



The
University
of Auckland

Calendar 1999

The University of Auckland

ISSN 0112-8337

Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar,
and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

*The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland
New Zealand*

Telegrams and Cables: *University Auckland*

Facsimile: *64-9-373 7400*

Telephone: *64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)*

Internet: *<http://www.auckland.ac.nz>*

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Cover:	Inside Tane-nui-a-Rangi Meeting House on Waipapa Marae (left) Toroa, (right) Paikea
Photography:	Anne Nicholas, Juzt Photos
Editors:	Sophia Jorgensen, Elizabeth Warde
Regulations Officer:	David Geraghty
Publishing Resources Officer:	Florence Gomez

Contents

Introduction	1
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)	11
General Regulations	42
Faculties:	
Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts	51
Faculty of Arts	79
Faculty of Business and Economics	183
Faculty of Engineering	217
Faculty of Law	229
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science	242
Faculty of Science	270
Theology, Joint Board of Studies in	311
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	316
Conjoint Degrees	335
Other Courses of Study	347
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees	353
Schedule of Prescriptions	361
Acts of Parliament and Statutes	622
Scholarships and Prizes	630
Staff and Student Information	637
University Personnel	644
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable	678
Glossary of Terminology	699
Directory	700
Maps:	
City and Tamaki Campus	709

The University of Auckland
Academic Year 1999

SUMMER SCHOOL - 1999

Summer School enrolment Tuesday 5 January
Summer School begins Wednesday 6 January
Lectures end Thursday 11 February
Examinations Monday 15 February - Wednesday 17 February

SEMESTER 1 - 1999

Semester 1 begins Monday 1 March
Mid Semester/Easter break Monday 29 March - Saturday 10 April
Graduation Monday 19 April - Friday 23 April
Anzac Day Sunday 25 April
Queen's Birthday Monday 7 June
Lectures end Saturday 5 June
Study break/Exams Saturday 5 June - Saturday 26 June

Semester ends Saturday 26 June

Inter Semester Break Monday 28 June - Saturday 17 July

SEMESTER 2 - 1999

Semester 2 begins Monday 19 July
Mid Semester Break Monday 30 August - Saturday 11 September
Graduation Tuesday 21 September - Thursday 23 September
Lectures end Saturday 23 October
Labour Day Monday 25 October
Study break/Exams Saturday 23 October - Saturday 13 November

Semester ends Saturday 13 November

SEMESTER 1 - 2000

Semester 1 begins Monday 28 February

Blank Page

Introduction

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each paper are listed in numerical order in the Schedule of Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide and Timetable, which are supplied in the enrolment pack and available from Admissions and Enrolment, Room 131, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, Auckland.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Arms of the University of Auckland



Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words '*Ingenio et Labore*'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto '*Ingenio et Labore*', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's *Visual Identity Manual*.

History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a

college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the

Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Roche O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C.

Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as

one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like

other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1998 the roll stood at 25,688 students.

The University

The University now has three campuses with seven faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture, Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 600 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

The Senate

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information

Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

The Faculties

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

The City Campus

The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last 116 years. Today it occupies close to 20 hectares of land, including 10 leased properties, and is spread over nine city blocks separated by busy thoroughfares.

The Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 32-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts, Theology, Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (Voyager) on the City Campus.

The Medicine and Health Science Campus

The School of Medicine was established on the 2.8 hectare Park Road site in 1968 and in 1995 this site was recognised as a separate Medicine and Health Science Campus. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry. The School of Medicine also occupies space in two leased buildings in Grafton Road.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

The Library

The University Library system comprises the General Library on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street, together with 13 specialist libraries - Architecture, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Leigh Laboratory, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and Tamaki. The prime focus of the General Library is serving the needs of the staff and students of the Faculties of Arts and Commerce. Access to electronic resources is available at all times via the Library's electronic resource network (LEARN) - <http://www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/libhome.htm>. Hours of opening are available in the printed guides or via LEARN.

The University of Auckland Foundation

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

- 1 To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.

- 2 To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
- 3 To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
- 4 To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
- 5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag 92019,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991 to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby

organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits.

A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association.

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University - sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522).

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1999

January 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Fri 1	New Year's Day
Mon 4	Registry opens
Tue 5	Summer School enrolment
Wed 6	Summer School begins

Meeting Dates

Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 1	Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day
Sat 6	Waitangi (New Zealand) Day
Thur 11	Summer School Lectures end
15 - 17	Summer School examinations
Thur 18	Enrolment (18 Feb - 24 Feb) Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1999

Meeting Dates

Tue 2	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Mon 8	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 9	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 10	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 16	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 17	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Mon 22	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 23	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 24	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Thur 25	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

March 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 1	First Semester begins
29 March	Mid-Semester/Easter break
- 10 April	Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester. Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the April graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.

Meeting Dates

Mon 1	9.30am	Senate
Tue 2	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 3	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 8	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 9	9.00am	International Committee
	9.00am	Quality Committee
	9.00am	Finance Committee
Wed 10	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 16	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 17	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 22	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 23	9.00am	Library Committee
Wed 24	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Thur 25	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 29	9.30am	Senate
Tue 30	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 31	2.00pm	AU Press Committee

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1999

April 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

10	Mid-Semester/Easter break ends
Fri 2	Good Friday
Mon 5	Easter Monday
Tue 6	University Holiday
Sun 25	Anzac Day
19 - 23	Graduation (provisional)

Meeting Dates

Mon 12	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 13	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 14	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Tue 20	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 21	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 26	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 27	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 28	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee

May 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Meeting Dates

Mon 3	9.30am	Senate
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 4	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 10	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 11	9.00am	Quality Committee
	9.00am	Finance Committee
Wed 12	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 17	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 18	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 19	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 24	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 25	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 26	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 27	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 31	9.30am	Senate

June 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 5	Lectures end
5 - 26	Study Break/Exam period
Mon 7	Queen's Birthday
Sat 26	First Semester ends
Mon 28	Inter Semester Break 28 June - 17 July

Meeting Dates

Tue 8	9.00am	Quality Committee
	3.00pm	Finance Committee
Wed 9	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 14	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 15	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 16	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 21	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 22	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 23	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Mon 28	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 29	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1999

July 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 19 **Second Semester begins**
 Last day for additions and deletions to papers taught in the second semester.

Meeting Dates

Mon 5	9.30am	Senate
Tue 6	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 12	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 13	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 14	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 19	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 20	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 21	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 26	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 27	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 28	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 29	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

August 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 30 **Mid Semester Break 30 August - 11 September**

Meeting Dates

Mon 2	9.30am	Senate
Mon 9	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 10	9.00am	Quality Committee
	3.00pm	Finance Committee
Wed 11	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 16	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 17	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 18	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 23	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 24	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 25	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Mon 30	9.30am	Senate
Tue 31	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee

September 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 11 **Mid Semester Break ends**
Mon 13 Lectures resume
21 - 23 **Graduation (provisional)**

Meeting Dates

Wed 1	9.30am	Audit Committee
Tue 7	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Wed 8	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 13	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 14	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 20	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 21	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 22	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Mon 27	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 28	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Thur 30	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1999

October 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 23	Second Semester Lectures end
Mon 25	Labour Day
23 Oct-	
13 Nov	Study Break/Exam period

Meeting Dates

Mon 4	9.30am	Senate
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee
Wed 6	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Mon 11	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 12	9.00am	Quality Committee
	3.00pm	Finance Committee
Wed 13	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 18	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 19	10.00am	Research Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 20	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Tue 26	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 27	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Thur 28	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

November 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 13	Second Semester ends
--------	----------------------

Meeting Dates

Mon 1	9.30am	Senate
Tue 2	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 8	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 9	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 10	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 16	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 17	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 22	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 23	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 24	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Thur 25	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 29	9.30am	Senate
	3.00pm	Student Affairs Committee

December 1999

Academic/Calendar Dates

Thur 10	Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the next academic year
Fri 24	University closed for Christmas
Sat 25	Christmas Day
Sun 26	Boxing Day

Meeting Dates

Wed 1	10.00am	AU Press Committee
Mon 6	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 7	9.00am	Finance Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 8	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 13	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 14	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Tue 21	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee

Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Enrolment 1999	12
Enrolment Timetable	12
Admission Regulations	13
Enrolment and Course Regulations	14
General Regulations - Master's Degrees	19
Credit Regulations	21
Cross-Credits	22
Schedule of Credits	22
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991	28
Enrolment Limitations 1999	29
Limitations Schedule	29
Fees Regulations	31
International Students	33
Examination Regulations	34

ENROLMENT 1999

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from Admissions and Enrolment, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or Room 131, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

The **closing date** for applications for **Summer School** is **1 December 1998** for ALL students.

For 1999 there are two different **Application to Enrol** forms:

ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1998)

For all students not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1998.

ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1998)

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1998.

International students should use different application forms, as follows:

ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1998)

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses

ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1998)

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

Note: For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1998 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

Enrolment Timetable

Official enrolling hours 9.00 am to 4.45pm (Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street.

1 Students who receive a FEES INVOICE in the mail

The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.

2 Students who receive an ENROLMENT FORM in the mail should enrol at the following times:

	Morning	Afternoon
Thursday 18 February	A-B	C-D
Friday 19 February	E-G	H-K
Saturday 20 February	9.00-1.00 only	No alphabetical order
Monday 22 February	L-Me	Mi-Q
Tuesday 23 February	R-S	T-Z

The University will be open for enrolment on Saturday 20 February between 9.00am and 1.00pm for those students who, for reasons of work or other commitments, are unable to attend on their designated day.

Remaining places in **Arts** and **Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

Wednesday 24 February (no alphabetical order)

Note: attending out of order will not increase chances of enrolment in limited entry courses of study and/or papers.

ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Prerequisites and Conditions

- 1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
 - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
 - or
 - b is granted Special Admission
 - or
 - c is granted Provisional Entrance
 - or
 - d is granted admission at entrance or with credit based upon study at a secondary institution overseas or another tertiary institution
- 2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to enrol at this University.
- 3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
 - a comply with these regulations
 - and
 - b sign an undertaking which includes the words *'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'*.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

- 4 a Bursaries examination
Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.
- b UE gained before 1986
- c Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

Special Admission

- 5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and

has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.
- d A person seeking to enrol at the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

Provisional Entrance

- 6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
 - (i) does not qualify for Special Admission
 - and
 - (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
 - and
 - (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
- b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
 - (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
 - (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.
- c A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit

- 7 a **From a New Zealand university**
A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had

enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas

A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level
or
- (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

c A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

8 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.

b A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

9 a Students are required to declare on the Application to Enrol Form if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the Admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 4 points per semester.

English Language Competence

10 The University does not accept responsibility for students who fail papers as a result of their lack of competence in English.

Note: Students, particularly those whose first language is not English, are advised to consider taking papers in English Language Acquisition to ensure that they have adequate language skills to undertake study at university level.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS

Dates of Semesters

- 1 a** There will be two semesters in each year.
- b** The academic year will begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year.
- c** The first semester will begin on the first day of the academic year and end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which will be a study and examination period.
- d** The second semester will begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period.
- e** Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

Definitions of Full-Time Study 1998

- 2** Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a** not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
 - or
 - b** not fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- 3** Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:

a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year

or

b fewer than 6 points in one semester.

A part-time student is not eligible for student allowances and has limited eligibility for a student loan.

4 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study is defined as a student workload of:

a Between 6 points and 12 points over two semesters in one year

or

b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester.

Points

- 5 a (i)** A student may enrol in up to 20 points in an academic year for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.
- (ii)** Provided the 20 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
- (a)** up to 9 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2.
 - (b)** up to 4 points in a summer school.

Note: A recommended full-time course of study in Semesters 1 and 2 would normally comprise a total of 14 points.

- b (i) For a master's degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another course of study is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the master's, PhD or doctoral course will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.
- (ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
- e The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.
- f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 6b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.
- g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.
- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

Note:

- 1 *This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.*
- 2 *Before completing a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.*

General Course Provisions

- 6 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
- (i) be an enrolled student of the University
- and
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course
- and
- (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
- (i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent
 - (ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).
- c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
- d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

Restrictions

- 7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.
- b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
 - (ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
 - (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in an paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment

- 8 a All students have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.
- d Students who have applied for admission under the regulations for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance or Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students' Association and Student Affairs fees.

Late Enrolment

- 9 a Each student who is not able to complete enrolment by mail has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.
- b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Not-for-Credit Papers

- 10 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit paper.

- b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Alterations to Current Enrolment**Additions**

- 11 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.
- b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
- c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

Deletions

- 12 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.
- b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
- c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.
- d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 13 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 11 and deleting papers under Regulation 12 are set out below:
- a papers taught in the first semester:
 - the second Friday of that semester
- b papers taught in the second semester:
 - the second Friday of that semester
- c papers taught over both semesters:
 - the fourth Friday of the first semester.

Note:

- a *It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the appropriate Faculty before the alteration will be made.*
- b *Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:*
 - (i) *Alteration to Current Enrolment fees for late applications will be charged when the application is processed by the Faculty*
 - (ii) *Change of paper: an invoice will be issued to students owing tuition and other fees (e.g. Students' Association or resource fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid immediately.*

(iii) A Change of Paper Credit will be issued for papers being deleted.

- c Where special circumstances apply the Alteration to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

Alteration to Current Enrolment Fee

14 An Alteration to Current Enrolment fee will not be charged for each Alteration to Current Enrolment except for forms processed outside the periods listed below:

- a Papers taught in the first semester:
- on or before the second Friday of that semester
- b Papers taught over both semesters:
- on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester
- c Papers taught in the second semester:
- on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester
 - between the Monday two weeks prior to the commencement of the second semester and the second Friday of that semester

Substitutions

- 15 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.
- b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
- c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.
- Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*
- d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.
- e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

Withdrawals

- 16 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught. Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

- b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.
- c All fees will remain owing.
- d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 19 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- e For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.
- g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- h If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment Form, the paper(s) will be recorded as "Did not sit" and will count as a failure for all purposes.

Refund of Fees

- 17 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.
- Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no longer deemed to be enrolled.*
- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:

- (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
 - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
 - before the end of the first semester: 50%
 - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
 - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

Academic Progress

- 18 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
- b The application of these Regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.
- c For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

- 19 a *Full-time Students*
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).
- b *Part-time Students*
A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

Unsatisfactory Progress

- 20 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in a maximum of 15 points for the year including not more than 6 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2 and not more than 3 points in a summer school.
- b A student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of regulation 20(a), and who fails to pass half the points enrolled for, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.
Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
(i) confirm the suspension

or
(ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

- e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.
- g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.
- h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 20a, b, and c.

21 Applications to Senate must:

- a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form
and
b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
and
c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful
and
d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date for enrolment applications for that semester.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 18 - 21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

- 22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship

- or
(ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

GENERAL REGULATIONS - MASTER'S DEGREES

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each master's degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. They are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each master's degree and the Guidelines for masters' students. The specific masters' regulations will be revised during 1999. Students first enrolled in a master's degree in 1998 or earlier will finish their course under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or as otherwise specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.

Note:

- For the purposes of these regulations: (i) a Thesis is worth 10 points or more
(ii) a Dissertation or Research Project is worth up to 9 points

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a master's degree at this University must:
- pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations, but the total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than one paper which may be worth up to 4 points.
 - complete the requirements for the degree as follows:

2 Deadlines for Completion

Degree Points	Semester in Academic Year for INITIAL ENROLMENT	FINAL SEMESTER from the Date of Initial Enrolment		Due Date Following Final Semester for SUBMISSION OF THESIS
		Full-time	Part-time	
28	1st semester	4th	8th	15 December
	2nd semester	4th	8th	1 May
14	1st semester	2nd	4th	15 December
	2nd semester	2nd	4th	1 May
21	1st semester	3rd		1 May
			6th	15 December
	2nd semester	3rd		15 December
			6th	1 May

Notes:

- For these purposes, a nominal starting date for the first semester is **1 March** and for the second semester **15 July**.
- In all cases for the calculation of due date, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for the course of study.
- Graduation:** Students should note that where they submit by 15 December or 1 May respectively, it is expected that they should be able to graduate in the next scheduled graduation ceremony. Students who take any extension of time are advised that they are unlikely to be able to graduate in the next ceremony.
- Part-time study is defined as a student workload of fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year or fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- Where the enrolment in the course of study is partially full-time and partially part-time, the maximum time for completion is to be based on the period for completion for part-time study provided that one semester of full-time study counts as two semesters of part-time study for the purposes of calculation of the completion date.

Completion of Requirements

- 3 a **Thesis**
- A student whose course of study includes a Thesis must complete the requirements in accordance with the schedule in Regulation 2. However, the Head of the Department concerned may approve a short extension of time to 28 February or 15 July. Extensions to 15 July apply only where the initial enrolment was at the commencement of the second semester.
 - If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Thesis has not been able to be completed by the specified deadline (including any approved extensions given under Regulation 3a(i) above) the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding one semester, for the work to be completed.
- b **Dissertation or Research Topic**
- A student whose course of study includes a Dissertation or Research Topic needs to complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester calculated in the schedule above.
 - If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Dissertation or Research Topic has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding three months.

c Papers only

- (i) A student whose course does not include a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic must complete the requirements by the end of the final semester shown in the schedule above.
- (ii) Extensions of time to complete work in examined papers or 100% coursework papers will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the paper is offered.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic is approved under Regulation 3a(ii) or 3b(ii), students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 1 point for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours

- 5 A master's degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Eligibility for Honours

- 6 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with Regulations 3a(ii) and 3b(ii), a student's eligibility for honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

Submissions of Theses and Dissertations

- 7 a The student is to submit two hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office by the date indicated for completion in the Schedule. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words, together with a library thesis consent form, are to be bound into each copy.
- b Dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor in accordance with Regulation 3b.
- c The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
- d On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

Substitutions and Failed Papers

- 8 Master's students may not change their enrolment in a paper after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Course Regulations under Alteration to Current Enrolment.
- 9 A master's student may not normally resit a failed paper except as provided for in the Regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department for permission to resit the paper and where approval is granted, the result achieved in the first attempt will not be considered in arriving at the overall grade for the course of study.

- 10 Except as provided in Regulation 9, calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all papers attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Suspension

- 11 Enrolment for a master's degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

Cross-Credits and Reassignments

- 12 Papers may not be cross-credited into a master's degree, but may with the approval of the Head of Department be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations. Any credit will be in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 13 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply.

Transitional Certificate

- 14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply. A Transitional Certificate paper may not be reassigned to a master's degree.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the regulations for a master's degree.

CREDIT REGULATIONS

Credits

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation or as otherwise approved by the Dean of the Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

Credit from another tertiary institution

- 2 a **New Zealand**
A student who applies to enrol at the University of Auckland and has undertaken a course of study at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous course of study.
- b **Overseas**
 - (i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.
 - (ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to enrol for a specific higher qualification with or without Honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.
 - (iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.
(b) A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.
- c Where appropriate, the limits set down for cross-credits in regulation 10 will apply.

Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment

- 3 A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes papers at another tertiary institution or at a summer school which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:
 - a seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the papers will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the course of study for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
 - b apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a summer school will be added to the year of study at this University immediately preceding the summer school.
 - (i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for papers at Stage I and Stage II.
 - (ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for papers taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a masters degree or a diploma.

Note: Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.

- 4 A student enrolled for a bachelor's degree at the University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of 4 points each summer at a summer school run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

Extramural Study at the University of Auckland

- 5 a Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.
- b Approval for extramural study of papers offered by the University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 A student may not be enrolled extramurally at the University of Auckland for:
 - a any Stage III paper
 - or
 - b any work for a master's degree
 - or
 - c any work for a diploma
 - or
 - d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
 - or
 - e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.
- 7 A student must:
 - a apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and specifying the paper or papers for which approval for extramural study is sought.

- b ensure that the University's regulations are satisfied and submit an Application to Enrol form.
- c pay the prescribed fees.

Cross-Credits

- 8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.
- b A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.
- c A paper which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two courses of study.
- 9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third course of study, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
- b A Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.
- c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass. If that paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.
- d The Dean of the relevant Faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits, or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:
- (i) not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
- or

- (ii) subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

Limits

10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:

- a In the case of a bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree.
- b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
- c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

Limits on cross-credits for conjoint degrees

- 11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
- b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another course of study.
 - (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed course of study to a conjoint degrees combination.
 - (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Papers

- 11 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers which have been reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

Schedule of Credits

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Bachelor of Architectural Studies			
New Zealand Certificate in Building	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
Bachelor of Arts			
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1978
Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980 after 1980
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1976
Two-year full-time Division E course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1977
Certificate Course	Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject	completed in or after 1975
Studio I for the BFA degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1985
Legal System for LLB	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree
Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree

Bachelor of Commerce

(passed 4 Stage II points in
Pure Mathematics or an
equivalent for another
degree) and 616.201 and
616.211

The University of
Auckland

616.101
616.111

passed Engineering
Mathematics I and
Engineering Mathematics II

The University of
Auckland

4 unspecified Stage II points
in Mathematics

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
for the BE degree			
Credit for Part I of the BE degree	The University of Auckland	no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108	
Certificate in Personnel Management	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points	completed with a grade average of C or higher
Three-year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Two-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Division B Course (concurrent study)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1980
Three-year Home Economics Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Three-year Commercial Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Professional Examination in Accountancy	NZ Society of Accountants	600.101, 600.102, 600.211, 600.221, 610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)	
NZ Certificate of Commerce		600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points	completed with merit
NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business	Awarded in New Zealand	up to 14 Stage I Commerce points	completed NZDBS with a grade average B or higher and a minimum of B in specified papers

Bachelor of Education

Diploma in Teaching	a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education	up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers providers in New Zealand
Certificate Course in Adult Education	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree
Certificate Course in School Leadership	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
		level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree	
New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification	Tertiary Institution	6 unspecified points	

Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

		Maximum of 28 points available. 20 points for DipTchg and up to 8 points for other qualifications	
Diploma of Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 20 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice	
Higher Diploma in Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	8 points	
In-service qualifications recognised by the Ministry of Education		Up to 8 points	
Tertiary level papers with relevance to teaching		Up to 8 points	
Professional qualifications as recognised by the Ministry of Education for Q2 salary purposes		Up to 8 points	

Bachelor of Engineering

New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering		28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit	passed with merit
The Degree of Bachelor of Science		14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year.	completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Fine Arts

Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland Teachers' College	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1974
---	----------------------------	--	----------------------------

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's Certificate	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Bachelor of Laws			
Certificate in Criminology for Continuing Education	The University of Auckland Centre	2 or 4 unspecified points	completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher
Bachelor's degree	Any University in New Zealand	12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters	
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	2 specified points for Parts III or IV	passed 610.301 within the BCom
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	6 points in specified elective papers	passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	4 points in unspecified elective papers	passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988
Bachelor of Music			
Three-year full-time Division A course (specialising in a non-music subject)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Division A Course (specialising in Music)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree and 4 unspecified Stage 1 points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	
Three-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Bachelor of Music Education			
A Senate-approved course	Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary Institution	6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE	
Bachelor of Planning			
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
Bachelor of Property			
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
Bachelor of Science			
Two year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980
An approved three-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	
An approved two-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	
Commercial Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
Airline Transport Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
NZ Cert of Science or Engineering	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points	
NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed after 1985
Bachelor of Science Education			
New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification		12 specified or unspecified points	
Bachelor of Technology			
New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination		14 points for Part I of the degree	
New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification	Any NZ Polytechnic	papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Bachelor of Theology			
Three-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
LTh or a similar four-year qualification	Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies	8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies, Systematic Theology Church History Moral and Practical Theology	must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject
Diploma in Education			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4b	
Diploma in Educational Studies			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
Diploma in Mathematics Education			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
Diploma in Music			
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	
Three-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	
Diploma in Science Education			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)			
Partially or fully completed Diploma of Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other Teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 6 points unspecified	
A university degree	Any University in New Zealand	6 points unspecified	

THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

- 1
 - a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
 - b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
 - a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
 - or
 - b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught
 there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

- 3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.
- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
 - a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper
 - and
 - b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 1999

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1998.

Approved limitations

Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, **the closing date for applications is 5 December 1998 for ATE1 and 12 December for**

ATE2. The closing date for Summer School is 1 December 1998.

- Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper.
- All those applying for open entry courses of study and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice as some Arts and Science papers have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers are listed below.

Limitations Schedule

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES (admission by selection)		DipCounsTheory	18	<i>Apply by 24 October for the following year:</i>	
Architecture Property and Planning		MEd(Couns)	18	MEMgt	20
<i>For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.</i>		<i>Apply by 2 December for the following year:</i>		Fine Arts	
BAS (for the first time)	75	MEd(Mgt)	15	<i>Apply by 2 October for the following year:</i>	
BProp " "	50	Commerce		BFA - Studio I	75
BPlan " "	25	<i>Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE</i>		<i>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</i>	
MPlanPrac " "	25	<i>Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270</i>		MFA (for the first time)	30
Arts		BCom (for the first time)		PGDipFA	
MA (Anthropology) Year 1	30	MCom/MA (for the first time)		Law	
MA (Film, Television and Media Studies)	20	Economics	20	LLB Part 1 (LawInt)	425
<i>Apply by 15 November for the following year:</i>		International Business	20	(Paper 810.101)	
MA (Psychology)	40	MSIS	20	<i>Apply by 28 November for the following year:</i>	
Education		Management & Employment Relations	20	LLB Part 2	270
DipTchg (Secondary)	75	Marketing	20	Medicine	
<i>Apply by 1 October for the following year:</i>		<i>Apply by 15 October for the following year:</i>		DipHealth(MHNurs)	15
MEd (Adult and Higher Education)	15	MintBus	40	DipPaed	60
MEd(SpecEd)	12	Engineering		PGCertHealth(MHNurs)	16
<i>Apply by 2 November for the following year:</i>		BE First Year		MAud	10
DipCouns	18	<i>Minimum entry standard of 3.7 GPE or A Bursary</i>		<i>Apply by 1 October for the following year:</i>	
		<i>Apply by 1 August (International Students) or by 1 October (New Zealand Students) for the following year:</i>		BHB	115
		DipGeothermTech	35	DipPH	25
				MPH	25

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Science		195.300SC	100	Law See Law in Part A of this Schedule	
BSc (Sport and Exercise Science) 50 (limited by entry into 470.101FT and 470.102ST)		195.301DC	12	LLB (Hons) Seminar papers:	
		195.302SC	100	810.341-810.399	15 per paper
		195.303DC	15	810.447	40
MSc (Optom)	5	History		LLM Seminar papers:	
BOptom Part I	25	All Stage III papers	40	810.701-810.787	15 per paper
		216.733DC	12	LLM(Envir) Seminar papers:	
Apply by 31 October for the following year:		Japanese		811.701-811.729	15 per paper
MSc (Environmental Science)	20	230.130FC	200	Medicine	
MSc (Envir and Marine Science)	20	230.131SC	280	See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule	
MSc (Forensic Science)	10	230.230DC	160	515.101	100
PGDipClinPsych Year I	9	230.239DC	75	530.109	100
PGDipSci (Environmental Science)	20	230.330DC	100	530.120	50
PGDipSci (Envir and Marine Science)	20	230.239DC	60	575.102	50
PGDipForensic	10	Linguistics		575.711DH	20
Apply by 13 November for the following year:		255.100FC	425	575.714FH	15
MSc, MA (Psychology)	40	255.100SC		575.715SH	15
Apply by 28 November for the following year:		Maori Studies		575.716FH	15
DipEnvirMgt	30	260.240SC	50	575.721	15
		260.340FC	20	575.722SH	15
		260.390FC	12	575.727FH	15
		260.342	20	575.728SH	15
		260.741	10	575.729FH	15
				575.730SH	15
B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS (admission by selection)		Music		Science	
Architecture Property and Planning		840.101DC	84	Biological Sciences	
For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.		840.102DC	60	405.101FC	700
See also Part A of this Schedule		Apply by 27 June for the following year:		405.101FT	120
For courses other than BAS, BAArch:		840.120DC/840.125	35	405.105SC	700
752.300	30	840.206DC	20	405.201FC	250
752.302	20	840.210FC	12	405.202SC	250
754.100-754.400	20	840.211SC	12	405.203SC	250
756.301	20	840.214DC	20	405.342FC	24
756.303FC	15	840.216DC	20	405.350FC	96
756.303SC	15	840.272	40	405.352SC	48
758.306	40	840.306	10	405.391FT	30
758.307	32	840.310FC	8	405.393ST	96
758.402	24	840.311SC	8	Computer Science	
758.414	40	840.316DC	8	415.101FC	450
Arts		New Zealand Studies		415.101SC	150
Anthropology		265.701DC	12	415.101ST	225
105.202FC	60	Psychology		415.111FC	260
105.309SC	30	See listing under Faculty of Science		415.111SC	260
Apply by 28 November for the following year:		Statistics		415.280SC	200
105.317FC	15	See listing under Faculty of Science		415.708FC	40
105.318SC	25	Commerce		415.715SC	40
105.328	25	See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.		415.735FC	40
Chinese		Accounting and Finance		415.742FC	40
130.100FC	150	For BCom(Hons) and DipCom:		Food Science	
130.101SC	150	600.701FC	35	426.701DC	30
130.200FC	75	600.701SC		426.703FC	30
130.201SC	75	600.702DC	35	426.704SC	30
Drama		For MCom, DipCom and MComLaw:		426.706SC	30
155.601SC	15	610.701-610.793	10 per paper	426.796DC	30
155.603FC	20	Management Science and Information Systems		Forensic Science	
155.604FC	10	For BCom and DipCom:		427.703	30
155.610SC	10	636.340DC	50	427.704	30
Education		636.379SC	50	427.705	30
165.345FC	60	Management and Employment Relations		427.706	30
English		For courses other than BCom:		Geology	
175.108FC	150	461.312SC	40	435.201FC	50
175.250FC	40	For BCom and DipCom:		Mathematics	
175.251SC	40	641.309SC	20	445.202FC	20
175.328DC	12	641.315SC	35	Ocular Pharmacology	
175.331DC	60	641.323FC	80	450.680FH	20
Theatre Studies		Engineering See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule		Pathology	
325.201DC	30	Fine Arts See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule		560.251FC	200
Film, Television and Media Studies				560.301FH	60
195.100FC	425			Pharmacology	
195.101SC	425			565.201SH	200
195.200FC	300			565.301FH	60
				565.302FH	48
				565.303SH	48
				565.304SH	48
				565.305SH	48

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Physiology		461.305SC	70	461.726DT	10
570.201FC	208	461.311FC	100	461.728DC	6
570.202SC	208	461.312SC	80	461.734DT	15
570.301FH	70	461.314ST	30		
570.302FH	48	461.315SC	200	Sport and Exercise Science	
570.303SH	64	461.316SC	60	470.102FT	65
570.304SH	64	461.317FC	40	470.103FT	65
		461.319ST	40	470.104ST	65
Psychology		461.363ST	40	Statistics	
461.108FC	650	461.364FT	40	475.210FC	50
461.109SC	650	<i>Apply by 3 October for the following year:</i>		475.210SC	50
461.128ST	240	461.601DC	9	475.301SC	100
461.129FT	240	461.701DT	18	475.330SC	80
461.220FC	200	461.703DC	14	475.340FC	100
461.230FC	230	461.708DC	14	475.340ST	75
461.240SC	350	461.709DC	24	475.350DT	75
461.250SC	150	461.712DC	15	475.320FC	120
461.261ST	120	461.713DC	14	475.301FT	75
461.262FT	120	461.723DC	12	475.101SC	50
461.263FT	120	461.724DC	12		
461.301FC	100				

FEES REGULATIONS

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study before enrolment at this University can be completed.

Note: General fees, cancellation, late and penalty fees are not refundable except as noted.

All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST

General Fees

1 Application fees

Diploma in Arts Administration	50.00
Diploma in Business	50.00
Diploma in Management	50.00
Master of International Business	50.00
Master of Business Administration	50.00

Admission and Entrance fees

Graduate status or with credit from an overseas institution	120.00
Entrance based on an overseas qualification	60.00
Provisional Entrance	60.00

Extra-mural Enrolment (University of Auckland)

50% of Tuition, Examinations and Research fees for the current year

Alteration to Current Enrolment

Each application submitted for additions and deletions outside the specified dates	50.00
--	-------

Applications for Credit

Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, Concurrent Enrolment)	60.00
--	-------

Student Administration

ID Card replacement	20.00
Academic Transcripts and Letters	10.00
Each additional copy	5.00
Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar)	30.00

Reassignment and Credit

Reassignments	no fee payable
Cross-credits based on study at Auckland	no fee payable
Internal credit based on study at Auckland	no fee payable

Replacement of Degree or Diploma Certificate

Lost or damaged	45.00
Change of name	60.00
Courier charges within New Zealand	10.00
Courier charges to Australia	20.00
Courier charges to other overseas countries	50.00

Examinations

Recount of Marks, each paper (refundable if successful)	50.00
Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration payable on application to Student Health	
Each paper	10.00
Maximum	40.00

Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland

Single examination per venue	90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue	15.00

Examinations sat outside New Zealand

Single examination per venue	120.00
Each additional examination at the same venue	15.00

2 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees

Note: Cancellation, Late and Penalty fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee, and are not refundable

Submission of Application to Enrol after due date	50.00
Completion of Enrolment after the date prescribed	50.00

Cancellation of Student Loans

3 Fees credit granted at enrolment	60.00
------------------------------------	-------

Course Materials Fee

- 4 Departments may charge fees for field trips and site visits. These charges will be included on the Fees Invoice or the Alteration to Current Enrolment invoice together with the standard materials fee charges.

Students' Association Fee

- 5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50
Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata
(e.g. if enrolled in 7 points \$70.00)

Notes:

- 1 *The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable. Students enrolled in courses of study taught solely at Manukau Institute of Technology and Northland Polytechnic will be exempt from payment of the building levy.*
- 2 *The Students' Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is \$139.50.*
- 3 **AUSA Fees Exemption Policy**
 - a *Any member who does not wish to remain a member nor continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member, and further that*
 - b *any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.*

Student Services Fee - to be revised for 1999. The fees given below were applicable for 1998

- 6 Student Services Fee 75.00
All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is \$37.50. For students enrolled in the summer school period only, the fee is \$12.50. The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:
- (i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
 - (ii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught by distance learning or other such courses of study as may be advised by the Student Affairs Registrar from time to time.
 - (iii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught solely at Manukau Institute of Technology and Northland Polytechnic will be exempt from payment of the Student Services fee.

- (iv) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$25.00. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
- (v) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$25.00.
- (vi) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users.
- (vii) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

Tuition, Examination and Research Fees

- 7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST
For 1998 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

Payment of Tuition Fees

- 8 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment. Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students' Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services fees, Course materials.

Note: *Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate correctly fees the amount due is subject to later verification.*

Non-Payment of Charges and Fees

- 9 The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
- a the person's academic results will be withheld;
 - b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
 - c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
 - d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
 - e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

Note: *Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.*

Additional Fees

10 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

Refunds

11 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 15 and 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

- a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.
- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but

there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

- c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:

- (i) *For single semester papers which are deleted:*
 - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
 - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- (ii) *For double semester papers which are deleted:*
 - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
 - before the end of the first semester: 50%
 - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
 - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.
- 4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand diplomatic office.

5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

Tuition Fees

Refer to the Fees Regulations in this *Calendar*. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate courses is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

Full-Fee-Paying International Students

- 8 The following fees apply to students who:
- (i) are not New Zealand Citizens
or
 - (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand
or
 - (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship
or
 - (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Official Development Assistance programme

a Undergraduate courses of study

	Fee payable in NZ\$ each year
Architecture, Engineering	17,500
Arts, Theology	11,000
Commerce, Planning, Property	12,500
Diploma in Business	15,000
Education	12,500
Fine Arts, Science, Technology	15,000
Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry Part I	20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV	26,000

b Graduate courses of study

Arts	11,000
Commerce, Building Science,	
Planning, Property	12,500
Education	12,500
Engineering, Architecture	17,500
Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry	15,000
Science, Fine Arts, Medicine,	
Health Sciences	15,000

Notes:

- 1 *The charge covers all tuition fees for a standard full-time course, the Students' Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.*

- 2 *Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.*
- 3 *Students may be subject to additional tuition fees if they take more than a standard full-time course load. Additional fees will be on a pro rata basis.*
- 4 *The above fees include GST, if any.*

Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand diplomatic office. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time. All applicants from the relevant countries will be considered. No separate application is required.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:

For Staff: Instructions to Examiners and Assessors

For students: Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information (These, together with the personalised examination timetable, are mailed to all examination candidates before each examination period.)

Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
 - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
 - and
 - b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
 - and
 - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
 - and
 - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate
 - and
 - e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

Note: *Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.*

Work Other than Examinations

- 2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
- c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

Time of Examinations

- 3 a The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
- b A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances.

Place of Examinations

- 4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland except when, with the approval of the Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Special Examination Conditions

- 5 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; Disabilities Co-ordinator or Student Learning Centre.

Direction of Examinations

- 6 a The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
- c Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.

Materials Permitted in the Examination Room

- 7 a A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information.

- b (i) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (ii) The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students' possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not

bring these possessions to campus on days when they are required to attend examinations.

- c A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device, capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for "wireless" transmission or reception of information.

General Conditions:

(i) *other than spare batteries, supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room*

and

(ii) *in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator*

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information.

- d No other electronic device is allowed in the examination room unless specified by the examiner.
- e Cellular telephones are not permitted in an examination room.
- f Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- g Where specified material or calculators are permitted under items (a) and (c) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.
- h Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination.

Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

- 8 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly half-way through the period specified for writing the examination.
- (ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.
- b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

- c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.
 - d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Academic Registrar.
 - e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate's answers.
 - f Candidates will not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
 - g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
 - h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
 - i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.
 - j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.
- or*
- (ii) Has been notified that he or she has failed to comply with any Statute or any other Regulation of the University and (where the failure is capable of remedy) has been given a reasonable time to remedy the failure without having done so;
- then the Discipline Committee may
- (iii) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
 - (iv) Decline to credit to the candidate's course any paper or papers;
 - (v) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
 - (vi) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
 - (vii) Impose any one or more of those penalties.
- d The Discipline Committee may also impose, in the circumstances stated in paragraph (9b), the following penalties prescribed in clause 9.4 of the Disciplinary Statute, that is to say:
 - (i) A fine not exceeding \$1,000.
 - (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.
 - (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such a period as it thinks fit.
 - (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
 - (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
 - (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.
 - e A candidate upon whom a penalty is imposed under these Regulations may apply for a review pursuant to section 11 of the Disciplinary Statute.

Misconduct

- 9 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence will be referred to the Senate to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.
- b If the Senate determines that a complaint against a candidate should be investigated, it will refer that complaint to the Discipline Committee.
- c Where the Discipline Committee is satisfied that a Candidate:
 - (i) Has committed a breach of these Regulations;

Missed Examinations

- 10 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees for whom special arrangements may be made.
- b Candidates other than those enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Academic Registrar not later than one week after the missed examination.

- c In considering a special pass application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that paper or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

- 11 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i) They must be enrolled for the paper.
 - (ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
 - (iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with regulations 11b and 11c below.
- b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:
- (i) state when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
 - (ii) give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury
 - (iii) state whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.
- c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.
- d The application will be considered by the Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that
- (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances
- and*
- (ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by the Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.
- f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:
- (i) the candidate's coursework in the paper was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours
- and*
- (ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that paper
- and*
- (iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the paper or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours
- g If a recommendation is required for a paper with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other papers for the same degree, where this is available to them.
- h When considering the application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other papers, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.
- i The above is subject to the restrictions that:
- (i) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade under this Regulation in respect of more than one third of the total points value of the degree or diploma
 - (ii) A candidate for a Master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:
 - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected
- or
- (b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in papers worth up to the points limit specified above, and to sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

- j A candidate who has applied for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate or its representative to take another examination in that paper.
- k The provisions of Regulation 11 apply to:
- any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
 - any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a Music Performance examination.
- l The provisions of Regulation 11 apply (with necessary changes) to:
- the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts
 - the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Reconsideration

- 12 a Following the decision of the Senate on an application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, the candidate may apply to the Academic Registrar for reconsideration of that decision.
- b An application for reconsideration must be made
- in writing to the Academic Registrar no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate's decision
and
 - must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.

Written Tests

- 13 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a paper is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 11c to 11f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

- be permitted to sit another written test
or
- receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
or
- take a viva voce examination
or
- have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination

14 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:

- may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the paper
- are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
- are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

Grades and Marks

15 A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis (or research project, dissertation, folio or case work or translation) for a Master's degree is:

- for a single paper, 50%
 - for one or more papers and a thesis (or research project, dissertation, folio or case work or translation), an average of 50% provided that:
- candidates for certain specified Master's degrees may be required to pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations
 - where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written work is required
 - where both practical and written work is required for a paper, a pass in both practical work and written work is required.

16 Pass Grades

There are ten pass grades:

A+	high first
A	clear first
A-	bare first
B+	high second
B	clear second
B-	bare second
C+	sound pass
C	pass
C-	marginal pass
	Conceded pass

17 Fail Grades

There are three fail grades:

D+	Marginal Fail
D	Clear Fail
D-	Poor Fail

18 **Conceded Passes**

- a Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a Bachelor's degree course (other than a Bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- b A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- c A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- d A conceded pass will apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
- e A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.
- f **For the degrees of:**
- | | |
|------------|--------|
| BAHed | BMus |
| BA | BMusEd |
| BCom | BProp |
| BEd | BSc |
| BEd (Tchg) | BScEd |
| BHSc | BTheol |
| LLB | |

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions: One paper to a maximum value of 4 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (ii) the paper conceded is not a paper counting towards the student's major requirements
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the paper
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a summer school.

Note: a conceded pass will not be given for a paper failed at another university.

g **For the degrees of:**

BArch	BE
BAS	BFA
BPlan	BOptom
BTech	

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

- (i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all papers enrolled for in that year.

and

- (ii) a maximum of 3 points per part and a maximum of 3 points in any one academic year may be conceded.

and

- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any paper the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

h **Diplomas**

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

One paper to a maximum value of 3 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma.

and

- (ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that paper.

i **Conjoint Degrees**

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (f) and (g) of this section.

j **Medicine and Health Science**(i) **For the degree of BHB:**

Each Part must be passed as a whole. Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BHB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part:

and

- (b) a maximum of 3 points in any one Part be conceded;

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that paper (or papers) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a paper (or papers) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (a) that the award of a grade for that paper (or papers) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and

- (b) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 3 points in any Part;

and

(c) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 1.00 or better (including the grade of the deferred result);

and

(d) that the reassessed grade in that paper (or papers) be no greater than a grade of C+.

(ii) **For the degree of MBChB:**

Conceded passes in components of each paper will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners for the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

Parts I and II

The student is required to pass each Part as a whole. Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

(a) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and/or

(b) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part. If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

Part III

The components of this Part are assessed departmentally during clinical attachments. A candidate will be deemed to have completed Part III successfully if passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year are obtained. If a candidate fails to obtain a pass assessment a further period of assignment to that department will be required. This will involve postponement of qualification beyond the end of the Sixth Year.

Deferred Results

19 Bachelor of Optometry

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double semester Stage III and Stage IV papers, the result of the paper or papers will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

Work at Standard of Honours

20 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed, of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

Recount of Marks

21 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts

22 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

Theses and Dissertations

23 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:

a **Diplomas, Bachelors and Honours Degrees**

Binding requirements for Diplomas, Bachelors and Honours Degrees will be defined by the Faculty.

b **Masters' Degrees**

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis or dissertation for a master's degree are listed in the Generic Masters' Regulations.

c **Degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the PhD regulations and guidelines.

(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit three hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be bound into each copy of the thesis. The Postgraduate and Scholarships Office is to deposit two copies with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

24 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

Notes:

- (a) *In the case of PhD theses, once the degree has been awarded a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract may be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information regarding this will be forwarded to the candidate when the degree is awarded.*
- (b) *Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.*
- (c) *Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).*
- (d) *Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.*
- (e) *Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.*
- (f) *Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.*
- (g) *Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:*
 - (i) *has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library;*
 - (ii) *has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.*

References of the Senate

25 For the purposes of these regulations "Senate" indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.

General Regulations

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	43
Availability of Academic Dress	45
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	45
The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998	46
Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships	47
Information Technology Systems and Services	47
Computer System Regulations	47
Library Regulations	48

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: *"By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."*
- 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: *"By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."*
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.
- 9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
 - a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
 - b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.
The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

Architecture Property and Planning

BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MBldgSc	lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Arts

BA, MA	pink lining
MLitt	pink lining; 75 mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood

Commerce

BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining

Education

BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining

Engineering

BE, ME	dark violet lining
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Fine Arts

BFA, MFA	gold lining
----------	-------------

Interfaculty

BScEd	emerald green lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MHealthMgt	lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MOR	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin

Laws

LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Medicine and Health Science

BHB, MHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHSc	lilac lining
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin

Music

BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood

Science

BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining

Joint Board of Studies

BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
----------------	---------------------

- c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's or Bachelor's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be

distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an InterFaculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

- d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Education</i>	emerald green
<i>Fine Arts</i>	gold
<i>Medicine</i>	crimson
<i>Music</i>	white

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

- f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet
<i>Laws</i>	light blue
<i>Literature</i>	pink
<i>Science</i>	dark blue

- g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.

- h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same

colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

<i>Architecture</i>	lemon band and lining
<i>Property</i>	silver grey band and lining
<i>Planning</i>	chartreuse green band and lining
<i>Arts</i>	pink band and lining
<i>Commerce</i>	burgundy band and lining
<i>Education</i>	emerald green band and lining
<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet band and lining
<i>Fine Arts</i>	gold band and lining
<i>Law</i>	light blue band and lining
<i>Music</i>	white band and lining
<i>Medicine</i>	crimson band and lining
<i>Science</i>	dark blue band and lining
<i>Theology</i>	forest green band and lining

10 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an Undergraduate Gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 9.30am until 3.00pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the NZFUW at their premises for holding regalia, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, Phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- 2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	BAHED
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BE

Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Health Science	BHSc
Bachelor of Human Biology	BHB
Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours)	BHB(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education	BScEd
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BCom/BEEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering	BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology	BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)

Master of Architectural Studies	MAS
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Building Science	MBldgSc
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercial Law	MComLaw
Master of Education	MED
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies	MENGSt
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Health Management	MHealthMgt
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	LLM(Envir)
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Theology	MTheol
Doctor of Education	Edd

Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD

and to award the following diplomas in:

Diploma in Adult Education	DipAdultEd
Diploma in Arts	DipArts
Diploma in Arts Management	DipArtsMgt
Diploma in Commerce	DipCom
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	DipComEmMed
Diploma in Counselling	DipCouns
Diploma in Counselling Theory	DipCounsTheory
Diploma in Drama	DipDrama
Diploma in Educational Studies	DipEdStud
Diploma in Engineering	DipEng
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	DipEng(Transp)
Diploma in English Language Teaching	DipELT
Diploma in Environmental Management	DipEnvirMgt
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	DipGeothermTech
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	DipGeriatMed
Diploma in Health (Case Management)	DipHealth(Case Mgt)
Diploma in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health)	DipHealth(ChildAdolescentMentH)
Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)	DipHealth(MHNurs)
Diploma in Labour Studies	DipLabourStudies
Diploma in Mathematics Education	DipMathsEd
Diploma in Music	DipMus
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	DipMus(Adv)
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	DipObstMedGyn
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	DipOccupMed
Diploma in Operations Research	DipOR
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed
Diploma in Performing Arts	DipPerformArts
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics
Diploma in Public Health	DipPH
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	DipPulpPaper
Diploma in Science	DipSci
Diploma in Science Education	DipSciEd
Diploma in Special Education	DipSpecEd

Diploma in Sports Medicine	DipSportMed
Diploma in Teacher Education	DipTchrEd
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	DipTchg(Primary)
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	DipTchg(Sec)
Diploma in Technology Education	DipTechEd
Graduate Diploma in Business	GradDipBus
Graduate Diploma in Education (Special Needs Resource Teaching)	GradDipEd(SpecNeedsResTchg)
Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies	GradDipTranslationStud

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	PGDipEdPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Mental Health)	PGDipHSc(MentH)
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci

3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978.

- Doctor of Engineering
- Doctor of Literature
- Doctor of Laws
- Doctor of Science
- A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University

4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion:
 - a Confer the following honorary degrees:
 - Doctor of Laws
 - Doctor of Science
 - Doctor of Literature
 - Doctor of Music
 - Doctor of Engineering
 - Doctor of the University of Auckland
 - A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University; and
 - b Award the title "Fellow of the University" ("Fellowship").
- 3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any Honorary Degree or Fellowship under this Statute.
- 4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
 - a The Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
 - b The Vice-Chancellor
 - c The Pro-Chancellor
 - d One member appointed by the Council
 - e Two members of Senate elected by the Senate
 - f The President of the Auckland University Students' Association.
- 5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.
- 6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:
 - a Award the title "Professor Emeritus" to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement;
 - b Award the title "University Librarian Emeritus" to a retired member of staff who

held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.

7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's Degree:

- a Any person who -
 - (i) Is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University;
 - or
 - (ii) Has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways;
 - or
 - (iii) Is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity;
- or
- b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.

7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Master's Degree:

- a Any member of the general staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University;
- or
- b Any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree;
- or
- c Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.

7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:

- a Has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University;
- and
- b Is not a permanent member of staff.

8 A nomination for the conferment of an Honorary Degree or a Fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under clause 5 of this Statute.

9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

- 1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a Fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies.
- 2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the Fellowship.
- 3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee or Council.
- 4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.
- 5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a Graduation Ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
- 6 The conferring of an honorary master's degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a Graduation Ceremony.
- 7 The award of a Fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic,

financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, schools and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.

- 2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.
- 3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
- without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System
 - or
 - obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled
 - or
 - use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it
 - or
 - wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
 - or
 - use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
- by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned
 - by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.
- 4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
- (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.
 - The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
 - Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.
- Note:** Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

Library Regulations

- These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.
- Except where otherwise stated:
 - these Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
 - in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

Hours of Opening (General Library only)

- 3 The hours of opening for 1998/1999 are:

15 November - 23 December

Monday/Tuesday/Thursday/Friday	9am - 5pm
Wednesday	9am - 8pm
Saturday	9am - 12 noon
Sunday	Closed

6 January - 28 February

Monday to Thursday	9am - 8pm
Friday	9am - 5pm
Saturday	9am - 5pm
Sunday	Closed

1 March - 9 April/19 July - 12 September inclusive

Monday to Thursday	8.30am - 11pm
Friday	8.30am - 8pm
Saturday and Sunday	9am - 5pm

10 April - 25 June/13 September - 13 November inclusive

Monday to Friday	8.30am - 11pm
Saturday and Sunday	9am - 9pm

26 June - 18 July inclusive

Monday to Friday	8.30am - 8pm
Saturday and Sunday	9am - 5pm

The Library will be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Anzac Day and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

Readers

- 4 a All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:
 - use all sections of the Library and
 - on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.
- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that

reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

- d Persons admitted as approved readers under clause (b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which will be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.
- b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9am and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to stamp the book with the date by which it is to be returned.
- c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
- d (General Library only). Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed for 120 days by staff and PhD students, and for 28 days by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers will be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.
- e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.
- f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 plus \$1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day

whether a notice has been sent or not.

- g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.
- h Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only: only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).
- i Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.
- j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books will be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return desk copies on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.
- k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.
- l Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1999 subscription - \$40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.
- m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

Discipline

- 6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.
- b Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose

- name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.
- c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.
- d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.
- (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
- (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
- e A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
- f The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
- g There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.
- h Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
- i Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.
- j A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
- k Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.
- l Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
- (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;
- (ii) the Discipline Committee may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
- m A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.
- n In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations
- (i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person
- and
- (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
- o A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.
- p Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these Regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.
- q Nothing in these Regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Statute 1998.
- Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.*

Copyright

- 7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note:

A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

- a the purpose of the copying
- b the nature of the work copied
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

General Information

Architecture	52
Property	53
Planning	53
Fine Arts	72

School of Architecture Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies	53
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	54
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies	56
The Degree of Master of Architecture	57
The Degree of Master of Building Science	59
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	60

Department of Property Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Property	61
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)	62
The Degree of Master of Property	63
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	65

Department of Planning Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning	66
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice	68
The Degree of Master of Planning	69

Elam School of Fine Arts Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	72
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts	73
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts	75
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	77

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY PLANNING AND FINE ARTS

Professional degrees are offered in three of the four disciplines within the Faculty, as are a range of master's degrees and three postgraduate diplomas. Entry to four of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp, BPlan and BFA, to two of the master's degrees, the MPlanPrac and MFA, and to the PGDipFA is limited and competitive. Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts each offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD), while Fine Arts also offers a Doctor of Fine Arts degree.

School of Architecture

From 1996, the School of Architecture has offered two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architects can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design process and in communication of ideas. Graduates with the BAS may strengthen an area of interest by proceeding to the Master of Architectural Studies.

Bachelor of Architecture

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Architectural Studies

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Architecture

BArch graduates interested in research can enrol for the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Building Science

The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination

The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.

Property

Bachelor of Property

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management, development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

Bachelor of Property (Honours)

Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Master's degree.

Master of Property

Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp or equivalent may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property

The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

Planning

Bachelor of Planning

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan has been superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning Practice

Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning

Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

Part I

Core papers (14 points):

750.100	Design 1
750.101	Design 2
752.100	Introduction to Architectural Computing
752.101	Architectural Drawing 1
754.100	Introduction to Modern Architecture
754.101	Introduction to Architectural Theory
758.100	Construction and Structure 1
758.101	Introduction to Architectural Science

Part II

Core papers (12 points):

750.200	Design 3
750.201	Design 4
752.200	Computer Aided Design
752.201	Architectural Drawing 2
758.200	Construction and Structure 2
758.201	Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

Part III

Core papers (7 points):

750.300	Design 5
750.301	Design 6
756.300	New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.329

and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304

and 4 points from 750.374-750.377

752.300-752.377

754.300-754.377

756.301-756.377

758.300-758.377

or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of School.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
 - or
 - b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,
- may, with the approval of the Head of School enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Core papers (10 points):

750.400	Design 7
750.401	Design 8
756.400	Project Management
758.400	Construction and Structure 3

Elective papers:

at least 4 points from:

750.474 - 750.477
752.400 - 752.477
753.400
754.400 - 754.477
756.401 - 756.477
758.401 - 758.477

Part II

Core papers (9 points):

750.500	Design 9
750.501	Design 10
756.500	Practice Management

Elective papers:

at least 5 points from:

750.574 - 750.577
752.570 - 752.577
753.590 - 753.595
754.570 - 754.577
756.570 - 756.577
758.500 - 758.577

- b Of the elective papers:
 - (i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.423
 - (ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423
 - (iii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 4 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

- a 753.700 Research Methods 1
753.701 Research Methods 2
- b Elective papers:
4 points approved by the Head of the School of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:
 - 750.770 - 750.777
 - 752.770 - 752.777
 - 754.770 - 754.777
 - 756.770 - 756.777
 - 758.770 - 758.777
- c (i) 753.797 Thesis
and
8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
- or
- (ii) 753.792 Research Report
and
12 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
 - (i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
 - or

- (ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
- or
- (iii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

- Thesis**
- 5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
 - c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Research Report**
- 6 a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
 - c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Variations**
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 - b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
 - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
 - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture
 and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
 - 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 2 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

-
- a 753.701 Research Methods 2
 b (i) 753.795 Thesis
 or
 (ii) 753.790 Research Report
 and

4 points from papers approved by the Head of the School of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other course appropriate to be taken for this Degree.

Thesis

- 5 a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
 c The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Research Report

- 6 a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
 c The research report is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded
 (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
 (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 4 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

-
- a 753.700 Research Methods 1
753.701 Research Methods 2
 - b Elective papers:
8 points approved by the Head of Department from:
758.700 Fire Protection
758.701 Building Health
758.702 Building Intelligence
758.703 Facilities Management
and papers 758.770-758.777
 - c either:
 - (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points)
 - and
 - 4 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
 - or:
 - (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points)
 - and
 - 8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
-

- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
 - (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
 - or
 - (ii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

- Thesis** 5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Research Report** 6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours** 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
- (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- or
- b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- or
- c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- or
- d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case,
- and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 2 points left to complete
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed

in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

-
- a 753.600 Research Methods 1A
- b 8 points from 756.670 - 756.677, 758.670 - 758.677
- c 4 points from:
- (i) 756.670 - 756.677
758.670 - 758.677
- or
- (ii) from papers for the Degree of Master of Architecture
- or
- (iii) from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
- or
- (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have not already been taken for any other course of study.
-

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Bachelor of Property Course Schedule

Part I

765.111	Valuation 1
765.141	Construction
475.108	Statistics for Commerce
600.101	Accounting Information
610.101	Law, Commerce and Government
616.101	Microeconomics
616.111	Macroeconomics

Part II

765.211	Valuation 2
765.221	Property Marketing
765.231	Property Management
765.241	Land Use Planning and Controls
765.251	Property Finance
765.261	Property Economics
765.271	Property Law

Part III

12 points to be selected from the following:

765.311	Valuation 3
765.312	Plant and Machinery Valuation
765.321	Advanced Property Marketing
765.331	Advanced Property Management
765.332	Property Management Technologies
765.342	Property Development
765.343	Advanced Construction
765.351	Advanced Property Finance and Investment
765.362	Property Research Methods
765.381	Special Topic
765.382	Special Topic

2 points to be selected from:

765.371	Property Project
765.372	Applied Valuation Project

Practical Requirements

- 3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:
- at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property
 - up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property
 - 765.788 Honours Research Project
 - 765.789 Honours Dissertation

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

- 5 This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.
- 6
- A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
 - A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.
 - In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.
- 7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

Classes of Honours

- 8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.
- or
- completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher
- or
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours).
- or
- completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
- passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
- and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master's level, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points
and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:
- a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent
or
- b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
- (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
or
- (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

Course Structure and Content

- 6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the course of study consists of:
-
- a 765.793 Thesis (14 points)
- b 14 points from:
- (i) 765.713 Seminar in Valuation
765.714 Plant and Machinery Valuation
765.723 Seminar in Property Marketing
765.733 Seminar in Property Management
765.743 Seminar in Property Development
765.753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
765.763 Seminar in Property Economics
765.783 Special Topic
765.784 Special Topic
- (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from papers for any other Master's degree with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property
- (iii) An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.
-
- 7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

- 8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b Before enrolment in the thesis, the topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
- c A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- d A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- e In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
 - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1997 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
 - or
 - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

- b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
- d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.
- e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
- f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
 - a at least 8 points must be from papers for the degree of Master of Property and for this diploma.
 - b up to 6 points may be from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree
 - c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property
 - d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property
 - e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.100 Introduction to Planning
- 760.101 Institutional Framework
- 760.102 Society and Economics
- 760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.110 Fundamental Skills
- 760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.120 Studio 1A
- 760.121 Studio 1B

Part II

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.200 Settlement Planning
- 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
- 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
- 760.203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.230-760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part III

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.300 Maori and Resource Management
- 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.302 Environmental Issues
- 760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.320 Studio 3A
- 760.321 Studio 3B

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.330-760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part IV

Core Planning papers (5 points)

- 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
- 760.401 Sustainable Futures
- 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
- 760.403 Housing

Core Research paper (2 points):

- 760.410 Research Project

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.420 Studio 4

Elective papers:

5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take other papers in lieu of those core papers.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Regulations

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
either
- (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 - or
 - (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
- a no more than 4 points left to complete
- and
- b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree,
 - or
 - c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree.

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.700 Planning Theory and Method
- 760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
- 760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
- 760.704 Resource Management and Maori

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
- 760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.720 Studio 1
- 760.721 Studio 2

Part II

Core Planning papers (9 points):

- 760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
- 760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
- 760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
- 760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues

- 760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):

- 760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.722 Studio 3

Elective:

1 point from papers 760.730-760.741, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:
- (i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from:
- 760.732 Special Topic
760.733 Special Topic
760.734 Special Topic
- (ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from:
- 760.730 Designing Settlements
760.731 Community and Economic Development
760.735 Special Topic
760.736 Special Topic
760.737 Special Topic
760.738 Special Topic
760.739 Special Topic
- d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
- (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
and
- (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning
and
- (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
or
- b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV,
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
- a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
- or
- b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers
- or
- c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

Master of Planning Course Schedule

760.750	Advanced Planning Theory
760.751	Equity Issues and Planning
760.752	Advanced Planning Techniques
760.753	Planning Issues
760.754	Environmental Issues and Planning
760.755	Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
760.756	Urban Design and Planning
760.757	Heritage Conservation Planning
760.758	Development and Planning for Small Economies
760.759	Tourism Planning
760.760	Special Topic
760.761	Special Topic
760.762	Special Topic
760.763	Special Topic
760.764	Special Topic
760.765	Special Topic
760.766	Special Topic
760.767	Special Topic
760.768	Special Topic
760.769	Special Topic
760.770	Case Study Report
760.780	Research Project
760.796	Thesis

Thesis

- 5 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
- c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
- (iii) a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project

- 6 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

- b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
- c
 - (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
 - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
 - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean. The faculty was amalgamated with Architecture, Property and Planning in 1998 and became a School in the enlarged faculty.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years' duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years' duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

Bachelor of Fine Arts

All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

Master of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia, Te Toi Hou or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

Doctor of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I**Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1

Elective Papers

- at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers

Part II**Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2

Elective Papers

- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Part III**Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3

Elective Papers

- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Part IV

either (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A

or (ii) **Core Paper**

- 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B

Elective Papers

- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

- b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- and
- passed the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations
- and
- achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.

- 3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select papers for one of the following options:
- a **Option A**
16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A
12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A
- b **Option B**
16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B
8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B
4 points: 800.790 Dissertation
- c **Option C**
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.720
12 points: 114.796 Thesis
- d **Option D**
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.720
12 points: 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation

- 7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.
- c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
- (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
- or
- (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations

and

 - b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
 - b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
 - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

- 3
 - a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
 - b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
 - c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
 - d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

Content of Examination

- 4
 - a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
 - b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
- 5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
 - a three copies of the written and other documentation

and

 - b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication

and

 - c a statutory declaration which is to:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

- (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
- and*
- (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination following full- and part-time study

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of School, to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and*
 - b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
 - and*
 - c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
 - a assess the submitted work
 - and*
 - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
 - and*
 - c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.
- 10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.
- 11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

- 12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.
- 13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
 - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
 - and*
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.
- 15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
 - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
 - and*

- b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
- and
- c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
- and
- b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement

- 20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- and
- (ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- or
- b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.
- 3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
- 4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select papers from one of the following options:
- either
- a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
- or
- b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

- 7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.
- b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Faculty of Arts

General Information 80

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts	80
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	81
The Degree of Master of Arts	86
The Degree of Master of Literature	96
Diploma in Arts Management	97
Diploma in Drama	97
Diploma in English Language Teaching	98
Diploma in Labour Studies	99
Diploma in Operations Research	99
Diploma in Performing Arts	99
Diploma in Professional Ethics	100
Graduate Diploma in Arts	101
Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies	102
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	103

Schedule

Bachelor of Arts	104
------------------	-----

School of Education

General Information 161

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	161
The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	162
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	163
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	163
The Degree of Master of Education	163
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	165
The Degree of Doctor of Education	165
Diploma in Adult Education	166
Diploma in Counselling	167
Diploma in Counselling Theory	168
Diploma in Educational Studies	169
Diploma in Mathematics Education	169
Diploma in Science Education	169
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	169
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	169
Diploma in Special Education	170
Diploma in Teacher Education	170
Diploma in Technology Education	171
Graduate Diploma in Education	171
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	172

School of Music

General Information 173

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Music	173
The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)	174
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	176
The Degree of Master of Music	177
The Degree of Doctor of Music	179
Diploma in Music	181
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	182
Diploma in Performing Arts	182

FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours. There are also specialist degrees and diplomas offered by the School of Education and the School of Music.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects or programmes. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one. The BA can also be taken in a Conjoint combination with any one of a range of other degrees (see Conjoint Degrees).

In the BA(Hons) and the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and these degrees will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The BA(Hons) is taken after completion of the BA, and is one year full-time or two years part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline and admission qualification.

Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally graduate level, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Arts Management, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, and Professional Ethics.

The Graduate Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student must include in the course of study:
 - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations
 - b at least 22 points above Stage I
 - c a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II
 - d
 - (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I
 - or
 - (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above

provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree
 - e at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
- 4 a The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations are available for this degree:

Ancient History	Italian
Anthropology	Japanese
Art History	Korean
Chinese	Latin
Classical Studies	Maaori Studies
Cook Islands Maori	Mathematics
Dutch	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Physics
English	Polish
English as a	Political Studies
Second Language	Psychology
English Writing	Russian
European Languages and	Samoan
Literatures	Scandinavian Studies
French	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
German	Statistics
Greek	Theatre Studies
Hebrew	Tongan
History	Women's Studies
Indonesian	

- b The following programmes, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

China Studies Programme	Linguistics Programme
Comparative Literature Programme	Organisation Studies Programme
Employment Relations Programme	Pacific Studies Programme
Ethnomusicology Programme	Science and Human Affairs:
Film, Television and Media Studies	Programme in the History and
Programme	Philosophy of Science
Japan Studies Programme	Southeast Asia Studies Programme
Latin American Studies Programme	

- Conjoint Degrees** 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

- Special Cases** 6 For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:
- either
- a to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)
- or
- b to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

- Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1981 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) - BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

- and
- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III

- and
- c approval from the relevant Head of the Department or Programme Coordinator.

- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:

- a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree

- and
- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study for one full-time year, or two consecutive part-time years, and achieve an overall pass in at least 14 points.
- 4 The requirements for this degree must normally be completed within two years of initial enrolment for the degree.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator, a student is to choose at least 14 points as specified for one of the following subjects or programmes. With the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers from other subjects and/or programmes may be included in these 14 points.

Ancient History

Prerequisites: A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101

Requirements:

- at least 4 points from: 100.710, 100.712, 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773
- up to 10 points from 100.700 - 100.780

Anthropology

Prerequisites: A major in Anthropology including 105.300

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731
- 10 points from 105.700 - 105.736, 260.731

or

- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731
- 6 points from 105.700 - 105.736, 260.731
- 4 points: 105.780 Honours Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisites: A major in Art History

Requirements:

- 14 points from 114.702 - 114.713, 195.720

Chinese

Prerequisites: A major in Chinese, including **either** 130.301 and 130.305, **or** 130.310 and 130.311.

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 130.700 - 130.726

or

- 10 points from 130.700 - 130.726
- 4 points: 130.780 Honours Dissertation

Comparative Literature

Prerequisites: A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maaori Studies, Russian, or Spanish, and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.

Requirements:

At least 14 points from master's level papers as follows:

- at least 4 points from 140.700 - 140.703 (any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700)
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in the subject of the student's BA major
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in a subject other than the student's BA Major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maaori, Russian, Spanish.

Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.

Requirements:

- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783
- 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation.

Education

Prerequisites: A major in Education

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772
- or
- 8 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772
 - 6 points: 165.785 Honours Dissertation.

French

Prerequisites: A major in French

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 200.700 - 200.750
- or
- 8 points from 200.700 - 200.750
 - 6 points: 200.785 Honours Dissertation.

Geography

Prerequisites: A major in Geography

Requirements:

- 2 points: 430.701
- 8 points from 430.711 - 430.779
- 4 points: 430.789 Dissertation.

German

Prerequisites: A major in German

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 205.701
 - 10 points from 205.702 - 205.737
- or
- 4 points: 205.701
 - 6 points from 205.702 - 205.737
 - 4 points: 205.780 Honours Dissertation.

Greek

Prerequisites: A major in Greek

Requirements:

- 4 points: 210.700
- 10 points from 210.701 - 210.713

History*Prerequisites:* A major in History*Requirements:**either*

- 2 points: 216.710
- 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731

or

- 2 points: 216.710
- 8 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731
- 4 points: 216.780 Honours Dissertation.

Indonesian*Prerequisites:* A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231*Requirements:**either*

- 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780

or

- 8 points from 220.700 - 220.780
- 6 points: 220.785 Honours Dissertation.

Italian*Prerequisites:* A major in Italian*Requirements:**either*

- 4 points: 226.700
- 10 points from 226.701 - 226.734

or

- 4 points: 226.700
- 6 points from 226.701 - 226.734
- 4 points: 226.780 Honours Dissertation.

Japanese*Prerequisites:* A major in Japanese including 230.307*Requirements:*

- 14 points: 230.704 - 230.742.

Latin*Prerequisites:* A major in Latin together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101*Requirements:*

- 4 points: 245.700
- 10 points from 245.701 - 245.713

Maaori Studies*Prerequisites:* A major in Maaori Studies*Requirements:**either*

- 14 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771

or

- 8 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771
- 6 points: 260.785 Honours Dissertation.

Mathematics*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.*Requirements:*

- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794.

Music*Prerequisites:* A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.341 - 840.344, and at least one of 105.308 and 840.350*Requirements:**either*

- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
- 10 points from 840.750 or 105.727
840.701 and 840.702
840.740 and 840.741

840.744
 840.745
 840.752 and 840.753
 840.758
 840.759

or

- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
- 6 points from 840.750 or 105.727
 840.701 and 840.702
 840.740 and 840.741
 840.744
 840.745
 840.752 and 840.753
- 4 points: 840.789 Dissertation.

Philosophy

Prerequisites: A major in Philosophy including 280.101 or equivalent

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 280.720 - 280.767, 285.723

or

- 10 points from 280.720 - 280.767, 285.723
- 4 points: 280.780 Honours Dissertation.

Political Studies

Prerequisites: A major in Political Studies

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 285.700 - 285.748

or

- 10 points from 285.700 - 285.748
- 4 points: 285.780 Honours Dissertation.

Psychology

Prerequisites: Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.

Requirements:

- 2 points: 461.733
- 8 points from 461.701 - 461.736
- 4 points: 461.789 Honours Dissertation in Psychology

Russian

Prerequisites: A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313

Requirements:

- 14 points from 290.710 - 290.725

Sociology

Prerequisites: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

Requirements:

- 14 points from 315.700 - 315.732.

Spanish

Prerequisites: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III

Requirements:

- 4 points: 320.700
- 10 points from 320.701 - 320.750.

Statistics

Prerequisites: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements:

- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782
- 8 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795
- 2 points: 475.789.

Women's Studies*Prerequisites:* A major in Women's Studies*Requirements:**either*

- 14 points from 335.700 - 335.706
- or*
- 8 points from 335.700 - 335.706
- 6 points: 335.785 Honours Dissertation.

Research Component/Dissertation

- 6 Where a dissertation is included in the course of study
- a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative
 - b the dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it
 - c the dissertation must be submitted by
 - (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis,
 - or*
 - (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8
- a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
 - b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in the intended subject or programme, with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
 - and*
 - b passed all the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations
 - and*
 - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
- a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent
 - or
 - b one full-time year and achieve an overall pass in 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
- a three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent
 - or
 - b two consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, papers totalling at least 28 points and meeting the requirements for a subject or programme listed in d below.
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, either a thesis with a value of 14 points, or a thesis with a value of 10 points and papers which total at least 4 points, from master's level papers listed for a subject or programme in d below
- c The approval of the relevant Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator is required for each student's personal course of study. Where papers from other subjects are included, these must be approved also by the Head of the other Department.
- d (i) **Ancient History**
Prerequisites: A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.
Requirements:
 either
 - 18 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 4 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
 - 10 points: 100.794 Thesis
 or
 - 24 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 8 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
 - 4 points: 100.790 Dissertation
- (ii) **Anthropology**
Prerequisites: A major in Anthropology including 105.300
Requirements:
 either
 - 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731; plus
 - 10 points from 105.700 - 105.736, 260.731; plus
 - 14 points: 100.796 Thesis
 or
 - 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731; plus
 - 18 points from 105.700 - 105.736, 260.731; plus
 - 6 points: 105.792 Dissertation
- (iii) **Art History**
Prerequisites: A major in Art History
Requirements:
 either
 - 14 points from 114.702 - 114.713, 195.720; plus
 - 14 points: 114.796 Thesis
 or
 - 22 points from 114.702 - 114.713, 195.720; plus
 - 6 points: 114.792 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 114.702 - 114.713, 195.720

(iv) **Asian Studies**

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.

Requirements:

either

- 18 points from papers; plus
- 10 points: 125.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from papers; plus
- 4 points: 125.790 Dissertation

Papers are to be chosen from those available for the MA in two or three different subjects and should include at least 12 points from papers listed for Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian.

(v) **Chinese**

Prerequisites: A major in Chinese, including **either** 130.301 and 130.305, **or** 130.310 and 130.311

Requirements:

either

- 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
- another 10 points from 130.700 - 130.726; plus
- 10 points: 130.794 Thesis

or

- 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
- another 16 points from 130.700 - 130.726; plus
- 4 points: 130.790 Dissertation

(vi) **Comparative Literature**

Prerequisites: A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maaori Studies, Russian or Spanish and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level language or literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.

Requirements:

At least 28 points from master's level papers as follows:

- at least 8 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- at least 6 points from master's level papers in a subject other than the student's BA major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maaori Studies, Russian, Spanish; plus
- at least 10 points from 140.700 - 140.794 including either 140.792 Dissertation (6 points) or 140.794 Thesis (10 points). Any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700.

(vii) **Development Studies**

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects available for the MA in Development Studies or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Director of Development Studies.

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 150.700; plus
- 10 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 4 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
- 14 points: 150.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 150.700; plus
- 18 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 8 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
- 6 points: 150.792 Dissertation

Subjects available: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Maaori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

No more than 2 points from Stage III papers, and no more than 8 points from papers in Management and Employment Relations and International Business, may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

(viii) **Economics**

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322

Requirements:

either

- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
- 8 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
- 14 points: 616.796 Thesis

or

- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
- 18 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
- 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation

(ix) **Education**

Prerequisites: A major in Education

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772; plus
- 14 points: 165.796 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772; plus
- 4 points: 165.790 Dissertation

(x) **English**

Prerequisites: A major in English

Requirements:

either

- 18 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.720, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
- 10 points: 175.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.720, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
- 4 points: 175.790 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.720, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706.

(xi) **Film, Television and Media Studies**

Prerequisites: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies

Requirements:

either

- 18 points from 195.701 - 195.731, 226.733, 285.732; plus
- 10 points: 195.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 195.701 - 195.731, 226.733, 285.732; plus
- 4 points: 195.790 Dissertation

or

- 4 points: 195.703; plus
- 24 points from 195.701 - 195.702, 195.705 - 195.731, 226.733, 285.732

(xii) **French**

Prerequisites: A major in French

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 200.700; plus
- 10 points from 200.701 - 200.750; plus
- 14 points: 200.796 Thesis

- or
 - 4 points: 200.700; plus
 - 18 points from 200.701 - 200.750; plus
 - 6 points: 200.792 Dissertation
- or
 - 4 points: 200.700; plus
 - 20 points from 200.701 - 200.750; plus
 - 4 points: 200.790 Dissertation
- (xiii) **Geography**
Prerequisites: A major in Geography
Requirements:
 - 2 points: 430.701; plus
 - 12 points from 430.711 - 430.779; plus
 - 14 points: 430.796 Thesis
 Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Geography
- (xiv) **German**
Prerequisites: A major in German
Requirements:
either
 - 4 points: 205.701; plus
 - 10 points from 205.702 - 205.737; plus
 - 14 points: 205.796 Thesis B*or*
 - 4 points: 205.701; plus
 - 14 points from 205.702 - 205.737; plus
 - 10 points: 205.794 Thesis A*or*
 - 4 points: 205.701; plus
 - 18 points from 205.702 - 205.737; plus
 - 6 points: 205.792 Dissertation
- (xv) **Greek**
Prerequisites: A major in Greek
Requirements:
 - 4 points: 210.700; plus
 - 20 points from 210.701 - 210.713, including either 210.701 or 210.704; plus
 - 4 points: 210.790 Dissertation
 Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek
- (xvi) **History**
Prerequisites: A major in History
Requirements:
either
 - 2 points: 216.710; plus
 - 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
 - 14 points: 216.796 Thesis*or*
 - 2 points: 216.710; plus
 - 20 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
 - 6 points: 216.792 Dissertation
 Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History
- (xvii) **Indonesian**
Prerequisites: A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch or concurrent enrolment in Dutch language is required for the MA in Indonesian.
Requirements:
either
 - 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
 - 14 points: 220.796 Thesis B*or*
 - 18 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
 - 10 points: 220.794 Thesis A

(xviii) **Italian***Prerequisites:* A major in Italian*Requirements:**either*

- 4 points: 226.700; plus
- 10 points from 226.700 - 226.734; plus
- 14 points: 226.796 Thesis A

or

- 4 points: 226.700; plus
- 14 points from 226.700 - 226.734; plus
- 10 points: 226.794 Thesis B

or

- 4 points: 226.700; plus
- 18 points from 226.700 - 226.734; plus
- 6 points: 226.792 Dissertation

(xix) **Japanese***Prerequisites:* A major in Japanese including 230.307*Requirements:**either*

- 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
- 16 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus
- 10 points: 230.794 Thesis

or

- 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
- 22 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus
- 4 points: 230.790 Dissertation

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese

(xx) **Korean**

It is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone. However, papers 235.700, 235.710, 235.730 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

(xxi) **Languages and Literature***Prerequisites:* A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 12 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition paper (or equivalent language competence).*Requirements:*

- 14 points in papers available for the MA in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 14 points in papers available for the MA in a second one of these subjects, or in such papers in combination with papers 140.700 - 140.794 from Comparative Literature.

The 28 points for the MA in Languages and Literature may include a Thesis or Dissertation in one of the component subjects. Where a language other than the student's first language is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maaori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

(xxii) **Language Teaching***Prerequisites:* A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will also need a minimum score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.*Requirements:**either*

- 8 points: 243.701, 243.702; plus
- 10 points in papers; plus
- 10 points: 243.794 Thesis

or

- 8 points: 243.701, 243.702; plus
- 14 points in papers; plus
- 6 points: 243.792 Dissertation

or

- 8 points: 243.701, 243.702; plus
- 16 points in papers; plus
- 4 points: 243.790 Dissertation

Papers are to be selected from 243.703 - 243.712, 255.302, 255.303; 255.705; a paper from the appropriate Department on the structure of the language of specialisation from the list below must be included, and if the student is not a native speaker of that language, a language competence paper available for the MA in that language must also be included. Students who have not studied a second language at tertiary level may be required to take a language-acquisition paper in a language other than their native language.

Languages available: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maaori, Russian, Spanish.

(xxiii) **Latin**

Prerequisites: A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101
Requirements:

- 4 points: 245.700; plus
- 20 points from 245.701 - 245.713, including 245.701 or 245.704; plus
- 4 points: 245.790 Dissertation

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

(xxiv) **Linguistics**

Prerequisites: A major in Linguistics

Requirements:

either

- 18 points from 255.700 - 255.711; plus
- 10 points: 255.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 255.700 - 255.711; plus
- 4 points: 255.790 Dissertation

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics.

(xxv) **Maaori Studies**

Prerequisites: A major in Maaori Studies

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771; plus
- 14 points: 260.796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771; plus
- 6 points: 260.792 Dissertation

No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maaori Studies.

(xxvi) **Mathematics**

Prerequisites: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
- 14 points: 445.796 Thesis

or

- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
- 14 points: 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics

or

- 6 points from project papers 445.791 - 445.794; plus
- 22 points from 445.701 - 445.794

(xxvii) **Music**

Prerequisites: A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.341 - 840.344, and at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. A pass in 105.103 is also required. Where necessary a student may be required to satisfy the

Head of the School of Music of ability to read an approved language other than English.

Requirements:

- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727; plus
- 10 points from (840.750 or 105.727), (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.758, 840.759; plus
- 14 points: 840.796 Thesis

(xxviii) **New Zealand Studies**

Prerequisites: A major in a subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points from at least two other subjects in the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Director of New Zealand Studies that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maaori language, equivalent to passes in Maaori Studies 260.101 and 260.102, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled for this Programme.

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 265.701; plus
- 10 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 4 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- 14 points: 265.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 265.701; plus
- 18 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 8 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- 6 points: 265.792 Dissertation

No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be included for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

Subjects available: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maaori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

(xxix) **Pacific Studies**

Prerequisites: Either (a) a major in the Pacific Studies Programme in the BA and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Maori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Maaori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies; or (b) a major in one of these subjects and a minor in the Pacific Studies Programme or its equivalent (i.e., at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I, from papers with a substantial Pacific content). Competence in a Pacific language is also a prerequisite (e.g., a pass in 295.102, 145.102, 329.102, or equivalent). Language papers may be taken concurrently with the MA programme to meet this requirement.

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 271.700; plus
- at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
- up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 14 points: 271.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 271.700; plus
- at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
- up to 14 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 6 points: 271.792 Dissertation

Subjects available: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Development Studies, Education, English, French, Geography, History, Language Teaching, Linguistics, Maaori Studies, Sociology, Women's Studies.

(xxx) Philosophy

Prerequisites: A major in Philosophy including 280.101 or equivalent.

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 280.720 - 280.767, 285.723; plus
- 14 points: 280.796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from 280.720 - 280.767, 285.723; plus
- 6 points: 280.792 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 280.720 - 280.767, 285.723

(xxxii) Political Studies

Prerequisites: A major in Political Studies

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 285.700 - 285.748; plus
- 14 points: 285.796 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 285.700 - 285.748; plus
- 4 points: 285.790 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 285.700 - 285.748

(xxxiii) Psychology

Prerequisites: Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.

Requirements:

- 2 points: 461.733; plus
- 12 points from 461.701 - 461.736; plus
- 14 points: 461.796 Thesis

(xxxiiii) Russian

Prerequisites: A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 10 points from 290.711 - 290.725, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.725; plus
- 14 points: 290.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 20 points from 290.711 - 290.725, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.725; plus
- 4 points: 290.790 Dissertation

or

- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 24 points from 290.711 - 290.725, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.725

No Stage III papers from Russian may be taken for the MA in Russian.

(xxxv) Sociology

Prerequisites: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

Requirements:

either

- 14 points from 315.700 - 315.732; plus
- 14 points: 315.796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from 315.700 - 315.732; plus
- 6 points: 315.792 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 315.700 - 315.732

(xxxv) Spanish

Prerequisites: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III.

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 320.700; plus
- 10 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
- 14 points: 320.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 320.700; plus
- 18 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
- 6 points: 320.692 Dissertation

or

- 4 points: 320.700; plus
- 24 points from 320.701 - 320.733

(xxxvi) Statistics

Prerequisites: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
- 10 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795; plus
- 14 points: 475.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
- 24 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.790 - 475.795 including at least one of 475.790 Masters Dissertation A (4 points) or 475.791 Masters Dissertation B (6 points)

(xxxvii) Translation Studies

It is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone. However paper 330.701 Translation Theory may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

(xxxviii) Women's Studies

Prerequisites: A major in Women's Studies

Requirements:

either

- 4 points: 335.701; plus
- 10 points from 335.700, 335.702 - 335.706; plus
- 14 points: 335.796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: 335.701; plus
- 18 points from 335.700, 335.702 - 335.706; plus
- 6 points: 335.792 Dissertation.

- 6 Unless otherwise stated in requirements above for a subject,
- a a student who has to complete 28 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, master's level papers from other subjects or programmes listed above or for other master's degrees, or papers at Stage III level available for the Bachelor of Arts, provided that:
 - (i) the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects

and

 - (ii) the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III
 - b a student who has to complete 14 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 4 points from master's level papers from other subjects or programmes listed above or for other master's degrees.
- Thesis/Dissertation**
- 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

- c A student who includes a thesis or dissertation for this course of study must normally submit the thesis or dissertation
 - (i) if enrolled full-time and required to pass 28 points, by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
 - (ii) if enrolled full-time and required to pass 14 points, by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree
 - (iii) if enrolled on a part-time basis and required to pass 28 points, by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
 - (iv) if enrolled on a part-time basis and required to pass 14 points, by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a For a student not admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit

- 10 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis

- 4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.
- b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction 6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

Reassignment of Thesis

7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Note: The thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears at the beginning of the Schedule of Prescriptions.

Diploma in Arts Management - DipArtsMgt

The Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:
 - a at least 8 points from:
 - 155.601 Production
 - 155.602 Creation
 - 155.603 Performance
 - 155.604 Writing for Performance
 - b a maximum of 6 points from:
 - 155.610 Directing
 - 155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
 - 155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
 - 175.213, 175.310, 175.315, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201
- 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Co-ordinator and the Head of the Department of English.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
 - or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
 - and
 - b had at least two years' teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.
- 4 **Part I** (8 points)
Core papers:
 - 185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL (*Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages*)
 - 175.250 English Language for Teachers A
 - 175.251 English Language for Teachers B
- 5 **Part II** (6 points)
 - a Core paper (2 points)
 - 185.606 Applied Research in TESOL
 - and, either
 - b 4 points from:
 - 185.602 The ESOL Curriculum
 - 185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
 - 2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English
 - or
 - c 185.605 Practicum in TESOL
- 6
 - a A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.
 - b A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.
- 7
 - a A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.
 - b A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

Distinction

- 8 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabourStudies

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
and
 - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
 or
 - b had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
 - 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
 - a 4 points: 240.650 Research Project
 - b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from:
 - 240.601 New Zealand Labour History
 - 240.602 Macroeconomic Studies
 - 240.603 Work and Society
 - 240.604 Industrial Law
 - 240.605 Research Methods and Statistics
 - 240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
 - 240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
 - 240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
 - 240.609 Management Theory and Practice
 - 240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
 - 240.611 Unions and Regional Development
 - 240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
 - 240.621 Special Topic
 - 240.622 Special Topic

- Variations**
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations; the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

(ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma must include

either

a **Opera**

276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)

or

b **Dance**

(i) Core papers:

276.652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)

276.653 Dance in the 20th Century (4 points)

and

(ii) Elective papers:

(a) 6 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104

or

(b) 4 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104

and

2 points from papers at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).

- 4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
- or
- b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:
- a **Part I**
- (i) 2 points: 280.102 Introduction to Ethics
 - (ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.
- b **Part II** consists of at least 6 points:
- (i) at least 4 points from:
 - 280.602 Business Ethics
 - 280.603 Environmental Ethics
 - 280.605 Ethics and Education
 - 280.606 Special Topic
 - 280.607 Special Topic
 - 280.764 Medical Ethics
 - 810.440 Legal Ethics
 - (ii) no more than 2 points from: 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.217, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
 - (iii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(ii) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
 - (iv) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.
- c **Part III**
2 points: 280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar
- d **Part IV**
- (i) 4 points: 280.620 Professional Ethics Project
 - (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
 - (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator no later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.
- 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Graduate Diploma in Arts - GradDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 2 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this diploma and those remaining points
- and
- b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study for this diploma must include:
 - a 10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in either the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Regulation 5d of the Master of Arts
 and
 - b an essay, or special directed study, or research project, 117.688 (4 points)
- 5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies - GradDipTranslationStud

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) completed a professional qualification in translation approved by the Senate or its representative
 and
 - b competence in one of the languages offered for the Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language paper at Stage III or above
 and
 - c for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, proficiency in English to at least the standard of 6.5 IELTS or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- 4 The requirements are to be completed within 12 months for a student enrolled full-time or 24 months otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
 - a **Core papers** (8 points)
 - (i) 330.701 Translation Theory
330.620 Translation Project
 - (ii) 4 points from master's level language acquisition papers in one of the following subjects: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maaori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

Note: With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies master's level papers (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition papers.

 and

b Elective papers

at least 6 points from:

- 130.720 Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation
- 130.721 Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation
- 200.720 Introduction to Professional Translation
- 205.705 Translation
- 210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation
- 220.729 Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts
- 220.759 Translation of Selected Malay Texts
- 226.701 Special Topic in Language Acquisition
- 226.702 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro
- 230.724 Linguistic Approaches to Translation
- 245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation
- 260.710 Nga Tuhituhi Maaori: Maaori Manuscripts
- 290.712 Introduction to Russian Professional Translation
- 290.713 Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian
- 320.723 Introduction to Professional Translation
- 320.726 Advanced Literary Translation
- 320.721 Linguistic Analysis of Spanish
- 330.610 Special Topic
- 330.611 Special Topic
- 330.612 Special Topic

Variations

6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1999.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand
 - and
 - b since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student's course of study for this diploma includes:
- a 10 points of which:
 - (i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master's level in the subject of the student's master's degree or the major of the student's first degree
 - (ii) at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master's level, available for any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes.
 - and
 - b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

- 5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
Bachelor of Arts - Ancient History							
100.100	FC	Near Eastern History	2				
100.102	FC	Ancient Greek History	2				
100.103	SC	Roman History	2				
* 100.200		Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.100		100.300	
* 100.201		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.100		100.301	
* 100.202		Greece and Persia	2	100.102		100.302	
* 100.203		Rome in the High Empire	2	100.103		100.303	
100.204	FC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110			
100.210	FC	Egyptian Language 1A	2	100.100			
* 100.211		Akkadian Language 1A	2	100.100			
100.212	FC	Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	100.102		100.312	
100.213	FC	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.103		100.313	
100.220	SC	Egyptian Language 1B	2	100.210			
* 100.221		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.100		100.321	
* 100.222		Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	100.102		100.322	
100.230	SC	Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII	2	100.100		100.330	
* 100.300		Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.200	
* 100.301		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.201	
* 100.302		Greece and Persia	2	(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.202	
* 100.303		Rome in the High Empire	2	100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.203	
* 100.310		Egyptian Language 2A	2	100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History			
* 100.311		Akkadian Language II	2	100.211 and 2 points at Stage I in Ancient History			
100.312	FC	Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.212	
100.313	FC	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.213	
* 100.314		Historians of Rome	2	100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.753	
* 100.321		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.221	

*	100.322		Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	(100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.222
	100.324	FC	Historians of Greece	2	100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.752
	100.330	SC	Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII	2	100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.230
	100.340	FC	Egyptian Language 2 B	2	As for 100.310	

Bachelor of Arts - Anthropology

105.100	FC FM SC ST SN	Introduction to Social Anthropology	2	
105.101	AC FC SC SM	World Archaeology	2	
105.102	AC FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2	
105.103	AC FC	Musics of the World	2	
105.104	AC FM SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2	
260.130	AC FC FM FN SC SM	Te Ao Maaori: Maaori Society	2	

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.
For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisites. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.200	FC	Interpreting the Past : Modern Archaeological Practice	2	105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)
105.201	SC	Human Evolution	2	105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101)
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103
105.203	FC	Theories in Social Anthropology	2	105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102)
105.204	SC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.100 or 105.104
105.206	SC	Origins of Civilisation	2	105.101
105.207	FC SN	Coming of the Maaori	2	105.101

Availability	C = City Campus	N = Northland Campus	D = Double Semester
* not offered this year	T = Tamaki Campus	E = Auckland College of Education	F = First Semester
† check availability with faculty office	H = Medicine and Health Sciences	V = Abroad	S = Second Semester
	M = Manukau		A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
105.209	SC	Class and Culture	2	105.100			
* 105.210		Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maaori	2	105.100 or 260.130			
105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102			
* 105.213		The Other Pacific Rim : The Americas	2	105.100			
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334	
105.215	SC	Human Sexuality	2	105.102			
* 105.216		Social Change and Development	2	105.100			
105.217	FC	Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga	2	105.100 or 105.104			
* 105.218		The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia	2	105.100 or 105.104			
105.221	FC	Special Topic in Anthropology	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102			
105.222	SC	Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.221			
* 105.232		The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332	
* 105.233		The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333	
105.238	SC	The Music of Oceania	2	105.103		105.308	
260.230	FC	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maaori World	2	105.100 or 260.130			
* 260.231		Whanaunga-aa-Whaanau: Kinship and Community	2	260.130			

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.
For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.300	FC	History of Anthropology	2	105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203			
* 105.301		Maaori Land History	2	105.203			
* 105.302		Current Issues in Archaeological Interpretation	2	105.200			
105.303	FC	Evolution of Human Behaviour	2	105.201			
105.304	SC	The Contemporary Pacific	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)			
* 105.305		Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia	2	105.200		105.705	
105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200		105.706	
* 105.307		Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society	2	105.200 or 105.203		105.707	
105.308	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania	2	105.202		105.238	
105.309	FC	Statistical Methods in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300			
105.311	SC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.200			
* 105.312		Archaeological Resource Management	2	105.200			
105.313	FC	Economic Anthropology	2	105.203			
105.314	SC	Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/ Aotearoa Society	2	105.203			
105.315	SC	Anthropology of Art	2	105.203			

105.316	SC	Human Biology in the Pacific	2	105.201	
105.317	FC	Field Methods in Archaeology	2	105.200	
105.318	SC	Approaches to Archaeological Science	2	105.200	
* 105.319		The Anthropology of Religion	2	105.203	
* 105.320		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
105.321	FC SC	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203	
* 105.322		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
* 105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202	
105.324	SC	Medical Anthropology	2	105.201 or 105.203	
* 105.325		Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)	
105.326	SC	Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement	2	105.203	
105.328	FC	BioArchaeology	2	105.200	
* 105.331		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203	
* 105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202	105.232
* 105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202	105.233
* 105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202	105.214
* 105.335		Evolution of Human Physiology	2	105.201	
105.336	FC	Culture and Ethnicity	2	105.203	
105.337	FC	Special Topic in Anthropology: Sex and Destiny	2	105.201	
105.338	SC	Special Topic in Archaeology: Modern Material Culture	2	As for 105.300	
105.339	FC	Applied Anthropology and Development	2	105.203	
† 260.330	FC	Tino Rangatiratanga: Maaori Politics	2	105.203	
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203) or (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 270.201	

Bachelor of Arts - Art History

114.101	FC	Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance	2
114.102	SC	Introduction to Maaori Arts	2
114.103	AC FC	Introduction to New Zealand Art	2
114.104	SC	Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900	2
114.105	AC SC	Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA	2

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
114.106	FC	Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design	2				
114.107	FC	Tradition and Change in Pacific Art	2				
114.201	FC	Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History			
114.202	FC	Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art	2	As for 114.201			
114.203	SC	Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600	2	As for 114.201			
114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101			
114.205	SC	Contemporary Maaori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130			
* 114.207		Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 114.201			
* 114.208		Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II	2	As for 114.201			
† 114.209	SC	Special Topic in European Art	2	As for 114.201			
100.204	FC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110			
260.240	FC	Te Kete Aronui	2	260.130 or 114.102			
* 114.301		Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History			
114.302	FC	Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain	2	As for 114.301			
* 114.304		Dürer and his Sources and Influence	2	As for 114.301			
114.305	SC	Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present	2	As for 114.301			
114.306	SC	Art and Passion in the Baroque	2	As for 114.301			
114.307	FC	Art in the USA 1945-75	2	As for 114.301			
114.308	FC	Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945	2	As for 114.301			
114.312	FC	Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design	2	As for 114.301			
114.315	SC	The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600	2	As for 114.301			
* 114.316		Indigenous Women's Art Forms	2	As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies		335.302	
114.317	SC	Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art	2	As for 114.301			
114.318	FC	Museology and Taonga	2	4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Maaori Studies and 260.240			
† 114.319	SC	Special Topic in European Art	2	As for 114.301			
114.320	SC	Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 195.200			

Bachelor of Arts - China Studies Programme

	130.120	FC	Introduction to Chinese Thought	2	(i) A minor is available in the China Studies Programme but not a major. (ii) Students taking the China Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Chinese. (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 130.320, 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.313, 285.324, 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in China Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.	
*	130.121		Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2		
*	130.123		Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese	2		
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
	216.130	SC	China since the Opium War	2		
*	130.220		Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2		130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies
	130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2		Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies
	130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2		Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies
	216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2		216.130 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies
*	285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 130.221 above	
†	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 130.221 above	

Bachelor of Arts - Chinese

	130.100	AC FC	Beginning Modern Chinese A	2	130.110, 130.111		
	130.101	SC	Beginning Modern Chinese B	2	130.100	130.110, 130.111	
*	130.110		Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)	2		130.100, 130.101, 130.111	
*	130.111		Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)	2		130.100, 130.101, 130.110	
	130.120	FC	Introduction to Chinese Thought	2			
*	130.121		Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2			
*	130.123		Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese	2			
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122	
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122	
	130.200	FC	Intermediate Modern Chinese A	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.201	130.210, 130.211

Two years' study of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese

Availability: not offered this year; check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus; T = Tairāwhiti Campus; H = Hāweke and Health Science; M = Māharaui

N = Northland Campus; E = Auckland College of Education; K = Kāwhiri

D = Double Semester; F = First Semester; S = Second Semester; A = Summer Session

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
130.201	SC	Intermediate Modern Chinese B	2	130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200		130.210, 130.211	
* 130.204		Introduction to Classical Chinese	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.205	130.202, 130.210, 130.211	
* 130.205		Elementary Classical Chinese	2	130.204		130.202, 130.210, 130.211	
* 130.210		Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.202	
* 130.211		Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.202	
* 130.220		Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2	130.120			
130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123			
130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 130.221			
130.277	FV SV	Chinese Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
130.278	FV SV	Chinese Study Abroad IIB	2	130.277 and Permission of Head of Department			
Two years' study of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese							
130.300	FC	Advanced Modern Chinese A	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202	130.301	130.310, 130.311	
130.301	SC	Advanced Modern Chinese B	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300		130.310, 130.311	
130.304	FC	Intermediate Classical Chinese	2	130.205 or 130.202	130.305	130.302, 130.310, 130.311	
130.305	SC	Advanced Classical Chinese	2	130.304		130.302, 130.310, 130.311	
* 130.310		Advanced Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.210		130.300, 130.301, 130.302	
* 130.311		Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.211		130.300, 130.301, 130.302	
† 130.320	SC	Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies	2	2 points at Stage II in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies			
130.377	FV SV	Chinese Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
130.378	FV SV	Chinese Study Abroad IIIB	2	130.277 and Permission of Head of Department			

Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

135.110	FC	Classical Mythology through Tragedy	2				
* 135.120		Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome	2				
100.102	FC	Ancient Greek History	2				
100.103	SC	Roman History	2				
135.210	SC	Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	2	135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)			
* 135.220		Greek and Roman Comedy	2	As for 135.210			

*	135.230		The Novel in Greece and Rome	2	As for 135.210	
	135.240	SC	Dialogues of Plato	2	135.110 or 135.120 or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)	
*	100.202		Greece and Persia	2	100.102	100.302
*	100.203		Rome in the High Empire	2	100.103	100.303
	100.204	FC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	135.110	
	100.212	FC	Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	100.102	100.312
	100.213	FC	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.103	100.313
*	100.222		Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	100.102	100.322
	280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	135.120	
<hr/>						
*	135.320		Greek and Roman Comedy	2	135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies	135.220

Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature Programme

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major.
 (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200 - 140.203, 140.300, 140.301.
 (iii) The minor may not include more than 4 points in any single other subject.
 (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.
 (v) The minor is only available to students taking at least 4 points with a literary content, with texts in a language other than English, as part of their BA.

	140.100	FC	Reading Comparatively: An Introduction	2		
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2		
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2		
	135.110	FC	Classical Mythology Through Tragedy	2		
	194.111	SC	Collective Memory in Europe	2		
*	220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2		
*	220.121		Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2		
	260.110	FC	Tuhiuhi Maaori: Maaori Literature	2		
	290.113	AC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	2		
	335.101	SC	Representing Women	2		
<hr/>						
	140.200	SC	Narrative: Theory and Practice	2	8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content	
*	140.201		The Artist in Literature	2	As for 140.200	
	140.202	FC	Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter	2	As for 140.200	
*	140.203		Special Topic	2	As for 140.200	
	130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 140.200	

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 ☐ = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Taramaki Campus
 H = Healthcare and Health Sciences
 M = Marama

N = Northern Campus
 E = Associated College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 140.200			
135.210	SC	Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	2	As for 140.200			
* 135.220		Greek and Roman Comedy	2	As for 140.200			
* 135.230		The Novel in Greece and Rome	2	As for 140.200			
160.202	FC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 140.200			
175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English			
194.221	FC	Images of the European City	2	As for 140.200			
235.230	SC	Traditional and Modern Korean Literature	2	As for 140.200			
315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 140.200			
320.212	SC	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	As for 140.200			
325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	As for 140.200			
* 335.201		Sites of Performance	2	As for 140.200			
335.203	FC	Reading Sexuality	2	As for 140.200			
* 140.300		Special Topic	2	4 points with a literary content at Stage II			
* 140.301		Special Topic	2	As for 140.300			
Bachelor of Arts - Cook Islands Maori							
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori	2				
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori	2	145.101			
145.201	FC	Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	145.101 and 145.102			
145.202	SC	Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written	2	As for 145.201			
145.301	FC	Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar	2	145.201 and 145.202			
145.302	SC	Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written	2	145.201 and 145.202			
Bachelor of Arts - Dutch							
160.100	FC	Dutch Language Introductory A	2			160.160	
160.101	SC	Dutch Language Introductory B	2	160.100		160.161	
* 160.102		Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries	2				
160.160	SK	Dutch Language Introductory A - Distance Learning	2			160.100	
* 160.161		Dutch Language Introductory B - Distance Learning	2	160.100 or 160.160		160.101	
160.201	FC	Dutch Language Intermediate	2	160.101			

1999 Calendar

160.202	FC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2		
160.203	FC	Dutch Short Stories and Novels	2	160.101	160.303
160.204	SC	Dutch Poetry	2	160.101	
160.205	SC	Staging Medieval Drama	2	160.101 or 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German or 300.102	
160.206	SC	Anne Frank: Past and Present	2	4 points in Stage I Arts papers	
160.277	FV SV	Dutch Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	
160.278	FV SV	Dutch Study Abroad IIB	2	160.277 and Permission of Head of Department	
160.301	SC	Dutch Language Advanced	2	160.201	
160.303	FC	Dutch Short Stories and Novels	2	160.201	160.203
160.377	SV FV	Dutch Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	
160.378	SV FV	Dutch Study Abroad IIIB	2	160.377 and Permission of Head of Department	

Bachelor of Arts - Economics

616.101	AC FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2		
616.111	AC FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101	

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

616.201	AC FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	
616.202	FC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111	
616.205	SC	The Contemporary New Zealand Economy	2	616.101 and 616.111	
616.211	FC SC	Macroeconomics	2	616.201	
616.221	FC SC	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)	
* 616.231		Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111	

Availability
 * not offered this year
 * check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Maritime

N = Northland Campus
 B = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231			
616.241	FC	International Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111			
* 616.271		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
* 616.272		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
* 616.273		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
616.301	FC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201			
616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201			Recommended prerequisite 616.221
616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))			
616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201			
616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211			
616.321	SC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)		475.330	
616.322	FC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221			
616.331	FC	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232			
616.341	FC	International Trade	2	616.201			
616.342	FC	International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352			Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232
616.343	SC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201			As for 616.342. Recommended that 616.341 or 616.352 be taken before 616.343
616.351	SC	Financial Economics	2	616.201			
616.352	SC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221			
616.361	SC	Public Economics	2	616.201			
* 616.371		Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211			
* 616.372		Special Topic: Resource Economics	2				
* 616.373		Environmental Economics	2	616.201			
* 616.374		Special Topic	2				
616.381	SC	Foundations of Economic Analysis	2	616.201			

Bachelor of Arts - Education

165.101	FM SC SN	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2			780.101	
165.102	FC FN SM	Schooling, Education and Society	2			780.102	

165.103 FM Introduction to Maori Education 2
FN
SC

† 165.201 SC History of Education 2 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103 and 165.101

* 165.202 New Zealand Education 2 As for 165.201

† 165.205 SC Comparative Education 2 As for 165.201

165.206 SC Sociology of Education 2 As for 165.201
SN As for 165.201

165.207 SC The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa 2 As for 165.201

165.208 FC Educational Philosophy 2 As for 165.201

165.210 FC Introduction to Curriculum Studies 2 As for 165.201

† 165.221 SC Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood 2 As for 165.201

* 165.222 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education 2 As for 165.201

165.223 SC Educational Psychology 2 165.101 and 165.102

165.224 FC Assessment and Evaluation in Education 2 As for 165.223

165.301 SC Comparative Education 2 4 points at Stage II in Education

† 165.302 FC History of Education 2 As for 165.301

165.303 FC School and Society 2 As for 165.301

165.304 DC Educational Philosophy 2 As for 165.301

165.305 SC Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine 2 As for 165.301

165.306 FC Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori 2 As for 165.301

* 165.307 Education Policy Studies 2 As for 165.301

† 165.308 SC Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society 2 As for 165.301

(i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.
(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103) and take only one Stage II Education paper.

As for 165.201

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper

As for 165.221

As for 165.221

As for 165.221

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
165.309	DC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.310	SC	Schooling and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301			
165.311	FC SC DC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301			
165.312	FC SC DC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301			
165.313	FC SC DC DN	Research Topic in Education	2	As for 165.301			
* 165.340		The Guidance Process	2	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
† 165.341	SC	Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	As for 165.301			
* 165.342		Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340			
165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 163.301			
165.344	FC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
165.345	FC	Special Education	2	As for 165.340			
* 165.346		Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340			
* 165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	As for 165.301			
165.348	FC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.301			
165.349	SC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	As for 165.344			
* 165.350		The Seriously Ill Child	2	As for 165.301			
* 165.351		Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.344			
165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.381	SC	Adult Learning and Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.223 or 165.224)			
* 165.384		Information Technology in Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	As for 165.301			
445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education		165.394	

Bachelor of Arts - Employment Relations Programme

641.101	AC FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2	
616.101	AC FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2	
616.111	AC FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101
641.211	AC FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101
641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101
641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	641.101
616.201	AC FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108
* 641.321		Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective	2	641.221
641.322	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 and 641.222
641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222
641.325	FC	Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222
641.326	FC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	2 points at Stage II in MER or 315.208
641.337	SC	Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2	641.231
616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201

Enrolment by permission of Programme Coordinator
Recommended prerequisite 616.221

Bachelor of Arts - English

175.100	SC	Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare	2
175.101	FC	20th Century Literature	2
175.103	SC	New Zealand Literature	2

Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200

175.110

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
175.104	FC	19th Century Literature	2				
* 175.106		Linguistics: An Introduction	2			255.100	
175.107	FM	Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present	2				
175.108	FC	Children's Literature	2				
†	FN						
175.109	SC	Drama on Stage and Screen	2				
175.110	SM	Maaori and Polynesian Literature	2			175.103	
255.100	FC SC	Introduction to Linguistics	2			175.106	
175.200	FC	Medieval Literature	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English			
175.201	SC	Language, Literature and Culture	2	As for 175.200			
175.202	SC	Introduction to Old English	2	As for 175.200			
* 175.208		The English Language World Wide	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English			
175.210	SC	Age of Shakespeare: Poetry	2	As for 175.200			
175.213	FC	Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy	2	As for 175.200			
* 175.218		Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other	2	As for 175.200			
175.220	SC	20th Century Fiction	2	As for 175.200			
175.221	FC	New Zealand Literature II	2	As for 175.200		175.228	
175.222	FC	Modern Poetry 1900-1945	2	As for 175.200			
* 175.228		New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts	2	As for 175.200		175.221	
175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2	As for 175.200			
175.250	FC	English Language for Teachers A	2	8 points towards a BA, and permission of Head of Department			175.250 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III.
175.251	SC	English Language for Teachers B	2	As for 175.250	175.250		175.251 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III
255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English			
255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200			
255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200			
175.301	FC	Old English: Language, Literature and Society	2	175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English			
175.302	SC	Middle English Literature	2	(175.200 or 175.202) and 2 points at Stage II in English			
175.303	FC	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	2	175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)			

Students taking a Minor in English must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. The general prerequisite for all English III papers is two English II papers including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. 175.250 and 175.251 may not be counted as English III prerequisite papers nor as part of an English Major or Minor

Students taking a major in English must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.335, 175.336

175.304	SC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	175.317, 255.304
175.306	FC	Literature and Culture in the 18th Century	2	4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
175.307	SC	Byron and Romanticism	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.308		18th Century Novels	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.310		Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies	2	As for 175.306	
175.314	FC	Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries	2	As for 175.306	
175.315	SC	16th and 17th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	(175.208 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	175.304, 255.304
175.319	SC	History of Literary Criticism	2	As for 175.306	175.334
175.320	SC	Victorian Literature	2	As for 175.306	
175.323	FC	American Literature: Poetry	2	As for 175.306	
175.325	DC	Novels from the Post-Colonial World	2	As for 175.306	
175.326	FC	Women Writers of the 20th Century	2	As for 175.306	
175.327	SC	Australian Literature	2	As for 175.306	
175.328	DC	Creative Writing	2	As for 175.306	
175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	As for 175.306	
175.332	FC	Aspects of 20th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306	
175.333	DC	New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.334		Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction	2	As for 175.306	175.319
* 175.335		Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	As for 175.306	
175.336	FC	Victorian Poetry	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.350		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306	
* 175.351		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306	
255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	As for 255.300	

Availability
 * not offered this year
 † check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Sciences
 M = Maritime

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 P = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
255.303	FC	Conversational Analysis	2	Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)			255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years
255.304	FC	Sociolinguistics	2	As for 255.303		175.304, 175.317	See 255.303
* 255.305		Acquisition of Language	2	(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)			
255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistic Essays Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of the Head of Department			

Bachelor of Arts - English as a Second Language

180.100	AC FC FT SC ST	English Language Acquisition A	2				This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking background
180.101	AC FC FT SC ST	English Language Acquisition B	2				As for 180.100

Bachelor of Arts - English Writing

* 190.101		English Writing for Academic Purposes	2				
-----------	--	---------------------------------------	---	--	--	--	--

Bachelor of Arts - Ethnomusicology Programme

A Minor is available in Ethnomusicology but not a Major. The Minor must include 105.103 and 105.202.							
105.103	AC FC	Musics of the World	2				
840.145	FC	Music and Dance in Popular Culture	2				
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103			
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334	
* 105.232		The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332	
* 105.233		The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333	
105.238	SC	The Music of Oceania	2	105.103		105.308	

*	840.245		History of Jazz	2	4 points at Stage 1 in Music	840.146
*	840.272		Asian Music and Dance	2	105.103 and Permission of Programme Coordinator	
	840.273	FC	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	2	105.103 and Permission of Programme Coordinator	
	105.308	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania	2	105.202	105.238
*	105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202	
*	105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202	105.232
*	105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202	105.233
*	105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202	105.214

Bachelor of Arts - European Languages and Literatures

Major and minor not available. 194.201 and 194.301 may be taken as part of the Linguistics Programme.

	194.111	SC	Collective Memory in Europe	2		
	194.201	FC	The Languages of Europe	2	At least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English	
	194.221	FC	Images of the European City	2	4 points in BA papers	
*	194.301		The Vocabularies of Europe	2	194.201	

Bachelor of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies Programme

	195.100	FC	Media Studies	2		
	195.101	SC	Film Studies	2		
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
	175.109	SC	Drama on Stage and Screen	2		
	205.120	SC	Cinema and Art in 20th Century Germany	2		
	226.111	AC SC	Italy on Screen	2		
	250.100	FC	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2		
	285.113	SC	Politics and the Media	2		
	300.107	FC	Garbo and Co: Scandinavian Women in Film	2		
	335.101	SC	Representing Women	2		
	840.145	FC	Music and Dance in Popular Culture	2		

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
195.200	FC	Film and TV Studies	2	195.100 or 195.101			By permission of the Director of the Programme, the prerequisites may be waived
114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s - 1990s	2		195.200		
175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2		195.200		
* 285.225		Formation of Media Content	2		195.200		
285.231	FC	Media, Opinion and Propaganda	2				
285.233	SC	Tabloid News	2				
300.205	FC	Swedish Film	2		195.200		
315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	2 points at Stage I in Sociology	195.200		
335.203	FC	Reading Sexuality	2	195.100 or 195.101 or 4 points at Stage I in BA papers	195.200		
195.300	SC	New Zealand Film and Television	2	195.200			By permission of the Director of the Programme, the prerequisites may be waived
195.301	DC	Film and Video Production	2	As for 195.300			As for 195.300
195.302	SC	Third World Film: 1999 India and Africa	2	As for 195.300			
195.303	DC	Writing for Film and Broadcasting	2	As for 195.300			
† 195.310	FC SC DC	Special Topic: Australian Cinema	2				
† 114.320	SC	Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 195.200			
175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies			
200.339	FC	The French Cinema	2	As for 175.331		200.739	
285.328	FC	Political Content of Television	2	As for 175.331			
300.307	SC	Ingmar Bergman: Cinema of the Golden Years	2	300.205 or 300.305 or 195.100 or 195.101			
* 315.318		Sociology of the Media	2	195.200 and any 6 points in Sociology including 2 points at Stage II			
335.304	FC	Femme Fatale	2	4 points at Stage II in BA papers			

Bachelor of Arts - French

200.100	FC SC	French Language I	2	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.141 or 200.129; 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department. There are no corequisites for students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French. </div>			
				A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152			

1999 Calendar

200.110	SC	Basic Concepts of Grammar for French	2	200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these	200.160
200.129	SC	French Language and Culture in Film	2	200.100 or 200.200	
200.141	SC	French Literature through Text, Voice and Image	2	200.100 or 200.200	
200.151	AC FC SC	Introductory French A	2		
200.152	AC FC SC	Introductory French B	2	200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French	
200.159	FC	France: Culture and Identity	2		
200.160	FK	Basic Concepts of Grammar for French - Distance Learning	2	200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these	200.110
200.200	FC SC	French Language II	2	200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French	
* 200.210		French Study Abroad	2	(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department	
200.214	FC	Applied Language Studies	2	200.100 or 200.200	
200.218	SC	Historicity and Variation in French	2	As for 200.214	
200.229	SC	French History and Civilisation	2	As for 200.214	
200.230	SC	French for Business	2	200.152 or equivalent	
200.241	FC	French Literature in Context: Selected Readings	2	As for 200.214	
200.277	FV SV	French Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	
200.278	FV SV	French Study Abroad IIB	2	200.277 and permission of Head of Department	
200.300	FC SC	French Language III	2	200.200	
200.306	SC	Mediaeval French Language and Culture	2	As for 200.300	
* 200.307		A Literary Topic	2	As for 200.300	
200.318	FC	New Languages in the French Colonial World	2	200.200 or 200.214 or 200.218 or any Stage II Linguistics paper	
200.320	SC	Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation	2	(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department	200.720
200.322	FV SV	A Linguistic Topic: 1999 Study Abroad	2	As for 200.320	
200.329	SC	Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World	2	As for 200.300	200.729
200.330	FC SC	Special Topic	2	200.200 and permission of Head of Department	

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
200.339	FC	The French Cinema	2	As for 200.300		200.739	
200.341	SC	The French Novel : Style and Narrative	2	As for 200.300		200.741	
200.342	FC	French Theatre : From Farce to Frenzy	2	As for 200.300		200.742	
200.377	FV SV	French Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
200.378	FV SV	French Study Abroad IIIB	2	200.377 and permission of Head of Department			

Bachelor of Arts - Geography

430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2			430.151	
430.102	AC SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2			430.152	
430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2			430.101	
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2			430.102	
430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)		430.251	
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.252	
430.204	DC DT	Geographic Data Analysis	2	As for 430.201			
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201		430.255	
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201		430.201	
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.202	
430.255	AC ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.205	
430.302	FC	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography			
430.305	FC	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302			
† 430.312	SC	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302			
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography			
430.315	DC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	As for 430.302	430.302 or 430.305 or 430.312 or 430.320 or 430.321 or 430.322		
430.317	SC	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313			
430.318	AC FC	Geographic Information Analysis	2	As for 430.313		430.314	
430.319	SC	Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems	2	430.318		430.314	

	430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
†	430.321	SC	Geography of the Maaori	2	As for 430.302
	430.322	FC	Culture and Environment in East Asia	2	As for 430.302
	430.330	DC	Research Methods in Physical Geography	2	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) 430.331 or 430.351 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
	430.331	FC SC DC	Topics in Physical Geography A	2	As for 430.330
	430.332	DC	Topics in Physical Geography B	2	430.331
†	430.333	DC	Topics in Physical Geography C	2	430.332
	430.351	ST	Coastal and Marine Geography	2	As for 430.330
	430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	As for 430.302
	430.353	FT	Field Studies in Geography	2	As for 430.313

Bachelor of Arts - German

	205.101	AC FC	German Language Introductory A	2	
	205.102	FC SC	German Language Introductory B	2	205.101 or 5 th Form level German
*	205.103		German in Business	2	205.101
	205.104	FC SC	German Language Intermediate I	2	205.102 or 6 th or 7 th Form level German
	205.110	SC	German Literature: An Introduction	2	205.101
	205.120	SC	Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany	2	
	205.201	FC SC	German Language Intermediate II	2	205.104 and 205.110
	205.210	FC	20th Century German Literature	2	205.104 and 205.110
	205.211	SC	Contemporary Literature	2	205.104 and 205.110
	205.220	SC	Language in Society	2	205.104
	205.277	FV SV	German Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department
	205.278	FV SV	German Study Abroad IIB	2	205.277 and permission of Head of Department
*	205.290		Special Topic	2	
	160.205	SC	Staging Medieval Drama	2	160.101 or 205.102 or 6 th or 7 th Form level German or 300.102

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
205.301	FC	German Language Advanced A	2	205.201			
205.302	SC	German Language Advanced B	2	205.301			
205.305	FC	Translation	2	205.301		205.705	
205.310	SC	Classicism, Romanticism, Realism	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)			
205.311	FC	Modern German Classics	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)			
205.320	FC	Lexicology	2	205.201			
205.330	FC	Middle High German	2	205.201			
205.377	FV SV	German Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
205.378	FV SV	German Study Abroad IIIB	2	205.377 and permission of Head of Department			
* 205.390		Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum	2	205.301			
205.391	SC	Special Topic in Germanic Studies	2	205.201			

Bachelor of Arts - Greek

210.100	FC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A	2				
210.101	SC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B	2	210.100			
* 210.102		Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature	2	210.100	210.101		
210.200	FC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	210.101			
210.201	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
210.202	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
210.300	FC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	210.200 and (210.201 or 210.202)			
210.301	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A	2	As for 210.300			
210.302	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A	2	As for 210.300			
210.303	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B	2	210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302		210.301 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
210.304	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B	2	As for 210.303		210.302 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years

Bachelor of Arts - Hebrew

700.135	FB	Introduction to Biblical Hebrew	2				
---------	----	---------------------------------	---	--	--	--	--

Bachelor of Arts - History

216.101	FC	Russia's Revolutions	2				
216.102	FC	Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times	2				
216.105	SC	The USA in the 20th Century	2				
216.109	FC	From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700 to 1871	2				

1999 Calendar

	216.110	SC	From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871	2	
	216.122	FC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	2	
	216.123	SC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century	2	
	216.130	SC	China since the Opium War	2	
	216.133	SC	The Development of Modern Japan	2	
	216.134	FC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2	
	216.140	SC	Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700	2	
	216.150	FC	Invention, Science and Society	2	
*	216.151		New Zealand and the World	2	
<hr/>					
*	216.200		Rome and the Barbarians	2	4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)
†	216.214	FC	Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660	2	4 points at Stage I in History
	216.215	SC	17th Century England: A Social History	2	As for 216.214
*	216.217		Special Topic	2	As for 216.214
	216.218	FC	Social History of European New Zealanders	2	As for 216.214
	216.219	SC	Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500	2	As for 216.200
	216.220	FC	Korea Since 1800: Kingdom, Colony, Contested Land	2	4 points in History at Stage I or 2 points in History at Stage I and 235.120
	216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	As for 216.214
	216.224	FC	Waka, Hapu, Iwi: An Introduction to Maori Histories	2	2 points in History at Stage I and 216.122 or 216.123 or 260.130
	216.225	SC	Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	As for 216.214
	216.226	FC	Japan's Post-War History: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2	As for 216.214
	216.227	FC	The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal	2	As for 216.214
	216.230	SC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	As for 216.214
	216.233	SC	Australian Social History, 1788 - present	2	As for 216.214
	216.234	FC	Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1610-1910	2	As for 216.214
	216.235	SC	German History 1871 to the Present	2	As for 216.214
*	216.238		South American History: 1880 to the Present	2	As for 216.214
	216.240	SC	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141,705.142, 705.143
	216.241	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214
	216.242	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214

216.351

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 216.243		Special Topic	2	As for 216.214			
216.300	SC	Major Problems in Historical Method	2	4 points at Stage II in History			Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
216.301	SC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?	2	As for 216.300			
216.302	SC	Nationalism and Korea: The History of a Concept	2	As for 216.300			
216.303	SC	Histories of the Colonised: Mexico, Peru and Aotearoa	2	As for 216.300		216.237	
216.305	SC	New Zealand Legal History	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.312		Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration	2	As for 216.300			
216.315	FC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	As for 216.300			
216.317	FC	Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime	2	As for 216.300			
216.320	SC	Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand	2	As for 216.300			
216.324	SC	Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815	2	As for 216.300			
216.325	FC	Immigration and Settlement in Australia	2	As for 216.300			
216.329	FC	Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.332		Early Monasticism	2	As for 216.300			
216.336	FC	Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe	2	As for 216.300			
216.340	SC	Race in New Zealand	2	As for 216.300			
† 216.341	FC	Special Topic: The American South, Reconstruction to the Present	2	As for 216.300			
216.342	SC	Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.343		The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500	2	As for 216.300			
216.345	SC	Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.346		The West and Indochina 1858-1993	2	As for 216.300			
216.347	FC	Japanese Popular Culture since 1945	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.355		The State of Native North America	2	As for 216.300			
* 216.360		Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243			
* 216.361		From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	As for 216.360			
216.362	SC	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.300			
† 216.363	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.300			
† 216.364	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.300			
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	As for 216.300			

Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian

Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section.

220.101	FC	Indonesian I A	2		220.100	
220.102	SC	Indonesian I B	2	220.101	220.100	
* 220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2			
* 220.121		Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2			
220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2			
220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2		220.137	
220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2		220.137	
220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam	2			
220.181	DC	Introduction to Classical Arabic	4	220.102 or approval of lecturer		
* 220.182		Beginning Sanskrit	4	220.102 or approval of lecturer		
220.201	FC	Indonesian II A	2	220.102 or 220.100	220.200	
220.202	SC	Indonesian II B	2	220.201	220.200	Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised
220.220	SC	Second Year Readings	2	220.201		Concurrent enrolment in 220.202 is strongly advised
220.230	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)	220.231, 220.330	
* 220.231		Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230	220.230, 220.331	
* 220.232		Aspects of the Indonesian Colonial Experience	2	220.130 or approval of lecturer		
* 220.240		Javanese I	2	220.202		
220.265	FC	Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media	2			220.265 is intended primarily for students who speak Malaysian with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian.
* 220.266		Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles	2			As for 220.265
220.277	FV SV	Indonesian Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department		
220.278	FV SV	Indonesian Study Abroad IIB	2	220.277 and permission of Head of Department		
220.299	FC SC	Directed Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231		
160.202	FC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2			

Availability
* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
220.301	FC	Indonesian III A	2	220.202 or 220.200		220.300	Native Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol in this paper; native speakers of Malaysian are also prohibited except by special arrangement. Prerequisites may be waived.
220.302	SC	Indonesian III B	2	220.301		220.300	As for 220.301
* 220.320		Indonesian Literature: pre-1970	2	220.230 or 220.231			In some cases 220.230 or 220.231 may be waived or taken concurrently with 220.320
† 220.321	SC	Indonesian Literature: 1970-present	2	220.230 or 220.231			As for 220.320
220.330	FC	Nusantara: Selected Topics I	2	220.231		220.230	
* 220.331		Nusantara: Selected Topics II	2	220.230		220.231	
* 220.340		Javanese II	2	220.240			
* 220.345		Old Javanese	2	220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)			
† 220.350	SC	Advanced Indonesian I	2	(220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)		220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364	
* 220.351		Advanced Indonesian II	2	As for 220.350		As for 220.350	
* 220.360		Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought	2	220.230 or 220.231		220.350, 220.351	This paper is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of Indonesian
* 220.361		Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.362		Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.370		Introduction to Batak Language and Literature	2	220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)			
220.377	FV SV	Indonesian Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
220.378	FV SV	Indonesian Study Abroad IIIB	2	220.377 and permission of Head of Department			
* 220.380		Introduction to Classical Malay Literature	2	220.200 and 220.220			
220.397	FC SC	Seminar in Bibliography	2	220.230 or 220.231			
220.399	FC SC	Special Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231			

Bachelor of Arts - Italian

226.106	AC FC	Italian Language for Beginners A	2			226.166	
226.107	AC SC	Italian Language for Beginners B	2	226.106		226.167	
226.111	AC SC	Italy on Screen	2				

	226.166	FK	Italian Language for Beginners A - Distance Learning	2			226.106	
*	226.167		Italian Language for Beginners B - Distance Learning	2	226.106 or 226.166		226.107	
	226.200	FC	Intermediate Italian Language A	2	226.107	226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233		
	226.201	SC	Intermediate Italian Language B	2	226.200			
	226.202	FC	Engendered Voices: (texts in Italian)	2	226.107	226.200	226.110, 226.203	
	226.203	FC	Engendered Voices: (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes		226.110, 226.202	This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage III Italian
	226.204	FC	Italian Fiction and Cinema	2	226.107	226.200		
	226.205	SC	Il linguaggio del testo: Language and Text	2	226.107	226.200		
	226.209	SC	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)	2	226.107	226.200	226.210	
	226.210	SC	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students, Part I must have been passed.		226.209	This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage III Italian
*	226.221		Italian for Business	2	226.107			
*	226.231		20th Century Drama	2	226.107	226.200		
*	226.232		Special Topic	2	226.107	226.200		
	226.233	SC	18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's work	2	226.107	226.200		
	226.277	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
	226.278	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad IIB	2	226.277 and permission of Head of Department			
	226.300	FC	Advanced Italian Language	2	226.201			
	226.302	SC	Dante's <i>Divina Commedia</i> : Inferno	2	226.201	226.300		
	226.303	FC	Boccaccio and Petrarca	2	226.201	226.300		
	226.322	SC	L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian	2	226.201 and permission of Head of Department	226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian	226.702	
*	226.331		Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film	2	226.201	226.300		
*	226.332		Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts	2	226.201	226.300		
*	226.333		Special Topic	2				
	226.334	FC	Italo Calvino's Early Fiction	2	226.201	226.300		
	226.377	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
226.378	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad IIIB	2	226.377 and permission of Head of Department			

Bachelor of Arts - Japan Studies Programme

216.133	SC	The Development of Modern Japan	2	(ii) A minor is available in the Japan Studies Programme but not a major. (ii) Students taking the Japan Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Japanese. (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.324, 285.329 and 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Japan Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.				
230.150	DC	Japan: A Survey	2					230.151, 230.152
216.226	FC	Japan's Post-War History: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2					216.133 and 2 further points at Stage I in Japan Studies	By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified
230.270	FC	Readings in Modern Japanese Society	2	230.101 or 230.111 or 230.131	Japanese papers available for this Programme require 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 as prerequisites, and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 230.230			
230.271	SC	Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies	2	As for 230.270				
230.280	SC	Discourses of Japanese Identity	2	As for 230.270				
230.285	DC	Special Topic	2	As for 230.270				
230.290	DC	Japanese Media: An Introduction	2	As for 230.270				
* 285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies				
† 285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies				
285.228	SC	Japanese Politics	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies				

Bachelor of Arts - Japanese

				Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 or 230.239 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; and 230.330 or 230.339 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.			
230.130	FC	Introduction to Japanese Language A	2		230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121		
230.131	SC	Introduction to Japanese Language B	2	230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher	230.101, 230.111, 230.121	Prerequisites may be waived by Head of Department	
230.150	DC	Japan: A Survey	2		230.151, 230.152		
				By special permission of the Head of Department requisites at Stage II may be waived. A pass in 230.230 or 230.239 is required for students majoring in Japanese. 230.230 or 230.239 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed. One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.			
† 230.206	DC	Japanese Reading Comprehension	2		230.204	This paper does not count towards a Japanese major or as a prerequisite for Stage III Japanese papers.	
230.222	DC	Introduction to Japanese Linguistics	2	255.100 or 175.106	230.205		

230.230	DC	Intermediate Japanese	2	230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese	230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.220, 230.221, 230.239
230.239	DT	Japanese for Business	2	230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese	230.230, 230.213
230.240	DC	Introduction to Japanese Literature	2		
230.252	DC	Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview	2		
230.260	DC	Japanese Thought and Religion: An Introduction	2		
230.270	FC	Readings in Modern Japanese Society	2		
230.271	SC	Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies	2		
230.277	FV SV	Japanese Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	
230.278	FV SV	Japanese Study Abroad IIB	2	230.277 and permission of Head of Department	
230.280	SC	Discourses of Japanese Identity	2		
† 230.285	DC	Special Topic	2		
230.290	SC	Japanese Media: An Introduction	2		

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived. A pass in 230.330 or 230.339 is required for a major in Japanese. Either 230.330 or 230.339 must be taken concurrently with any Stage III paper unless already passed. 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.230 or 230.239, and excluding 230.206, is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese except 230.339.

† 230.306	DC	Japanese Translation at Sight	2	230.330	230.304	This paper does not count towards a Japanese major
230.307	DC	Classical Japanese Language and Literature	2	230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152		
230.322	SC	Japanese Linguistics	2	230.205 or 230.222		
230.323	FC	Japanese Translation Through Structural Analysis	2	230.205 or 230.222		
230.330	DC	Advanced Japanese	2	230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152	230.301, 230.311	
230.339	DT	Japanese for Business II	2	230.239	230.330, 230.313	
230.341	DC	Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature	2	230.240		
† 230.342	FC	Classics of Japanese Literature in Modern Translation	2	230.240		
230.343	DC	Readings in Modern Japanese Thought	2	230.240		
230.353	FC	Popular Theatre in the Edo Period (1603-1868)	2	230.252		
230.354	SC	Japanese Theatre Avant-garde After World War II	2	230.252		
230.361	DC	Contemporary Japanese Thought	2	230.260		
* 230.362		Religions in Modern Japanese Society	2	230.260		
230.370	FC	Female Culture in Japan	2	230.270 or 230.271		
230.371	SC	Women in the Japanese Media	2	230.270 or 230.271		
230.377	FV SV	Japanese Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department		
230.378	FV SV	Japanese Study Abroad IIIB	2	230.377 and permission of Head of Department		

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
230.380	SC	Modernity and Identity in Meiji Japan	2				
† 230.385	SC	Special Topic	2	230.285			
230.390	FC	Media in Postmodern Japanese Society	2	230.290			
Bachelor of Arts - Korean							
235.100	DC	Korean for Beginners	4				
235.103	SV	Korean Study Abroad I	2		235.100	235.203	
235.120	FC	Korean Society and Culture	2				
* 235.121		Thought and Religion in Korea	2				
235.200	DC	Intermediate Korean A	2	235.100	235.201 and 235.202		
235.201	DC	Intermediate Korean B	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.202		
235.202	DC	Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201		
* 235.204		Translation into Modern Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201		
† 235.230	SC	Traditional and Modern Korean Literature	2			235.303	
235.277	FV SV	Korean Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
235.278	FV SV	Korean Study Abroad IIB	2	235.277 and permission of Head of Department			
235.300	DC	Advanced Korean A	2	235.200, 235.201 and 235.202	235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)		
235.301	DC	Advanced Korean B	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)		
235.302	DC	Advanced Aural and Oral Korean	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and 235.301		
235.304	SC	Translation from and into Modern Korean	2	As for 235.300	As for 235.302		
235.377	FV SV	Korean Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
235.378	FV SV	Korean Study Abroad IIIB	2	235.377 and permission of Head of Department			
Bachelor of Arts - Latin							
245.100	FC	Introduction to Latin Language A	2				This paper is intended for students with not more than 2 years experience of school Latin
245.101	SC	Introduction to Latin Language B	2	245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin			This paper is intended for students with not more than 3 years experience of school Latin
245.102	SC	Introduction to Latin Literature	2	As for 245.101	245.101		As for 245.101

245.200	FC	Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin	
245.201	FC	Latin Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 245.200	245.200
245.202	SC	Latin Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 245.200	245.200
245.300	SC	Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202	
245.301	FC	Latin Literature A	2	As for 245.300	
245.302	SC	Latin Literary Texts A	2	As for 245.300	
245.303	FC	Latin Literature B	2	245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302	245.301 except with change of texts Texts change in alternate years
245.304	SC	Latin Literary Texts B	2	As for 245.303	245.302 except with change of texts Texts change in alternate years
245.305	SC	Latin Special Topic	2	As for 245.303	Entry requires special permission of HOD. This will not be granted unless the student is prevented by syllabus changes from taking one of papers 245.303 and 245.304

Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme

Only three of the following papers may be taken in a Latin American Studies major, and only two in a minor: 320.103, 320.105, 320.108, 320.205, 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.305, 320.311, 320.312, 320.313, 320.314. (i) Students who are concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish may *not* take 320.105 or 320.108 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor; (ii) Students who are not concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish *must* include either 320.105, or 320.108 or another language acquisition course approved by the Head of the Department of Spanish as part of their Latin American Studies major or minor.

250.100	FC	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2		Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies
320.103	SC	Introduction to Hispanic Civilisation	2		
320.105	AC FC SC	Beginners' Spanish B	2	320.104	320.108
320.108	SC	Spanish 1B (Non Beginners)	2	320.107 and permission of Head of Department	320.105

(i) Only three of 216.237, 216.238, 216.301, 216.303, 216.360, may be taken in a Latin American Studies major and only two in a minor. (ii) 216.238 or 285.234 and one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, or 320.216 are required for either a major or minor in Latin American Studies.

*	105.213	The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas	2	Either (250.100 or 320.103) and 6 points from other Arts papers
*	250.200	Special Topic	2	250.100 or 320.103
*	216.238	South American History 1880 to the Present	2	As for 250.200
	285.234	Comparative Politics: Latin America	2	As for 250.200

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
315.210	SC	Sociology of Colonialism	2	250.100 and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology			
320.205	FC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208		
320.211	SC	Inventing Latin America through Literature I	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208	320.212	
320.212	SC	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103		320.211	
* 320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	320.105 or 320.108			
* 320.216		Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America	2	One of 320.103, 320.105, 320.108, 250.100 or 105.103			
							See notes for Latin American Studies I and II above
250.300	SC	Interdisciplinary Review Essay	2	216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)			Required for a major in Latin American Studies
* 250.301		Special Topic	2	As for 250.300			
216.301	FC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?	2	As for 250.300			
216.303	SC	Histories of the Colonised: Mexico, Peru and Aotearoa	2	As for 250.300			
* 216.360		Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	As for 250.300			
285.334	FC	Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-hegemonic Strategies	2	As for 250.300			
320.305	FC	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	(320.201 or 320.208) and 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)	320.300		
* 320.311		Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.305	320.300		320.312
* 320.312		Literature and its Others II	2	As for 250.300			320.311
* 320.313		Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.305	320.300		
320.314	SC	Commerce and Communication	2	320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish			Students who have included 320.105 or 320.108 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor may not also count 320.314 towards this major or minor
* 616.342		International Economic Policy Studies	2	216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213) and (616.341 or 616.352)			Prerequisites waived for Latin American Studies majors with a B or higher in 616.101 and 616.111. Assignment topics to be selected from a list approved by the paper coordinator in consultation with the coordinator for Latin American Studies.

Bachelor of Arts - Linguistics Programme

255.100	FC SC	Introduction to Linguistics	2			255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics	
						175.106	

	255.101	FC	Language and Society	2			
	255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2			
*	175.106		Linguistics: An Introduction	2		255.100	
	255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	255.100 or 175.106		
	255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200		
	255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200		
*	175.208		The English Language World Wide	2	As for 255.200		
	194.201	FC	The Languages of Europe	2	As for 255.200		
	255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200		
	255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201		
	255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	255.200		
	255.303	FC	Conversational Analysis	2	255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208		255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years.
	255.304	FC	Sociolinguistics	2	255.202 or 175.208	175.317, 175.304	See 255.303
*	255.305		Acquisition of Language	2	255.200 or 255.201		
	255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202		
*	255.308		Historical and Comparative Linguistics	2	255.200 and 255.201		
*	255.309		Language and Philosophy	2	Permission of the Programme Coordinator		
	255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistics Essays Paper	2	As for 255.309		
	175.304	SC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.208	175.317, 255.304	
*	175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	As for 175.304	175.304, 255.304	
*	194.301		The Vocabularies of Europe	2	194.201		
	200.318	FC	New Languages in the French Colonial World	2	200.200 or 200.214 or 200.218 or any Stage II Linguistics paper		

Bachelor of Arts - Maaori Studies

All majors and minors in Maaori Studies must pass at least 3 Maaori language papers

†	260.101	FC FN SC	Reo Tiimata - Tuhituhi: First Structure I	2		260.105, 260.106	
†	260.102	AC FC SC SN	Reo Tiimata - Koorero: First Oral I	2		260.105, 260.106	

Availability

^ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
260.105	SC	Reo Tuatahi - Tuhituhi: Structure I	2			260.101, 260.102	This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maaori Language
260.106	SC	Reo Tuatahi - Koorero: Oral I	2			260.101, 260.102	As for 260.105
260.110	FC	Tuhituhi Maaori - Maaori Literature	2				
260.130	AC FC FM FN SC SM	Te Ao Maaori: Maaori Society	2				
260.190	FC	Kaupapa Houu: Special Topic: 1999 Te Koonae Tuatahi	2				
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori	2				
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori	2	145.101			
†	260.201	FC SC SN	Reo Tiimata - Tuhituhi: Structure IIA	2	260.101	260.205, 260.206	
	260.202	FC SC	Reo Tiimata - Koorero: Oral IIA	2	260.102	260.205, 260.206	
	260.205	SC	Reo Tuarua - Tuhituhi: Structure IIB	2	260.105	260.201, 260.202	
	260.206	FC	Reo Tuarua - Koorero: Oral IIB	2	260.106	260.201, 260.202	
	260.210	FC	Ngaa Koorero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature	2	(260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)		
	260.230	FC	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maaori World	2	260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106		
*	260.231		Whanaunga-a-Whaanau: Kinship and Community	2	As for 260.230		
	260.232	FC	Ngaa Taonga Maaori: Maaori Property Rights	2	As for 260.230	260.290	
	260.240	FC	Te Kete Aronui	2	260.130 or 114.102 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106		
	260.250	FC	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: Maaori Issues	2	As for 260.230		
†	260.251	FC SC	He Ara Oranga: Iwi Development	2	As for 260.230		
	260.291	SC	Kaupapa Houu: Special Topic: Te Koonae Tuarua	2	As for 260.230		
*	260.292		Kaupapa Houu: Special Topic	2	As for 260.230		
	105.207	FC SN	Coming of the Maaori	2	260.130 or permission of Head of Department		
	114.205	SC	Contemporary Maaori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130		

145.201	FC	Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	145.101 and 145.102	
145.202	SC	Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written	2	As for 145.201	
285.229	SC	Maaori Politics	2	As for 260.230	
641.232	FC	Maaori Philosophy, Business and Ethics	2	As for 260.230	
260.301	SC	Reo Tuatoru - Tuhituhi: Structure III	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)	
260.302	FC	Reo Tuatoru - Koorero: Oral III	2	As for 260.301	
260.310	FC	Ngaa Koorero o Mua: Traditional Narratives	2	As for 260.301	
260.311	DC	Whaikoorero	2	260.206 or Permission of Head of Department	
260.312	FC	Ngaa Moteatea: Maaori Poetry and Song	2	As for 260.311	
260.313	FC	Ngaa Waananga	2	260.206	
260.320	SC	Ngaa Koorero a Ngaa Tuupuna: Traditions	2	Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206	
* 260.321		Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa	2	As for 260.320	
260.330	FC	Tino Rangatiratanga: Maaori Politics	2	As for 260.320	
260.331	SC	Te Hunga Noho Taaone: Urban Maaori	2	As for 260.320	260.391
260.332	FC	Ngaa Mahi Iritakiwaa: Maaori and the Media	2	As for 260.320	260.392
* 260.333		Ngaa Toka Tuu Moana: Leadership and Organisation	2	As for 260.320	
* 260.334		Te Taiao Tuuroa: Sustainable Development	2	As for 260.320	
260.340	SC	Te Whare Pora	2	260.240 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206	
260.341	FC	Whakairo: Maaori Carving	2	Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206 or permission of Head of Department	
260.342	SC	Te Ao Koohatu	2	As for 260.340	260.390
260.351	SC	Ara Whakapakari: Advanced Iwi Development	2	260.251 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206	
260.360	FC	Te Kaupapa Waahine Maaori	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department	
260.393	FC SC	Kaupapa Hoo: Special Topic	2	As for 260.320	
* 260.394		Kaupapa Hoo: Special Topic	2	As for 260.320	
* 105.301		Maaori Land History	2	As for 260.330	
105.311	SC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.207	
255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202	
† 430.321	SC	Geography of the Maaori	2	2 points at Stage II in Maaori Studies or permission of Head of Department	

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
641.303	FC	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	2	260.251 or 641.232 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206			

Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics

445.101	SC	Mathematics 1	2				
445.102	FC FM FT SC SM	Mathematics 2	2				
445.108	AC FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2			445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111	
445.109	ST	Further Mathematics	2	445.107 or 445.108		445.130, 445.151, 445.152	
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2			445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111	
445.151	FC SC	Mathematics 3	2	445.102		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111	
445.152	FC SC	Mathematics 4	2	445.151		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130	
445.162	FC ST SC	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130		
445.202	FC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		
445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.208, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260	
445.208	FC FT	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260	
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		
445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)			
445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330	
445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230		445.252	
445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent		445.207, 445.208, 445.230	
445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251 or equivalent		445.231	

445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270
445.270	FC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)		445.267
445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission		165.394
445.307	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education A	2	Refer Department		
445.308	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education B	2	Refer Department		
445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2	At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics		
445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225		
445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.230 or 445.251 or 445.207 or 445.208		
445.326	FC	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225 and either 415.101 or 415.111 or 415.114 or 445.162		
445.331	SC	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.230 and A- or higher in 445.252)		445.335, 445.340, 445.347
445.340	FC SC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.231 or 445.252		445.331, 445.347
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent		445.331, 445.340
445.353	FC	Geometry and Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251		445.350, 445.355
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260		
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361		
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)		445.370
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361		445.367
445.381	FT	Special Topic in Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.382	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.383	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.384	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics D	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	445.361	
† 445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept	445.361	
445.388	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361		
† 445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361		

Availability
 * not offered this year
 † check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Taranaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Sciences
 M = Massey

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics			
475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		636.392	

Bachelor of Arts - Music

Major: 16 points including 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201 and 6 points above Stage II. Music majors are required to participate in School of Music choir or orchestra.
Minor: 12 points including 840.101 or 840.102, 840.140 and at least 8 points above Stage I.

840.100	AC DC	Basic Musical Techniques	2			May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102	
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2	Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100			
840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.101			
840.140	FC	Music in Western Society	2	840.100 or equivalent			
840.144	SC	Music and the 20th Century	2			May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.140	
840.145	FC	Music and Dance in Popular Culture	2				
840.154	SC	Acoustics for Musicians	2				
105.103	AC FC	Musics of the World	2				
840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	840.101 and 840.102.			
840.202	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.102			
840.240	SC	Music in the Theatre	2	4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140			
840.241	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.240		840.341	
* 840.242		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.240		840.342	
840.243	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.240		840.343	
* 840.244		The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.240		840.344	
* 840.245		History of Jazz	2	4 points at Stage I in Music		840.146	
840.250	DC	Musicology	2	either 840.101 or 840.102 and 840.140			
840.260	DC	Music Education	2	As for 840.250			
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103			
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	As for 105.202		105.334	

1999 Calendar

*	105.232		The Music of Japan	2	As for 105.202	105.332
*	105.233		The Music of India	2	As for 105.202	105.333
	105.238	SC	The Music of Oceania	2	As for 105.202	105.308
	840.301	DC	Analysis	2	4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.201	
	840.302	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.202	
	840.341	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	4 points at Stage II in Music	840.241
*	840.342		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.341	840.242
	840.343	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.341	280.243
*	840.344		The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.341	280.244
	840.350	DC	Musicology	2	840.201, 840.250	
*	840.357		Special Topic	2	As for 840.341	
*	840.358		Special Topic	2	As for 840.341	
	840.360	DC	Music Education	2	4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.260	
	105.308	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania	2	4 points at Stage II in Music including 105.202	105.238
*	105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	As for 105.308	
*	105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	As for 105.308	105.232
*	105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	As for 105.308	105.233
*	105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	As for 105.308	105.214

Bachelor of Arts - Organisation Studies Programme

641.101	AC FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2		
315.100	FC FM	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2		
315.101	AC SC	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2		315.104
461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		461.118, 461.128
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		461.108, 461.118
641.211	AC FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101	
641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	As for 641.211	

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
641.231	SC	Business in Society	2	As for 641.211			
315.208	SC	Sociology of Work	2	Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111			
† 461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	(461.108 or 461.128) and (461.109 or 461.129)			
641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212			
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100) or permission of Head of Department			
641.315	SC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 641.212			
† 641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	641.211 or 641.212			
641.326	FC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	(641.211 or 315.218) and (641.212 or 641.231)			
641.331	FC	Business Ethics	2	641.231			
641.332	SC	Business and Culture	2	641.231			
641.337	SC	Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2	641.231			
315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.300 above			
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211			

Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies Programme

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science	2				
105.104	AC FM SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2				
255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2				
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori	2				
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori	2	145.101			
295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2				
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2	295.101			
329.101	FC	Tongan Acquisition I	2				
329.102	SC	Tongan Structure I	2				
271.201	FC	Pacific Worlds	2	105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102			
* 271.202		Pacific Language Structures		255.102			
105.204	SC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.104 or 105.100			
105.217	FC	Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji Tonga and Samoa		105.104 or 105.100			

1999 Calendar

145.201	FC	Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	255.102 and 145.102	
145.202	SC	Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 145.102	
165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	165.102 or (with the permission of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
216.230	SC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	105.104 and 2 points at Stage I in History	
295.201	FC	Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 295.102	
295.202	SC	Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	255.102 and 295.102	
329.201	FC	Tongan Acquisition II	2	329.101	
329.202	SC	Tongan Structure II	2	329.102	
* 335.202		Women of the Pacific Basin	2	4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104	

105.304	SC	The Contemporary Pacific		105.203 and 271.201	
105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200 and 271.201	105.706
105.308	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania	2	105.214 and 271.201	
105.316	SC	Human Biology in the Pacific		105.201 and 271.201	
* 105.325		Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.204 and 105.217 and 271.201	
105.326	SC	Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement	2	105.216 and 271.201	
145.301	FC	Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar	2	145.201 and 145.202	
145.302	SC	Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written	2	145.201 and 145.202	
165.309	DC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	271.201 and 4 points at Stage II in Education	
* 175.335		Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	(271.201 or 271.202) and 4 points in Stage II English	
216.315	FC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	216.230 and (271.201 or 105.204 or 105.212)	
255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	271.202 and one of 255.202, 260.201, 260.205, 295.201, 295.202	
295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	271.202 and 295.201	
295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	271.202 and 295.202	
315.307	FC	The Pacific in the World System	2	271.201 and 315.209	
329.301	FC	Tongan Acquisition III	2	329.201	
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201	

Availability
 = first offered this year
 * = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Healthcare and Health Science
 M = Maritime

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
Bachelor of Arts - Philosophy							
280.100	SC	Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge	2			280.150	
280.101	AC FT SC ST	Introduction to Logic	2			280.151	
280.102	FM SC	Introduction to Ethics	2				
280.103	FC	Social Philosophy	2				
280.105	FC	Reason and Argument	2				
280.152	FC FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2				
280.200	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs		280.320	
280.201	FC	Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151			
280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy			
280.205	SC	Community, Society and Rights	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109			
280.207	FC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.204		280.327	
280.208	FC	British Empiricists	2	As for 280.204		280.328	
280.209	FC	Nietzsche	2	As for 280.204			
280.210	SC	Applied Ethics	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109			
280.211	FC	Special Topic: Normative Ethics	2	As for 280.204			
280.212	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning		280.332	
280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies			
* 280.214		Special Topic	2	As for 280.204			
280.215	SC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.204		280.335	
280.216	FC	Introduction to Modal Logic	2	As for 280.201			
280.217	FC	Philosophy of Law	2	As for 280.204		280.337, 810.316	

1999 Calendar

*	280.218		Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.204	280.338
	280.219	SC	Argumentation Theory	2	280.101 or 280.105	
	280.250	FC	Environmental Ethics	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 10 points from BSc papers	
*	280.252		Theories of Human Nature	2	As for 280.204	
	280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 280.250	280.203
*	280.261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 280.250	280.203, 280.361
*	280.263		Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.200	280.363
	280.264	SC	Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.200	280.364
*	280.265		The Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.250	280.365
	280.302	SC	Mediaeval Philosophy	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
	280.303	SC	Heidegger	2	As for 280.302	
	280.304	SC	Ethics III	2	Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
	280.305	SC	Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225	
	280.306	FC	Language, Truth and Meaning	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
*	280.307		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.308		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.309		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.310		Political Philosophy III	2	As for 280.302	
	280.312	FC	Early 19th Century German Philosophy	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.313		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.315		Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225	
*	280.316		Language and Metaphysics	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
*	280.317		Ethical Issues in Biotechnology	2	4 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 4 points from 575.201, 575.202, 575.203	
	280.320	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	280.200
	280.327	FC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.302	280.207
	280.328	FC	British Empiricists	2	As for 280.302	280.208
	280.332	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	As for 280.302	280.212

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
280.335	SC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.215	
280.337	FC	Philosophy of Law	2	As for 280.302		280.217, 810.316	
* 280.338		Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.302		280.218	
* 280.350		Issues in Applied Ethics	2	(280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy			
* 280.360		Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy			
* 280.361		Current Issues in Philosophy of Science	2	280.260 and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy		280.203, 280.261	
* 280.363		Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.320		280.263	
280.364	SC	Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.320		280.264	
* 280.365		The Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.302		280.265	
285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2	As for 280.302			
* 285.325		Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2	As for 280.302			
305.300	SC	Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science	2	280.203 or 280.260 and any other 2 points in Philosophy II			

Bachelor of Arts - Physics

453.101	DC	History and Philosophy of Physics	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions			
453.102	FC SC	Basic Concepts of Physics	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions			
453.107	SC	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions			

Bachelor of Arts - Polish

284.100	SC	Beginners' Polish	2				
284.101	SC	Introduction to Modern Poland	2				

Bachelor of Arts - Political Studies

285.106	FC	International Relations and Foreign Policies	2			285.111	
285.107	AC FC SN SM	New Zealand Politics	2				
285.109	SC	Foundations of Western Political Thought	2				
285.110	SC	Comparative Politics	2			285.112	
285.113	SC	Politics and the Media	2				
285.120	FN FM	Modern Political Thinking	2			285.209	

	285.204	FC	New Zealand Foreign Policy	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies	
	285.209	AC FC	Modern Political Thought	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.213		Women and Politics	2	As for 285.204	
	285.214	SC	Democracy in Theory and Practice	2	As for 285.204	
	285.215	FC	Russian Politics and Foreign Policy	2	As for 285.204	
	285.218	SC	Politics of the USA	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 285.204	
	285.220	FC	The New Europe in the World Economy: The European Community and its Rivals	2	As for 285.204	
	285.221	SC	Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand	2	As for 285.204	
	285.222	FC	Public Policy: Power and Processes	2	As for 285.204	
	285.223	FC	Special Topic: Politics, Strategy and Control of Weapons of Mass Destruction	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.225		Formation of Media Content	2	As for 285.204	
	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.227		Politics, Law and International Conflict	2	As for 285.204	
	285.228	SC	Japanese Politics	2	As for 285.204	
	285.229	SC	Maaori Politics	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.230		Australian Politics	2	As for 285.204	285.315
	285.231	FC	Media, Opinion and Propaganda	2	As for 285.204	
	285.232	SC	New Zealand Parties and Elections	2	As for 285.204	
	285.233	SC	Tabloid News	2	As for 285.204	
	285.234	SC	Latin American Politics	2	As for 285.204	285.322
	285.235	SN	Special Topic	2	As for 285.204	
	280.205	SC	Community, Society and Rights	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109	
<hr/>						
*	285.306		Data Analysis in Political Studies	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies	
	285.312	FC	Green Politics	2	As for 285.306	
*	285.313	SC	Politics of China	2	As for 285.306	
	285.318	SC	International Relations: Theory	2	As for 285.306	
	285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2	As for 285.306	
*	285.324		Political Economy of North Asia	2	As for 285.306	
*	285.325		Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2	As for 285.306	

A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites

285.120

A student who has passed 12 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
285.326	SC	Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions	2	As for 285.306			
285.327	SC	Ethnic Conflict and International Security	2	As for 285.306			
285.328	FC	Political Content of Television	2	As for 285.306			
* 285.330		Feminist Political Theory	2	As for 285.306		285.729	
285.331	FC	The Politics of East Asian Development	2	As for 285.306			
* 285.332		Comparative Regime Transition	2	As for 285.306			
285.333	SC	The Political System We Have Lost	2	As for 285.306			
285.334	FC	Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-Hegemonic Movements	2	As for 285.306			
285.335	AV	Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union - Study Abroad	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies and permission of Head of Department			
285.336	SC	Principles and Politics of Public Management	2	As for 285.306			
† 285.337	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 285.306			
† 285.338	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 285.306			

Bachelor of Arts - Psychology

461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2			461.118, 461.128	
461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2			461.129	
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2			461.108, 461.118	
461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2			461.109	
461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology		461.261	
461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103			
461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.263	
461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103			
461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.220	
461.262	FT	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220			
† 461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.220			
461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics			
* 461.303		Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301			
461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201			
461.306	DC	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301			
461.307	FC	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301			
461.308	DC	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301	8 further points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval		

	461.309	FC	Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362
	461.311	FC	Social and Community Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or as for 461.301	
†	461.314	ST	Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
	461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
	461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.317	FC	Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
*	461.318		Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230	
	461.319	ST	Psychology, Discourse, and Gender	2	As for 461.301	
	461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.362	ST	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309
†	461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	
	461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	

Bachelor of Arts - Russian

	290.100	AC FC	Beginners' Russian A	2		
	290.101	SC	Beginners' Russian B	2	290.100 or permission of the Head of Department	
	290.111	FC	Beginners' Croatian	2		
	290.112	FC	Russian Civilisation	2		
	290.113	AC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	2		
	290.121	SC	Preliminary Russian for Business	2		
	290.200	DC	Intermediate Russian	2	290.101	290.211 and 290.212
	290.211	FC	Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.212
	290.212	SC	The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.211
	290.277	FV SV	Russian Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	
	290.278	FV SV	Russian Study Abroad IIB	2	290.277 and permission of Head of Department	
	290.310	DC	Advanced Russian	2	290.200 and 290.211	290.311 and 290.313
	290.311	FC	Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics	2	290.200 and 290.211	290.310 and 290.313
	290.313	SC	Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century	2	As for 290.310	290.310 and 290.311
	290.377	FV SV	Russian Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department	

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
290.378	FV SV	Russian Study Abroad IIIB	2	290.377 and permission of Head of Department			
Bachelor of Arts - Samoan							
295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2				
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2	295.101			
295.201	FC	Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	295.102			
295.202	SC	Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	295.102			
295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	295.201			
295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	295.202			
Bachelor of Arts - Scandinavian Studies							
300.101	FC	Swedish Language Introductory A	2			300.161	
300.102	SC	Swedish Language Introductory B	2	300.101		300.162	
300.107	FC	Garbo & Co: Scandinavian Women in Film	2	None			
300.110	SC	Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation	2				
300.161	SK	Swedish Language Introductory A - Distance Learning	2			300.101	
* 300.162		Swedish Language Introductory B - Distance Learning	2	300.101		300.102	
300.201	FC	Swedish Language Intermediate	2	300.102			
* 300.203		Swedish Short Stories and Novels	2	300.102		300.303	
* 300.204		Swedish Poetry	2	300.102		300.304	
300.205	FC	Swedish Film	2	300.102		300.305	
300.277	FV SV	Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department			
300.278	FV SV	Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIB	2	300.277 and permission of Head of Department			
300.290	FC	Special Topic	2	300.102			
160.205	SC	Staging Medieval Drama	2	160.101 or 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German or 300.102			
300.301	SC	Scandinavian Languages Advanced	2	300.201			
* 300.303		Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels	2	300.201		300.203	
* 300.304		Scandinavian Poetry	2	300.201		300.204	
300.305	FC	Scandinavian Film	2	300.201		300.205	
300.307	SC	Ingmar Bergman: Cinema of the Golden Years	2	300.205 or 300.305 or 195.100 or 195.101		300.205	

300.377	FV SV	Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department
300.378	FV SV	Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIB	2	300.377 and permission of Head of Department
300.390	SC	Special Topic	2	300.201

Bachelor of Arts - Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science

305.100	FC	Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies	2		Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Human Affairs
216.150	FC	Invention, Science and Society	2		
280.152	FC FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2		
465.101	ST	Science Communication	2		
271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2		

Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking two or more Stage II papers in Science and Human Affairs.

305.200	FC	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc	
216.240	SC	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs	305.100 or 305.200
280.200	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy	280.320
280.250	FC	Environmental Ethics	2	2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BSc papers	305.100 or 305.200
280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 280.250	305.100 or 305.200 280.203
* 280.261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 280.250	305.100 or 305.200 280.203, 280.361
* 280.263		Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.200	305.100 or 305.200 280.363
280.264	SC	Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.200	280.364
465.201	FC FT	Managing Science and Technology	2		

Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking three or more Stage III papers in Science and Human Affairs.

305.300	SC	Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology to Science	2	216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260	305.300 is required for a Major in Science and Human Affairs
---------	----	---	---	---------------------------------------	--

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
105.300	FC	History of Anthropology	2	105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203			
* 216.361		From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	305.300		
216.362	SC	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.361 above	305.300		
280.320	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs		280.200	
* 280.363		Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.320	305.300		280.263
280.364	SC	Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.320			280.264
315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology	305.300		
430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	305.300		

Bachelor of Arts - Sociology

315.100	FC FM	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2				
315.101	SC AC	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2			315.104	
315.102	FC	Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World	2				
315.103	SC	Debates in Social Policy	2				
* 315.104		Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand	2				315.101
315.200	SC	Social Theory and Modern Society	2	4 points at Stage I in Sociology			
315.201	AC	Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction	2	As for 315.200			
315.202	FC	New Zealand Community Studies	2	As for 315.200			
315.208	SC	Sociology of Work	2	As for 315.200			
* 315.209		Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development	2	As for 315.200			
315.210	SC	Sociology of Colonialism	2	As for 315.200			
315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 315.200			
315.212	FC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.200		315.305	
315.213	SC	Ethnicity	2	As for 315.200			
315.214	FC	Sociology of Gender	2	As for 315.200			
315.215	SC	Law, Inequality and the State	2	As for 315.200			
315.216	FC	Sociology and Crime: An Introduction	2	As for 315.200			

1999 Calendar

315.220	FC	Special Topic: Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying	2	As for 315.200	
* 315.221		Special Topic	2	As for 315.200	
315.222	SC	Families, Labour and Love	2	As for 315.200	
315.303	SC	Sociology of Religion	2	4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200	
315.304	FC	Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes	2	As for 315.303	
315.305	FC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.303	315.212
315.307	FC	The Pacific in the World System	2	As for 315.303	
315.308	SC	Law in Society	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.310		Applied Social Research	2	As for 315.303	
315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.303	
315.313	FC	Sociology of Contemporary Asia	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	As for 315.303	
315.317	SC	Sociology of the Welfare State	2	As for 315.303	315.301
* 315.318		Sociology of the Media	2	As for 315.303	
315.320	FC	Qualitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.303	
315.321	SC	Quantitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.322		Crime and Society	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.323		Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food	2	As for 315.303	
† 315.324	SC	Special Issues in Gender	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.325		Special Topic	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.326		Special Topic	2	As for 315.303	
* 315.330		Special Topic	2	As for 315.303	
315.331	SC	Issues and Themes in Visual Culture	2	As for 315.303	
315.332	SC	Criticism, Sociology and Crime Control	2	As for 315.303	

Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme

(i) A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Studies Programme but not a major.
 (ii) Students taking the Southeast Asia Studies Programme should consider taking Indonesian or Chinese language papers
 (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105.305, 430.312, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

216.134	FC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2		
* 220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2		
* 220.121		Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2		
220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2		
220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2		220.137
220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2		220.137

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam	2			
160.202	FC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 216.225		
216.225	SC	Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138)		
220.230	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Southeast Asia Studies		
* 220.231		Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230		
† 285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 216.225		

Bachelor of Arts - Spanish

* 320.101		Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature	2	Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.107 and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.208 in Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.308 in Stage III).		
320.103	SC	Introduction to Hispanic Civilisation	2			
320.104	AC FC SC	Beginners' Spanish A	2			320.107
320.105	AC FC SC	Beginners' Spanish B	2	320.104		320.108
320.107	FC	Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners)	2	Permission of Head of Department		320.104
320.108	SC	Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)	2	320.107 and permission of Head of Department		320.105
320.200	FC	Intermediate Spanish A	2	320.105 or 320.108		320.208
320.201	SC	Intermediate Spanish B	2	320.200		320.208
320.202	FC	Iberian Literatures and Cultures 1200-1600	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208	
* 320.203		Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
320.204	SC	Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
320.205	FC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	As for 320.202	
* 320.208		Advanced Spanish 2	2	320.108		320.200, 320.201
* 320.209		'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
* 320.210		Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
320.211	SC	Inventing Latin America Through Literature I	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	320.212
320.212	SC	Inventing Latin America Through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103		320.211
* 320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
* 320.214		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
* 320.215		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	
* 320.216		Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America	2	2 points at Stage I in Spanish or 250.100		

This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish

320.221	FC	Spanish for Business	2	320.105		
320.277	FV SV	Spanish Study Abroad IIA	2	Permission of Head of Department		
320.278	FV SV	Spanish Study Abroad IIB	2	320.277 and permission of Head of Department		
320.300	FC	Spanish 3	2	320.201 or 320.208		320.308
* 320.301		Medieval Literature	2	320.201 or 320.208	320.300 or 320.308	
320.302	SC	Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
* 320.303		19th Century Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
320.304	SC	20th Century Spanish Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
320.305	FC	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
* 320.307		Modern Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
* 320.308		Advanced Spanish 3	2	320.208		320.300
320.309	SC	Introduction to Professional Translation	2	As for 320.301 and permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301	320.723
320.310	FC	Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
* 320.311		Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	320.312
* 320.312		Literature and its Others II	2	320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213		320.311
* 320.313		Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
320.314	SC	Commerce and Communication	2	As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301	
* 320.315		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
* 320.316		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	
320.377	FV SV	Spanish Study Abroad IIIA	2	Permission of Head of Department		
320.378	FV SV	Spanish Study Abroad IIIB	2	320.377 and permission of Head of Department		

This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish

Bachelor of Arts - Statistics

475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108
475.102	FC SC	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108
475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
475.108	AC FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2			475.101, 475.102, 475.107	
475.110	SC	Information Visualisation	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108			
475.201	AC FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics		475.208	
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201		475.201	
475.210	FC SC ST	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.251 or equivalent		
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics		675.255, 675.311	
475.301	FT SC	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210			
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent			
475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		636.385	
475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent			
475.330	FC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	As for 475.301		616.321	
475.340	FC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.301			
475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.301		636.372	
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics			
† 475.390	FC SC	Topics in Statistics	2	As for 475.310			
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		636.392	

Bachelor of Arts - Theatre Studies

325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content
---------	----	-----------------	---	---

Bachelor of Arts - Tongan

329.101	FC	Tongan Acquisition I	2	
329.102	SC	Tongan Structure I	2	
329.201	FC	Tongan Acquisition II	2	329.101
329.202	SC	Tongan Structure II	2	329.102
329.301	FC	Tongan Acquisition III	2	329.201

Bachelor of Arts - Women's Studies

335.100	FC	Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life	2		CCE Certificate in Women's Studies
335.101	SC	Representing Women	2		As for 335.100
335.200	SC	Introduction to Feminist Theory	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	
* 335.201		Sites of Performance	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110	
* 335.202		Women of the Pacific Basin	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104	
335.203	FC	Reading Sexuality	2	4 points at Stage I in BA papers or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	
* 335.204		Special Topic	2	As for 335.200	
105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	As for 335.200	
* 114.207		Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 335.200	
226.203	FC	Engendered Voices: (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes	226.110, 226.202
280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	4 points in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	

Availability

* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 285.213		Women and Politics	2	As for 335.200			
315.214	FC	Sociology of Gender	2	One Stage I Sociology paper and 335.100 and 335.101			
Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.							
335.300	SC	Body Politics	2	4 points at Stage II in BA papers			
* 335.301		Feminist Research and Scholarship	2	As for 335.300			
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201			
335.304	FC	Femme Fatale	2	4 points at Stage II in BA papers			
* 335.305		Special Topic	2	As for 335.300			
165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 335.300			
175.326	FC	Women Writers of the Twentieth Century	2	335.200 and 335.201			
200.329	SC	Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World	2	As for 335.300		200.729	
216.320	SC	Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealand	2	As for 335.300			
* 216.343		The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe c1300-1500	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History			
260.360	FC	Te Kaupapa Waahine Maaori	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies, and either (260.105 and 260.106) or (260.201 and 260.202) or permission of Head of Maaori Studies			
* 285.330		Feminist Political Theory	2	4 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or Political Studies			
* 315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214			
† 315.324	SC	Special Issues in Gender	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (315.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Sociology)			
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	As for 335.300			
641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies and either 641.221 or 641.222			

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The BEd(Tchg) is a three-year, six-semester degree for those wishing to teach in Primary or Intermediate Schools. The BEd(Tchg) can also be taken as a conjoint with the BA, or with a BCom, to provide an excellent preparation for secondary teaching.

Successful completion of the BEd(Tchg) leads to registration as a teacher. There is a selection process for entry to the BEd(Tchg) which includes academic standards and personal qualities for teaching.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only: these are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Educational Psychology; Maori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education, Special Education and Teacher Education.

The Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are programmes of initial teacher education for graduates of this or other universities. For details, see the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

For additional information see the School of Education Handbook and Departmental Handbooks.

REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) - BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study must include at least 22 points from Part A papers and 20 points from Part B papers as follows:
 - a **Part A** (22 points)
 - (i) **Core Papers** (18 points)
 - 6 points: 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
 - 4 points: 165.206, 165.224
 - 2 points: 165.383
 - at least 2 points at Stage I English, 2 points at Stage I Mathematics and 2 points at Stage I Science as approved by the HOD
 - (ii) **Options** (4 points)
either
 - (a) **Education option** (4 points):
 - 2 points: 165.351
 - At least 2 points at Stage III in Education
 - or*
 - (b) **Maori Education option** (4 points):
 - 2 points: 165.305
 - 2 points: 165.306
 - or equivalent papers as approved by the HOD.
 - b **Part B** (at least 20 points)
 - (i) **Teaching Studies** (14 points)
 - 786.210 Languages
 - 786.211 Mathematics
 - 786.212 Science
 - 786.213 Technology
 - 786.214 Social Sciences
 - 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
 - 786.216 The Arts

- (ii) **Professional Practice including Practicum** (6 points)
 786.101 Professional Practice I
 786.201 Professional Practice II
 786.301 Professional Practice III.

- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Parts A and B in the same semester.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998.

The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.
- 4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:
- a **Group A** - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland
 - 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
 - 2 points: 783.351
 - at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
 - at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394
 - b **Group B** - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology
 - 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
 - 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
 - 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
 - c **Group C** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
 - 2 points: 785.103
 - 2 points: 785.203
 - 2 points: 785.304
 - at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level
 - d **Group D** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education
 - 2 points: 790.104
 - 2 points: 790.204
 - 2 points: 790.305
 - at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level
- 5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

For detailed regulations refer to the School of Music section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Education - MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
or
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession
 - and
 - d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the specialty area applied for under Regulation 7.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4
 - a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.
 - b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.
 - c The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:
 - a taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7
 - or
 - b taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7

- or
- c in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7
- or
- d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, taught papers having a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.794 Advanced Folio of Casework (8 points) and 780.790 Dissertation (4 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.
- 7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study:
- a **Adult and Higher Education**
8 points from 783.751 and either 783.752 or 783.753
- b **Counselling**
10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749, and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752
- c **Educational Psychology**
4 points from 165.741, and at least 8 points from 165.740 to 165.749, 165.760 to 165.762, 780.651, 780.652, 780.757
- d **Maaori Education**
8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787
- e **Mathematics Education**
8 or 10 points from 165.762 and 445.705 and 2 to 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 - 445.706, and one of 165.761 or 445.702 or 445.703 or 445.704
- f **Reading, Writing and Language**
12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746
- g **Science Education**
8 points: 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782
- h **Special Education**
8 points: 165.744 and at least 4 points from 165.740 - 165.749, and 165.760 - 165.762, and 165.757, and 780.723
- i **Teacher Education**
8 points: 780.730 and 780.731

The remaining points in each of the special areas are to be selected from:

- (i) 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.723 - 780.772, 783.751 - 783.754
 (ii) Papers in a subject other than Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
 (iii) Up to 4 points may be selected from papers at Stage III

Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
- b (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
 (ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
 (iii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration

- 4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
- b The recommendation for registration is to include:
 - (i) the proposed date of registration
 - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
 - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
 - (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.
- c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
 - a **Part I**
Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from 780.801 - 780.871.

- (i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
- (ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b Part II

An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

- either* 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points)
and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).

- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.
- 7
 - a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.
 - b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.
- 8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.
- 9 On the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and*
 - b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
 - and*
 - c one other person resident outside New Zealand.
- 10
 - a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
 - b
 - (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
 - (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Thesis

Variation

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Adult Education - DipAdultEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
 - or*
 - (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession
 - approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or*
 - (iv) completed the Certificate in Adult Education at the University of Auckland (or equivalent tertiary qualification) and attained an average grade of B or higher
 - and*
 - b had not less than three years' practical experience in an adult education organisation or setting.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - a **Core papers:**
8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381
 - b **Elective papers:**
at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
or
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
or
(iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
 - a **Part I**
Core papers
 - (i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

Elective papers

- (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

b Part II

780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):

- (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
 (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Reassignment of Points

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
 or
 (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
 or
 (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification.
- and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a **Core papers**
 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749.

- b **Elective papers**
at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Reassignment of Points

- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992
- and
- b had not less than five years' teaching experience.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The diploma consists of:
- a at least 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education
 - b at least 6 points from papers at Stage III in Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education
 - c at least 4 points from papers in other subjects as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd**Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd****Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)****Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)**

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or*
 - c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or*
 - d
 - (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience
 - and*
 - (iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(ii).

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out below:
- 4 The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.
 - Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630
 - Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632
- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.
- 6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers as the Head of the School of Education may approve.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.
-

Diploma in Teacher Education - DipTchrEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a university diploma
 - or*
 - c completed a qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and*
 - d not less than three years' teaching experience.

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - a **Core papers**
8 points from 780.730 and 780.731
 - b **Elective papers**
at least 6 points from master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Education - GradDipEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
or
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
or
(iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case
and
 - b not less than three years' teaching experience
and
 - c satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required.

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points as specified for one of the programmes in regulation 4 below.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma is accepted on a part-time basis must complete the requirements for one of the programmes within eight semesters of initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a **Special Needs Resource Teaching**
 - (i) **Part I**
6 points: 780.633, 780.634
 - (ii) **Part II**
8 points: 780.735, 780.736

(iii) Admission to Part II requires prior successful completion of Part I.

- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology - PGDipEdPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative

and

 - b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
 - (i) at least 10 points in papers in Education having a substantial content in Educational Psychology

and

 - (ii) 165.757 Schools as Organisations, 780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts, and 780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
- and*
- (iii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points.

Duration and Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this postgraduate diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled part-time unless the Senate or its representative extends this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this postgraduate diploma is 780.697 Internship consisting of:
 - a satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
 - b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
 - c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three-year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

Bachelor of Music

This is a three-year degree which includes a broad study of music.

Bachelor of Music Education

This is a four-year degree taught jointly by the School of Music and the School of Education.

Diploma in Music

The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Having completed a Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

Postgraduate Degrees

Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Suitably qualified students may apply for an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.

Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music; up to 8 points may be included from non-Music papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 A student's course of study must consist of:
 - a at least 12 points from the following core papers:
 - (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
 - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
 - b at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.

Practical Requirements

- 4
 - a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
 - b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

- Conjoint Degrees** 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.
- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b passed the specified prerequisites for one of the programmes listed in Regulation 4 below with an average of B- in at least 6 points at Stage III
- and
- c approval from the Head of the School of Music.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree
- and
- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the areas of study listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in at least 6 points at Stage III, may, with the written approval of the Head of the School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and achieve a pass in at least 14 points:

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of one of the following programmes:
- a **Composition**
 - (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
 - (ii) 4 points from 840.701 and 840.702
 - 840.714
 - 840.715
 - (iii) 4 points from 105.727
 - 840.740 and 840.741
 - 840.744
 - 840.745
 - 840.752 and 840.753
 - 840.758
 - 840.759
 - 840.789

or any papers under Regulation 4a(ii) which have not already been selected

 - (iv) 2 points from any papers offered under Regulation 4a(ii) or 4a(iii) which have not already been selected.
- or
- b **Musicology**
 - (i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727
 - (ii) 8 points from 105.727 or 840.750
 - 840.701 and 840.702

840.740 and 840.741
 840.744
 840.745
 840.752 and 840.753
 840.758
 840.759
 840.789

- (iii) 2 points from any papers offered under Regulation 4b(ii) which have not already been selected.

or

c Performance

- (i) 8 points from 840.720 and 840.721
 (ii) 4 points from 105.727
 840.714
 840.715
 840.738 and 840.739
 840.740 and 840.741
 840.744
 840.745
 840.752 and 840.753
 840.758
 840.759
 840.789

- (iii) 2 points from any papers offered under Regulation 4a(ii) or 4a(iii) which have not already been selected.

- 5 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 4a(iv), 4b(iii) or 4c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Music and of the Head of the other Department concerned, include up to 2 points at Masters level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements

- 6 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of the School of Music.

Dissertation

- 7 Where a dissertation is included in the course of study:
- a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative
- b the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for it
- c the dissertation must be submitted by
- (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the enrolment is on a full-time basis
- or
- (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 8 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Students enrolled prior to 1999 will complete the degree under the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study must include:
- a 12 points from papers in Education, as follows:
 - (i) 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
 - (ii) 165.206, 165.224
 - (iii) 165.383
 - b 20 points from papers in Music, as follows:
 - (i) 4 points: 840.101, 840.164. Students lacking the prerequisite for 840.101 will be required to pass 840.100 before taking 840.101
 - (ii) 10 points: 840.260, 840.264, 840.360, 840.364, 840.464
 - (iii) at least 6 points in other music papers approved by the Head of the School of Music
 - c 24 points as specified for one of the following programmes:
 - (i) **Primary Music**
 - 4 points from Stage I papers in two subjects chosen from English, Mathematics or Science and approved by the Head of the School of Education
 - 14 points from Teaching Studies papers:
 - 786.210 Languages
 - 786.211 Mathematics
 - 786.212 Science
 - 786.213 Technology
 - 786.214 Social Sciences
 - 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
 - 786.216 The Arts
 - 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
 - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
 - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
 - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III
 - (ii) **Secondary Music**
 - at least 8 points, including at least 4 points above Stage I, in another subject from papers available for a bachelor's degree
 - 10 points: 786.661; 4 points from 786.601 - 786.620, 786.621 - 786.645, 840.132 - 840.137; and 2 points from Stage III papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
 - 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
 - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
 - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
 - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III
 - (iii) **Community Music**
 - at least 10 points from papers available for any bachelor's degree including at least 6 points from papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
 - 786.661 or 786.662, and at least 10 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers approved by the Head of the School of Education

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 regulations. Transitional arrangements are available for students enrolled prior to 1999.

The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the same area of study as the intended option in Regulation 4 below, with at least Second Class Honours First Division.
- b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
- either*
- a twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)
- or*
- b thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:
- either*
- a **840.795 Composition (14 points)**
- (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.
- (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision
- (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
- or*
- (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
- or*
- (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
- or*
- (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

b 840.796 Musicology (14 points)

- (i) A student is to present a thesis prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative, which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for the thesis.
- (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar
- (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
- or
- (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
- or
- (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
- or
- (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

c 840.791 Performance Ensemble (4 points) and**840.793 Recital (10 points)**

- (i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:
- (a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
- (b) a lecture recital
- (c) a chamber work
- (d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the School of Music.
- (ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the School of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the School of Music.
- (b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:
- an approved orchestral instrument
 - the pianoforte
 - the organ and/or harpsichord
 - any other instrument approved by the Head of the School
 - singing
- 5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:
- a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points
- and
- b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.
- a There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction

- 8 a A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved

- (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:
 - both*
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.
- 2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.
 - b A recommendation is to include:
 - (i) the proposed date of the registration
 - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
 - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.
 - b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.
 - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the School of Music.
 - b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
 - c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

Content of Examination

- 5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
 - (i) orchestral work
 - (ii) opera
 - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
 - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
 - (v) electronic music

- b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
 - a three copies of the work or works to be examined
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which:
 - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and
 - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
 - and
 - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and
 - b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
 - and
 - c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
 - a assess the submitted work
 - and
 - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
 - and
 - c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
 - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
 - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b
 - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
 - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and
 - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Music - DipMus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student's course of study must consist of:
 - a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
 - (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
 - (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201
 - b at least 12 additional points from the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.
- 3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
 - a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
 - and
 - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of:
 - a 840.625, 840.626, 840.627
 - b 4 points from papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Arts Regulations section of this Calendar.

Faculty of Business and Economics

General Information 184

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	185
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	187
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	189
The Degree of Master of Commerce	189
The Degree of Master of Business Administration	192
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	193
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	193
The Degree of Master of Health Management	193
The Degree of Master of Management	193
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law	194
The Degree of Master of International Business	196
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	197
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies	197
Diploma in Commerce	198
Diploma in Environmental Management	199
Diploma in Operations Research	199
Graduate Diploma in Business	199

Schedules

Bachelor of Commerce	203
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	207
Master of Commerce	208
Master of Commercial Law	211
Master of Business Administration	211
Master of International Business	212
Master of Management	212
Master of Taxation Studies	212
Graduate Diploma in Business	213

FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

The Faculty of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean or Executive Director. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the Faculty. The Undergraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive Programmes in the Short Street Building; and the Postgraduate programmes and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the Faculty of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities around the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management Science and Information Systems, Management and Employment Relations, and Marketing.

Undergraduate Programmes

Bachelor of Commerce

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the Faculty and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

Conjoint Degrees

Conjoint degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations: BA/BCom, BCom/BEd (Secondary), BCom/LLB, BCom/BSc, BCom/BE, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

Postgraduate Programmes

Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies

These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

Doctor of Philosophy

All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

Executive Programmes

The Faculty offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of Management degrees, fourteen separate Graduate Diplomas in Business, and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Health Management and the Diploma in Arts Management.

Master of Business Administration

The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

Master of International Business

This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. It includes an international business practicum which can be in the country or countries under study.

Master of Management

The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant's organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

Graduate Diploma in Business

In 1999 the School will offer the Graduate Diploma in Business in the following subject areas: Administration, Employment Relations, Engineering Management, Finance, Health Management, Information Systems, International Business, Maori Development, Marketing, New Ventures, Operations Management, Public Sector Management, Quality Management, Services Management. Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a part-time basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

Executive Short Courses

These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - a **Part I**
 - (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
 - 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
 - 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
 - 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
 - 2 points: 600.101 Accounting Information
 - 2 points: 610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
 - 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - b **Part II**

A further 28 points comprising:

 - (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least one of the following majors:
 - (a) **Accounting**
 - at least 4 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222

- at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.323, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301
- (b) **Asian Business Studies**
 - 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
 - 4 points: 622.312, 616.343
 - at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304
- (c) **Commercial Law**
 - at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208
 - at least 6 points from 610.301-610.321, 810.419
- (d) **Economics**
 - 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221
 - at least 6 points from 616.301-616.381
- (e) **Employment Relations**
 - at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221, 641.222
 - at least 6 points from 641.321-641.326, 641.337, 616.302
- (f) **Finance**
 - 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208
 - at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352
- (g) **Information Systems**
 - 2 points from 415.101, 415.114
 - 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320
 - at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323-636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302
- (h) **International Business**
 - at least 6 points from 622.201, 622.202, 622.203, 622.210, 622.211
 - at least 4 points from 622.301 - 622.304
 - at least 2 points from 622.310 - 622.312
- (i) **International Trade**
 - 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
 - 4 points: 616.341, 622.304
 - at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312
- (j) **Law and Economics**
 - 8 points: 610.203, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419
 - at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310
- (k) **Management**
 - at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
 - at least 6 points from 641.301-641.303, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 641.337, 622.303
- (l) **Marketing**
 - 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303
 - at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307, 646.310-646.313
- (m) **Operations Management**
 - 4 points: 636.255, 475.255
 - at least 2 points from 636.256, 636.257
 - 2 points: 636.370
 - at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.379
 - at least 2 points from 636.382, 636.385, 636.392
- (n) **Operations Research**
 - 2 points from 415.101, 415.114
 - 2 points: 636.222
 - 4 points: 636.255, 475.255
 - 2 points from 475.391, 636.392
 - 2 points from 475.320, 636.385
 - at least 2 points from 636.370, 636.371, 636.379, 636.382

(o) Organisation Studies

- at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231
- at least 6 points from 641.311, 641.313-641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 641.337, 461.312

(p) Taxation

- 8 points: 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311
- at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361

Conjoint Degrees 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Special Cases 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
 - b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
 - c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
 - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
or
 - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BEd(Tchg), BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc,
or
 - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB,
or
 - (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons),
unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

a Accounting and Finance

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department
A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
 - at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department
- 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
 - at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

b Economics

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: passes of at least B in 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221.
A student is to complete 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322 and major in Economics as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
 - 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
 - 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in 616.201, 616.211, 616.221, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322
- 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
 - 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
 - 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783

c Management Science and Information Systems

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208.
A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
 - 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
 - at least 8 points from 636.721- 636.736, 636.761 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisites: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.
- 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Dissertation
 - 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
 - at least 6 points from 636.721- 636.736, 636.761 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

d Marketing

- Students enter at 42 points
Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208
- 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
 - at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

Dissertation 4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

- 7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours 8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal 9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
 - and*
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
 - or*
 - c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
 - and*
 - (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
 - and*
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
 - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
 - and*
 - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
 - and*
 - c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial

enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
 - a the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or a Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

 - b one full-time year and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
 - a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

 - b two consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as listed below:
 - (i) **Accounting and Finance**
 - 14 points: 600.796 Thesis
 - (ii) **Economics**
 - (a) • 14 points: 616.796 Thesis

or

 - (b) • 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation
 - 10 points from: 616.701 - 616.783
 - (iii) **Management Science and Information Systems**
 - 14 points: 636.796 Thesis
 - (iv) **Marketing**
 - 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
- b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:
 - (i) **Accounting and Finance**
 - (a) • 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
 - 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785
 - 14 points: 600.796 Thesis
 - (ii) **Economics**
 - (a) • 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
 - 18 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
 - 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation

or

 - (b) • 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
 - 8 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
 - 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
 - (iii) **International Business**
 - (a) • 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712
 - 14 points: 622.796 Thesis

or

 - (b) • 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712
 - 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to Head of Department approval
 - 8 points: 622.791 Project

- (iv) **Management and Employment Relations**
- (a) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
 • 10 points from 641.742 - 641.781
 • 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
- or
- (b) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
 • 20 points from 641.742 - 641.781
 • 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation
- (v) **Management Science and Information Systems**
- (a) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
 • 10 points from 636.720 - 636.736, 636.760 - 636.786, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
 • 14 points: 636.796 Thesis
- or
- (b) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
 • 16 points from 636.720 - 636.736, 636.760 - 636.786, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
 • 8 points: 636.791 Project
- (vi) **Marketing**
- (a) • 8 points: 646.701 - 646.704
 • 6 points from 646.705 - 646.719
 • 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
- or
- (b) • 8 points: 646.701- 646.704
 • 12 points from 646.705 - 646.719
 • 8 points: 646.791 Project
- or
- (c) • 8 points: 646.701- 646.704
 • 16 points from 646.705 - 646.719
 • 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation

c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for a masters degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

- 6 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis, dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- (ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- (iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.
- (iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

- Distinction or Merit** 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- (a) (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;
or
(ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland;
or
(iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- (b) performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
- and
- (c) had not less than five years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student who has completed a Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland within the last six years may credit to the degree of Master of Business Administration, up to a maximum of 14 points from masters' level papers completed for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management, as approved by the Director of the Programme.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 a The course of study consists of:
 - (i) Core Papers (22 points)
 - 605.713 Marketing for Management
 - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
 - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
 - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
 - 647.705 Business Law
 - 647.710 Economics
 - 647.723 Integrating Strategy
 - 647.730 Managing Organisational Change
 - 2 points from:
 - Other master's papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Director
 - (ii) at least 6 points selected from the following:
 - 647.704 International Economics

- 647.724 Financial Analysis
- 647.726 Business Ethics
- 647.728 Public Policy and the Corporation
- 647.731 International Business Management
- 647.732 Strategic Human Resource Management
- 647.733 Creativity and Management
- 647.734 Quality Management
- 647.750 Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence paper
- 647.751 Special Topic 1
- 647.752 Special Topic 2

- 5 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 4 above is to substitute an additional paper(s) as the Senate or its representative may approve.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Management or the Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland;
 - or*
 - (iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and*
- b performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- c had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
- a two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points
 - or*
 - b if entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland one full-time year and pass a total value of at least 14 points from the degree of Master of Management and related masters' degrees in the Faculty of Business and Economics
 - c A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must include:
- (i) 643.700 Managing Strategic Change (2 points)
 - and
 - (ii) 643.701 Organisational Assessment (6 points)
643.702 Organisational Change (6 points)
643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
- b If entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland a student must complete 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
- c Each student must complete a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.
- 4 A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998.

The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Commerce (Hons)
 - and
 - (ii) passed at least three stage III papers in Commercial Law
 - and
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
- or*
- b (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Hons)
 - and
 - (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study
- or*
- c (i) completed an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
 - and
 - (iii) have shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative in any particular case capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:

- a **Option A**
 - 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
 - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
 - 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis
 - b **Option B**
 - 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
 - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
 - 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation
 - c **Option C**
 - 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
 - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
- 5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

- 6 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.
- c (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
- (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Thesis

- 7 a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.
- b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.
- d (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.
- (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*. A student who has partially completed the requirements for the Master of Commercial Law under the 1996 regulations may either complete the remaining requirements under the 1996 regulations or transfer to the 1997 regulations.

The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree
or
(ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business
 - and
 - b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:
 - (i) **Second Language for Business**
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.
Prerequisite: Nil
 - (ii) **Business English**
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.
Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.
 - (iii) **Asian Language**
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - (iv) **European Language**
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:
 - a **Part I**
 - (i) Core papers (8 points):
622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754
 - and
 - (ii) one of the following options:
 - Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**
 - 4 points: 622.755, 622.756

Business Environment of Europe

- 4 points: 622.757, 622.758

Business Environment of the Americas

- 4 points: 622.759, 622.760

and

- (iii) 4 points from 622.767 - 622.770

b Part II

- 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
- 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
 - (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
 - (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
 - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, as follows:
 - 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
 - 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
 - 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation
or 610.792 Dissertation
or 616.792 Dissertation

Dissertation

- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
- c
 - (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
 - (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours** 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- or
- b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
- c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce - approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.
- and
- b The diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Diploma in Commerce.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
- a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or major from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.
- b at least 2 points from papers above Stage II from the Course Schedules to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce
- c up to 6 points from Stage II papers from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- d up to 4 points from papers from the Course Schedules to any other degrees of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Business - GradDipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
 - and
 - (ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the diploma in another subject.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Business at the University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 4 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Business, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 6 a **Administration**
 - (i) 12 points:
 - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
 - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
 - 605.713 Marketing for Management
 - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
 - 647.705 Business Law
 - 647.710 Economics
 - (ii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business.

b Engineering Management

- (i) 1 point:
601.611 Project in Engineering Management
- (ii) 9 points from:
601.602 Resource Management
601.603 Technology Management
601.605 Quality Management for Engineers
608.605 Project Management
- (iii) 4 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

c International Business

- (i) 6 points:
647.703 Economics in the International Context
601.750 International Business
- (ii) 6 points from:
601.651 Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises
601.652 International Trade Regimes
601.654 Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business
601.655 Business Development of Asia
- (iii) 2 points from:
601.660 Special Topic
601.661 Special Topic
other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

d Finance

- (i) 9 points:
602.601 Financial Management
602.602 Investments
602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
- (ii) 2 points from:
602.613 Special Topic
602.614 Special Topic
602.615 Special Topic
- (iii) at least 3 points from:
647.701 Accounting and Finance
602.611 Managerial Economics
602.612 Finance Law
other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

e Information Systems

- (i) 6 points:
603.601 Information Systems Engineering
603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design
- (ii) 6 points from:
603.603 Information Systems Management
603.607 Data Communications
603.608 Data Security
603.609 Special Topic
608.605 Project Management
603.704 Information Systems in Business
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

f Maori Development

- (i) 12 points:
604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources
604.604 Maori Business Development
604.610 Accounting for Maori Business
604.611 Legal Studies for Maori Business
604.612 Management of Maori Organisations
- (ii) 2 points from:
604.613 Special Topic
604.614 Special Topic
other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

- g Marketing**
- (i) 3 points:
 - 605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy
 - (ii) 9 points from:
 - 605.602 Understanding Consumers
 - 605.603 Marketing Communications
 - 605.604 The New Marketing
 - 605.605 Diploma in Business Project
 - 605.606 Special Topic in Marketing
 - 605.608 Special Topic in Marketing
 - 605.609 Special Topic in Marketing
 - 605.613 Special Topic in Marketing
 - (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- h New Ventures**
- (i) 8 points:
 - 606.609 Managing a Small Business
 - 606.603 New Ventures
 - 606.604 Corporate Venturing
 - (ii) 6 points from:
 - 606.605 Franchising
 - 606.606 Special Topic
 other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- i Employment Relations**
- (i) 12 points:
 - 607.601 Organisation and Society
 - 607.602 Employment Relations
 - 607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice
 - 607.604 Managing Change in Organisations
 - (ii) 2 points from:
 - 607.609 Occupational Health and Safety
 - 607.612 Special Topic
 - 607.613 Special Topic
 other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- j Operations Management**
- (i) 7 points:
 - 608.601 Strategic Operations
 - 608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
 - 608.615 Special Topic
 - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
 - (ii) 5 points from:
 - 608.605 Project Management
 - 608.614 Supply Chain Management
 - 609.611 Quality Management
 - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
 - (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- k Quality Management**
- (i) 7 points:
 - 609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
 - 609.611 Quality Management
 - 608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
 - 608.615 Special Topic.
 - (ii) 5 points from:
 - 608.605 Project Management
 - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
 - 609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
 - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
 - (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

l Health Management

(i) 6 points from:

- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 607.656 Human Resource Management for Line Managers

(ii) 6 points from:

- 643.611 Health and Medical Care Organisation
- 643.612 Management in the Health Sector
- 643.613 Human Resource Management in the Health Sector
- 643.614 Special Topic in Health Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations

(iii) 2 points: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management)

(i) and (ii) to be completed before (iii).

m Services Management

(i) 6 points from:

- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 607.656 Human Resource Management for Line Managers

(ii) 6 points from:

- 643.631 Service Organisations
- 643.632 Managing for Service Quality
- 643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System
- 643.634 Special Topic in Services Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations

(iii) 2 points: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management)

(i) and (ii) to be completed before (iii).

n Public Sector Management

(i) 6 points from:

- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 607.656 Human Resource Management for Line Managers

(ii) 6 points from:

- 643.621 The Public Sector
- 643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector
- 643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector
- 643.624 Special Topic in Public Sector Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations

(iii) 2 points: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management)

(i) and (ii) to be completed before (iii).

7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 6 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Commerce - Accounting and Finance				
600.101	AC FC SC FT ST	Accounting Information	2	600.121, 600.171
600.102	AC FC SC ST	Accounting Concepts	2	600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171 600.111
600.211	AC FC SC	Financial Accounting	2	600.102 or 600.111
* 600.212		Accounting for Special Entities	2	600.102
600.221	FC SC	Cost and Management Accounting	2	600.102 or 600.121 or (600.101 and 600.111)
600.222	FC SC	Accounting Information Systems	2	(600.102 or 600.121 or (600.101 and 600.111)) and (636.101 or 636.110)
600.251	FC SC	Financial Management	2	600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.110 and 600.101)
600.261	FC SC	Introduction to Investments	2	As for 600.251
600.311	FC SC	Financial Accounting	2	600.211
600.312	FC SC	Auditing	2	600.211 and 600.222
600.321	FC	Strategic Management Accounting	2	600.221
600.323	SC	Management Control Systems	2	600.221
600.331	FC	Public Sector Management Accounting and Control	2	600.221
600.351	FC SC	Advanced Financial Management	2	600.251
600.361	FC SC	Modern Investment Theory and Management	2	600.261 and 445.208
† 600.362	FC SC	Risk Management	2	600.261 and 445.208
600.371	FC SC	Financial Statement Analysis	2	600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)
* 600.381		Special Topic	2	
* 600.382		Special Topic	2	
* 600.383		Special Topic	2	
* 600.384		Special Topic	2	
Bachelor of Commerce - Commercial Law				
610.101	AC FC SC FT ST	Law, Commerce and Government	2	610.103
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> Students with a pass in 810.101, The Legal System, and a GPA of at least 3.7, may substitute this paper for 610.101 in Part I of the BCom. </div>				
610.201	FC SC	Commercial Contracts	2	610.101 or 610.103
610.202	FC	Finance and Property Law	2	As for 610.201
610.203	FC SC	Company Law	2	As for 610.201
610.204	FC	Employment Law	2	610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103
610.205	FC	Law of Marketing	2	As for 610.204 610.208
610.206	SC	Insolvency	2	610.101 or 610.103
610.207	SC	Computer and Telecommunications Law	2	As for 610.204
* 610.208		Law and Sport	2	As for 610.204 610.205

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 M = Manukau

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

204 FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
610.301	SC	Taxation	2	610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203	
610.302	SC	Privacy and Information Management Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207	
610.303	FC	Reconstructions and Receiverships	2	610.203 or 610.206	
610.304	FC	Alternative Business Structures	2	610.203	
610.305	SC	Investment Law	2	610.202 or 610.203	
610.307	FC	International Trade Law	2	610.201	
610.308	SC	Banking Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II	
* 610.309		Insurance and Superannuation Law	2	610.201	
* 610.310		Business Obligations	2	610.201	
610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	(610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (810.429 and LLB Part II)	810.409
* 610.312		International Travel Law	2	610.201 or 610.205	
* 610.320		Special Topic	2		
* 610.321		Special Topic	2		
810.419	SC	Competition Law	2	610.203	

Bachelor of Commerce - Economics

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

616.101	AC FC SC FT	Microeconomics	2	
616.111	AC FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

616.201	AC FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108
616.202	FC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111
616.205	SC	The Contemporary New Zealand Economy	2	616.101 and 616.111
616.211	FC SC	Macroeconomics	2	616.201
616.221	FC SC	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)
* 616.231		Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111
616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231
616.241	FC	International Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111
* 616.271		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231
* 616.272		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231
* 616.273		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231
616.301	FC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201
616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201 Recommended prerequisite 616.221
616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))
616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201
616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211
616.321	SC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210) 475.330
616.322	FC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221
616.331	FC	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232
616.341	FC	International Trade	2	616.201
616.342	FC	International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352 Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
616.343	SC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201 Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232. Recommended that 616.341 or 616.352 be taken before 616.343	
616.351	SC	Financial Economics	2	616.201	
616.352	SC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221	
616.361	SC	Public Economics	2	616.201	
* 616.371		Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211	
* 616.372		Special Topic: Resource Economics	2		
* 616.373		Environmental Economics	2	616.201	
* 616.374		Special Topic	2		
616.381	SC	Foundations of Economic Analysis	2	616.201	

Bachelor of Commerce - International Business

622.201	AC	Foundations of International Business	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101	
622.202	AC FC SC	Foundations of Strategy	2	641.101	641.302
622.210	FC SC	The Global Environment of International Business	2	616.101 and 616.111	622.201
622.211	FC SC	International Business Operations and Management	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101	622.201
622.301	SC	Strategy and Management in the International SME	2	622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))	
622.302	FC	Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation	2	As for 622.301	
622.303	FC	Cross Cultural Management	2	As for 622.301	
622.304	FC	Government and International Business	2	As for 622.301	
622.310	FC	Business Environment of Europe	2	As for 622.301	
* 622.311		Business Environment of the Americas	2	As for 622.301	
622.312	SC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific	2	As for 622.301	

Bachelor of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

636.101	AC FC SC FT ST	Computers and Information Systems	2		636.110, 415.111
415.101	FC SC ST	Principles of Programming	2		415.114, 415.115
415.105	FT SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115	None

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite

636.220	FC SC	Systems Analysis and Design 1	2	Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)	636.223
636.222	FC SC ST	Database Management Systems	2	As for 636.220	636.223
636.223	FC SC	Information Systems for Managers	2	636.101 or 636.110	636.220, 636.221, 636.222
† 636.224	FT SC	Data Communications	2	As for 636.220	636.324, 415.314
* 636.226		Software Development	2	Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and 415.114	636.223
† 636.255	AC FC SC	Introduction to Operations Management	2	475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)	636.251, 636.252
636.256	FC	Management of Quality	2	As for 636.255	636.372
636.257	SC	Project Management	2	As for 636.255	636.380
415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and 636.101	

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Availability
 = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office
 * = Manukau

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions		
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)	675.255, 675.311	
With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite						
636.320	FC SC	Systems Analysis and Design 2	2	636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280		
636.323	SC	Management of Information Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222		
636.327	FC	Decision Support and Expert Systems	2	As for 636.320		
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	636.224		
636.330	SC	Advanced Database Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222		
636.332	FC ST	Software Engineering	2	As for 636.330		
636.340	DC	Information Systems Project	4	As for 636.330		
636.341	SC	Information Integrated Operations	2	636.255 or 636.222		
636.370	FC SC	Management of Operations	2	636.255		
636.371	SC	Logistics Management	2	As for 636.370		
636.379	SC	Project in Quality Management	2	636.256 or (636.255 and 475.255)		
636.382	FC	Production Planning and Scheduling	2	636.255 and 475.255	636.381	
636.385	SC	Stochastic Methods in Management Science	2	As for 636.382	475.320	
636.392	FC	Optimisation in Management Science	2	As for 636.382	475.391	
415.340	SC ST	Operating Systems	2	As for 415.330	415.341	
†	475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.385
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392	

Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

641.101	AC FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2		
641.211	AC FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101	
641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	641.101	
†	641.213	AC FC SC	Communication Processes	2	641.101
641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101	
641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	641.101	
641.231	SC	Business in Society	2	641.101	
641.232	FC	Maori Philosophy, Business and Ethics	2	260.130 or 641.101	
641.301	FC	Management Theory and Practice	2	641.211	
641.302	SC	Business Policy and Strategy	2	One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201	622.202
641.303	FC	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	2	641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201	
641.309	SC	Project in New Zealand Management	2	641.211	
641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212	
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100	
641.315	SC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 641.212	
†	641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	641.211 or 641.212
*	641.321		Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives	2	641.221
641.322	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 or 641.222	
641.323	FC SC	Human Resource Management	2	641.211	
641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
641.325	FC	Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222	
641.326	FC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	2 points at Stage II in MER or 315.208 or 461.263	
641.331	FC	Business Ethics	2	641.231	
641.332	SC	Business and Culture	2	641.231	
641.337	SC	Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2	641.231	
641.338	FC	Special Topic: Career Management	2		
* 641.339		Special Topic	2		
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or as for 461.301	

Bachelor of Commerce - Marketing

646.201	AC FC SC	Marketing Management	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108	
† 646.202	AC FC SC	Marketing Research	2	646.201 and 475.208	646.310
646.301	FC SC	Marketing Strategy	2	646.201 and 646.202	
646.302	FC	Advanced Marketing Research and Models	2	As for 646.301	646.310
646.303	FC SC	Buyer Behaviour	2	As for 646.301	
646.305	SC	Services Marketing and Management	2	As for 646.301	
646.306	FC SC	Advertising and Marketing Communications	2	As for 646.301	
646.307	SC	Retailing	2	As for 646.301	
* 646.311		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	
* 646.312		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	
* 646.313		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	

Bachelor of Commerce - Mathematics

445.108	AC FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2		445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.208	FC FT SC	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.252

Other 2 point Mathematics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

Bachelor of Commerce - Statistics

475.108	AC FC FT SC ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110
475.208	AC FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.201

Other 2 point Statistics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

600.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Accounting and Finance	2		
616.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Economics	2		
636.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Management Science and Information Systems	2		
646.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Marketing	2		

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Master of Commerce - Accounting and Finance				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or the equivalent papers				
600.701	FC SC	Research Methods	2	
600.702	DC	Information, Contracting and Governance	2	
600.711	FC	Financial Accounting Research	2	
* 600.712		International Accounting	2	
600.713	SC	Accounting History	2	
600.714	FC	Contemporary Auditing Research	2	
600.721	FC	Research in Management Control	2	
600.722	SC	Cost and Management Systems Design	2	
* 600.731		Public Sector Accounting	2	
600.732	SC	Public Sector Management and Control	2	
600.751	FC	Modern Corporate Finance	2	
* 600.752		Management and Financial Institutions	2	
600.761	FC	Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis	2	
600.762	SC	Risk Management	2	
600.763	SC	International Finance	2	
600.771	SC	Accounting Information and Capital Markets	2	
600.781	FC	Special Topic	2	
* 600.782		Special Topic	2	
* 600.783		Special Topic	2	
600.784	FC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2	
600.785	SC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2	
600.796	DC	Thesis	14	

Master of Commerce - Economics				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B- in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322. Note: With permission of the Head of Department these prerequisites may be waived for students first enrolled for the MCom in Economics in 1998.				
616.701	FC	Microeconomic Theory	2	
616.702	SC	Industrial Organisation	2	
* 616.703		Labour Economics and Human Resources	2	
616.711	SC	Macroeconomics	2	
* 616.712		Business Cycles	2	
616.713	SC	Monetary Economics	2	
616.721	FC	Econometrics I	2	
616.723	SC	Econometrics II	2	
* 616.724		Applied Econometrics	2	
* 616.725		Economic Forecasting	2	
616.741	FC	Advanced International Trade	2	
* 616.742		Trade Policy and Modelling	2	
616.743	FC	Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim	2	
* 616.744		Emerging Economies of East Asia	2	
* 616.745		The Japanese Economy	2	
* 616.746		The Chinese Economy	2	
616.747	FC	The European Economies	2	
616.751	SC	Advanced International Finance	2	
* 616.761		Public Economics I	2	
* 616.762		Public Economics II	2	
616.763	FC	Public Policy	2	
616.764	SC	Health Economics	2	
* 616.765		Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2	
616.771	FC	Economics of Development	2	
* 616.772		Trade and Development	2	
616.773	FC	The History of Economic Thought I	2	
* 616.774		The History of Economic Thought II	2	
* 616.775		Economics of the Environment	2	
616.781	SC	Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II	2	

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
616.782	SC	Special Topic: Regulation	2		
* 616.783		Special Topic	2		
616.790	DC	Dissertation	4		
616.796	DC	Thesis	14		

Master of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations *Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

641.740	FC	Foundations of Research	2		641.701
641.741	SC	Research Practice	2		641.701
641.742	DC	Empirical Project	2		641.702
* 641.743		Special Topic	2		
* 641.744		Special Topic	2		
* 641.745		Special Topic	2		
641.746	SC	Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business	2		
* 641.750		Management of Professionals	2		641.703
641.751	SC	Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour	2		641.711
641.752	FC	Themes of Women and Organisations	2		641.713
* 641.753		Issues in Public Sector Management	2		641.714
641.754	FC	Foundations of Organisation Change and Development	2		641.712
641.755	FC	Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development	2		
641.756	SC	Organisational Change and Culture	2		
641.757	FC	Critical Organisational Analysis	2		
* 641.758		Special Topic	2		
641.761	SC	Strategic and Comparative HRM	2		641.723
641.762	FC	Theories of HRM Practice	2		641.724
641.763	SC	Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations	2		641.725
* 641.764		Career Theory and Management	2		641.704
* 641.765		Work in Post-Industrial Society	2		641.732
* 641.766		Political Economy of Employment Relations	2		641.721
641.767	SC	Special Topic in Human Resource Management	2		
* 641.768		Special Topic	2		
* 641.770		Business, Society and Culture in NZ	2		641.731
641.771	FC	Maori Organisations and Management	2		
* 641.772		Comparative Entrepreneurship	2		
* 641.773		Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research	2		
* 641.774		Special Topic	2		
* 641.781		Special Topic	2		
641.790	DC	Dissertation	4		
641.796	DC	Thesis	14		

Master of Commerce - International Business *Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

622.701	FC	International Business	2		
622.702	SC	International Management	2		
622.703	FC	Strategic Management	2		
622.704	SC	Advanced Topics in Strategy	2		
622.705	SC	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	2		
† 622.706	SC	Political Economy of International Business	2		
622.707	FC	Research Methods	2		
622.711	FC	Special Topic	2		
622.712	SC	Special Topic	2		
622.791	DC	Project	8		
622.796	DC	Thesis	14		

Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems *Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites: BCom or equivalent with a major in Information Systems, or in Operations Management or in Operations Research.

636.720	FC	Foundations of Information Systems	2		
636.721	SC	Contemporary Information Systems Research	2		

210 FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
636.722	FC	Decision Support Systems	2		
636.723	SC	Group Decision Support Systems	2		
636.724	FC	Strategic Information Systems	2		
636.725	FC	Organisations and Information Systems	2		
636.726	SC	Information Modelling	2		
636.728	SC	Software Engineering	2		
636.730	ST	Computer Networking	2		
636.731	SC	Data Security	2		
636.732	SC	Readings in Information Systems	2		
636.733	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2		
636.734	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2		
636.735	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2		
636.736	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2		
636.750	FC	Research Methods I	2		
636.751	SC	Research Methods II	2		
636.760	FC	Advanced Operations Management	2		
636.761	FC	Systems Thinking for Decision Making	2		
636.762	FC	Quality Management	2		
636.763	FC	Strategic Performance Measurement	2		
636.765	SC	Systems Modelling for Operations and Strategy	2		
675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2		
675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2		
* 675.720		Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research	2		
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2		
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2		
675.791	FC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2		
675.792	SC	Non-Linear Optimisation	2		
* 675.795		Combinatorial Optimisation	2		
636.780	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.781	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.782	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.783	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.784	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.786	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.791	DC	Project	8		
636.796	DC	Thesis	14		

Master of Commerce - Marketing*Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307

646.701	FC	Advanced Marketing A	2		
646.702	SC	Advanced Marketing B	2		
646.703	FC	Research Methods in Marketing A	2		
646.704	SC	Research Methods in Marketing B	2		
646.705	FC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour A	2		
646.706	SC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour B	2		
† 646.708	FC	Marketing Models	2		
646.709	SC	Information Technology in Marketing	2		
646.710	SC	Advanced Communications Research	2		
646.716	FC	Special Topic	2		
	SC				
646.717	FC	Special Topic	2		
	SC				
* 646.718		Special Topic	2		
* 646.719		Special Topic	2		
646.790	DC	Dissertation	4		
646.791	DC	Project	8		
646.796	DC	Thesis	14		

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Master of Commercial Law				
				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
* 610.701	Transport and Shipping Law	4		810.732
† 610.702	DC International Sales and Finance	4		810.732
* 610.704	The Commercial Laws of Europe	4		810.745
610.705	DC Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia	4		810.728
610.706	DC Competition Law and Policy	4		
* 610.707	Transnational Litigation and Arbitration	2		810.731
610.710	DC Corporate Distress and Rescue	4		810.726
610.711	DC Law of Corporate Finance	4		810.739
610.712	DC Corporate Governance	4		810.739
* 610.713	The Regulation of International Trade	4		810.720
* 610.714	Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe	2		
610.715	DC Maritime Law	4		810.749
610.716	DC Copyright and Design	4		810.728
* 610.717	The Corporation in Law and Economics	2		
* 610.720	Biotechnology and the Law	4		
* 610.722	Life Insurance and Superannuation Law	4		810.727
* 610.723	Patents and Allied Rights	4		810.727
610.724	DC Employment Law	4		810.725
610.727	DC Business Law in East Asia and Japan	4		
* 610.728	Travel and Immigration Law	4		810.723
610.729	DC Commercial Dispute Resolution	4		810.717, 810.703
610.731	FC Franchising Law	2		
* 610.733	Sports Law	2		
610.734	SC Trade Secrets and Valuable Information	2		610.718
* 610.735	Electronic Trade and Finance	2		
610.736	FC Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	2		
† 610.737	SC Special Topic	2		810.723
610.738	FC Cross-Border Insolvency	2		810.726
† 610.739	FC Privacy and Defamation	2		810.750, 810.754
* 610.765	Special Topic	2		810.720
* 610.766	Commercial Indemnity Insurance	4		810.727
* 610.767	Special Topic	4		
* 610.768	Special Topic	4		
610.769	SC Professional Liability	2		
* 610.770	Ideas of Property	2		
610.771	FC Special Topic	2		
610.772	SC Special Topic	2		
† 610.773	FC Special Topic	2		
* 610.779	Entertainment Law	2		610.719
810.758	DC Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4		
610.793	FC Research Methods	1		
610.796	DC MComLaw Dissertation	6		
610.797	DC MComLaw Thesis	12		

Master of Business Administration*Check availability with Dept***Core papers**

605.713	FC SC	Marketing for Management	2	
608.703	FC SC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2	
609.712	FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2	
647.701	FC SC	Accounting and Finance	2	
647.705	FC SC	Business Law	2	
647.710	FC SC	Economics	2	

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

212 FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
647.723	FC Integrating Strategy	3		
647.730	SC FC Managing Organisational Change	4		

2 points from:

Other master's papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Director

Elective papers

647.704	FC SC International Economics	2		
647.724	FC SC Financial Analysis	2		
647.726	FC SC Business Ethics	2		
647.728	FC SC Public Policy and the Corporation	2		
647.731	FC SC International Business Management	2		
647.732	FC SC Strategic Human Resource Management	2		
647.733	FC SC Creativity and Management	2		
647.734	FC SC Quality Management	2		
647.750	FC SC Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence paper	2		
647.751	FC SC Special Topic 1	2		
647.752	FC SC Special Topic 2	2		

Master of International Business*Check availability with Dept*

622.751	FC International Business A	2		
622.752	SC International Management A	2		
622.753	FC International Business B	2		
622.754	SC International Management B	2		
622.755	FC Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A	2		
622.756	SC Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B	2		
622.757	FC Business Environment of Europe A	2		
622.758	SC Business Environment of Europe B	2		
622.759	FC Business Environment of the Americas A	2		
622.760	SC Business Environment of the Americas B	2		
622.765	DC International Business Practicum	10		
622.766	SC Strategic Management of the International Organisation	2		
622.767	DC Second Language for Business	4		622.761
622.768	DC Business English	4		622.762
622.769	AC Intensive Language: Asian	4		622.763
622.770	AC Intensive Language: European	4		622.764

Master of Management*Check availability with Dept*

643.700	FC SC Managing Strategic Change	2		
643.701	FC SC Organisational Assessment	6		
643.702	FC SC Organisational Change	6		
643.703	DC Managing a Strategic Intervention	14		

Master of Taxation Studies*Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisite: Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429

610.740	DC The Tax Base	4		
610.741	DC International Taxation	4		
610.742	DC Discretions, Disputes and Procedures	4		
† 610.746	SC Corporation and Investor Taxation	2		
610.747	SC Indirect and Asset Based Taxation	2		

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* 610.748	Current Developments in Taxation	2		
610.749	FC Avoidance Provisions	2		
† 610.754	SC Special Topic in Taxation Law	2		
* 610.755	Special Topic in Taxation Law	4		
600.776	SC Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting	2		
* 600.786	Special Topic in Taxation Accounting	2		
* 616.765	Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2		
610.792	DC Dissertation in Taxation Law	9		
600.792	DC Dissertation in Taxation Accounting	9		
616.792	DC Dissertation in Economics of Taxation	9		

Graduate Diploma in Business - Administration *Check availability with Dept*

647.701	Accounting and Finance	2		
647.710	Economics	2		
608.703	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		
605.713	Marketing for Management	2		
609.712	Leadership and Organisation	2		
647.705	Business Law	2		

Graduate Diploma in Business - Engineering Management *Check availability with Dept*

601.602	SC Resource Management	3		
601.603	FC Technology Management	3		
	SC			
601.605	FC Quality Management for Engineers	3		
601.611	FC Project in Engineering Management	1		601.601
	SC			
608.605	FC Project Management	3		601.604
	SC			

Graduate Diploma in Business - International Business *Check availability with Dept*

601.651	FC Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises	3		
601.652	FC International Trade Regimes	3		
601.654	SC Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business	3		
* 601.655	Business Development of Asia	3		
601.660	SC Special Topic	1		
601.661	SC Special Topic	1		
601.750	SC International Business	3		
607.651	FC Economics in an International Context	3		

Graduate Diploma in Business - Finance *Check availability with Dept*

602.601	FC Financial Management	3		
	SC			
602.602	FC Investments	3	602.601	
	SC			
602.611	FC Managerial Economics	2		602.607
602.612	FC Finance Law	2		
	SC			
602.613	SC Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law	1		602.605
602.614	SC Special Topic	1		602.606
602.615	SC Special Topic	1		602.609
602.703	FC Case Studies in Business and Finance	3	602.602 or 647.701	602.603
	SC			
647.701	FC Accounting and Finance	2		
	SC			

Graduate Diploma in Business - Information Systems *Check availability with Dept*

603.601	FC Information Systems Engineering	3		
	SC			
603.602	FC Information Systems Analysis and Design	3		
	SC			
603.603	FC Information Systems Management	3		
	SC			
603.607	SC Data Communications	1		

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
603.608	SC Data Security	1		
603.609	SC Special Topic	1		
608.605	FC Project Management	3		
	SC			
603.704	FC Information Systems in Business	2		603.604
	SC			
Graduate Diploma in Business - Maori Development				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
604.601	FC Maori Society: History and Resources	3		
	SK			
604.604	FK Maori Business Development	3		
	SC			
604.610	FK Accounting for Maori Business	2		604.602
	SC			
604.611	FK Legal Studies for Maori Business	2		604.608
	SC			
604.612	FC Management of Maori Organisations	2		604.603
	SK			
604.613	FK Special Topic	1		604.605
	SC			
604.614	FK Special Topic	1		
	SC			
Graduate Diploma in Business - Marketing				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
605.601	FC Marketing Management and Strategy	3		
	SC			
605.602	FC Understanding Consumers	3	605.601	
	SC			
605.603	FC Marketing Communications	3	605.601	
	SC			
605.604	FC The New Marketing	3	605.601	
	SC			
605.605	AC Diploma in Business Project	3		
	FC			
605.606	FC Special Topic in Marketing: 1999: Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium	3	605.601	
	SC			
605.608	AC Special Topic in Marketing	1		605.601
	SC			
605.609	AC Special Topic in Marketing	1		605.601
605.613	FC Special Topic in Marketing	2		
	SC			
Graduate Diploma in Business - New Ventures				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
606.603	FC New Ventures	3		
	SC			
606.604	FC Corporate Venturing	3		
	SC			
606.605	SC Franchising	1		
606.606	SC Special Topic	1		
606.609	FC Managing a Small Business	2		
	SC			
Graduate Diploma in Business - Employment Relations				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
607.601	FC Organisation and Society	3		
	SC			
607.602	SC Employment Relations	3		
607.603	FC Human Resource Policies and Practice	3		
	SC			
607.604	SC Managing Change in Organisations	3		
607.609	SC Occupational Health and Safety	1		
607.612	AC Special Topic	1		607.607
607.613	SC Special Topic	1		607.608
Graduate Diploma in Business - Operations Management				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
608.601	FC Strategic Operations	3		
	SC			
608.605	FC Project Management	3		
	SC			

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāwhiti Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
608.613 FC SC	Quantitative Methods for Managers	1		605.607
608.614 FC SC	Supply Chain Management	3		
608.615 SC	Special Topic	1		
609.611 FC SC	Quality Management	2		609.601
609.712 FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2		609.604
608.703 FC SC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		608.603, 608.604

Graduate Diploma in Business - Quality Management *Check availability with Dept*

609.602 FC SC	Statistical Thinking in Quality Management	3		
609.603 SC	Quality Strategy and Implementation	3		
609.611 FC SC	Quality Management	2		609.601
609.712 FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2		609.604
608.605 FC SC	Project Management	3		
608.613 FC SC	Quantitative Methods for Managers	1		605.607
608.615 SC	Special Topic	1		608.608
608.703 FC SC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		608.603, 608.604

Graduate Diploma in Business - Health Management *Check availability with Dept*

647.701 FC SC	Accounting and Finance	2		
605.713 FC SC	Marketing for Management	2		
609.612 FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2		
603.704 FC SC	Information Systems in Business	2		
606.609 FC SC	Managing a Small Business	2		
607.656 FC SC	Human Resource Management for Line Managers	2		
* 643.611	Health and Medical Care Organisation	2		
* 643.612	Management in the Health Sector	2		
* 643.613	Human Resource Management in the Health Sector	2		
* 643.614	Special Topic in Health Management	2		
* 608.703	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		
643.699 FC	Special Project (Project Management)	2		

Graduate Diploma in Business - Services Management *Check availability with Dept*

647.701 FC SC	Accounting and Finance	2		
605.713 FC SC	Marketing for Management	2		
609.612 FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2		
603.704 FC SC	Information Systems in Business	2		
606.609 FC SC	Managing a Small Business	2		
607.656 FC SC	Human Resource Management for Line Managers	2		
* 643.631	Service Organisations	2		
* 643.632	Managing for Service Quality	2		
* 643.633	Managing Service Customers and the Service System	2		
* 643.634	Special Topic in Service Management	2		

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	608.703	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		
	643.699	FC Special Project (Project Management)	2		
Graduate Diploma in Business - Public Sector Management					<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
	647.701	FC Accounting and Finance	2		
		SC			
	605.713	FC Marketing for Management	2		
		SC			
	609.612	FC Leadership and Organisation	2		
		SC			
	603.704	FC Information Systems in Business	2		
		SC			
	606.609	FC Managing a Small Business	2		
		SC			
	607.656	FC Human Resource Management for Line Managers	2		
		SC			
*	643.621	The Public Sector	2		
*	643.622	Organisation and Management in the Public Sector	2		
*	643.623	Quality Management in the Public Sector	2		
*	643.624	Special Topic in Public Sector Management	2		
	608.703	FC Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		
		SC			
	643.699	FC Special Project (Project Management)	2		
Graduate Diploma in Business - Elective Papers					<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
	607.650	SC Special Topic	3		
	607.651	FC Special Topic	3		
	607.652	SC Special Topic	2		
	607.653	SC Special Topic	2		
	607.654	SC Special Topic	1		
	607.655	SC Special Topic	1		
	607.656	FC Human Resource Management for Line Managers	2		607.611 and all other papers in PMER
		SC			
	601.750	SC International Business	3		
	605.713	FC Marketing for Managers	2		All other Marketing papers except 605.607
		SC			
	647.705	FC Business Law	2		
		SC			

Faculty of Engineering

General Information 218

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	218
The Degree of Master of Engineering	221
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	223
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies	224
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	225
Diploma in Engineering	225
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	226
Diploma in Environmental Management	227
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	227
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	228
Diploma in Operations Research	228
Diploma in Technology Education	228
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology	228

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Bachelor of Engineering

The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer seven different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

Postgraduate Programmes

In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology

Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

Doctor of Philosophy

All Departments undertake graduate teaching and supervision of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes:

Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule

Part I (for all BE programmes)

		Points
650.121	Materials Science	2
660.101	Electrical Engineering Systems	2
670.102	Engineering Design 1	2
670.121	Engineering Mechanics	2
675.111	Mathematical Modelling 1	2
675.131	Engineering Computing	1
695.140	Environmental Principles	1
2 points approved	elective from another faculty	2
or 670.103	Engineering and Society	

Chemical and Materials Engineering		Points
Part II		
650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering	2
650.212	Energy and Processing	2
650.213	Transfer Processes 1	2
650.221	Materials	2
650.231	Process Design 1	1
650.241	Applied Chemistry 1	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
Part III		
650.311	Process Dynamics and Control	1
650.312	Transfer Processes 2	2
650.315	Chemical Reactor Engineering	2
650.316	Particulate Technology	2
650.321	Materials Performance	1
650.331	Process Design 2	2
650.341	Applied Chemistry 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
650.411	Advanced Process Engineering	2
650.421	Metallurgical Processing	1
650.431	Design Project	3
650.441	Project	3
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
Elective Papers: 4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:		
650.361	Engineering Biotechnology	2
650.422	Non-Metallic Materials	2
650.423	Materials Engineering	2
650.461	Air Quality Engineering	2
650.462	Technology for Sustainability	2
650.463	Advanced Biochemical Engineering	2
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
Civil Engineering		
		Points
Part II		
655.201	Land Information Systems	1
655.210	Structural Mechanics 1	2
655.211	Structural Mechanics 2	2
655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
655.221	Geomechanics 1	1
655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
655.250	Civil Engineering Materials	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
695.241	Environmental Engineering	1
Part III		
655.312	Structural Design 1	2
655.313	Structural Design 2	2
655.322	Geomechanics 2	1
655.323	Foundation Engineering	1
655.331	Hydraulic Engineering	1
655.332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1
655.360	Transportation Engineering 1	1
655.361	Transportation Engineering 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
695.404	Resource Management	1
Elective Papers: 11 points selected from Resource Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:		
435.372	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2

655.402	Project	3
655.403	Special Topic in Civil Engineering A	2
655.404	Special Topic in Civil Engineering B	2
655.405	History of Engineering	1
655.406	Management Techniques	2
655.407	Accounting for Engineers	1
655.411	Structural Design 3	2
655.412	Applied Structural Mechanics	1
655.413	Structural Seismic Design	2
655.414	Structural Concrete Theory	1
655.415	Structural Mechanics 3	1
655.420	Geomechanics 3	2
655.430	Fluid Mechanics 3	1
655.431	Maritime Engineering	2
655.450	Mechanics of Materials	2
655.451	Timber Engineering	2
655.460	Traffic Systems Design	1
655.461	Highway and Transportation Design	2
695.324	Slope Engineering	1
695.333	Engineering Hydrology	2
695.440	Environmental Management	1
Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.		

Computer Systems Engineering		Points
Part II		
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
660.202	Circuits and Systems	2
660.203	Software Design 1E	1
660.204	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
660.205	Computer Systems 1E	2
660.206	Engineering Design 2E	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
Part III		
415.313	Computer Organisation	2
658.301	Engineering Design 3CS	2
658.302	Software Design 2CS	2
660.303	Systems and Control	2
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
658.401	Project	3
660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
Elective Papers: 4 points selected from the following:		
415.314	Data Communications Principles	2
415.340	Operating Systems	2
658.402	Embedded Realtime Systems	2
2 points approved from Computer Science Stage III papers		
4 points selected from the following:		
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology	2
660.412	Communication Systems	2
660.413	Signal Processing	2
660.422	Control Systems	2
2 points approved from other course(s) of study		
Electrical and Electronic Engineering		Points
Part II		
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
660.202	Circuits and Systems	2
660.203	Software Design 1E	1
660.204	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
660.205	Computer Systems 1E	2
660.206	Engineering Design 2E	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2

Part III

660.301	Engineering Design 3E	2
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
660.303	Systems and Control	2
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2
660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology	2
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2

Part IV

660.401	Project	3
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0

Elective Papers: 10 points selected from the following:

660.411	Power Systems	2
660.412	Communication Systems	2
660.413	Signal Processing	2
660.414	Power Electronics	2
660.415	Special Topics A	2
660.421	Radio Systems	2
660.422	Control Systems	2
660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2
660.424	Special Topics B	2

2 points approved from other course(s) of study.

Engineering Science**Points****Part II**

670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.212	Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
675.231	Computational Techniques 1	1
675.232	Computer Systems	1
675.255	Modelling in Operations Research	2
675.261	Engineering Design 2ES	1
675.262	Modelling in Engineering	1
680.211	Thermofluids	2
680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2

Part III

670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.312	Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1
675.321	Probability and Statistics	1
675.331	Computational Techniques 2	2
675.332	Computer Systems and Control	2
675.341	Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1
675.342	Modelling in Continuum Mechanics	2
675.361	Engineering Design 3ES	1
675.391	Optimisation in Operations Research	2

Part IV

670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
675.400	Project	3

Elective Papers: 10 points selected from the following:

675.401	Special Topic in Engineering Science A	2
675.402	Special Topic in Engineering Science B	1
675.403	Special Topic in Engineering Science C	2
675.404	Special Topic in Engineering Science D	1
675.414	Mathematical Modelling 4 A	2
675.415	Mathematical Modelling 4 B	1
675.420	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2
675.421	Applied Statistics	2
675.422	Stochastic Decision Models	2
675.423	Stochastic Models and Simulation	2
675.431	Computational Techniques 3	1
675.432	Advanced Computer Systems	1
675.433	Finite Element Methods	2
675.434	Advanced Control Theory	2
675.444	Environmental Continuum Mechanics	2
675.445	Classical Continuum Mechanics	2
675.446	Industrial Continuum Mechanics	2
675.447	Biomechanics	2
675.448	Computational Fluid Dynamics	2

675.482	Production Scheduling	2
675.491	Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2

4 points approved from other course(s) of study

Mechanical Engineering**Points****Part II**

670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
680.211	Thermofluids	2
680.222	Dynamics	2
680.231	Engineering Design 2M	2
680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2

2 points approved elective from other course(s) of study or

680.223	Machines and Mechanisms	2
---------	-------------------------	---

Part III

670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
680.311	Thermal Engineering	2
680.322	Control Systems	2
680.324	Machine Dynamics	1
680.331	Engineering Design 3M	2
680.341	Strength of Materials	1
680.342	Manufacturing Processes	1
680.351	Manufacturing Systems	1

Part IV

670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
680.431	Engineering Design 4M	2
680.461	Project	3

Elective Papers: 8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

680.401	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A	2
680.402	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B	2
680.403	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C	1
680.404	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D	1
680.411	Building Services	2
680.412	Aerohydrodynamics	2
680.413	Industrial Process and Energy Technology	2
680.421	Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	2
680.423	Digital and Computer Control	2
680.441	Composite Materials	2
680.443	Manufacturing Technology	2
680.451	Technology Management	2

Resource Engineering**Points****Part II**

655.201	Land Information Systems	1
655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
655.221	Geomechanics 1	1
655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
695.201	Resource Engineering	2
695.210	Solid Mechanics and Materials	2
695.241	Environmental Engineering	1
695.242	Environmental Chemistry	1

Part III

655.322	Geomechanics 2	1
655.331	Hydraulic Engineering	1
655.332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
695.301	Resource Evaluation	1
695.310	Earth Resources	1
695.324	Slope Engineering	1
695.333	Engineering Hydrology	2
695.340	Natural Environmental Processes	2

Part IV

655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
---------	-----------------------------------	---

670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	695.419	Design Project	2
670.499	Practical Work	0	695.441	Water and Wastewater Engineering	2
695.401	Project	3	695.442	Solid and Hazardous Waste Management	1
695.404	Resource Management	1	695.444	Cleaner Production Engineering	2
695.440	Environmental Management	1	695.470	Mineral Development and Rehabilitation	2
Elective Papers: 8 points selected from Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:			695.471	Excavation Engineering and Design	2
650.316	Particulate Technology	1	695.472	Bulk Materials Handling	2
655.323	Foundation Engineering	1	695.473	Exploration Geology	1
695.402	Special Topic in Resource Engineering A	2	695.480	Water Resources Engineering 1	2
695.403	Special Topic in Resource Engineering B	2	695.481	Water Resources Engineering 2	1
			Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.		

- b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
- (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- (iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

Conjoint Degrees 3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work in 670.299 Workshop Practice and 670.499 Practical Work, and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

Honours 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - and
 - (ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's course of study must consist of:

- a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)
660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)
- (ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

- b (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
- (ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
- (iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
- (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
- or
- (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
- or
- (c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

Master of Engineering Course Schedule

	Points		Points		
650.711	Advanced Process Control	2	655.763	Transportation Systems Analysis	2
650.712	Chemical Engineering Seminar	2	655.764	Highway Operations and Evaluation	2
650.713	Studies in Chemical Engineering	2	655.790	ME Research Proposal (Civil)	1
650.715	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2	655.796	ME Thesis (Civil)	14
650.716	Advanced High Temperature Processing	2	660.701	Wireless Communication	2
650.721	Advanced Materials	2	660.702	Applied Electromagnetics	2
650.722	Materials Seminar	2	660.703	Advanced Power Systems	2
650.723	Studies in Materials Engineering	2	660.704	Advanced Control Systems	2
650.724	Advanced Materials Characterisation	2	660.705	Heavy Current Electronics	2
650.725	Advanced Materials Performance	2	660.706	Digital Signal Processing	2
650.731	Biochemical Engineering Seminar	2	660.707	Topics in Information Engineering	2
650.732	Biochemical Engineering Applications	2	660.709	Image Processing	2
650.790	ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)	1	660.710	Embedded Systems	2
650.796	ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)	14	660.711	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D	2
655.701	Studies in Civil Engineering A	2	660.712	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E	2
655.702	Studies in Civil Engineering B	2	660.713	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F	2
655.703	Project Management A	2	660.714	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G	2
655.704	Project Management B	2	660.715	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H	2
655.705	Case Studies in Project Management	2	660.716	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I	2
655.710	Structural Dynamics	2	660.790	ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)	1
655.711	Structures Seminar	2	660.796	ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)	14
655.712	Structural Analysis	2	665.601	Geothermal Energy Systems	2
655.713	Structural Design	2	665.621	Geothermal Reservoir Engineering	2
655.720	Earthquake Engineering	2	665.622	Geothermal Production Engineering	2
655.721	Geomechanics Seminar	2	665.623	Geothermal Utilisation Engineering	2
655.722	Applied Geomechanics	2	670.751	Project X	2
655.730	Fluid Mechanics Seminar	2	670.753	Project Y	4
655.731	Advanced Fluid Mechanics	2	670.754	Project Z	4
655.732	Coastal Engineering	2	670.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering)	1
655.750	Mechanics of Materials Seminar	2	670.796	ME Thesis (Engineering)	14
655.760	Traffic Engineering	2	675.701	Studies in Engineering Science	2
655.761	Transportation Engineering Seminar	2	675.711	Studies in Engineering Mathematics	2
655.762	Transportation Planning	2	675.720	Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research	2

675.721	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	680.727	Active Noise and Vibration Control	2
675.741	Studies in Continuum Mechanics A	2	680.729	Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems	2
675.742	Studies in Continuum Mechanics B	2	680.732	Computer Aided Design and Graphics	2
675.743	Geothermal Modelling	2	680.741	Mechanics of Materials	2
675.744	Bioengineering	2	680.742	Metal Forming	2
675.751	Studies in Operations Research A	2	680.751	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2
675.752	Studies in Operations Research B	2	680.753	Manufacturing Information Systems	2
675.791	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2	680.790	ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)	1
675.792	Non Linear Optimisation	2	680.796	ME Thesis (Mechanical)	14
675.793	Structural Optimisation	2	695.701	Studies in Resource Engineering A	2
675.795	Combinatorial Optimisation	2	695.702	Studies in Resource Engineering B	2
675.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)	1	695.703	Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation	2
675.796	ME Thesis (Engineering Science)	14	695.723	Advanced Rock Mechanics	2
680.701	Studies in Mechanical Engineering A	2	695.740	Public Engineering Seminar	2
680.702	Studies in Mechanical Engineering B	2	695.741	Hazardous Substance Management	2
680.703	Studies in Mechanical Engineering C	1	695.742	Environmental Systems Modelling	2
680.704	Studies in Mechanical Engineering D	1	695.777	Advanced Mineral Processing	2
680.711	Computational Fluid Dynamics	2	695.778	Advanced Excavation Engineering	2
680.714	Wind Engineering	2	695.779	Resource Engineering Seminar	2
680.716	Internal Combustion Engines	2	695.780	Advanced Water Resources	2
680.718	Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer	2	695.790	ME Research Proposal (Resource)	1
680.721	Mechanical Control Systems	2	695.796	ME Thesis (Resource)	14
680.723	Simulation of Mechanical Systems	2	810.450	Resource Management Law	2
680.725	Structural Acoustics	2			

Thesis

5. a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
- b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
 - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
 - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
- c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e
 - (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
 - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
 - and
 - b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

- or
- b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- c achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers:
- a 4 points: 670.757 Project M
- and
- b 4 points from:
- 655.703 Project Management A (2 points)
655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
680.758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)
680.759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)
- and
- c 6 points from:
- 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

Project Work

- 4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
- a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
- and
- b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
and
(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:
 - a at least 10 points are to be from taught papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:
 - 670.751 Project X
 - 670.753 Project Y
 - 670.754 Project Z
 - b up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from
 - (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - (ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent or at master's level.
- 5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
 - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
 - and
 - b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
 - a at least 6 points from elective papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis

- b up to 8 points required from:
 - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
 - (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
 - a 2 points from
 - 655.760 Traffic Engineering
 - 655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
 - 655.762 Transportation Planning
 - b at least 4 points from:
 - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
 - (ii) papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
 - c 4 points from:
 - 655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
 - 655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
 - 655.460 Traffic Systems Design
 - 655.461 Highway and Transportation Design
 - d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers for one of the following programmes:
 - a **Earth Science Programme**
 - (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points:
 - 665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
 - 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
 - 665.603 Geothermal Exploration
 - (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
 - (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
 - 665.611 Geothermal Geology
 - 665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
 - 665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry
 - b **Engineering Programme**
 - (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points:
 - 665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
 - 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
 - 665.620 Geothermal Engineering
 - (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
 - (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
 - 665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
 - 665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
 - 665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

- 5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma

- 6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science
- or*
- b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or*
- c (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- 691.601 The Forest Products Industry
 - 691.602 Mechanical Pulping
 - 691.603 Chemical Pulping
 - 691.604 Papermaking
 - 691.605 Process and Environmental Control
 - 691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
 - 691.690 Dissertation

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech**Requirements**

- 1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

Faculty of Law

General Information 230

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws	230
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	231
The Degree of Master of Laws	232
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law	234
Diploma in Environmental Management	236
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	236

Schedules

Bachelor of Laws	238
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	239
Master of Laws	240
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	241

FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

At the undergraduate level, the Faculty of Law aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons); BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. At the postgraduate level, the Faculty of Law offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is offered.

The Undergraduate Degrees

Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of elective papers is available. Students may choose from these papers according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional papers there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly. Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the *Law School Prospectus*, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

For enquiries concerning the ProFLS, please contact the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 58, Auckland or telephone (09) 358-1204.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

Part I

810.101 The Legal System

12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

Part II

810.201 Criminal Law

810.211 Public Law

810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A

810.231 Law of Torts

810.241 Law of Contract

810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

Part III

810.301 Land Law

810.306 Equity

810.311 Law of Personal Property

810.316 Jurisprudence

7 points from 810.402 - 810.456, 810.458 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

Part IV

14 points from 810.402 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

- b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of 810.499 carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Graduate Admission

- 5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

Papers in other Faculties

- 6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

Research Papers

- 7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

- b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.
- b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:
 - (i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations
 - and
 - (ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Dissertation

- 5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.
- b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Award of Honours

- 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

Withdrawal from Honours

- 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

and

- a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
- or
- b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
- or
- c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
 - a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
 - or
 - b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
 - or
 - c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
 - or
 - d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:
 - a from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law
 - b from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree
 - c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

- 7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Areas of Specialisation

- 8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.
- c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
 - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- and
- a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
- or
- b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
- or
- c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.

- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
 - a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
 - or
 - b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)
 - or
 - c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)
 - or
 - d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:
 - a listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 - b listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce
 - c offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree;

provided that:

 - (i) papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above;
 - and
 - (ii) a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

- 7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is

taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
 - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- or
- b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
- b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 4 A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
- a papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

- b papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Dissertation

- 5 a 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Research Papers

- 6 With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

Reassignment

- 7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Areas of Specialisation

- 8 a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Laws				
Part I				
810.101	DC The Legal System	2		
	Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study	12		
Part II				
810.201	DC Criminal Law	3		
810.211	DC Public Law	3		
810.221	DC Legal Research and Writing 1A	1		
810.231	DC Law of Torts	3		
810.241	DC Law of Contract	3		
810.251	DC Legal Research and Writing 1B	1		
Part III Compulsory Papers				
810.301	DC Land Law	2		
810.306	DC Equity	2		
810.311	FC Law of Personal Property	1		
	SC			
810.316	DC Jurisprudence	2		
Parts III and IV Elective Papers				
810.402	SC Administrative Law	2	810.211	
* 810.403	Advanced Administrative Law	2	810.402	810.368
* 810.404	Advanced Constitutional Law	2	810.211, 810.402	810.368
* 810.405	Advanced Contract	2	810.241	
* 810.406	Advanced Criminal Law	2	810.201	
* 810.407	Advanced Family Law	2	810.426	
* 810.408	Advanced International Law	2	810.434 or 810.435	
* 810.409	Advanced Studies in Taxation	2	810.429	610.311
* 810.410	Advocacy	2	Corequisite: 810.425	810.413 or 810.347
* 810.411	Agency and Partnership	2	Corequisite: 810.241	
* 810.412	Air and Space Law	2		
810.413	SC Civil Procedure	2	LLB Part II	
810.414	FC Commercial Arbitration	2	LLB Part II	
810.415	FC Commercial Law	2	810.241	
	SC			
810.416	SC Company Finance	2	810.417	
810.417	FC Company Law	2	LLB Part II	
	SC			
* 810.418	Comparative Law	2		
810.419	SC Competition Law	2	810.231, 810.241	610.306
810.420	FC Conflict of Laws	2	LLB Part II	
810.421	SC Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues	2		
810.422	SC Creditors' Remedies	2	810.415	
* 810.423	Criminology	2	LLB Part II	810.363
* 810.424	European Union Law	2		
810.425	FC Evidence	2	LLB Part II	
	SC			
810.426	FC Family Law	2		
810.427	FC Health Care Law	2	LLB Part II	810.362
810.428	FC Immigration and Refugee Law	2	LLB Part II	
810.429	FC Income Tax	2	LLB Part II	
810.430	FC Employment Law	2	810.231, 810.241	
* 810.431	Insurance Law	2	810.241	
810.432	FC Intellectual Property	2	LLB Part II	
810.433	FC International Environmental Law	2		
* 810.434	International Institutions	2		810.372
810.435	SC International Law	2	LLB Part II	
810.436	SC International Trade	2	LLB Part II	

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* 810.437	Law and Gender	2		
810.438	FC Law and Information Technology	2		
* 810.440	Advanced Legal Ethics	2	810.458	
810.441	SC Legal History	2		
* 810.442	Legislative Change	2	810.402	
* 810.443	Local Government Law	2		810.358
810.444	FC Maori Land Law	2	810.301	810.359
810.445	FC Law of Family Property	2	LLB Part II	
810.446	SC Mining and Natural Resources Law	2		
810.447	FC Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution	2		
	SC			
810.448	SC Psychiatry and the Law	2		
* 810.449	Remedies	2	810.231, 810.241, 810.306	810.370
810.450	FC Resource Management Law	2		810.349, 810.457
810.451	FC Restitution	2	810.231, 810.241, 810.306, 810.311	810.366
810.452	SC Rights and Freedoms	2	810.211	810.342
* 810.453	Roman Law	2		
810.454	FC Vendor and Purchaser	2	810.241, 810.301	
* 810.455	Welfare Law	2		
810.456	FC Supervised Research	2		
	SC			
810.457	SC Environmental Law for non Lawyers	2		
810.458	FC Legal Ethics	1		
	SC			
* 810.480	Special Topic: Law and Policy	2		
810.481	SC Special Topic: Equitable Remedies	2	810.306	
810.482	SC Special Topic: Criminal Procedure	2	LLB Part II	
810.483	FC Special Topic: 1999 Privacy Law	2		
* 810.484 - 810.498	Special Topic	(2 points per paper)		
810.499	DC Legal Practice			
610.308	SC Banking Law	2		
610.311	SC Advanced Taxation	2	610.301 and 610.202	810.409

Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

Honours Papers

* 810.341	Air and Space Law	2		
* 810.342	Civil Rights	2		810.452
* 810.343	Commercial Equity and Restitution	2	810.306	
* 810.344	Consumer Law	2		
* 810.345	Corporation Finance	2	810.417	
810.346	DC Criminal Law and Policy	2		
* 810.347	Criminal Procedure	2		
* 810.348	Economic Regulation	2		
* 810.349	Environmental Law	2		810.450
810.350	DC Equality and Anti-discrimination Law	2		
* 810.351	Law and Computers	2		
* 810.352	Law and Society	2		
* 810.353	Law of International Business Transactions	2		
* 810.354	Law of Landlord and Tenant	2		
* 810.355	Law of Secured Credit	2		
* 810.356	Legal History	2		
* 810.357	Legal Problems of the European Union	2		
* 810.358	Local Government Law	2		810.443
* 810.359	Maori Land Law	2		810.444
* 810.360	Maritime Law	2		
810.361	DC Media Law	2		
* 810.362	Medico-Legal Problems	2		810.427
* 810.363	Penology	2		810.423
* 810.364	Problems in Legal Philosophy	2		
* 810.365	Registration of Title to Land	2		

Law Schedule

D = Double semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* 810.366	Restitution	2	810.231, 810.241 Corequisite: 810.306, 810.311	810.451
* 810.367	Selected Topics in Comparative Law	2		
810.368	DC Studies in Public Law	2		810.403, 810.404
* 810.369	Studies in Torts	2		
* 810.370	The Law Relating to Damages	2		810.449
* 810.371	The Legal Regulation of Business Activity	2		
* 810.372	United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	2		
810.383	DC Studies in Contract Law	2		
810.384	DC Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes	2		
* 810.385 - 810.399	Special Topic	(2 points per paper)		
810.789	FC Dissertation	4		
	DC			

Master of Laws

Check availability with Dept

General List

810.701	DC	Administrative Law	4
* 810.702		Building and Construction Law	4
* 810.703		Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	4
* 810.704		Commercial Conflict of Laws	4
* 810.705		Commercial Crime	4
* 810.707		Commercial Law	4
* 810.708		Commercial Leases	4
* 810.709		Comparative Law	4
* 810.710		Competition Law	4
* 810.711		Conceptual Foundations of the Law	4
* 810.712		Conflict of Laws	4
* 810.713		Constitutional Law	4
* 810.714		Consumer Protection Law	4
* 810.715		Criminal Law and Policy	4
* 810.716		Criminology	4
* 810.717		Dispute Resolution	4
* 810.718		Equity	4
* 810.719		Family Law	4
* 810.720		Global Legal Issues	4
810.721	SC	Health Care Law	4
* 810.722		Human Rights	4
* 810.723		Immigration and Refugee Law	4
* 810.724		Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination	4
810.725	DC	Employment Law	4
* 810.726		Insolvency Law	4
* 810.727		Insurance Law	4
* 810.728		Intellectual Property	4
* 810.729		International Law	4
* 810.730		International Law of Human Rights	4
* 810.731		International Litigation and Arbitration	4
* 810.732		International Trade	4
* 810.733		Jurisprudence	4
* 810.734		Land Law	4
* 810.735		Law and Economics	4
* 810.736		Law and Gender	4
* 810.737		Law and Society	4
* 810.738		Law of Banking and Exchange Control	4
* 810.739		Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate	4
* 810.740		Law of Contract	4
* 810.741		Law of Evidence	4
810.742	DC	Law of Torts	4
* 810.743		Legal Ethics	4
* 810.744		Legal Issues in Relation to Children	4
* 810.745		Legal Problems of the European Union	4

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* 810.746	Legislation	4		
* 810.747	Local Government Law	4		
* 810.748	Maori Land Law	4		
* 810.749	Maritime Law	4		
* 810.750	Media Law	4		
* 810.751	New Zealand Legal History	4		
* 810.752	Pacific Legal Studies	4		
* 810.753	Partnership	4		
* 810.754	Privacy Law	4		
* 810.755	Public Utilities	4		
* 810.756	Restitution	4		
* 810.757	Social and Economic Regulation	4		
810.758	DC Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4		810.706, 610.726
* 810.759	Welfare Law	4		
* 810.770	Special Topic: International Family Law	4		
* 810.771	Special Topic: Law and Policy	4		
810.772	DC Special Topic: 1999 New Zealand Bill of Rights	4		
810.773	DC Special Topic: 1999 Maori and the Law - Contemporary Development	4		
810.774	DC Special Topic: 1999 Law of Agency	4		
810.775	FC Special Topic: 1999 International Economic Organisations and Agreements	4		
810.776	DC Special Topic: 1999 Law and Economic Regulation	4		
* 810.777 - 810.779	Special Topics	(4 points per paper)		
* 810.780 - 810.787	Special Topics	(2 points per paper)		
810.788	FC Legal Research Methodology	1		
* 610.714	Business Law in Post Soviet Europe	4		
810.790	DC Dissertation	4		
810.796	DC Thesis A	12		
810.797	DC Thesis B	20		

Areas of Specialisation Not yet available

Master of Laws in Environmental Law

Check availability with Dept

* 811.701	Comparative Environmental Law	4		
* 811.702	Conservation and Heritage Law	2		
* 811.703	Environmental Dispute Resolution	2		
* 811.704	Environmental Ethics	2		
811.705	DC Environmental Law and Policy	4		
* 811.707	Hazardous Substances Law	2		
811.708	DC International Environmental Law	4		
* 811.709	Law of the Sea	4		
811.710	SC Mining and Energy Law	2		
* 811.711	Natural Resources Law	2		
811.712	DC Resource Management Law	4		
* 811.713	Pollution and Waste Management Law	2		
* 811.714	Water Law	2		
811.715	FC Environmental Law Concepts	2		811.705
811.716	SC Biotechnology Law	2		
* 811.717	Economic Instruments and Environmental Law	2		811.721
* 811.720	Special Topic: South Pacific Environmental Law	4		
* 811.721	Special Topic	4		
* 811.722	Special Topic: Tangata Whenua Issues in Environmental Law	4		
* 811.723-811.725	Special Topics	(4 points per paper)		
* 811.726 - 811.729	Special Topics	(2 points per paper)		
811.790	DC Dissertation	4		
811.796	DC Thesis A	12		
811.797	DC Thesis B	20		

Law Schedule

Availability
 = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 D = Double semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

General Information 243

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science	245
The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology	246
The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Hons)	246
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	247
The Degree of Master of Audiology	248
The Degree of Master of Health Management	250
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences	250
The Degree of Master of Medical Science	252
The Degree of Master of Public Health	255
The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)	257
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine	257
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	258
Diploma in Environmental Management	258
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	259
Diploma in Health (Case Management)	259
Diploma in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health)	260
Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)	261
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	261
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	262
Diploma in Paediatrics	263
Diploma in Public Health	264
Diploma in Sports Medicine	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Mental Health)	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	266
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health)	267
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing)	268
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health)	268
Certificate in Health Science	269

FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

School of Medicine

The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

Bachelor of Health Science

The Bachelor of Health Science (BHSc) offers students a sound introduction to health and the health sector, preparing graduates for careers in health sector administration, health policy, health planning, health information management and health care ethics.

The BHSc brings together five diverse faculties: Medicine, Law, Science, Arts and Commerce. This new integrative approach to health science aims to give students a broad and practical introduction to the health sector and, from the Year 2000, the Faculty intends to offer the BHSc as a conjoint degree with a Bachelor of Arts, Commerce, Science or Law. It is intended that such conjoint degrees will produce graduates with a specialist knowledge base in their professional area.

Bachelor of Human Biology

The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course of study presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Human Biology (Hons)

A 14-point Honours degree open to students who have completed the requirements for the BHB, and have achieved an average of at least B in papers in BHB III, will replace the 14-point Master of Medical Science degree.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year.

Research during the Medical Course

Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist upon completion of the BHB degree to undertake supervised studies leading to a BHB(Hons) or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities from the Administrator (Graduate Studies).

Master of Audiology

The Department of Physiology provides research-based training for students interested in pursuing a career in clinical audiology and hearing science who have a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with Physiology and Psychology at a Stage III level.

Master's Degrees in Health and Medical Sciences

Master's degree programmes in health and medical sciences, MHSc for graduates in the health professions, and MSc (Health Psychology), MSc(Medical Science), MSc(Physiology) and MSc(Pharmacology) for science graduates are offered by the School of Medicine.

Master of Medical Science

Specifically for medically qualified graduates.

Master of Public Health

The Department of Community Health provides a research-based degree for graduates in health or related professions. Students who have completed the DipPH may enter Part II of the MPH degree course.

Master of Health Management

The Department of Community Health and Faculty of Business and Economics provide an interfaculty degree to health professionals and managers which develops and extends their capacity to manage health institutions in ways that enhance the lives of those that are served by them.

Diplomas in Clinical Disciplines

Diploma programmes for medical graduates are offered in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (DipObstMedGyn) and in Paediatrics (DipPaed), and for experienced general practitioners in Geriatrics (DipGeriatricMed), Community Emergency Medicine (DipComEmMed), Occupational Health (DipOccupMed) and Sports Medicine (DipSportMed). Enrolment in these diplomas requires that the student is currently registered with the Medical Council of New Zealand and meets criteria for clinical practice experience in New Zealand. The University does not offer courses or training programmes in any other clinical disciplines but all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges. The diploma programme in mental health (PGDipHlth(Mental Health)) is for health professionals and graduates majoring in Psychology.

Diploma in Public Health

The postgraduate programme in public health is principally directed at health professionals in public health, policy making, planning and research positions. Most entrants have a health qualification and several years experience in the field.

Diploma in Health (Case Management)

The course is designed for case managers employed by the Accident Compensation Corporation of New Zealand who have a professional qualification or appropriate work experience.

Diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health)

This is offered to mental health professionals working in the field of child and adolescent mental health which provides specific advanced training in this area. The postgraduate diploma is available to students who have completed the postgraduate certificate and wish to reassign the certificate papers to the diploma.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health)

Course of study in the field of primary health care for medical practitioners in the advanced training phase of the General Practice Vocational Training Programme of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners and others who already hold vocational registration in general practice with the Medical Council of New Zealand. The courses will enable general practitioners to gain advanced knowledge and skills in the focused area of primary mental health.

Certificate in Health Science

The Certificate in Health Science is a new and exciting opportunity for Maori and Pacific students to be drawn to careers in healthcare - including medicine, nursing, physiotherapy and radiology. It is a one year Foundation-level (i.e., pre-degree) course designed to prepare Maori and Pacific students for full-time tertiary study.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

Doctor of Medicine (MD)

This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MBChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science - BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of:

- a **Core Papers**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
- 475.102 Statistics for Social Science
- 515.101 Health and Society
- 530.109 Population Medicine
- 530.120 Behaviour and Health
- 575.102 Introduction to Health Care Analysis
- 515.201 Health Systems I
- 515.203 Research Methods in Health
- 531.201 Maori and Pacific Health
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease

2 points in an approved elective paper

and

- b 18 points in one of the following programmes:

- (i) **Health Systems**

- 636.101 Computers and Information Systems
- 641.101 Organisation and Management
- 515.202 Health and Public Policy
- 636.223 Information Systems for Managers
- 641.211 Organisational Behaviour
- 515.301 Health Systems II
- 515.302 Special Topic in Health Services
- 515.303 Health Informatics

2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage III

- (ii) **Health Care, Ethics and Law**

- 280.102 Introduction to Ethics
- 575.201 Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
- 575.202 Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health
- 575.203 Health Care and the Law I
- 575.301 Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems
- 575.302 Health Care and the Law II
- 280.317 Ethical Issues in Biotechnology
- 810.448 Psychiatry and the Law

2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage II or III

- 3 Each student's course of study requires the approval of the Course Coordinator.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree.
- b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
- c However, where a student has been granted admission *ad eundem statum*, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.
- d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each paper for that Part in the same year.
- e A student who fails one or more papers, will fail that Part and none of the papers in that Part will be credited to this degree. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety, but may be allowed to carry out to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of that already satisfactorily completed. In that case where a grade of normally B or higher has been obtained in the individual papers already passed, the Senate or its representative may permit those grades to be carried forward when the Part is reassessed.
- f A student who fails twice to pass the same Part in its entirety will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) - BHB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the papers for BHB III with an average of B or higher
 - and
 - c approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student's course of study is to consist of:
 - a 6 points from papers offered at master's level in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
 and
 - b 530.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of 2 points from those offered by any other faculty at master's level.

Dissertation

- 7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the Dean of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an area of the subject.
- c A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two grades of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.
- b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.
- c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - a **Part I**
14 points: 532.401
 and

- b **Part II**
14 points: 532.501
 - and
 - c **Part III**
14 points: 532.551
- 4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
 - 5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

Practical Requirements

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
or
the Degree of Bachelor of Science
or
the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
or
an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b passed at Stage III:
 - (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology
 - or
 - (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology
 - and
 - c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:
Chemistry
Biology or Zoology papers
Physics or Acoustics papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
 - either
 - a vary the admission requirements in any way
 - or
 - b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I (14 points)

- a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science
505.704 Central Auditory Function
505.705 Acoustics for Audiology
- (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

Part II (14 points)

- b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
505.790 Dissertation

Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation

- 6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- 9 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
- (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
- (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or a master's degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:

Audiology	Medicine
Biostatistics	Nursing
Clinical Psychology	Optometry
Dentistry	Physiotherapy
Epidemiology	Public Health
Health Nutrition	Veterinary Surgery
Medical Social Work	

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:

Biological Sciences	Physiology
Pharmacology	Psychology

- 2 A student who has completed the requirement for the Diploma in Mental Health with an average grade of B or higher, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree papers passed for the diploma
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department,

either

- a vary the prerequisites in any way

or

- b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 6 A student is to select one of the following:
- either
- a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).
- 7 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Anatomy

500.702	Biology of Connective Tissue
500.703	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
500.704	Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
500.705	Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
500.706	Neuroanatomy

Biological Sciences

405.714	Molecular Genetics and Development
405.715	Plant and Animal Molecular Biology
405.716	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
405.717	Biomolecular Structure and Function
405.718	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function

Community Health

515.701	Statistics in Health Science I
515.711	Maori Health - Introduction
515.712	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome
515.726	Public Health and Ageing

General Practice

520.701	Special Topics in General Practice
---------	------------------------------------

Medicine

540.701	Cardiovascular Medicine
540.702	Clinical Research Methods
540.703	Special Topics in Medicine
540.704	Principles and Practice in Old Age Care
540.705	Systems of Service Delivery in Old Age Care

Molecular Medicine

545.701	Developmental Biology
545.702	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
545.703	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
545.704	Basis of Immune Recognition
545.706	Molecular Medicine
545.707	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
545.708	Infection and Immunity
545.709	Autoimmunity
545.710	Genetic Disease

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

550.701	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
550.702	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
550.703	Physiology of Pregnancy I
550.704	Physiology of Pregnancy II
550.705	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
550.706	Molecular Biology of Reproduction
550.707	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

Paediatrics

555.701	Fetal Physiology
555.702	Perinatal Biology
555.703	Biology of Mammalian Growth
555.704	Special Topics in Paediatrics

Pathology

560.701	Cancer Biology
560.703	Special Topics in Pathology
560.704	Principles of Cancer Therapy

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

565.710	Special Topics
565.711	Toxicology
565.712	Drug Disposition and Action
565.713	Molecular Neuropharmacology
565.714	Cardiovascular Pharmacology
565.715	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics
565.716	Pharmacometrics
565.717	Biochemical Endocrinology
565.719	Biomedical Research Techniques
565.721	Advanced Toxicology
565.722	Clinical Pharmacology
565.723	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
565.724	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
565.725	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/ Analgesics
565.726	Advanced Pharmacometrics
565.727	Topics in Reproduction

Physiology

570.701	Experimental Design
570.702	Measurement in Biomedical Science
570.703	Neurophysiology
570.704	Sensory Physiology
570.705	Contractile Function
570.706	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
570.707	Topics in Current Physiology Research

Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

575.711	General Forensic Psychiatry
575.713	Special Topic in Mental Health
575.714	Health Psychology
575.715	Research Methods in Health Psychology
575.716	Psychoneuroimmunology
575.717	Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
575.718	Clinical Academic Psychiatry
575.719	Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
575.720	Liaison Psychiatry
575.721	Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
575.722	Interventions for Lifestyle Change
575.723	Introduction to Neuroscience
575.724	Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
575.725	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
575.726	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
575.727	Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
575.728	Individual Development in the Family Context
575.729	Mental Health Promotion
575.730	Spirituality and Health
575.731	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
575.732	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
575.733	Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
575.734	Old Age Psychiatry
575.735	Ethical Issues in Later Life
575.741	Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Theory

Thesis and Dissertation

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

- d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
 - e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- Variations**
- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science,
 - (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
 - (ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

 - b current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
 - a passed the Primex examination for Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
 - or
 - b equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of:
 - a two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering the degree with a Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent
 - or
 - b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or its equivalent or a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or its equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to follow a course of study of:
 - a forty-eight months and pass in 28 points if entering with a Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent
 - or

- b twenty-four months and a pass in 14 points if entering with a Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or equivalent or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period of full-time or part-time study.

Course Structure and Content

- 6 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
- (i) taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.796 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- (ii) taught papers having a total value of 20 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
- (i) 535.796 Thesis
- or
- (ii) taught papers having a total value of 6 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 7 The programme in General Practice consists of:
- a 6 points from 520.702 - 520.703, 515.720
and either
- b (i) 8 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.796 Thesis
- or
- (ii) 14 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.790 Dissertation
- c Up to 6 points from papers at a master's level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in the Course Schedule to this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

Master of Medical Science Schedule

Anatomy

500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue
500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
500.706 Neuroanatomy

Biological Sciences

405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development
405.715 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology
405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function
405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function

Community Health

515.701 Statistics in Health Science I
515.702 Epidemiology I
515.703 Epidemiology II
515.712 Maori Health - Policies and Outcome
515.726 Public Health and Ageing

General Practice

520.701 Special Topic in General Practice
520.702 Philosophy of General Practice
520.703 The Consultation and Communication
520.704 Advanced Research in General Practice
520.705 Learning and Teaching in General Practice
520.706 Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation
520.707 Guideline Theory and Practice

520.708 Quality and Health Outcomes
520.709 Practice Management and Organisation
520.721 Primary Mental Health I
520.722 Primary Mental Health II
520.723 Mental Health Therapeutics

Medicine

540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine
540.703 Special Topics in Medicine

Molecular Medicine

545.701 Developmental Biology
545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition
545.706 Molecular Medicine
545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
545.708 Infection and Immunity
545.709 Autoimmunity
545.710 Genetic Disease

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

550.701 Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
550.702 Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I
550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II
550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
550.706 Molecular Biology of Reproduction
550.707 Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

Paediatrics

- 555.701 Fetal Physiology
- 555.702 Perinatal Biology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics

Pathology

- 560.701 Cancer Biology
- 560.703 Special Topics in Pathology
- 560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

- 565.710 Special Topics
- 565.711 Toxicology
- 565.712 Drug Disposition and Action
- 565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.716 Pharmacometrics
- 565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology
- 565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques
- 565.721 Advanced Toxicology
- 565.722 Clinical Pharmacology
- 565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 565.724 Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 565.725 Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics
- 565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
- 565.727 Topics in Reproduction

Physiology

- 570.701 Experimental Design
- 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
- 570.703 Neurophysiology

- 570.704 Sensory Physiology
- 570.705 Contractile Function
- 570.706 The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
- 570.708 Advanced Neuroscience
- 570.709 Advanced Integrative Biology

Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

- 575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry
- 575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health
- 575.714 Health Psychology
- 575.715 Research Methods in Health Psychology
- 575.716 Psychoneuroimmunology
- 575.717 Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
- 575.718 Clinical Academic Psychiatry
- 575.719 Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
- 575.720 Liaison Psychiatry
- 575.721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
- 575.722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
- 575.723 Introduction to Neuroscience
- 575.724 Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
- 575.725 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
- 575.726 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
- 575.727 Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
- 575.728 Individual Development in the Family Context
- 575.729 Mental Health Promotion
- 575.730 Spirituality and Health
- 575.731 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
- 575.732 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
- 575.733 Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
- 575.734 Old Age Psychiatry

Thesis or Dissertation

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the relevant Head of the Department.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.
- c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation within 2 years of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 4 years of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may only be awarded if the requirements are completed within 24 months of enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
- c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit

- 12 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may only be awarded if the requirements are completed within 12 months of enrolment for a full-time student and 24 months of initial enrolment for a part-time movement.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.
- 2
 - a A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.
 - b A student who has completed the requirements for a postgraduate diploma or equivalent in the field of public health approved by the Head of Department of Community Health may follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points for Part II of the course defined in Regulation 4 of these regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
 - a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
 - b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment (28 point course) or 24 months of initial enrolment (14 point course). In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I

- a
 - (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
 - (ii) 4 points from 515.725
 - (iii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

or

- b
 - (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
 - (ii) pass papers from one of the programmes set out below:

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.702, 515.703, 515.722

Health Management

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.715, 515.723, 515.724

Health Promotion

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.712, 515.713, 515.714

Health Services and Policy

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.705, 515.708, 515.716

- (iii) 2 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.

Part II

- c 14 points: 515.796 Thesis

or

- d
 - (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule which have not already been taken in Part I of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
 - (ii) 6 points: 515.790 Dissertation

- e Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (iii) and 4 d (i) only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty.
- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.
- 6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.
- b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

Master of Public Health Schedule

515.701	Statistics in Health Science I	515.715	Health Management
515.702	Epidemiology I	515.716	Health Care Organisation
515.703	Epidemiology II	515.717	Environmental Health
515.704	Health and Society	515.718	Health Protection
515.705	Health and Public Policy	515.719	Special Topic in Public Health
515.706	Epidemiology III	515.720	Clinical Epidemiology
515.707	Introductory Health Economics	515.721	Special Topic in Public Health
515.708	Economic Evaluation	515.722	Statistics in Health Science II
515.709	Social Science Research - Issues	515.723	Quality in Health Care
515.710	Social Science Research - Methods	515.724	Health Information
515.711	Maori Health - Introduction	515.725	Foundations of Public Health
515.712	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	515.726	Public Health and Ageing
515.713	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods	515.730	Special Topic in Public Health
515.714	Health Promotion - Evaluation		

Thesis and Dissertation

- 7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.
- c A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
- c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
 - (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
 - (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1999 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission *ad eundem statum* may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be Examined

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
 - a three copies of the thesis
 and
 - b a statutory declaration which:
 - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
 - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

- 9 On receipt of the thesis and statutory declaration, the Academic Registrar will notify the Board of Graduate Studies of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, which will act as a Moderator of the examination. On the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Senate or its representative is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
 - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 and
 - b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 The reports and recommendations are to be sent to the Academic Registrar who is to forward them to the Board of Graduate Studies for consideration and an overall recommendation.
- 12 a The reports and recommendations of the examiners, along with the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.
- b The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 and
 - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
 and
 - c
 - (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
 - or
 - (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
 - 520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
 - 520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
 - and
 - c
 - (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
 - or
 - (ii) had at least one full time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Aging
 - 520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
 - 520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly
- 4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Health (Case Management) - DipHealth(CaseMgt)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
 - and
 - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
 - or
 - b had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 517.601 Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand
 - 517.602 Principles of Case Management
 - 517.603 Assessment and Management of Disability
 - 517.604 Rehabilitation Practice
 - 517.605 Health Systems in New Zealand
 - 517.606 Rehabilitation Case Studies.
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These Regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) - DipH(ChildAdolescentMenth)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the field of child, adolescent, or family mental health approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Child and Adolescent Health) and to whom the Postgraduate Certificate has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this diploma the papers passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements of this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - 575.620 Child and Adolescent Development
 - 575.621 Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment
 - 575.622 Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
 - 575.731 Evidence-based Mental Health Care
 - 575.740 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology
 - 575.741 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Theory
 - 575.742 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Practice.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 4 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.

Practical Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on January 1 1999.

Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing) - DipHealth(MHNurs)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
- a hold a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b hold current registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
and
 - c have at least two years post registration professional experience in the field of mental health approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements of this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
- 575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
 - 575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
 - 575.612 Evidence-based Mental Health Nursing
 - 575.614 Mental Health Nursing Therapeutics
 - 575.615 Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 - 575.616 Mental Health Nursing Case Studies
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree, diploma, or certificate with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute another paper or papers as may be approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Practical Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on January 1 1998.

Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
- a have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
and

- c satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.
- 2 A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within two weeks of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.
- 5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

Practical Requirements

- 6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.
- 7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:
 - a performance of clinical duties
 - and
 - b submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience
 - and
 - c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 *Calendar*. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
 - 540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
 - 540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
 - 540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
 - 540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
 - 540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
 - 540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
 - either
 - a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
 - or
 - b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:
 - a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
 - and
 - b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
 - and
 - c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

Practical Requirements

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:
 - a performance of clinical duties
 - and
 - b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

Distinction

- 6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
- and
- b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
- a Core paper (4 points):
515.725 Foundations of Public Health
- and
- b 10 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed under Community Health in the Schedule of Prescriptions, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
- and
- c (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
- or

- (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 520.607 Sports Medicine
 - 520.608 Sports Injury
 - 520.609 Practical Sports Medicine

Practical Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
- b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Mental Health) - PGDipHSc(MentH)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
 - either
 - a hold a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science
 - or
 - d (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
 - and
 - (ii) achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of 6 points in Psychology
 - and

- (iii) have the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2. a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 14 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science from 810.448, 575.711, 575.713, 575.717 - 575.734 or any other papers listed at master's level.
- 4 A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.
- 5 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma, with an average grade of B or higher, may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the degree of Master of Health Science under the provision of Regulation 2 for the degree of Master of Health Science. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science - PGDipMedSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
 - a passed the requirements for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
 - or
 - b have equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve an overall pass in 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months if part-time unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Master of Medical Science.
- 5 The programme in General Practice consists of:
 - a core papers 520.702, 520.703, 515.720 (6 points)
 - and

- b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of General Practice from remaining papers listed in the General Practice section of the Master of Medical Science Schedule.
- c Up to 6 additional points from papers at a master's level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) - PGCertH(ChildAdolescentMentH)

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the field of child, adolescent, or family mental health approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.
- b The requirements of this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 575.620 Child and Adolescent Development
 - 575.621 Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment
 - 575.622 Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
 - 575.740 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology.
- 4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this postgraduate certificate may reassign the papers passed for this postgraduate certificate to the Diploma in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) under the provision of Regulation 2 for that Diploma. In that case the postgraduate certificate will not be awarded.

Practical Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on January 1 1999.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) - PGCertHealth(MHNurs)

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b hold current registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
and
 - c satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 7 points.
- b The requirements of this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 575.601 Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 - 575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
 - 575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing

Practical Requirements

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on January 1 1998.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health) - PGCert(PrimMentH)

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative,
and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand,
and
 - c
 - (i) passed the Primex examination for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners,
or
 - (ii) hold current vocational registration in general practice with the New Zealand Medical Council.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.
- b The requirements of this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 520.721 Primary Mental Health I (2 points)
 - 520.722 Primary Mental Health II (2 points)
 - 520.723 Mental Health Therapeutics (4 points)
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Practical Requirements

- 5 Students enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical clinical work as the Head of Department of General Practice may require.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on January 1 1999.

Certificate in Health Science - CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have satisfied the requirements for entrance to University.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this Certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent to one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 12 points.
 - b The requirements of this Certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - 531.010 FH Introduction to Human Biology
 - 531.020 DH Introduction to Maori and Pacific Health
 - 531.030 FH Physical Sciences for Medicine
 - 531.040 SH Introduction to Social Sciences in Health

and

at least 2 points in an approved elective paper drawn from the BA, BSc or BCom regulations and selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

Faculty of Science

General Information 271

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Science	272
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)	275
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry	277
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	277
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	278
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	278
The Degree of Master of Science	278
Diploma in Environmental Management	280
Diploma in Mathematics Education	280
Diploma in Operations Research	280
Diploma in Science	280
Diploma in Science Education	282
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	282
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	283
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	284
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	284
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology	285

Schedules

Bachelor of Science	286
Bachelor of Optometry	296
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science	296
Master of Science	299
Diploma in Science	308
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	309

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental and Marine Science). Some departments within the Faculty offer preparatory papers (not for credit) for those students who do not have strong backgrounds in the subjects offered. These papers are generally taught before the commencement of first semester. For further information students should refer to the departmental handbook or directly to the department concerned.

Bachelor of Science

Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfil the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme.

The subject majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Pure Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics. The programmes offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied and Industrial Mathematics, Discrete Mathematics and Computing, Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Geophysics, Information Systems, Marine Science.

Papers at the Stage II and III level in History of Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)

This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

Bachelor of Science Education

This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career.

Bachelor of Technology

This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials, and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

Bachelor of Optometry

This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry and Vision Science for details of the selection procedure.

Master of Science

This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master's degrees in Applied Geology, Food Science, Forensic Science, Health Psychology and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B-average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study. The full Master of Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.

Diploma in Science

This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree as an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science

This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master's level and may include a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology

This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science

This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of:
 - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
 - b at least 22 points above Stage I
 - c at least 8 points at Stage III including:

either

 - (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed the Course Schedule to these regulations.

or

 - (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4 b.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
- 4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
 - a **Subject Majors**
 - (i) **Biological Sciences**
 - 405.101 and at least 6 points from 405.102 - 405.105
 - At least one of 405.201 - 405.204 and at least one of 405.205 - 405.208
 - At least 6 points from 405.320 - 405.394

- (ii) **Chemistry**
 - 4 points from 410.301 - 410.304
 - at least 2 additional points from 410.301 - 410.308
 - (iii) **Computer Science**
 - 4 points from Stage III papers in Computer Science with the prefix 415
 - at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
 - (iv) **Geography**
 - at least 6 points from 430.302 - 430.353, including at least one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353
 - (v) **Geology**
 - 2 points: 435.301
 - at least 4 points from 435.302 - 435.305
 - (vi) **Mathematics**
 - (a) **Applied Mathematics**
 - 445.361 and at least 4 points from 445.340, 445.347, 445.362 - 445.372, 445.386, 445.387, 475.391
 - (b) **Mathematics**
 - at least 6 points from 445.302 - 445.372, 475.370, 445.381, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361 - 445.371, 475.391
 - (vii) **Pharmacology**
 - at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305
 - (viii) **Physics**
 - 4 points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.332 or 457.333
 - at least 2 additional points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.330 - 457.333
 - (ix) **Physiology**
 - at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304
 - (x) **Psychology**
 - at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364
 - (xi) **Sport and Exercise Science**
 - 10 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.102, 470.103, 470.104
 - 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
 - 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
 - 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305
 - (xii) **Statistics**
 - at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391
- b **Programmes**
- (i) **Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme**
 - 445.207, 445.260, 445.267, 445.270
 - at least 4 points from 475.201, 475.208, 475.210, 475.255
 - at least 8 points from 445.347, 445.361 - 445.372, 445.388, 475.301 - 475.391
 - (ii) **Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme**
 - 6 points from: 415.231, 415.232, 445.225, 475.255
 - 8 points from: 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326, 475.391
 - (iii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**
 - 6 points: 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
 - 4 points at Stage II in Computer Science
 - 4 points at Stage II in Mathematics
 - 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science or Mathematics
 - (iv) **Environmental Science Programme**

8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

Core papers:

 - 4 points: 425.201, 475.201 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

- 2 points: 425.301
- 2 points: 422.310
- (a) **Ecology Option**
 - 2 points: 405.206
 - 4 points from 405.204, 405.208 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
 - 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394
- (b) **Geosciences Option**
 - 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201
 - 6 points from 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.340
- (c) **Computational Sciences Option**
 - 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
 - 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
 - 2 points: 475.301
 - 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
- (d) **Chemical Sciences Option**
 - 2 points: 410.207
 - 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
 - 2 points: 410.307
 - 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry
- (v) **Geophysics Programme**
 - 12 points: 435.111, 435.112, 445.151, 445.152, 453.120, and **either** 453.130 **or** 453.150
 - 6 points: 445.251, 453.213, 453.230
 - at least 4 points from 435.201, 435.204, 445.260, 453.220, 453.240
 - at least 6 points from papers at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, including at least 4 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333.
- (vi) **Information Systems Programme**
 - 2 points: 600.101 or 641.101
 - 6 points: 415.210, 415.220, 415.230
 - 6 points: 636.220, 636.222, 636.224
 - 4 points from 415.313 - 415.393
 - 4 points from 636.320 - 636.340 (except for 636.326)
- (vii) **Marine Science Programme**

8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

Core papers:

 - 4 points: 424.201 and 475.201 or alternative papers approved by the Coordinators of the Programme
 - 2 points: 424.301
 - 2 points from 422.310
 - (a) **Biosciences Option**
 - 4 points: 405.206 and 405.208
 - 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
 - 6 points: 405.330 - 405.332
 - (b) **Geosciences Option**
 - 6 points: 430.251, 430.255 and 435.202
 - 6 points from 430.317, 430.318, 430.351, 435.303, 435.304
 - (c) **Physical Sciences Option**
 - 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207, 445.207, 445.251, 445.260, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
 - at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
 - 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

Practical Requirements

- 5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 7 a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I paper(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).
- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I paper but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I paper in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter paper. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed paper is an advanced or accelerated paper.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.
- c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.
- d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
 - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

- or
 (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol
 or
 (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB
 or
 (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.
- b In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:
- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Applied Geology | Geology |
| Applied Mathematics | Mathematics |
| Biological Sciences | Pharmacology |
| Chemistry | Physiology |
| Computer Science | Psychology |
| Discrete Mathematics and Computing | Sport and Exercise Science |
| Geography | Statistics |

Dissertations

- 4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.
- b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.

Practical Requirements

- 5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- 9 Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:
- a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science
- b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science or towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
- 10 A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2
 - a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
 - b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- 3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

- 5
 - a
 - (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
 - (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).
 - b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.
 - c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7
 - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 - b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a completed the requirements for:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
 - or
 - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 5b below.
 - or
 - (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent with an average grade of B- or higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or B or higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
 - and
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers for the intended subject.
 - 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:
 - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
 - and
 - b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:
 - a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent.
 - or
 - b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and papers reassigned from a Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) or its equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:

- a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent
or
- b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:
 - (i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
or
 - (ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science and Mathematics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
or
 - (iii) for the subject Statistics, Master's papers in Statistics which must include at least one of 475.790, 475.791.
 - b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
 - (i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
 - (ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), or Master of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.
 - c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.
- 6 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:

Applied Geology	Geophysics
Applied Mathematics	Health Psychology
Biological Sciences	Marine Science
Chemistry	Mathematics
Computer Science	Medical Science
Discrete Mathematics and Computing	Optometry
Electronics and Computing	Pharmacology
Environmental and Marine Science	Physics
Environmental Science	Physiology
Food Science	Polymers and Coatings
Forensic Science	Psychology
Geography	Sport and Exercise Science
Geology	Statistics

Thesis

- 7 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.
- 8 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree:
- (i) must normally submit the thesis within 24 months.
 - (ii) in the subject Geography, the thesis is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (iii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 24 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 28 February within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 31 July within that period.
- b (i) A student enrolled on a part-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 36 months of initial enrolment.

- (ii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 36 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 31 July within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 28 February within that period.
- c A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- d In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for honours.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 8.

Distinction or Merit

- 11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
 - (i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
 - or
 - (ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science - DipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or

- (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma
- or
- (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 A student for this diploma has to:
- either
- a pass at least 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science. The 14 points must include:
- (i) at least 8 points from papers above Stage II including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in Regulation 4a to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
 - (ii) 6 points from papers above Stage I in the Course Schedule for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
 - (iii) A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.
- or
- b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:
- (i) **Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme**
 - 6 points: 405.394, 422.310, 430.314
 - 8 points from 405.209, 410.207, 430.204, 430.317, 445.207, 445.267, 475.201 and including up to 4 points from other papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
 - (ii) **Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme**
 - at least 8 points from: 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326, 475.391
 - up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science or Mathematics or Statistics
 - (iii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**
 - at least 6 points from 453.340, 453.341, 453.354, 453.390
 - at least 2 points from papers above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
 - up to 6 points from papers above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics
 - (iv) **Environmental Science Programme**
 - 8 points: 422.310, 425.201, 425.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
 - 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science

(v) Geophysics Programme

- 6 points from papers at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, which must include at least 4 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333
- 8 additional points from papers above Stage I in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics or in any other subject if approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

(vi) Marine Science Programme

- 8 points: 422.310, 424.201, 424.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science

- c The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma 7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
- b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.
- 6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

- 8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
- or
- (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
- or
- (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- a 12 points from 427.701 - 427.706 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science
- b 2 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative.

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a The course of study for the diploma consists of:
- (i) 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology
 - (ii) papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science
- b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:

- a **Part I:** 6 points: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
and
 - b **Part II:** 8 points: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health
and
 - c **Part III:** 14 points: 461.603 Clinical Internship
- 6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
- a **Part I:** 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
and
 - b **Part II:** 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
and
 - c **Part III:** 461.603 Clinical Internship
- 7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.
- 8 a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.
- b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.
- c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
or
 - b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences				
* 405.100	Contemporary Issues in Biology	2		Any other Biological Science paper
405.101	FC FT Central Concepts of Biology	2		
405.102	SC ST Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi	2		
405.103	SC ST Animal Diversity	2		
405.104	FC FT New Zealand Ecology and Conservation	2		
405.105	SC Biology for Biomedical Science	2		
* 405.200	Current Topics on the Biology of Humans	2	4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School	Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology
405.201	FC Cellular and Molecular Biology	2	(4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)	
405.202	SC Genetics	2	4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101	
405.203	SC Biochemistry	2	As for 405.201	
405.204	FC Microbiology	2	405.101 and 410.102	
405.205	SC Plants: Control, Function and Design	2	As for 405.204	
405.206	FC Ecology	2	(405.101 and 405.104) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107 as a corequisite)	
405.207	SC Animal Function and Design	2	405.101 and 405.103	
405.208	FC Biology of Marine Organisms	2	As for 405.207	
405.209	FC Biometry	2	8 points in Stage I Science papers	
405.320	FC Pure and Applied Entomology	2	405.207	
405.321	FC Plant Pathology	2	405.204 or 405.205	
405.322	FC Molecular Ecology and Evolution	2	405.202	
405.329	SC Biology of Fish	2	405.207 or 405.208	
405.330	FC Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology	2	(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)	
405.331	SC Biological Oceanography	2	(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)	
405.332	FC Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture	2	(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)	
405.335	SC Ecological Physiology	2	As for 405.329	
405.336	SC Biological Clocks and Compasses	2	As for 405.320	
405.340	SC Advances in Plant Development	2	As for 405.321	
405.342	FC Plant Biodiversity	2	As for 405.321	
405.343	SC Experiments in Plant Development	2	As for 405.321 plus 405.340 as a corequisite	
405.350	FC Protein Structure and Function	2	405.201 and 405.203	
405.351	FC Molecular Genetics	2	405.201 and 405.202	
405.352	SC Advanced Microbiology	2	405.202 and 405.204	
405.353	SC Molecular and Cellular Regulation	2	405.201 and 405.203	
405.354	SC Gene Expression and Gene Transfer	2	One of 405.201 - 405.203	
405.356	FC Developmental Biology and Cancer	2	As for 405.351	
405.357	SC Immunology	2	405.201	
405.391	FT New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils	2	(405.205 and 405.206) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)	
405.393	ST Ecological Restoration and Management	2	(405.206) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
405.394	FT	Conservation Ecology	2	As for 405.393	
Bachelor of Science - Chemistry					
410.110	FC SC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2		410.170, 410.180, 410.195
410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2		410.170, 410.180
410.150	FC	Concepts in Chemistry	2		May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper
410.195	SC	Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers	2		410.110, 410.170, 410.180
410.201	SC	Physical Chemistry	2	(410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)	
410.202	FC	Inorganic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201	
410.203	SC	Organic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201	
410.204	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2	As for 410.201	
* 410.205	SC	Perspectives in Chemistry	2	2 points at Stage I in Chemistry	
410.207	FT	Environmental Chemical Processes	2	As for 410.201	
410.208	FC	Introduction to Materials Chemistry	2	As for 410.201	
410.301	SC	Advanced Physical Chemistry	2	410.201	
410.302	FC	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	2	410.202	
410.303	FC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2	410.203	
410.304	SC	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	2	410.204	
410.305	FC SC DC	Topics in Chemistry A	2	4 points at Stage II in Chemistry, excluding 410.205	
410.306	FC SC DC	Topics in Chemistry B	2	As for 410.305	
410.307	ST	Advanced Environmental Chemistry	2	410.207	
410.308	SC	Materials Chemistry	2	410.208	
Bachelor of Science - Computer Science					
415.101	FC SC ST	Principles of Programming	2		415.114, 415.115
415.105	FT SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115	
415.111	FC SC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2		636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper
636.101	FT	Computers and Information Systems	2	Refer to BCom Schedule	636.110, 415.111
For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.114, 415.115 and 415.101 are equivalent.					
415.210	SC	Computer Systems	2	415.101 and 415.105	415.212
415.220	SC	Algorithms and Data Structures	2	415.101 and 415.105 and one of 445.107, 445.108, 445.151, 445.130	415.231, 415.233
636.222	FC SC	Database Management Systems	2	Refer BCom schedule	
636.224	FT	Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	
415.230	FC ST	Software Design and Construction	2	415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Maths	415.232, 415.234
415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and either 636.101 or 415.105	
For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.231, 415.233 and 415.220 are equivalent; 415.232, 415.234 and 415.230 are equivalent; 415.210 and 415.212 are equivalent.					
415.313	FC	Computer Organisation	2	415.210 and either 453.219 or 453.243	415.310
415.314	FC	Data Communications Fundamentals	2	4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210	
415.320	SC	Algorithmics	2	415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225	
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
636.332	SC FT	Software Engineering	2	Refer BCom schedule	
415.330	FC	Language Implementation	2	415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232	415.333
415.333	FT	Functional Programming and Language Implementation	2	415.210 and 415.233	415.330, 415.360
415.340	SC ST	Operating Systems	2	As for 415.330	415.341
† 415.350	FC	Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science	2	415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)	
415.360	FC	Functional and Logic Programming	2	As for 415.320	415.333
415.365	SC	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	2	415.360	
415.370	SC	Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming	2	As for 415.330	
415.375	FT	Image Processing and Analysis	2	415.233 and 445.207	415.317
415.380	FC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department	
415.381	SC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department	
415.385	DC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.390	FC	Special Topic in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.391	FC	Special Topic in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.392	SC	Special Topic in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.393	SC	Special Topic in Computer Science D	2	Permission of Head of Department	

Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science

425.201	FC FT	Introduction to Environmental Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science	
425.301	ST	Environmental Systems and Processes	2	425.201	
422.310	SC ST	Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems	2		

Bachelor of Science - Geography

430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2		430.151
430.102	SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2		430.152
430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2		430.101
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2		430.102
430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)	430.251
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.252
430.204	DC DT	Geographic Data Analysis	2	As for 430.201	
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201	430.255
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201	430.201
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.202
430.255	ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.205
430.302	FC	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	
430.305	FC	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302	
† 430.312	SC	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302	
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography	
430.315	DC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	As for 430.302 Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322	
430.317	SC	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313	
430.318	FC	Geographic Information Analysis	2	As for 430.313	430.314
430.319	SC	Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems	2	430.318	430.314

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	
†	430.321	SC	2	Geography of the Maori	As for 430.302
	430.322	FC	2	Culture and Environment in East Asia	As for 430.302
	430.330	DC	2	Research Methods in Physical Geography	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography Corequisite: 430.331 or 430.351
	430.331	FC SC DC	2	Topics in Physical Geography A	As for 430.330
	430.332	DC	2	Topics in Physical Geography B	Corequisite: 430.331
†	430.333	DC	2	Topics in Physical Geography C	Corequisite: 430.332
	430.351	ST	2	Coastal and Marine Geography	As for 430.330
	430.352	FT	2	Environmental Geography	As for 430.302
	430.353	FT	2	Field Studies in Geography	As for 430.313

Bachelor of Science - Geology

435.110	SC	Planet Earth	2		
435.111	FC	Evolution of the Physical Earth	2		
435.112	SC	Environmental Geology	2		435.122
435.201	FC	Introduction to Field Geology	2	435.111 and 435.112	
435.202	FC	Earth History	2	435.112	435.221
435.203	FC	Earth Materials	2	435.111	435.231, 435.251
435.204	SC	Earth Structure	2	435.112	435.211
435.205	SC	Dynamic Geology and Biota of NZ	2	Permission of Head of Department	
435.301	AC	Advanced Field Geology	2	435.201 and 4 points from either 435.202 - 435.204 or 435.211 - 435.251	
435.302	SC	Modern Methods in Earth Science	2	435.201 and either 435.203 or (435.231 and 435.251)	435.341
435.303	FC	Evolution and Paleoenvironments	2	435.221 or 435.202	435.321
435.304	FC	Earth Systems and Processes	2	435.201 and either (435.203 and 435.204) or (435.231 and 435.251)	435.351 and 435.354
435.305	SC	Tectonics and Crustal Evolution	2	435.201 and either (435.203 and 435.204) or (435.211, 435.231 and 435.251)	435.311
435.340	FC	Introduction to Mineral Deposits	2	Corequisite: 435.301	435.241
435.342	SC	Resource Economics and Exploration Geology	2	435.340	695.473
435.361	FC	Applied Geophysics	2	either (435.211 or 435.204) and 2 points in Mathematics, Physics or Statistics or 453.230 and 2 points in Geology)	
435.372	SC	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2	435.301	
435.374	FC	Hydrogeology	2	Corequisite: 2 points at Stage III	
457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and either (435.204 or 435.211))	453.330

Bachelor of Science - Geophysics

457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and either (435.204 or 435.211))	453.330
457.332	FC	Physics of the Ocean	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331
457.333	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331

Science Schedule

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science - Marine Science					
424.201	FC FT	Introduction to Marine Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science	440.201
424.202	AK	Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues	2	Permission of Head of Department	
424.301	ST	Dynamics of Marine Systems	2	424.201 or 440.201	
Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics					
445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130	
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2	Corequisite: 445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162 Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270
445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)	445.267
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260	
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361	
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.270	445.370
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367
* 445.371		Mathematical Theory of Control	1	Corequisite: 445.361	
445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2	Head of Department permission	
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)	
† 475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or /0445.230 or 445.251)	636.392
† 445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission Corequisite: 445.361	
† 445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission Corequisite: 445.361	
* 445.388		Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 and Head of Department permission	
† 445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361 and Head of Department permission	
Bachelor of Science - Mathematics					
445.101	SC	Mathematics 1	2		
445.102	FC SC FT FM SM	Mathematics 2	2		
445.107	FT ST	Algebra and Calculus 1	2		445.108, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.109	ST	Further Mathematics	2	445.107 or 445.108	445.130, 445.151, 445.152
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.151	FC SC	Mathematics 3	2	445.102	445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111
445.152	FC SC	Mathematics 4	2	445.151	445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130
445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130	
445.202	FC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.208, 445.230, 445.231 445.251, 445.260
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics	
445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)	
445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152	445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330
445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230	445.252
445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent	445.207, 445.208, 445.230
445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251 or equivalent	445.231
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2	Corequisite: 445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162 Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270
445.270	FC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)	445.267
445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission	165.394
445.307	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education A	2	Refer Department	
445.308	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education B	2	Refer Department	
445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2	Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics	
445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225	
445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251	
445.322	FC	Applied Linear Algebra	1	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252	
445.326	FC	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225 and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.114 or 445.162)	
445.330	FC	Introductory Real Analysis	1	445.251	445.230
445.331	SC	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.252)	445.335, 445.340, 445.347
445.335	SC	Metric and Normed Spaces	1	445.230 or 445.251	445.331
445.340	FC SC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.231 or 445.252	445.331, 445.347
445.345	SC	Introductory Complex Analysis	1	As for 445.335	
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent	445.331, 445.340
445.353	FC	Geometry and Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251	445.350, 445.355
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260	
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361	
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)	445.370
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367
* 445.371		Mathematical Theory of Control	1	Corequisite: 445.361	
445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2	Head of Department permission	
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)	
† 475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	
445.381	FT	Special Topic in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
† 445.382	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
† 445.383	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
† 445.384	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	

Science Schedule

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Autumn Semester
 S = Summer School

H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Mechanical Engineering
 V = Abroad

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology				
565.201	SH Introduction to Pharmacology	2		
565.301	FH Principles of Pharmacology	2		
565.302	FH Molecular Pharmacology	2		
565.303	SH Applied Pharmacology	2		
565.304	SH Systematic Pharmacology	2		
565.305	SH Introduction to Toxicology	2		

Bachelor of Science - Physics				
453.101	DC History and Philosophy of Physics	2		
453.102	FC SC Basic Concepts of Physics	2		Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180
453.107	SC Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2		
453.120	FC ST Physics of Energy	2		453.122, 453.160, 453.180
453.130	SC Properties of Matter	2		650.121
453.150	FT SC Physics of Technology	2		453.152 and 453.180
453.160	FC SC Physics for the Life Sciences	2		453.120, 453.122, 453.180

For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage II Physics papers:
 445.107, 445.130 and 445.152 are equivalent to each other;
 453.120, 453.122 and 453.160 are equivalent to each other; 453.150 and 453.152 are equivalent;
 415.101 and 636.110 are equivalent.

453.200	DC	Physics in Action	2	2 points from any Stage I Physics paper	
453.213	FC	The Geophysical Environment	2	2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics	453.203
453.219	DC	Computer Electronics	2	453.150 and 415.101	453.243, 453.246, 453.294
453.220	SC	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	2	453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152	
453.230	FC	Materials and Waves	2	453.120 and 445.152	
453.240	FC	Electronics and Optics	2	As for 453.220	453.241, 453.242
453.242	FT	Electronic Systems	2	453.150 and 445.107	453.240, 453.241 and 453.246
453.243	ST	Digital Electronics and Instrumentation	2	As for 453.242	453.219, 453.246, 453.294
453.250	SC	Quantum Physics	2	As for 453.220	

For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage III Physics papers:
 445.207, 445.230 and 445.251 are equivalent to each other;
 445.260 and 445.267 are equivalent;
 453.241 and 453.242 are equivalent.

453.310	SC	Classical Mechanics and Relativity	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.320	FC	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics	2	453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.321	SC	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics	2	453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260 Corequisite: 453.320	
453.340	FC	Circuits and Systems	2	453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.341	SC	Analogue and Digital Electronics	2	As for 453.340	
453.350	FC	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics	2	453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.351	SC	Sub-Atomic Physics	2	As for 453.350	
453.354	FC	Condensed Matter Physics	2	(453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267	453.353
453.370	SC	Astrophysics	2	453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250	
453.390	FC SC DC	Laboratory Physics	2	4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers as corequisite	
457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	either 453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or 435.204 or 435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics	453.330

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
457.332	FC	Physics of the Ocean	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331
457.333	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331

Bachelor of Science - Physiology

570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2	405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics	
570.202	SC	Physiology of Organ Systems	2	As for 570.201	
570.301	FH	Molecular Physiology	2	570.201 and 570.202	
570.302	FH	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2	As for 570.301	
570.303	SH	Physiology of the Brain	2	As for 570.301	
570.304	SH	Integrative Physiology	2	As for 570.301	

Bachelor of Science - Psychology

461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		461.118, 461.128
461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2		461.129
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		461.108, 461.118
461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2		461.109
461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology	461.261
461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103	
461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.263
461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103	
461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.220
461.262	FT	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220	
† 461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.220	
461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics	
* 461.303		Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301	
461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201	
461.306	DC	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.307	FC	Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301	
461.308	DC DT	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301 Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department permission	
461.309	FC	Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362
461.311	FC	Social and Community Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.312	FC FT	Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.301 or 641.211	
* 461.314	ST	Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.317	FC	Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
* 461.318	SC	Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230	
461.319	ST	Psychology, Discourse, and Gender	2	As for 461.301	
461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.362	ST	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309
† 461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	
461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	

Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

470.102	FT	Sport, Business and Society	2		
470.103	FT	Human Anatomy	2		470.101
470.104	ST	Functional Human Anatomy	2		
470.201	FT	Introductory Exercise Physiology	2	470.101	

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Mānukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
470.202	ST	Mechanics of Injury	2	470.101 and 470.102	
470.203	FT	Introductory Biomechanics	2	470.101	
470.204	FT	Psychology of Physical Activity	2	470.102 and (461.128 or 461.129)	
470.301	FT	Exercise and Work Physiology	2	470.201	
470.302	ST	Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations	2	470.201	
470.303	FT	Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	2	470.203	
470.304	FT	Sport Psychology	2	470.204	
470.305	ST	Motor Control and Learning	2	470.204	
470.306	ST	Technique Assessment in Sport	2	470.203	
470.307	FT	Physical Activity and Social Issues	2	470.102	
470.308	ST	Management of Sport and Recreation	2	470.102	

Bachelor of Science - Statistics

475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108
475.102	FC SC	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108
475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108
475.108	FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107
475.110	SC	Information Visualisation	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108	
475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.208
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201	475.201
475.210	FC SC ST	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152 Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalent	
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics	675.255, 675.311
475.301	FT SC	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210	
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent	
475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.385
475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent	
475.330	FC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	As for 475.301	616.321
475.340	FC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.301	
475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.301	636.372
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics	
† 475.390	FC SC	Topics in Statistics	2	As for 475.310	
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392

Bachelor of Science - Anthropology

105.102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2		
---------	----	---	---	--	--

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering				
655.220	FC Introductory Engineering Geology	1	Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering	
655.221	SC Geomechanics 1	1	As for 655.220	
695.201	SC Resource Engineering	2	As for 655.220	
655.322	FC Geomechanics 2	1	As for 655.220	
655.323	SC Foundation Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
* 655.420	Geomechanics 3	2	As for 655.220	
695.324	SC Slope Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
695.333	FC Engineering Hydrology	2	As for 655.220	
* 695.471	Excavation Engineering and Design	2	As for 655.220	
Bachelor of Science - History				
216.150	FC Invention, Science and Society	2		
216.240	SC Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs (for full list see the Arts Schedule)	
Bachelor of Science - General Science				
465.101	ST Science Communication	2		
465.201	FC FT Managing Science and Technology	2		
Bachelor of Science - Law				
810.457	FT Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers	2		810.450
Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems				
Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations				
Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations. Note that any one of papers 636.324, 636.329 and 636.332 may count towards a major in Computer Science.				
Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies				
271.103	SC Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2		
Bachelor of Science - Pathology				
560.251	FH Mechanisms of Disease	2	405.101 and 405.105	
560.301	FH Organ and Systems Pathology	2	560.251	
Bachelor of Science - Philosophy				
280.101	AC FT SC ST Introduction to Logic	2		280.151
280.102	FC FM Introduction to Ethics	2		280.150
280.152	FC FT Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2		
280.200	SC Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs	280.320
280.201	FC Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151	
280.210	SC Applied Ethics	2	280.102	
280.216	FC Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logics	2	As for 280.201	
280.250	FC Environmental Ethics	2	Either 4 points in Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from Science or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs	

Science Schedule

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 M = Manukau
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 280.250	280.203
* 280.261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 280.250	280.203, 280.361
* 280.263		Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.250	
* 280.265		Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.250	
280.305	SC	Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225	
* 280.315		Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225	

Bachelor of Science - Science and Human Affairs

305.100	FC	Science and Human Affairs : Issues and Controversies	2		
305.200	FC	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs (for the full list see the Arts Schedule); or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc	

Bachelor of Science - Science Education

* 780.201		Tutoring in Science	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects	
165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects and 8 points in Stage II Science Subjects	

Bachelor of Optometry

450.110	SH	Visual Optics	2		
450.130	SC	Introduction to Biochemistry	2		
450.150	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	2		
450.160	FH	Geometrical and Physical Optics	2		
450.170	FH	Visual Science 1	2		
405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2		
415.111	FC	Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications	2		
450.210	DH	Optometry 1	2		
450.220	DH	Optometry 2	2		
450.231	FH	General Pathology	2		
450.241	DH	Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology	2		
450.251	SH	Ocular Pathology	2		
450.260	DH	Applied Optics and Dispensing	2		
450.270	SH	Visual Science 2	2		
450.310	DH	Clinical Optometry 1	2		
450.320	DH	Clinical Optometry 2	2		
450.330	DH	Contact Lens Practice	2		
450.340	DH	Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry	2		
450.350	DH	Diseases of the Eye	2		
450.360	DH	Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics	2		
450.370	DH	Practice Management	2		
450.410	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 1	4		
450.420	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 2	4		
450.461	DH	Specialist Optometry	2		450.460
450.470	DH	Advanced Optometric Science	2		
450.480	DH	Advanced Optometric Science	2		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology

Check availability with Dept

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points from papers including at least 8 points selected from: 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; and up to 2 points approved from papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

Requirements for MSc: 14 points from papers including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; up to 4 points approved from papers within the ME schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering, and 435.795 MSc thesis in Applied Geology. With permission up to 4 points from papers in Part IV of the BE Schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME level papers.

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
435.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4		
435.795	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Geology	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

Check availability with School

Prerequisites BSc(Hons): Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

Requirements BSc(Hons): Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of 405.762 (2 points) and a total of 8 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject.

Requirements MSc: Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute up to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.

405.703	DC	Advanced Plant Pathology	4		
405.705	DC	Plant Systematics and Genetics	4		
405.706	DC	Evolution	4		
405.707	DC	Chronobiology	4		
405.708	DC	Entomology and Pest Management	4		
405.709	DC	Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems	4		
405.710	DC	Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries	4		424.717 and 424.718
405.711	DC	Zoophysiology	4		
* 405.712		Aquaculture: Biology and Management	4		
405.713	DC	Data Collection and Analysis	4		
405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4		
405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4		405.740
405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4		
405.717	DC	Molecular Structure in Biomedicine	4		
405.718	DC	Control of Cellular Function	4		
405.719	DC	Molecular Systematics	4		
405.720	DC	Fish Biology and Fisheries	4		
405.721	DC	Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development	4		
405.722	DC	Microbial Interactions and Ecosystems	4		
405.740	FC	Molecular Biotechnology	2		405.715
405.741	FC	Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology	2		
405.761	FC SC	MSc Thesis Proposal	2		
405.762	FC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal	2		
405.789	DC DT	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4		
405.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites BSc(Hons): 6 points at Stage III in Chemistry from 410.301 - 410.304.

Prerequisites MSc: BSc with a major in Chemistry.

410.710	FC	Physical Chemistry of Materials	2		
410.711	SC	Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules	2		
410.720	FC	Inorganic Chemistry A	2		
410.721	SC	Inorganic Chemistry B	2		
410.730	FC	Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis	2		
410.731	SC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2		
410.740	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2		
410.750	FC SC DC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry A	2		
410.751	FC SC DC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry B	2		
410.770	SC	Environmental Chemistry	2		
410.780	SC	Advanced Materials Chemistry	2		

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
410.789	FC FT SC ST DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4	
410.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Chemistry	14	

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science

Check availability with Dept

*	415.701	Advanced Topic in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department
	415.702	FC Advanced Topic in Computer Science B	2	As for 415.701
	415.703	FT Advanced Topic in Computer Science C	2	As for 415.701
	415.704	SC Advanced Topic in Computer Science D	2	As for 415.701
	415.705	FT Advanced Topic in Computer Science E	2	Permission of Head of Department
		ST		
	415.706	FC Advanced Topic in Computer Science F	2	As for 415.701
*	415.707	Advanced Topic in Computer Science G	2	As for 415.701
	415.708	FC Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems	2	As for 415.701
*	415.709	Advanced Topic in Computer Science H	2	As for 415.701
	415.711	FC Parallel and Distributed Computing	2	415.313 and 415.340
	415.715	SC Advanced Computer Graphics	2	415.370
	415.720	SC Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms	2	415.320
†	415.730	SC Programming Language and Compiler Design	2	415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)
*	415.731	Language Design and Definition	2	415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360
	415.735	SC Object Oriented Systems	2	415.360 and 415.370
*	415.740	Advanced Operating Systems	2	415.313 and 415.340
	415.742	SC Data Communications and Networks	2	415.314
*	415.750	Program Derivation	2	415.360 and 445.225
*	415.755	Algorithmic Information Theory	2	415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers
	415.765	SC Advanced Artificial Intelligence	2	415.360 and 415.365
	415.773	ST Robotics and Real-time Control	2	2 points at Stage III in Computer Science and 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics
	415.775	ST Computer Vision	2	(415.317 or 415.375) and (445.251 or 445.230 or 445.207)
	415.780	FC Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department
	415.781	SC Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department
	415.785	DC Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department
	415.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4
	415.790	FC History of Computing and Computers	2	8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers
	415.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Computer Science	14
	415.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Computer Science	14

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Discrete Mathematics and Computing

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): Papers 415.231, 415.232 and 445.225, plus at least 10 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points from papers 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points from papers above Stage III, of which at least 10 points are from papers 415.701, 415.702, 415.720, 415.755, 415.780, 415.781, 415.785, 445.713, 445.714, 445.715, 445.720, 675.491, 675.795, or any other paper approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science or the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisites for MSc: Papers 415.231, 415.232 and 445.225, plus at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points from papers 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326.

Requirements for MSc: Papers totalling 14 points and either 415.796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science or 415.797 Advanced Studies in Computer Science or 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics or 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics. The selection of papers should include at least 10 points from papers 415.701, 415.702, 415.720, 415.755, 415.780, 415.781, 415.785, 445.713, 445.714, 445.715, 445.720, 675.491, 675.795, or any other paper approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science or the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Paper No.	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Master of Science - Electronics and Computing				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Requirements for Masters: 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing				
417.797	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing	14	
Master of Science - Environmental and Marine Sciences				
Master of Science - Environmental Science				
Master of Science - Marine Science				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.				
Requirements for the MSc in Environmental and Marine Science: 422.701 and 8 points from 422.702-422.745, 424.701-424.721, 425.701-425.742, plus approved papers totalling 4 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 422.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences.				
Requirements for the MSc in Environmental Science: 425.701 and 425.702 and 4 points selected from 425.705-425.742, plus approved papers totalling 4 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science.				
Requirements for the MSc in Marine Science: paper 424.701 plus at least three approved papers selected from 424.711-424.721 plus approved papers totalling 6 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science.				
	422.701	ST	Research Literature Review	2
*	422.702		Environmental Project Management	2
	422.705	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Management	4
*	422.707		Physical Processes in the Geosphere	4
	422.721	DT	Plant Ecology	4
	422.741	FT	Ecological Assessment	2
	422.742	FT	Biodiversity Management and Ecology	2
	422.743	ST	Landscape Ecology	2
	422.744	FT	Restoration and Mitigation Ecology	2
	422.745	ST	Traditional Ecological Knowledge	2
	422.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences	14
	424.701	ST	Selected Topics in Marine Science	2
	424.711	FT	Physical Oceanography	2
	424.712	FT	Chemical Oceanography	2
	424.713	ST	Geological Oceanography	2
	424.714	ST	Biology of the Oceans	2
	424.715	FT	Special Topic in Marine Science A	2
	424.716	ST	Special Topic in Marine Science B	2
	424.717	FT	Coastal Ecology	2
	424.718	ST	Marine Shellfish Resources	2
	424.719	FT	Properties and Dynamics of Estuaries	2
	424.720	ST	Coastal Ocean Circulation	2
	424.721	FT	Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves	2
	424.796	FT ST	MSc Thesis in Marine Science	14
	425.701	FT	Environmental Science	2
	425.702	DT	Advanced Environmental Science	4
	425.706	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Science	2
	425.724	ST	Environmental Auditing and Management Systems	2
	425.728	ST	Air Quality Science and Technologies	2
	425.729	ST	Water Quality Science and Technologies	2
	425.730	ST	Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production and Waste Management	2
	425.741	DT	Environmental Effects, Consents and Monitoring	4
	425.742	DT	Assessment and Management of Environmental Risks	4
	425.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Environmental Science	14
Master of Science - Food Science				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Prerequisites: 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in either Biological Science or Chemistry as defined in the BSc regulations.				
Requirements for MSc: 14 points including 426.701, 426.703, 426.704, 426.705 (10 points) and at least 4 points from graduate-level papers in subjects approved by the Programme Director and 426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points).				
	426.701	DC	Fundamentals of Food Science	4
			Permission of Programme Coordinator	

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
426.703	FC	Food Processing	2		426.702
426.704	SC	Food Biotechnology	2		426.702
426.705	DC	Project in Food Science	2		
426.706	SC	Food Regulations	2		
426.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Food Science	14		

Master of Science - Forensic Science*Check availability with Dept*

Masters course subject to selected entry for those with science, technology, medical, engineering or other relevant graduate backgrounds.

Requirements for MSc: 12 points from papers 427.701 - 427.706, 427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science and 2 points from approved master's level elective papers

427.701	SC	Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science	2	Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator	
427.702	FC	Introduction to Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
427.703	FC	Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
427.704	SC	Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
427.705	DC	Project in Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
427.706	SC	Environmental Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
427.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Forensic Science	14	As for 427.701	

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geography*Check availability with Dept***Prerequisites:** A major in Geography in the BSc**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 430.701, 430.789 and 8 points from 430.711 to 430.779**Requirements for MSc:** 430.701 and 12 points from 430.711 to 430.779, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography

	430.701	DC	Theory and Practice of Geography	2	
	430.711	FC	Region and Economy	2	
*	430.712		Society and Culture	2	
*	430.718		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.719	SC	Geography of Urbanisation	2	
	430.721	FC	Place and Transformations in the Pacific	2	
	430.722	FC	Sustainable Land Use	2	
	430.723	SC	Cultural Geography	2	
	430.724	SC	Geography of Production and Trade	2	
	430.725	SC	Population Studies	2	
	430.726	FC	Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City	2	
	430.727	SC	Geography of the Built Environment	2	
*	430.731		Earth Surface Processes	2	
*	430.732		Environmental Change	2	
*	430.738		Special Topic in Geography	2	
*	430.739		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.741	SC	Biogeography	2	
	430.742	SC	Climate and Environment	2	
	430.743	FC	Geomorphology	2	
	430.744	FC	Hydrology	2	
	430.745	SC	Fluvial Geomorphology	2	
	430.746	SC	Coastal Dynamics	2	
*	430.747		Coastal Evolution	2	
	430.748	FT	Coastal Management	2	
	430.751	FC	Resources and the Environment	2	
*	430.752		Human-Environment Relations	2	
	430.753	SC	Environmental Management	2	
*	430.759		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.771	FC	Spatial Analysis	2	
	430.772	FC	Remote Sensing	2	
	430.773	FC	GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems	2	
	430.774	SC	GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice	2	
*	430.779		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.789	DC DT	Honours Dissertation in Geography	4	
	430.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Geography	14	

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Requirements for the BSc(Hons): 10 points from papers, including at least 8 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation.				
Requirements for the MSc in Geology: 14 points from papers, including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613 and 435.769 MSc Thesis in Geology.				
435.701	FC SC AC	Special Topic	2	
435.702	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
435.703	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
435.704	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
435.705	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
435.706	FC SC	Special Topic	4	
435.707	FC SC	Special Topic	4	
* 435.711		Advanced Structural Geology	2	435.311
435.712	SC	Advanced Tectonics	2	435.311
435.721	FC	Paleontology: Principles and Practice	2	435.321
435.731	FC	Advanced Geochemistry	2	435.331
† 435.732		Advanced Mineralogy	2	435.231
435.741	FC	Geochemistry of Ore Deposits	2	435.341
435.742	SC	Advanced Ore Deposit Models	2	435.341
* 435.743		Advanced Coal Geology	2	435.342
435.751	FC	Igneous Processes	2	435.351
435.752	SC	Volcanology	2	435.351 and 435.354
435.753	FC	Advanced Metamorphic Processes	2	435.351
435.754	FC	Advanced Sedimentary Processes	2	435.354
435.755	SC	Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis	2	435.354
435.771	FC	Engineering Geology	2	435.372
435.772	SC	Hydrogeology	2	435.374
435.773	FC	Quaternary and Surficial Geology	2	
435.774	FC	Quaternary Geochronology	2	
435.775	SC	Isotope Hydrology	2	435.374
665.601	FC	Geothermal Energy Systems	2	
665.611	SC	Geothermal Geology	2	
665.612	SC	Geothermal Geophysics	2	
665.613	SC	Geothermal Geochemistry	2	
435.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4	
435.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Geology	14	
Master of Science - Geophysics				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Prerequisites: 6 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333.				
Requirements: (i) 453.730 (2 points), plus 12 points approved by the Coordinator selected from papers in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics or other approved papers in the MSc schedule, and (ii) 457.796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics (14 points).				
457.761	FC	Advanced Applied Geophysics I	2	435.361 and either (453.330 or 457.330)
457.762	SC	Advanced Applied Geophysics II	2	435.361 and either (453.330 or 457.330)
457.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Geophysics	14	
	DT			
Master of Science - Health Psychology				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Prerequisite: 8 points at Stage III level in Psychology				
Requirement: 461.701, 575.714, 575.715 and 6 points from other masters papers selected from the course schedules for Psychology and Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and 463.796 MSc Thesis in Health Psychology (14 points).				
461.701	DT	Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications	4	
575.714	FH	Health Psychology	2	

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
575.715	SH Research Methods in Health Psychology	2		
575.716	SH Psychoneuroimmunology	2		
463.796	DT MSc Thesis in Health Psychology	14		
	DH			

Master of Science - Marine Science (see *Environmental and Marine Science*)

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics *Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 10 points in papers at Stage III of higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. Up to 6 points may be chosen from 700-level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for Masters: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirements for Masters: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 445.796 Masters Thesis in Mathematics (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 14 points plus 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points including at least 6 points from project papers 445.791 - 445.794. The selection of papers (which may include up to 6 points from 700-level papers in related subjects) is to be made with approval of the Head of Department.

445.701	SC Research Issues in Mathematics Education	2	445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education	
* 445.702	Mathematics Curriculum	2	445.302	
445.703	SC Assessment in Mathematics Education	2	445.302	
445.704	FC Politics and History of Mathematics Education	2	445.302	780.766
445.705	SC Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education	2	445.302	780.765
445.706	FC Technology in Mathematics Education	2	445.302	
445.707	FC Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A	2	Head of Department permission	
445.708	FC Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B	2	Head of Department permission	
445.709	SC Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C	2	Head of Department permission	
445.710	SC Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D	2	Head of Department permission	
445.711	DC Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education E	4	Head of Department permission	
445.713	FC Logic and Set Theory	2	445.315	
445.714	FC Number Theory	2	445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330)	
445.715	SC Graph Theory and Combinatorics	2	445.252, 445.320	
445.720	FC Groups, Fields and Galois Theory	2	445.320	
445.721	SC Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations	2	445.320	
445.730	FC Measure Theory and Integration	2	445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)	
445.731	SC Functional Analysis	2	As for 445.730	
445.735	FC Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry	2	445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)	
445.737	SC Topic(s) in Analysis	2	Head of Department permission	
445.740	FC Complex Analysis	2	445.345	
445.745	FC Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation	2	445.331 or 445.335	
445.747	SC Topic(s) in Complex Analysis	2	445.740	
445.750	FC Topology	2	As for 445.730	
445.755	SC Topic(s) in Geometry	2	445.320	
445.757	SC Topic(s) in Topology	2	445.750	
445.761	SC Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems	2	445.361 and 445.362	
445.763	FC Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362	
445.770	SC Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370	
445.775	FC Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361	
445.781	FC Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
445.782	FC Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
445.783	SC Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
445.784	SC Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	
445.786	FC Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 and Head of Department permission	
445.787	SC Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B	2	As for 445.786	
445.788	FT Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission	
445.789	ST Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D	2	As for 445.788	
445.791	FC Project in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
	FT			
445.792	FC Project in Mathematics B	4	Head of Department permission	
	FT			
445.793	SC Project in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
	ST			

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
445.794	SC ST	Project in Mathematics D	4	Head of Department permission	
445.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Mathematics	14		
445.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Mathematics	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons) and Masters: At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, and approved by the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in this schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics: Papers totalling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.107 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in the MSc schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

445.761	SC	Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems	2	445.361 and 445.362	
445.763	FC	Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362	
453.701	FC	Linear Systems Theory	2	445.361	
453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2	445.361	
445.770	SC	Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370	
445.775	FC	Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361	
675.792	FC SC	Non Linear Optimisation	2		
445.786	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 and Head of Department permission	
445.787	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361 and Head of Department permission	
445.788	FT	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission	
445.789	ST	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D	2	As for 445.788 and Head of Department permission	
445.795	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics	14		

Master of Science - Medical Science

Check availability with Dept

Anatomy

*	500.702	Biology of Connective Tissue	2		
*	500.703	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	2	500.702	
	500.706	Neuroanatomy	2		

Biological Sciences

	405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4	
	405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4	
	405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4	
	405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4	
	405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4	

Community Health

	515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2	
--	---------	----	--------------------------------	---	--

Medicine

	540.702	SH	Clinical Research Methods	2	515.702
--	---------	----	---------------------------	---	---------

Medical Science

	535.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Medical Science	14	
--	---------	----	-------------------------------	----	--

Molecular Medicine

	545.701	FH	Developmental Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356
	545.702	FH	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	2	As for 545.701
	545.703	FH	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	2	As for 545.701
	545.704	FH	Basis of Immune Recognition	2	As for 545.701

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
545.706	SH	Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701	
545.707	SH	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701	
545.708	SH	Infection and Immunity	2	As for 545.701	
545.709	SH	Autoimmunity	2	As for 545.701	
545.710	SH	Genetic Disease	2	As for 545.701	
Obstetrics and Gynaecology					
550.701	FH	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303	
550.702	SH	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	2	550.701	
550.703	FH	Physiology of Pregnancy I	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353	
550.704	SH	Physiology of Pregnancy II	2	550.703	
550.706	FH	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	2	One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356	
550.707	SH	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	2	550.706	
Paediatrics					
555.701	FH	Fetal Physiology	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203	
555.702	SH	Perinatal Biology	2	555.701	
555.703	SH	Biology of Mammalian Growth	2	As for 555.701	
Pathology					
560.701	FH	Cancer Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356	
560.704	SH	Principles of Cancer Therapy	2	Corequisite: 560.701	560.702
Pharmacology					
565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD	
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2		565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2		565.702
565.713	SH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2		565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2		565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2		
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2		565.706
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2		
565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2		565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2		565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2		565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2		
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2		
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2		565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		
565.728	SH	Cancer Pharmacology	2		
Physiology					
570.701	FH	Experimental Design	2		
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2		
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2		
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2		
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2		
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2		470.706
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2		
Master of Science - Optometry					
450.710	DH	Visual Optics	4		
450.750	FH	Tools for Vision Research	2		
450.755	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	4		
450.756	DH	Special Topic in Vision Science	4		
450.757	DH	Special Topic in Optometry	4		
450.760	DH	Optics and Optical Design	4		

Check availability with Dept

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
450.770	DH	Vision Science	4		
450.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Optometry	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology *Check availability with Dept*

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade A.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers plus 4 points dissertation 565.789.

Prerequisites for MSc: At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade B.

Requirements for MSc: At least 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers and up to 4 points from other science papers in the MSc Schedule, plus 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology.

565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD	
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2		565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2		565.702
565.713	SH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2		565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2		565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2		
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2		565.706
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2		
565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2		565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2		565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2		565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2		
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2		
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2		565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		
565.728	SH	Cancer Pharmacology	2		
565.789	DH	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4		
565.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Pharmacology	14		

Master of Science - Physics

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: Students enrolling for an MSc must have majored in Physics and have passed 453.320 and 453.390 plus a further 6 points at Stage III of which 4 points must be from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.330 - 457.333

Requirements: Students will be required to complete (i) papers totalling 14 points, including 8 points from 453.701 - 453.792 and at least 2 additional points from 453.701 - 453.792, 445.761 - 445.763, 457.761 - 457.762 and (ii) 453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points).

453.701	FC	Linear Systems	2		
453.703	FC	Quantum Mechanics	2		
453.704	FC	Waves and Fluid Mechanics	2		
453.705	SC	Advanced Electromagnetism	2		
453.706	SC	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics	2		
453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2		
453.708	FC	Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes	2		
* 453.710		Relativity	2		
453.726	FC	Optoelectronics	2		
453.727	SC	Optoelectronics and Communications	2		
453.730	SC	Geophysics	2		
453.750	FC	Nuclear Physics	2		
* 453.755		Particle Physics	2		
453.760	SC	Quantum Optics	2		
453.791	FC	Selected Topics I	2		
453.792	SC	Selected Topics II	2		
453.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Physics	14		
	DT				

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Physiology

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 BSc(Hons) dissertation.

Prerequisites for MSc: At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

Requirements for MSc: At least 14 points with at least 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 MSc Thesis in Physiology.

570.701	SH	Experimental Design	2		
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2		

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2		
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2		
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2		
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2		470.706
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2		
570.789	SH	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4		
570.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Physiology	14		

Master of Science - Polymers and Coatings Science

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in Chemistry. An average grade of at least B- in the Chemistry papers is required.

Requirements: 14 points including 414.701, 414.702, 414.703, 414.711, 414.713 and 410.780 (12 points) and 2 points chosen from 410.710, 410.730, 410.731, 410.740 and 410.750; and 414.796 MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science (14 points).

414.701	FC	Polymer Science	2		
414.702	FC	Synthetic Resin Technology	2		
414.703	FC	Synthetic Resin Design	2		
414.711	SC	Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology	2		
414.713	SC	Coatings Design	2		
414.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Psychology

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 461.733 and 8 points from any two other Master's Psychology papers, and Dissertation 461.789

Prerequisites for MSc: 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

Requirements for MSc: 461.733 and 12 points from other Master's Psychology papers, and 461.709 Master's Thesis in Psychology (14 points).

461.701	DT	Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications	4		
461.703	DC	Behavioural Assessment	4		
461.704	DC	Sensation and Perception	4		
461.708	DC	Clinical Neuropsychology	4		
461.709	DC	Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology	4		
461.711	DC	Advanced Operant Behaviour	4		
461.712	DC	Social Psychology	4	461.240	
461.713	DC	Advanced Child Psychology	4		
* 461.715		Critical Issues in Psychology	4		
* 461.718		Special Topic	4		
461.719	DC	Psychological Research	4		
461.720	DC DT	Research Topic in Psychology	4		461.728
* 461.722		Learning Disabilities	4	461.250 and 461.301	
* 461.723		Issues in Cognitive Science	4		
461.724	DC	Mind and Brain	4		
† 461.726	DC	Human Factors	4		
* 461.727		Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology	4		
† 461.728	DC	Applied Social Psychology	4	461.311	461.720
* 461.729		Language and Speech	4		
461.730	DC	Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice	4		
* 461.732		Advanced Cultural Psychology	4	461.318	
461.733	DC	Research Seminar in Psychology	2		
461.734	DT	Death and Dying	4		
461.735	DT	Issues in Human Perception and Performance	4		
461.736	DC	Comparative Socioecology and Cognition	4	461.317	
461.789	DC	Honours Dissertation in Psychology	4		
461.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Psychology	14		

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sport and Exercise Science				
<i>Check availability with Dept</i>				
Prerequisite for BSc(Hons): 10 points at Stage III or higher including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304 and 470.305 (or equivalent).				
Requirements BSc(Hons): 470.701, 470.705, 470.789 and at least 4 points from 470.702, 470.703, 470.704, 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule				
Prerequisite for MSc: 8 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these points would normally be in Sport and Exercise Science				
Requirements MSc: Papers totalling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sports Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).				
470.701	FT	Age and Human Performance	2	
470.702	ST	Project in Sport and Exercise Science	2	
470.703	FT	Rehabilitation Applications	2	
470.704	ST	Human Performance in Industry	2	
470.705	FT	Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science	2	
470.706	ST	Physiology of Exercise and Rest	2	570.706
470.789	DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4	
470.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science	14	

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics				
<i>Check availability with Dept</i>				
Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.				
Requirements for BSc(Hons): 14 points including 475.730, 475.782 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.				
Prerequisites for Masters: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.				
Requirements for Masters: Papers worth 14 points including 475.730 and 475.782 (up to 6 of these 14 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) Master's papers in Statistics worth 14 points including at least one of 475.790, 475.791.				
475.708	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Education	2	
475.710	FC SC	Probability Theory	2	475.210
475.711	FC SC	Topics in Probability A	2	
475.712	FC SC	Topics in Probability B	2	
475.720	FC SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.325
475.721	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes A	2	
475.722	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes B	2	
475.724	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research A	2	
475.725	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research B	2	
475.726	FC SC	Time Series	2	
475.727	FC SC	Topics in Time Series	2	
475.730	FC SC	Statistical Inference	2	
475.731	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference A	2	
475.732	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference B	2	
475.734	FC SC	Nonparametrics	2	
475.740	FC SC	Sample Surveys	2	
475.741	FC SC	Topics in Sampling	2	
475.747	FC SC	Statistical Methods in Marketing	2	
475.750	FC SC	Experimental Design	2	
475.751	FC SC	Topics in Study Design	2	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
475.752	FC SC	Design of Medical Studies	2		
475.760	FC SC	Regression Modelling	2	475.310	
475.761	FC SC	Topics in Regression Modelling	2		
475.764	FC SC	Analysis of Failure Time Data	2		
475.766	FC SC	Multivariate Analysis	2	475.310	
475.767	FC SC	Topics in Multivariate Analysis	2		
475.771	FC SC	Topics in Biostatistics A	2		
475.772	FC SC	Topics in Biostatistics B	2		
475.775	FC SC	Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics	2		
475.778	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	2		
475.780	FC SC	Statistical Consulting	2		
475.782	FC SC	Computing for Statisticians	2		
475.783	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Computing	2		
475.785	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Data Management	2		
475.787	FC SC	Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics	2		
475.789	DC DT	Honours Project in Statistics	2		
475.790	DC DT	Masters Dissertation A	4		475.796
475.791	DC DT	Masters Dissertation B	6		475.796
475.792	FC SC	Topic in Statistics A	2		
475.793	FC SC	Topic in Statistics B	2		
475.794	FC SC	Topic in Statistics C	2		
475.795	FC SC	Topic in Statistics D	2		
475.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Statistics	14		
675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2		
675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2		
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2		
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2		
675.791	FC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2		

Diploma in Science

Applied Mathematics

445.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	4
---------	----------	--	---

Biological Sciences

405.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)	4
---------	----------	--	---

Chemistry

410.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)	4
---------	----------	----------------------------------	---

Computer Science

415.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)	4
---------	----------	---	---

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Electronics and Computing				
417.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)	4	
Environmental Science				
425.690	DC DT	Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)	4	
Geography				
430.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geography)	4	
Geology				
435.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geology)	4	
Geophysics				
457.690	DC DT	Diploma Dissertation (Geophysics)	4	
Marine Science				
424.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)	4	
Mathematics				
445.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	4	
Pharmacology				
565.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)	4	
Physics				
453.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Physics)	4	
Physiology				
570.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)	4	
Psychology				
461.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4	
Sport and Exercise Science				
470.690	DT	Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)	4	
Statistics				
475.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4	
475.692	DT DC	Diploma Project (Statistics)	2	

Postgraduate Diploma in Science

Check availability with Dept

Applied Geology				
435.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)	4	
Applied Mathematics				
445.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	4	
Biological Sciences				
405.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)	4	
Chemistry				
410.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)	4	
Computer Science				
415.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)	4	
Electronics and Computing				
417.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)	4	
Environmental and Marine Sciences				
422.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental and Marine Sciences)	4	
Environmental Science				
425.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)	4	
Food Science				
426.691	DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)	4	

Availability

= not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Sciences

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

V = Abroad

D = Double Semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

A = Summer School

Science Schedule

310 FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Geography					
430.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)	4		
Geology					
435.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)	4		
Geophysics					
457.691	DC DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Geophysics)	4		
Marine Science					
424.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)	4		
Mathematics					
445.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	4		
Medical Science					
535.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)	4		
Optometry					
450.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)	4		
Pharmacology					
565.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)	4		
Physics					
453.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)	4		
Physiology					
570.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)	4		
414.691	DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Polymers and Coatings Science)	4		
Psychology					
461.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4		
Sport and Exercise Science					
470.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)	4		
Statistics					
475.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4		
475.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Project (Statistics)	2		

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

General Information 312

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology 312

The Degree of Master of Theology 314

JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

Bachelor of Theology

The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

Master of Theology

The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor's Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

Doctor of Philosophy

All disciplines within Theology offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from papers as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
 - a **Biblical Studies** (6 points)
 - (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
 - (ii) 700.141
 - (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies
 - b **Christian Thought and History** (6 points)
 - (i) 705.101
 - (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
 - (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
 - c **Moral and Practical Theology** (6 points)
 - (i) 2 points at Stage I
 - (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology
 - d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.
 - e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II
 - f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I
 - g at least 22 points above Stage I.

- 4 a If the major required under Regulation 3c above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.
- b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.
- 5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:
- (i) **Missiology**
Core papers:
• 4 points: 705.210, 715.174
Elective papers:
• at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.218, 705.245, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
• at least 6 points from 700.304, 700.314, 705.306, 705.313, 705.341, 705.349, 725.311
• up to 4 points from other papers (which may include papers from other faculties) as approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis
- or
- (ii) **Theology and Maori Experience**
Core papers:
• 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273
Elective papers:
• at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272
Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374, 715.385
- or
- (iii) **Theology and New Zealand Culture**
Elective papers:
• 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275
Elective papers:
• 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 735.311
Elective papers:
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis
- or
- (iv) **Feminist Theology**
Core papers
• 4 points from 740.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205
Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 740.311
Elective papers:
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis
- b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
or
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology

and

 - b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

and

 - c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
 - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I

and

 - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

and

 - c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study consists of one of the following subjects:
 - a **Biblical Studies**
 - (i) at least 12 points from: 700.701-700.703, 700.735, 700.741-700.745
 - (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
 - (iii) 12 points: 700.796 Thesis
 - b **Christian Thought and History**
 - (i) at least 12 points from: 705.701-705.706, 705.741, 705.743-705.749
 - (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
 - (iii) 12 points: 705.796 Thesis
 - c **Christian Moral and Practical Theology**
 - (i) at least 12 points from: 715.701-715.704
 - (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
 - (iii) 12 points: 715.796 Thesis

- 6 a (i) Papers with a total value of 12 points are to be taken in the first year.
- (ii) The remaining 4 points in papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the thesis.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.
- b On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:
 - (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
 - (ii) papers for any other master's degree at this University provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

- 7 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.
- c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	317
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	317
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	321
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	321
The Degree of Master of Health Management	322
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	323
The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)	324
Diploma in Arts Management	324
Diploma in Environmental Management	325
Diploma in Mathematics Education	326
Diploma in Operations Research	327
Diploma in Science Education	328
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	329
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	329
Diploma in Technology Education	330

Schedules

Diploma in Arts Management	332
Diploma in Environmental Management	332
Diploma in Mathematics Education	332
Diploma in Science Education	332
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	333
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	333

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student's course of study must include:
 - a **Group A** - at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:
 - (i) • at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
 - at least 4 points from 453.101 - 453.180
 - at least 2 points from 405.100 - 405.105
 - at least 2 points from 435.110 - 435.122
 - at least 2 points from 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
 - at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
 - 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
 - (ii) • at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.
 - b **Group B** - papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and Bachelor of Science:
 - 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
 - at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
 - at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.
 - c **Group C:**
 - 14 points from the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary).
- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups A, B and C in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Course Schedule below:

Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule*Check semester/location codes in BTech Handbook***Animal Technology****Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
either 415.101 Principles of Programming
or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
either 453.150 Physics of Technology
or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
 2 points in an elective paper

Part II

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
 405.202 Genetics
 405.203 Biochemistry
 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
 2 points in an elective paper

Part III

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
 405.351 Molecular Genetics
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
 550.351 Reproductive Biology
 570.304 Integrative Physiology
 2 points from:
 565.303 Applied Pharmacology
 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology
 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology
 2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

Part IV

- 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
 490.410 Project in Animal Technology
 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Biomedical Science**Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
either 415.101 Principles of Programming
or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
either 453.150 Physics of Technology
or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
 2 points in an elective paper

Part II

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
 405.202 Genetics
 405.203 Biochemistry
 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
 2 points in an elective paper

Part III

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
 405.357 Immunology
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
either 565.301 Principles of Pharmacology
or 565.302 Molecular Pharmacology
either 565.303 Applied Pharmacology
or 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology
or 565.305 Introduction of Toxicology
either 570.301 Molecular Physiology
or 570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
 570.303 Physiology of the Brain

Part IV

- 490.420 Project in Biomedical Science
 Further master's papers totalling 4 points from Biological Sciences or Medical Science.
 A selection of papers totalling 6 points from:
 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging
 560.701 Cancer Biology
 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science

Biotechnology**Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
 410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
either 415.101 Principles of Programming
or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
either 453.150 Physics of Technology
or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
 675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1

Part II

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
 405.202 Genetics
 405.203 Biochemistry
 405.204 Microbiology
 405.209 Biometry
 650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering
 2 points in an elective paper

Part III

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
 405.351 Molecular Genetics
 405.352 Advanced Microbiology
 405.357 Immunology
either 570.301 Molecular Physiology
or 405.353 Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth
 650.361 Engineering Biotechnology
 2 points in an elective paper

Part IV

- 405.740 Molecular Biotechnology
 405.741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
 490.430 Project in Biotechnology
 490.432 Biotechnology Research Proposal
 650.463 Advanced Biochemical Engineering

Industrial Mathematics**Part I**

415.101	Principles of Programming
445.107	Algebra and Calculus I
445.162	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
453.120	Physics of Energy
453.150	Physics of Technology
475.107	Statistics for Science and Technology
636.101	Computers and Information Systems

Part II

445.207	Algebra and Calculus 2
445.267	Applied and Computational Mathematics
either 475.201	Data Analysis
or 475.208	Data Analysis for Commerce
475.255	Introduction to Operations Research
either 415.105	Principles of Computer Science
or 636.222	Database Management Systems
475.210	Statistical Theory
2 points in an elective paper	

Part III

445.347	Advanced Calculus
445.367	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
445.372	Industrial Mathematics Clinic
475.301	Data Management and Analysis
475.350	Total Quality Management
475.391	Optimisation in Operations Research
675.261	Engineering Design 2 ES
675.361	Engineering Design 3 ES

Part IV

445.788	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C
465.201	Managing Science and Technology
475.320	Applied Stochastic Modelling
490.440	Project in Industrial Mathematics
4 points from:	
445.388	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics
475.330	Advanced Statistical Modelling
475.340	Design of Experiments and Surveys
675.422	Stochastic Decision Models
675.433	Finite Element Methods
675.491	Deterministic Methods in Operations Research

Information Technology**Part I**

415.101	Principles of Programming
445.107	Algebra and Calculus I
445.162	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
453.120	Physics of Energy
453.150	Physics of Technology
475.107	Statistics for Science and Technology
636.101	Computers and Information Systems

Part II

415.105	Principles of Computer Science
445.207	Algebra and Calculus 2
415.230	Software Design and Construction
453.242	Electronic Systems
636.222	Database Management Systems
636.224	Introduction to Data Communications
2 points in an elective paper	

Part III

415.333	Functional Programming and Language Implementation
415.340	Operating Systems
415.375	Image Processing and Analysis
465.201	Managing Science and Technology

636.329 Advanced Data Communications
4 points in an elective papers

Part IV

415.775	Computer Vision
490.450	Project in Information Technology
636.711	Special Topic in Information Systems
2 points at Stage III or master's level in Computer Science	
2 points at master's level in Computer Science	
2 points in an elective paper	

Materials**Part I**

410.110	Physical and Organic Chemistry
410.120	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
415.101	Principles of Programming
453.120	Physics of Energy
453.150	Physics of Technology
650.121	Materials Science
675.111	Mathematical Modelling I

Part II

410.208	Introduction to Materials Chemistry
650.221	Materials
675.211	Mathematical Modelling II
4 points from:	
410.201	Physical Chemistry
410.202	Inorganic Chemistry
410.203	Organic Chemistry
410.204	Analytical Chemistry
2 points from:	
453.230	Materials and Waves
650.321	Materials Performance
650.231	Process Design 1
2 points in an elective paper	

Part III

410.308	Materials Chemistry
636.255	Introduction to Operations Management
475.255	Introduction to Operations Research
650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering
2 points from:	
410.301	Advanced Physical Chemistry
410.302	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
410.303	Advanced Organic Chemistry
410.304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
2 points from:	
453.354	Condensed Matter Physics
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices
2 points in an elective paper	

Part IV

410.780	Advanced Materials Chemistry
465.201	Managing Science and Technology
490.460	Project in Materials
636.256	Management of Quality
650.422	Non-metallic Materials
650.423	Materials Engineering

Optoelectronics**Part I**

410.120	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
415.101	Principles of Programming
445.151	Mathematics 3
445.152	Mathematics 4
453.120	Physics of Energy
453.130	Properties of Materials
453.150	Physics of Technology

Part II

445.251	Mathematics 5
445.260	Differential Equations
453.219	Computer Electronics
453.220	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
453.240	Electronics and Optics
453.250	Quantum Physics
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices

Part III

453.321	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
453.340	Circuits and Systems
453.390	Laboratory Physics
465.201	Managing Science and Technology

660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology
2 points from:	
453.320	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics
453.341	Analogue and Digital Electronics
2 points in an elective paper	

Part IV

453.726	Optoelectronics
453.727	Optoelectronics and Communications
490.470	Project in Optoelectronics
660.412	Communication Systems
2 points from:	
453.350	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics
660.421	Radio Systems
2 points in an elective paper	

- b A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- c (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science. In exceptional circumstances, some elective papers may be available from the Faculty of Science.
- (ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.
- b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

- 4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
- (i) within eight semesters
- or
- (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits
- or
- (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and*
 - c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.
 - 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed below:
 - 780.770 Educational Leadership
 - 780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
 - 780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
 - 643.720 Organisation and Management
 - 643.721 Financial Management
 - 643.722 Human Resource Management
 - 643.723 Service Delivery
 - b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Head of the School of Education.

- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Honours**
- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.

- Commencement**
- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
-

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

For detailed regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student should have:
 - both
 - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree those papers listed under the course of study for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
 - a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
 - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - a
 - 515.702 Epidemiology 1 (2 points)
 - 515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
 - 515.709 Social Science Research (2 points)
 - 515.716 Health Care Organisation (2 points)
 - 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
 - 643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
 - 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
 - 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

and two papers selected from the following:

 - 515.707 Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
 - 515.708 Economic Evaluation (2 points)
 - 515.723 Quality in Health Care (2 points)
 - 515.724 Health Information (2 points)
 - b 524.790 Dissertation (4 points)
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. There will be limited entry to the programme.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7
 - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
 - c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
 - (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
 - (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
or
(ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher
 - (i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science
 - and
 - c (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.420 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher
or
(ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,
or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:

either

 - a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495
 - or
 - c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
 - a *either* 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points)
or 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)
 - and
 - b papers selected from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points

or

(ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

5 Each student's course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

Thesis

6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.

c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average grade of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations

Honours

8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis

or

(ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

Distinction or Merit

9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points

or

(ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points.

or

(ii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

Diploma in Arts Management - DipArtsMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
- or
- b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
 - a **Part I** (6 points)
 - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
 - 605.713 Marketing for Management
 - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
 - b **Part II** (6 points)
 - 120.602 The Arts Milieu
 - 120.603 Economics of the Arts
 - 120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
 - c **Part III** (2 points)
 - 120.605 Special Project
- 4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
 - a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
 - and
 - b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of three parts:
 - a **Part I:**
 - 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604
 - b **Part II:**
 - 4 points from 420.661-420.665
 - c **Part III:**
 - 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

Practical Requirements

- 4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
 - a
 - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b
 - (i) be currently teaching
 - or
 - (ii) have had three years of teaching experience
 - and
 - c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
 - a at least 2 points in papers related to classroom practice as approved by the Head of the School of Education
 - b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics or Statistics and approved by the Head of the Mathematics Education Unit
 - c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education and approved by the Head of the School of Education

- d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulations 4a, b and c or other papers as approved by the Head of the School of Education

5 **Part II** (4 points)

either

- a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education

or

- b 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.

- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Investigation in Mathematics Education

- 7 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
- b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
- c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
 - a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers
 - b up to 8 points from:
 - (i) 670.751 Project X
 - (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
 - (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
 - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
 - (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
or
 - (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

 - b (i) be currently teaching
or
 - (ii) have had three years' teaching experience

and

 - c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of papers with a total value of 12 points chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
 - a 4 points from 410.110, 410.120, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.120 and other papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments
 - b 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
 - c 4 points from other papers in Science or Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 **Part II** consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).
 - a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
 - b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - c The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.

- Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
 - and
 - c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 a The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:

Part I (8 points)

- 780.601 Educational Studies I
- 780.602 Learning and Teaching I
- 780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
- 780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

Part II (8 points)

- 780.607 Curriculum Content Studies
- 780.609 Learning and Teaching II
- 780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
- 780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Part III (5 points)

- 780.612 The Practicum
- 780.613 Reflective Professional Practice

- b With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.
-

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and

- c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

Professional and Educational Studies (7 points)

- 780.622 Professional Practice (2 points)
- 780.624 Educational Studies (3 points)
- 780.625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

Teaching Subjects (7 points)

Schedule A: papers for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School.

- 4 points from 786.601-786.620, 786.661, 786.662

Schedule B: papers for teaching across 1-2 levels of Secondary School.

- 3 points from 786.621-786.644, 786.646

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
- a
- (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b
- (i) be currently teaching
 - or
 - (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1(iii).

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- a Core papers (10 points):
- 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
 - 670.621 Technology and Design
 - 780.672 Technology and Society

- 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
- 780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum

b Elective papers:

- at least 4 points from:
 - 165.384 Information Technology in Education
 - 780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
 - 670.401 Professional and Community Issues
 - 670.102 Engineering Design 1
 - 695.140 Environmental Principles

and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Diploma in Arts Management				<i>Check availability with Programme Coordinator</i>
647.701	FC SC	Accounting and Finance	2	602.608
605.713	FC SC	Marketing for Management	2	All other marketing papers
609.712	FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2	609.604, 609.612
120.602	SC	The Arts Milieu	2	
120.603	SC	Economics of the Arts	2	
120.604	SC	Special Issues in Arts Administration	2	
120.605	AC	Special Project	2	
Diploma in Environmental Management				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
420.601	FT	Society and Environment	2	
420.602	FT	Environmental Processes	2	
420.603	FT	Management, Economy and Environment	2	
420.604	FT	Environmental Law and Policy	2	
420.661	ST	Conservation and Biodiversity Management	2	420.610, 420.611
† 420.662	ST	Ecotourism	2	420.620, 420.621
† 420.663	ST	Environmental Health and Safety	2	420.630, 420.631
420.664	ST	Waste Management	2	420.640, 420.641
420.665	ST	Resource Management	2	420.650, 420.651
420.690	ST	Research Project	2	
Diploma in Mathematics Education				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Part I				
Mathematics				
445.101	SC	Mathematics 1	2	
445.102	FC SC FT FM SM	Mathematics 2	2	
Education				
† 780.665	SC	History and Philosophy of Mathematics	2	
780.666	SC	Learning Mathematics In and Out of School	2	
† 780.667	FC SC DC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education	2	
Part II				
780.692	FC SC DC	Research Project in Mathematics Education	2	
780.693	FC SC DC	Investigation in Mathematics Education	4	
Diploma in Science Education				<i>Check availability with Dept</i>
Part I				
Education				
† 165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	
† 165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education	2	
780.670	SC	Assessment in Science Education	2	
* 165.384		Information Technology in Education	2	One Stage II Education paper
Science				
For science papers as listed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the BSc Schedule				
Part II				
780.694	FC SC DC	Investigation in Science Education	2	

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)				<i>Check availability with School</i>
All papers for this Diploma will have a school-based component which will be assessed				
Part I				
780.601	DC Educational Studies I	2		
780.602	AC Learning and Teaching I	2		
780.603	DC Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)	2		
780.604	DC Professional Practice in Mathematics	2		
Part II				
780.607	AC Curriculum Content Studies	2		
780.609	DC Learning and Teaching II	2		
780.610	DC Professional Practice in Science and Technology	2		
780.611	DC Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education	2		
Part III				
780.612	DC The Practicum	2		
780.613	DC Reflective Professional Practice	3		

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) *Check availability with School*

All papers for this Diploma will have a school-based component which will be assessed

Professional and Educational Studies

780.622	DC	Professional Practice	2	
780.624	DC	Educational Studies	3	
780.625	DC	Classroom Teaching	2	

Teaching Subjects

Schedule A

†	786.601	DC	International Language for Teaching	4	
	786.602	DC	Accounting for Teaching	4	
	786.603	DC	English for Teaching	4	
	786.604	DC	Geography for Teaching	4	
	786.605	DC	History for Teaching	4	
	786.606	DC	Maori for Teaching	4	
	786.607	DC	Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12	4	Corequisite: 786.631
†	786.608	DC	Science for Teaching	4	
	786.609	DC	Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists	4	
	786.610	DC	Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists	4	
	786.611	DC	Economics for Teaching	4	
	786.612	DC	Japanese for Teaching	4	
	786.613	DC	Spanish for Teaching	4	
	786.614	DC	Physics and Chemistry for Teaching	4	
	786.615	DC	Chemistry and Biology for Teaching	4	
	786.616	DC	Physics and Biology for Teaching	4	
	786.617	DC	Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists	4	
	786.618	DC	Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists	4	
	786.619	DC	Special Topic	4	
	786.620	DC	Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching	4	
	786.661		Music for Teaching	4	
	786.662		Music for Community Teachers	4	
	786.663	DC	Chinese for Teaching	4	
	786.664	DC	French for Teaching	4	
	786.665	DC	Samoan for Teaching	4	

Schedule B

†	786.621	DC	Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching	3	
	786.622	DC	Classical Studies for Teaching	3	
†	786.623	DC	International Language for Teaching	3	
	786.624	DC	Accounting for Teaching	3	

D = Double semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Availability
 * = not offered this year
 † = check availability with faculty office

334 INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
†	786.625	DC	Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching	3		
	786.626	DC	English for Teaching	3		
	786.627	DC	ESOL for Teaching	3		
	786.628	DC	Geography for Teaching	3		
	786.629	DC	History for Teaching	3		
	786.630	DC	Maori for Teaching	3		
	786.631	DC	Mathematics for Teaching Year 13	3	Corequisite: 786.607	
	786.632	DC	Media Studies for Teaching	3		
	786.633	DC	Science for Teaching	3		
*	786.634		Social Science for Teaching	3		
	786.635	DC	Economics for Teaching	3		
	786.636	DC	Biology for Teaching	3		
	786.637	DC	Physics for Teaching	3		
	786.638	DC	Chemistry for Teaching	3		
	786.639	DC	Japanese for Teaching	3		
	786.640	DC	Spanish for Teaching	3		
	786.641	DC	Social Studies for Teaching	3		
	786.642	DC	Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists	3		
	786.643	DC	Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists	3		
	786.644	DC	Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists	3		
*	786.645		Technology for Teaching	3		
	786.646	DC	Music for Teaching	3		
	786.647	DC	Samoan for Teaching	3		
	786.648	DC	Health Education for Teaching	3		
	786.649	DC	Chinese for Teaching	3		
	786.650	DC	French for Teaching	3		
	786.651	DC	Special Topic for Teaching	3		

Conjoint Degrees

Regulations 336

Schedule of Requirements

Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	337
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	338
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	338
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music	339
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property	339
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science	339
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	340
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	340
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	340
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	340
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	341
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music	341
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property	342
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science	342
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	343
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	343
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property	344
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science	344
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science	344
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	344
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science	345
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	345
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	345
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	346
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	346
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	346

REGULATIONS

Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions 1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

BA/BCom	BCom/BSc
BA/BEEd(Tchg)	BCom/LLB
BA/BE	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BMus	BE/BProp
BA/BProp	BE/BSc
BA/BSc	BMus/BSc
BA/BTheol	BMus/BTheol
BA/LLB	BProp/BSc
BA/LLB(Hons)	BProp/LLB
BCom/BEEd(Tchg)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BE	BSc/BTheol
BCom/BMus	BSc/LLB
BCom/BProp	BSc/LLB(Hons)

2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3 A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:

- a the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
- or
- b the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.

4 Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.

5 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

6 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

7 a A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees

and

- b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

Continuation

8 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

Approval

9 a A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.

- b As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
 - (i) a specified major subject or programme
 - (ii) specified elective papers.

Duration and Total Points Requirements

- 10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension

- 11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.
- b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

- 12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that course of study.
- b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate course of study may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation

- 13 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations

- 14 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 16 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom

- 17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
- b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the

- Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
- (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

BA/BEd(Tchg)

- 18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
 - (iii) at least 8 points in one other subject or programme, including at least 4 points above Stage I.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Education.
- c The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in either Primary Specialisation or Secondary Specialisation.

Primary Specialisation

- (i) at least 12 points in Education, including:
 - 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
 - 2 points: 165.383
 - 4 points from other Stage III papers in Education
- (ii) 20 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as follows:
 - 14 points: 786.210 Languages
 - 786.211 Mathematics
 - 786.212 Science
 - 786.213 Technology
 - 786.214 Social Science
 - 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
 - 786.216 The Arts
 - 6 points Professional Practice:
 - 786.101 Professional Practice I
 - 786.201 Professional Practice II
 - 786.301 Professional Practice III
- (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

Secondary Specialisation

- (i) at least 16 points in Education, including
 - 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
 - 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
 - 4 points: 165.351 and 165.383
 - at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
- (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
 - at least 8 points from 786.601 - 786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
 - 8 points Professional Practice:
 - 786.101 Professional Practice I
 - 786.201 Professional Practice II
 - 786.301 Professional Practice III
 - 780.625 Classroom Teaching
- (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

BA/BE

- 19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

- b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BA/BMus

- 20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.
- c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
 - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

BA/BProp

- 21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) 616.101, 616.111
 - (ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
 - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
 - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BA/BSc

- 22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

BA/BTheol

- 23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
 - (ii) 700.141
 - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
 - (iv) 705.101
 - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
 - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
 - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
 - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
 - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BA/LLB

- 24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV.

BA/LLB(Hons)

- 25 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
 - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BCom/BEd(Tchg)

- 26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) in the Secondary Specialisation combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) 10 points: 616.101; 616.111; 641.101; 600.101; 610.101
 - (ii) at least 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (v) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in Secondary Specialisation, and is to include:
- (i) at least 16 points in Education, including
 - (a) 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
 - (b) 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
 - (c) 4 points: 165.383 and 165.351
 - (d) at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
 - (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
 - (a) at least 8 points from 786.601-786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
 - (b) 8 points in Professional Practice:
 - 786.101 Professional Practice I
 - 786.201 Professional Practice II
 - 786.301 Professional Practice III
 - 780.625 Classroom Teaching
 - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

BCom/BE

- 27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BCom/BMus

- 28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative

- (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.
- b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
 - (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
 - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

BCom/BProp

- 29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
 - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
 - (i) 765.111 and 765.141
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp.

BCom/BSc

- 30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
 - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in the BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:

- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom.
- (iii) At least 2 points from papers in a majoring subject, whose papers are not listed in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

BCom/LLB

- 31 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV.

BCom/LLB(Hons)

- 32 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
 - (ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
 - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
 - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BE/BProp

- 33 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BE/BSc

- 34 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BMus/BSc

- 35 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
 - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BMus/BTheol

- 36 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:
- (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
 - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
 - (ii) 700.141

- (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
- (iv) 705.101
- (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
- (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
- (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
- (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
- (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
- (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

- 37 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BProp/LLB

- 38 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV.

BProp/LLB(Hons)

- 39 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
 - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BSc/BTheol

- 40 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
 - (ii) 700.141
 - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
 - (iv) 705.101
 - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
 - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
 - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
 - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
 - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BSc/LLB

- 41 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV.

BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 42 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
 - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

Other Courses of Study

Regulations

Certificate of Proficiency - COP	348
Transitional Certificate - TransCert	348
Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert	348
The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies	349

Other Courses of Study

Wellesley Programme	350
New Start Courses	350
English as a Second Language	350
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics	350
Professional and Graduate Education Limited (PAGE)	351

Centre for Continuing Education

New Start Programmes	351
Qualification Programmes	351
Certificate in Adult Education	352
Certificate in Relationship Counselling	352
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	352
Certificate in Women's Studies	352
CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations	352

REGULATIONS

Certificate of Proficiency - COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
- b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
- c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

Commencement

- 3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate - TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's

degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:
 - a **Part I**
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
 - b **Part II**
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
 - c **Part III**
One of the following options:
 - (i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
 - (ii) The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
 - (iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

- (iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
 - (v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - (b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken.
- either
- a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative
- or
- b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:
- a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject
- and
- b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.
- 6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.
- 7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.
- 8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

Credit towards Other Courses

- 9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies

The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Economics, Calculus, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics, English Language, Computer Skills and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include in the course of study English Language Acquisition papers offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
- a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of the New Zealand Sixth Form Certificate
 - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved course of study of at least one semester.

Course Structure and Content

3 a In addition to English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, students must select five papers from the following academic subjects:

Accounting
Economics
Calculus
Statistics
Chemistry
Physics

and

(i) pass at least four of these papers

and

(ii) pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module.

b Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to the New Zealand University Entrance Bursary and Scholarship (NZUEBS).

c Each student's personal course of study must be approved by the Academic Board.

Admission to University

4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

b Students who complete up to 4 points in University papers may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

OTHER COURSES OF STUDY

Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student. Further information may be obtained from the Coordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

New Start Courses

New Start for Commerce

A year-long part-time evening course for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study. Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this *Calendar*.

Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

English as a Second Language

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening and note taking, reading and vocabulary extension, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

Auckland College of Education

The Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Music Education (until 1999) are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with the Auckland College of Education.

The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

The Bachelor of Theology, Master of Theology and PhD are jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include the College of St John the Evangelist, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary's College and the University of Auckland.

Manukau Institute of Technology

A Memorandum of Agreement between the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology was formalised in 1996 with a view to providing a range of Stage I courses in the areas of humanities and social sciences in particular so that students could complete their first full-time year of study at Manukau. Papers offered at Manukau are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this Calendar. Details are available from the Faculty of Arts, or from the Manukau Institute of Technology.

Northland Polytechnic

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education

opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or take an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this Calendar.

Details are available from the Faculty of Arts, or from Northland Polytechnic.

Professional and Graduate Education Limited (PAGE)

PAGE is a consortium composed of seven Australian universities with the University of Auckland as the only New Zealand member. The consortium offers university-accredited postgraduate distance education to professional people in Australia and New Zealand. Through PAGE students may choose from a range of courses in education; manufacturing and information technology; and health, public sector and business management. In 1999 the University of Auckland offers the Diploma in Environmental Management through PAGE. Further information can be obtained by telephoning 0800 NZPAGE.

CONTINUING EDUCATION

Each year the University offers a large programme of courses planned to give members of the public access to the scholarship and research of the University.

From 1999 these programmes will be organised by the Continuing Education Office. The office will be linked with the Faculty of Arts, which will undertake the leadership role in developing the University's community education programmes.

Courses are conducted by University staff and other well qualified specialists. The programmes make available to the public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music, social sciences and fine arts. The courses are taught in various formats, including lecture series and day or weekend seminars. In addition to the community course programmes the Continuing Education Office will offer educational travel opportunities, both to inbound groups visiting New Zealand, and for groups of New Zealanders travelling overseas.

A Conference and Seminar Administration Service is available to arrange and administer international, national and local conferences, short courses and seminars. This service is available to staff in all faculties and to professional bodies wishing to use the University's facilities and expertise.

Brochures detailing these activities are available on request, telephone 373 7599, ext 7831 or 7832 or write to Continuing Education Office, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92 019, Auckland or fax (09) 373 7419.

New Start Programmes

Adults considering a return to degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the NEW START programmes detailed in the Calendar under Other Courses of Study. New Start

courses are run for ten weeks and are offered on the City Campus, at the Tamaki campus and at Henderson in co-operation with the Waipareira Trust. Other pre-entry courses are also offered alongside New Start, Study Skills workshops and Introductory courses.

Takiri Te Ata is a pre-entry course for mature Maori students, and prepares people for the Teacher Training Programme or for a Liberal Arts degree. Ara Taumata (Pathways to Success) is run in co-operation with Income Support and is a course that prepares people for further study or a return to the paid workforce.

Stepping Stones is a bridge to the New Start course which concentrates on essay writing skills and is designed to support people who need additional help with written language.

New Start for Commerce is a year-long programme offered in three modules, Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. Assignments are set and graded. The Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course.

Qualification Programmes

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to

credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed. In the certificates of Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

Certificate in Adult Education

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Upon completion of this Certificate students who have attained a B grade average can apply for direct entry into the Diploma in Adult Education. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

Certificate in Relationship Counselling

This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionally-supervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules. This course is not offered in 1999.

Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty).

Certificate in Women's Studies

The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their

lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.

CCE Certificate Courses:

Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations

A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the Director be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by the Centre. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

A student may with the approval of the Director cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:-

- (a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).
- (b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the Centre. All enrolments for Centre certificates (as for all other Centre courses) are handled directly by the Centre.

Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

General Information 354

Regulations

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	354
The Degree of Doctor of Literature	357
The Degree of Doctor of Science	358
The Degree of Doctor of Laws	359
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering	360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material.

Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

Note: The PhD regulations are being revised and should come into force in 1999. Students registering for a PhD in 1999 should consult the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office in the first place.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

- 1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:
 - a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof

and

 - b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.
 - 2 The preliminary qualification shall be:
 - a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University

or

 - b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class

or

 - c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree

or

 - d (i) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology, a pass in Part I of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with a pass with a minimum of B+ in a 2 point master's paper, relevant to the candidate's intended field of PhD research, and evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of his/her ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this degree.
 - (ii) a candidate who has met the requirements under (i) above and registers for the degree of PhD will be required, in the first year of full time research, to satisfactorily complete a further relevant master's paper which has been approved by his/her Head of Department.
 - e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations
- or
- f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.
- 3 a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Architecture, Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.
- b The recommendation for registration shall include:
 - (i) the field of study
 - (ii) the date of registration
 - (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
 - (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study
 - (v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study
 - (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.

- c An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.
- 4 A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.
- 5 a After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:
- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
 - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine
 - (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
 - (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.
- b For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:
- (i) with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department be employed in academic work other than his/her study or research for up to 270 hours per Calendar year
 - (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.
- 6 a Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:
- (i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year
- and
- (ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.
- b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.
- c Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.
- d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.
- 7 The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report

on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10 a A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 23c.

11 a After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) the Supervisor or Supervisors

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand

and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13 a A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.

14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.
 - 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
 - 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
 - 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
 - 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
 - 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
 - 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
 - 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
 - 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
 - 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
 - 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided

The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners

under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
 - 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
 - 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
and
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
and
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
 - and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons

Schedule of Prescriptions

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order

Alphabetical Index	362
Arts (100-335)	363
Science (400-490)	449
Medicine (500-580)	494
Commerce (600-647)	511
Engineering (650-695)	543
Theology (700-725)	562
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765)	574
Education (780-790)	594
Fine Arts (800)	601
Law (810-811)	601
Music (840)	615

Interfaculty

(listed under individual subjects)

Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes

Prefix	Subject	Prefix	Subject
600	Accounting and Finance	643	GradDipBus - Health Management/Services Management/Public Sector Management/Management
500	Anatomy	330	GradDipTranslationStud
100	Ancient History	210	Greek
105	Anthropology	524	Health Management
750	Architectural Design	463	Health Psychology
752	Architectural Drawing and Communication	525	Health Sciences
753	Architectural, General	216	History
754	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	530	Human Biology
756	Architectural Practice and Management	220	Indonesian
758	Architectural Technology	622	International Business
114	Art History	226	Italian
120	Arts Management	230	Japanese
117	Arts, General	235	Korean
125	Asian Studies	240	Diploma in Labour Studies
505	Audiology	243	Language Teaching and Learning (MA)
510	Behavioural Science	244	Languages and Literature
700	Biblical Studies	245	Latin
405	Biological Sciences	250	Latin American Studies Programme
490	BTech Projects	810	Law
517	Case Management	255	Linguistics Programme
650	Chemical and Materials Engineering	636	Management Science and Information Systems
410	Chemistry	641	Management and Employment Relations
130	Chinese	531	Maori and Pacific Health
705	Christian Thought and History	260	Maori Studies
655	Civil Engineering	424	Marine Science Programme
135	Classical Studies	646	Marketing
610	Commercial Law	445	Mathematics
515	Community Health	647	MBA
140	Comparative Literature	532	MBChB
415	Computer Science	680	Mechanical Engineering
658	Computer Systems Engineering	535	Medical Science
145	Cook Islands Maori	540	Medicine
150	Development Studies	725	Missiology
155	Drama	545	Molecular Medicine
160	Dutch	715	Moral and Practical Theology
616	Economics	840	Music
165	Education	265	New Zealand Studies
786	Education (Teaching)	550	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
783	Education	450	Optometry and Vision Science
780	Education	271	Pacific Studies
170	Educational Psychology	555	Paediatrics
660	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	560	Pathology
417	Electronics and Computing Programme	276	Performing Arts
665	Energy Technology	565	Pharmacology
675	Engineering Science	280	Philosophy
670	Engineering, General	453	Physics
175	English	570	Physiology
180	English as a Second Language	760	Planning
185	English Language Teaching - Diploma	284	Polish
190	English Writing	285	Political Studies
422	Environmental and Marine Science	414	Polymers and Coatings Science Programme
811	Environmental Law	765	Property
420	Environmental Management	575	Psychiatry
425	Environmental Science Programme	461	Psychology
194	European Languages and Literatures	691	Pulp and Paper Technology
740	Feminist Theology	695	Resource Engineering
195	Film, Television and Media Studies Programme	290	Russian
800	Fine Arts	295	Samoan
426	Food Science	300	Scandinavian Studies
782	Food and Fabric Technology	305	Science and Human Affairs Programme
427	Forensic Science	465	Science General
200	French	315	Sociology
520	General Practice	320	Spanish
430	Geography	470	Sport and Exercise Science
435	Geology	475	Statistics
457	Geophysics Programme	580	Surgery
205	German	325	Theatre Studies
607	GradDipBus - Employment Relations	730	Theology and Maori Experience
601	GradDipBus - Engineering Mgt/International Business	735	Theology and New Zealand Culture
602	GradDipBus - Finance	720	Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies
603	GradDipBus - Information Systems	329	Tongan
604	GradDipBus - Maori Development	330	Translation Studies
605	GradDipBus - Marketing	335	Women's Studies
606	GradDipBus - New Venture Management		
608	GradDipBus - Operations Management		
609	GradDipBus - Quality Management		

Note: Some 1995 prefixes have been retained for returning students in Engineering, Optometry and MBA

Ancient History

Stage I

100.100 FC (2 points)
Near Eastern History

An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near East.

100.102 FC (2 points)
Ancient Greek History

An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.

100.103 SC (2 points)
Roman History

An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

Stage II

100.200 Not available (2 points)
Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.300

100.201 Not available (2 points)
The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.301

100.202 Not available (2 points)
Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.302

100.203 Not available (2 points)
Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- Prerequisite: 100.103
- Restriction: 100.303

100.204 FC (2 points)
Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.

- Prerequisite: 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110

100.210 FC (2 points)
Egyptian Language IA

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

100.211 Not available (2 points)
Akkadian Language IA

A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

100.212 FC (2 points)

Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens

The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 500-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.312

100.213 FC (2 points)

Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth in individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

- Prerequisite: 100.103
- Restriction: 100.313

100.220 SC (2 points)

Egyptian Language IB

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.210

100.221 Not available (2 points)

Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.321

100.222 Not available (2 points)

Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.322

100.230 SC (2 points)

Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.330

Stage III

100.300 Not available (2 points)

Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.200

100.301 Not available (2 points)

The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.201

100.302 Not available (2 points)

Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamekiri Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- *Prerequisite:* (100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.202

100.303 Not available (2 points)
Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.203

100.310 Not available (2 points)
Egyptian Language 2A

Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.311 Not available (2 points)
Akkadian Language II

A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.312 FC (2 points)
Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens

The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

- *Prerequisites:* (100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.212

100.313 FC (2 points)
Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.213

100.314 Not available (2 points)
Historians of Rome

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.753

100.321 Not available (2 points)
Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.221

100.322 Not available (2 points)
Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

- *Prerequisite:* (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.222

100.324 FC (2 points)
Historians of Greece

A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.752

100.330 SC (2 points)
Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- *Restriction:* 100.230

100.340 FC (2 points)
Egyptian Language 2B

This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.

- *Prerequisite:* 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
 Only three papers will be available each year from 100.700 - 100.703 and 100.720 -100.723. They will be offered along with the appropriate Documents papers.

100.700 DC (4 points)
Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms

A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

100.702 Not available (4 points)
Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus

A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

100.703 Not available (4 points)
Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire

A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

100.710 DC (4 points)
Documents for 100.700

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

- *Corequisite:* 100.700

100.712 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.702

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

- *Corequisite:* 100.702

100.713 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.703

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

- *Corequisite:* 100.703

100.720 Not available (4 points)
Political History of the Ramesside Period

An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

100.722 Not available (4 points)
A Topic in Spartan History
 A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

100.723 DC (4 points)
Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult
 An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

100.730 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.720
 Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.720*

100.732 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.722
 Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.722*

100.733 DC (4 points)
Documents for 100.723
 Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.723*

100.740 DC (2 points)
Egyptian Language Study
 Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.794*

100.742 DC (2 points)
Greek Language Study
 Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.794*

100.743 DC (2 points)
Latin Language Study
 Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.794*

100.752 FC (4 points)
Historians of Greece
 A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. Available in odd-numbered years.
 • *Restriction: 100.324*

100.753 Not available (4 points)
Historians of Rome
 A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. Available in even-numbered years.
 • *Restriction: 100.314*

100.762 DC (4 points)
Women in Ancient Greece
 An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

100.763 Not available (4 points)
Medicine in the Ancient World
 A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

100.772 DC (4 points)
Documents for 100.762
 Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
 • *Corequisite: 100.762*

100.773 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.763
 Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.774 DC (2 points)
Research Essays in Ancient History
 Guided individual study leading to essays on subjects related to other papers being taken by the student in Ancient History for BA(Hons).

100.780 DC (2 points)
Special Topic

100.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 100.794*

100.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis
 • *Corequisite: 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743*
 • *Restriction: 100.790*

Anthropology

Stage I

105.100 FC FM SC SN ST (2 points)
Introduction to Social Anthropology
 The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

105.101 AC FC SC SM (2 points)
World Archaeology
 An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

105.102 AC FC (2 points)
Introduction to Biological Anthropology
 The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments. An introduction to primatology - the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

105.103 AC FC (2 points)
Musics of the World
 A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe;

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

105.104 AC FM SC (2 points)

Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

Stage II

For majors in Anthropology: Listed Prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed Prerequisite. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.200 FC (2 points)

Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

- Prerequisite: 105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)

105.201 SC (2 points)

Human Evolution

Human evolution, including recent interpretations of human evolution from fossil and molecular evidence and advances in primate studies.

- Prerequisite: 105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101)

105.202 FC (2 points)

Practising Ethnomusicology

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

105.203 FC (2 points)

Theories in Social Anthropology

Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102)

105.204 SC (2 points)

Ethnography of Island Polynesia

An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji; and an exploration of Polynesians' own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

105.206 SC (2 points)

Origins of Civilisation

An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact on settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.

- Prerequisite: 105.101

105.207 FC SN (2 points)

Coming of the Maori

Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

- Prerequisite: 105.101

105.209 SC (2 points)

Class and Culture

The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.

- Prerequisite: 105.100

105.210 Not available (2 points)

Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 260.130

105.211 SC (2 points)

Anthropological Perspectives on Gender

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.213 Not available (2 points)

The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas

The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim: Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation.

- Prerequisite: 105.100

105.214 Not available (2 points)

Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

- Restriction: 105.334

105.215 SC (2 points)

Human Sexuality

Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within biological anthropology, including hominid evolution, primatology, behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and studies of contemporary human variation.

- Prerequisite: 105.102

105.216 Not available (2 points)
Social Change and Development
 Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.100

105.217 FC (2 points)
Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga
 The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.100 or 105.104

105.218 Not available (2 points)
The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia
 A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.100 or 105.104

105.221 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Anthropology
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.222 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Anthropology
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

105.232 Not available (2 points)
The Music of Japan
 The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.103
 • *Restriction:* 105.332

105.233 Not available (2 points)
The Music of India
 The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.103
 • *Restriction:* 105.333

105.238 SC (2 points)
The Music of Oceania
 A survey of traditional and popular musics of Oceania, with particular reference to Polynesia - Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Toilelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands and Aotearoa.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.103

Stage III

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.300 FC (2 points)
History of Anthropology
 The aim of the course is to provide advanced students with a historical perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline. The history of anthropology will be treated thematically in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and changing research modes, from its early origins to the mid-20th century.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.301 Not available (2 points)
Maori Land History
 An historical study of Maori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.302 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology
 Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.200

105.303 FC (2 points)
Evolution of Human Behaviour
 The evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive behaviour, communication and language, and models of human evolution.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.201

105.304 SC (2 points)
The Contemporary Pacific
 A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)

105.305 Not available (2 points)
Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia
 The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.200
 • *Restriction:* 105.705

105.306 SC (2 points)
Pacific Archaeology
 Archaeology, prehistory, colonisation and settlement patterns and ethnohistory of the region, (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.200
 • *Restriction:* 105.706

105.307 Not available (2 points)
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
 Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.203
- *Restriction:* 105.707

105.308 SC (2 points)**Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania**

The study of selected musics from Oceania, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, colonisation, nationalism, forms of authority, and contemporary practice.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.202
- *Restriction:* 105.238

105.309 FC (2 points)**Statistical Methods in Anthropology**

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.311 SC (2 points)**New Zealand Archaeology**

Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonial era; particular attention will be given to site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period. A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200

105.312 Not available (2 points)**Archaeological Resource Management**

An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200

105.313 FC (2 points)**Economic Anthropology**

Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.314 SC (2 points)**Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society**

An introduction to the social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained? Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society and relevant social theories.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.315 SC (2 points)**Anthropology of Art**

An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered production, and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific case studies. How are arts used to create and maintain identity, and in commodity exchange?

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.316 SC (2 points)**Human Biology in the Pacific**

Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and prehistoric populations.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.201

105.317 FC (2 points)**Field Methods in Archaeology**

Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200

105.318 SC (2 points)**Approaches to Archaeological Science**

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200

105.319 Not available (2 points)**The Anthropology of Religion**

Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.320 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic in Anthropology**

Visual Anthropology: Anthropological theorising and the use of visual media since the late nineteenth century.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.321 FC SC (2 points)**Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

- *Prerequisite:* 10.203

105.322 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic in Anthropology**

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.323 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic in Ethnomusicology**

- *Prerequisite:* 105.202

105.324 SC (2 points)**Medical Anthropology**

Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.201 or 105.203

105.325 Not available (2 points)**Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji**

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)

105.326 SC (2 points)**Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement**

The recent transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.203

105.328 FC (2 points)**BioArchaeology**

A practical introduction to the use of biological materials in archaeological analyses, including a variety of faunal remains, macrobotanical materials (seeds, wood, etc.) and pollen.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.200

- 105.331 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.203
- 105.332 Not available (2 points)**
Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan
 The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical-styles.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.202
 • *Restriction:* 105.232
- 105.333 Not available (2 points)**
Advanced Studies in the Music of India
 The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.202
 • *Restriction:* 105.233
- 105.334 Not available (2 points)**
Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa
 The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.202
 • *Restriction:* 105.214
- 105.335 Not available (2 points)**
Evolution of Human Physiology
 Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.201
- 105.336 FC (2 points)**
Culture and Ethnicity
 Relations between different ethnic groups, with particular attention to power relations, social practices and cultural identity.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.203
- 105.337 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Anthropology: Sex and Destiny
 Evolutionary ecology, anthropological demography, and the way in which the need for survival is balanced with reproduction. Using examples from present and past populations as well as non-human primates, topics such as fertility, reproduction, growth and development, nutrition, aging and population transitions will be covered.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.201

- 105.338 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Archaeology: Modern Material Culture
 The interaction of material items and social life from an archaeological viewpoint.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203
- 105.339 FC (2 points)**
Applied Anthropology and Development
 A broadly-based review of the anthropology of development, and anthropology in development. (a) Anthropological critiques of the notion of "development"; (b) debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; (c) case-based anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods; (d) the application of anthropological expertise by development assistance agencies.
 • *Prerequisite:* 105.203

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

- 105.700 DC (4 points)**
Method and Theory in Archaeology
 Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.
- 105.701 Not available (4 points)**
Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
 Critical survey of methods, theories, and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonisation, and anthropogenic extinctions.
- 105.702 Not available (2 points)**
Research Design in Archaeology
 Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.
- 105.703 DC (4 points)**
Landscape Archaeology
 An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.
- 105.704 DC (4 points)**
Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology
 The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.
- 105.705 Not available (4 points)**
Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia
 The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.
 • *Restriction:* 105.305
- 105.706 SC (4 points)**
Pacific Archaeology
 Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.
 • *Restriction:* 105.306

- 105.707 Not available (4 points)**
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
 The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.
 • *Restriction: 105.307*
- 105.708 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Archaeology
- 105.709 DC (4 points)**
Special Topic in Archaeology
- 105.710 DC (4 points)**
Theory in Biological Anthropology
 Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.
- 105.711 DC (4 points)**
Research in Biological Anthropology
 Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.
- 105.712 Not available (4 points)**
Topic in Biological Anthropology
- 105.713 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topics in Biological Anthropology
- 105.714 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topics in Biological Anthropology
- 105.715 DC (4 points)**
Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change
 An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.
- 105.716 DC (4 points)**
Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific
 Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.
- 105.717 Not available (4 points)**
Symbolic Anthropology
 Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.
- 105.720 DC (4 points)**
Anthropology and History
 An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.
- 105.721 DC (4 points)**
Research Methods in Social Anthropology
 An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.
- 105.722 Not available (4 points)**
Topic in Social Anthropology
- 105.723 Not available (4 points)**
Global Cultures
- 105.724 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
- 105.725 DC (4 points)**
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
- 105.726 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
- 105.727 DC (4 points)**
Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
 The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.
 • *Prerequisite: 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334*
- 105.728 Not available (4 points)**
Topic in Ethnomusicology
- 105.729 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Studies in Anthropology
 A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.
- 105.730 Not available (4 points)**
Biological Anthropology Laboratory
 Theory and practice in laboratory methods used to study genetics, physiology, morphology and/or behaviour in humans and non-human primates.
- 105.731 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Social Anthropology
 Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.
- 105.735 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Anthropology
- 105.736 DC FC SC (4 points)**
Special Studies in Anthropology
 As for 105.729.
- 105.780 DC SC (4 points)**
Honours Dissertation
 A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
- 105.792 DC (6 points)**
Dissertation
 A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
 • *Restriction: 105.796*
- 105.796 DC (14 points)**
Thesis
 A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.
 • *Restriction: 105.792*

Art History

Stage I

- 114.101 FC (2 points)**
Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance
 Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.
- 114.102 FM SC (2 points)**
Introduction to Maori Arts
 An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

114.103 AC FC SM (2 points)
Introduction to New Zealand Art
 Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

114.104 SC (2 points)
Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900
 An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

114.105 AC SC (2 points)
Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA
 An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

114.106 FC (2 points)
Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design
 An introduction to architecture and design c.1890-c.1950.

114.107 FC (2 points)
Tradition and Change in Pacific Art
 An introduction to a wide range of Pacific art, both object and performance based, their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning.

Stage II

114.201 FC (2 points)
Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art
 A study of neo-classic and romantic art.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

114.202 FC (2 points)
Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art
 Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

114.203 SC (2 points)
Topics in Northern European Art from 1400-1600
 A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

114.204 FC (2 points)
Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s
 Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101*

114.205 SC (2 points)
Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art
 Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130s*

114.207 Not available (2 points)
Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation
 Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

114.208 Not available (2 points)
Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

114.209 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in European Art
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History*

Stage III

114.301 Not available (2 points)
Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination

European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.302 FC (2 points)
Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
 Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.304 Not available (2 points)
Dürer and his Sources and Influence
 A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.305 SC (2 points)
Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the Present
 Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.306 SC (2 points)
Art and Passion in the Baroque
 A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.307 FC (2 points)
Art in the USA 1945-75
 A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.308 FC (2 points)
Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945
 An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.312 FC (2 points)
Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design
 Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.315 SC (2 points)
The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
 This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.
 • *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.316 Not available (2 points)
Indigenous Women's Art Forms
 Works by indigenous women art makers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies*
- *Restriction: 335.302*

114.317 SC (2 points)

Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art

A study of contemporary art produced within the Pacific, and issues such as authenticity, gender, evolution, appropriation and the impact of tourism.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.318 FC (2 points)

Museology and Taonga

A study of the ways in which Maori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and 260.240*

114.319 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in European Art

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History*

114.320 SC (2 points)

Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art

An historical survey of aesthetic and perceptual issues arising from the art film and video art of late 20th century art movements.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 195.200*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

114.702 DC (2 points)

Art Historiography

A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wölfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

114.703 DC (4 points)

Cross-cultural Representation

An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

114.704 DC (4 points)

Topics in the Theory of Modern Art

An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

114.705 DC (4 points)

Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945

The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

114.706 Not available (4 points)

Women, Art, Gender and Representation

A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s. Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

114.707 DC (4 points)

Maori and Polynesian Arts

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

114.708 DC (4 points)

Image and Text

An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

114.709 DC (4 points)

Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art

An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

114.710 DC (4 points)

Art and Theatre: 1580-1980

A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design-from Serlio's stage sets in *L'Architettura* (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for *The Rake's Progress* (1975).

114.711 Not available (4 points)

Frances Hodgkins and European Art

A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

114.712 DC (4 points)

Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts

A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-western art practice.

114.713 FC (2 points)

The Role of the Museum: Past, Present and Future

An examination of the Museum as an institution in the past and up to the present day. Issues will include: the origins of the museum, renaissance art collections and private museums, recent and contemporary museums, as well as issues of appropriation, including that of Taonga and the Museum.

114.792 DC (6 points)

Dissertation

- *Restriction: 114.796*

114.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 114.792*

Arts - General

Diploma in Arts - check availability with Programme Coordinator

117.688 DC DT (4 points)
Dissertation
 Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

117.690 DC DT (4 points)
Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project
 Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

117.750 AC (2 points)
Special Topic in Qualitative Research

117.751 AC (2 points)
Special Topic in Quantitative Research

Master of Arts - Language Study Abroad

117.777 FV SV (2 points)
Special Language Studies A
 This paper is intended to cover study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this paper. Enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the MA, and for this paper, before starting overseas study. A final grade for the paper will be determined on completion of the study on the basis of formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned together with any other submitted work specified by the Head of Department or School.

117.778 FV SV (4 points)
Special Language Studies B
 As for 117.777. The overseas study together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School is equivalent in quantity to a 4 point paper.

Arts Management

Diploma in Arts Management

120.602 SC (2 points)
The Arts Milieu
 In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

120.603 SC (2 points)
Economics of the Arts
 The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

120.604 SC (2 points)
Special Issues in Arts Administration
 Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical skills, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

120.605 AC (2 points)
Special Project
 A special project that includes the dynamics of project management in the arts, project organisation planning and scheduling, computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling contacts.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Asian Studies

Master's Papers

125.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Dissertation.
 • *Restriction: 125.794*

125.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis
 Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Thesis.
 • *Restriction: 125.790*

China Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Chinese

Stage I

130.100 AC FC (2 points)
Beginning Modern Chinese A
 • *Restriction: 130.110, 130.111*

130.101 SC (2 points)
Beginning Modern Chinese B
 130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese language will be placed in papers at an appropriate level after a placement test.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Taranaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100
- *Restriction:* 130.110, 130.111

130.110 Not available (2 points)
Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)

This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

- *Restriction:* 130.100, 130.101, 130.111

130.111 Not available (2 points)
Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)

This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (*guoyu* or *putonghua*). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

- *Restriction:* 130.100, 130.101, 130.110

130.120 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Chinese Thought

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

130.121 Not available (2 points)
Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture

An introduction to aspects of traditional Chinese civilisation with a special emphasis on the themes of quest, exploration and the crossing of cultural boundaries. Selected topics include: Ancient Chinese Science and Technology, Chinese Maritime Adventures, Traditional Chinese Travel Writings, The World Beyond the Great Wall, Journey of the Mind: Traditional Chinese Landscape Painting, 'What Confucius Wouldn't Talk About': Classical Chinese Supernatural Fiction. Requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language or culture. Taught in English.

130.123 Not available (2 points)
Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese

An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

130.124 FC (2 points)
Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature

The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The

content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.

- *Restriction:* 130.122

130.125 SC (2 points)
China since 1950 through Film and Literature

Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short-stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

- *Restriction:* 130.122

Stage II

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

130.200 FC (2 points)
Intermediate Modern Chinese A

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101
- *Corequisite:* 130.201
- *Restriction:* 130.210, 130.211

130.201 SC (2 points)
Intermediate Modern Chinese B

130.200 and 130.201 are continuations of 130.100 and 130.101. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. Full form Chinese characters are introduced systematically. Students are challenged to read certain texts in simple Chinese which will provide them with a basic understanding of the different styles of Chinese writing as well as various cultural aspects of China. Skills of cursory reading will also be introduced.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200
- *Restriction:* 130.210, 130.211

130.204 Not available (2 points)
Introduction to Classical Chinese

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101
- *Corequisite:* 130.205
- *Restriction:* 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

130.205 Not available (2 points)
Elementary Classical Chinese

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.204
- *Restriction:* 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

130.210 Not available (2 points)

Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers

Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinese-speaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.110 or 130.111
- Restriction: 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

130.211 Not available (2 points)

Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

- Prerequisite: 130.110 or 130.111
- Restriction: 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

130.220 Not available (2 points)

Major Schools of Chinese Thought

Following on from 130.120: Introduction to Chinese Thought, this paper examines in greater detail the fundamental texts and tenets of the Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist traditions. Students will be expected to participate actively in class presentations.

- Prerequisite: 130.120
- Prerequisite: China Studies only: 130.120 and 2 further points at Stage 1 in China Studies

130.221 FC (2 points)

Classical Chinese Literature in Translation

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- Prerequisite: 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- Prerequisite: China Studies only: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in China Studies

130.222 SC (2 points)

Modern Chinese Literature in Translation

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- Prerequisite: 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- Prerequisite: China Studies only: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in China Studies

130.277 AV SV (2 points)

Chinese Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

130.278 AV SV (2 points)

Chinese Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 130.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

130.300 FC (2 points)

Advanced Modern Chinese A

- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202
- Corequisite: 130.301
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

130.301 SC (2 points)

Advanced Modern Chinese B

Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

130.304 FC (2 points)

Intermediate Classical Chinese

Students concentrate on reading texts excerpted from documents of classical Chinese history. The students are expected to learn more historical, geographical, and cultural background of the texts and to read some original texts by themselves with the help of notes and explanations.

- Prerequisite: 130.205 or 130.202
- Corequisite: 130.305
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

130.305 SC (2 points)

Advanced Classical Chinese

This paper will focus on reading texts of classical Chinese philosophy and poetry. Several basic philosophical concepts and more poetic forms will be discussed. Students will learn how to read unpunctuated texts and how to use basic reference books in the field of classical Chinese language and literature. In addition, *pianji wen* (parallel prose) will be introduced.

- Prerequisite: 130.304
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

130.310 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Translation for Native Speakers

This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.210
- Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

130.311 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers

This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write précis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.211
- *Restriction:* 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

130.320 SC (2 points)
Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies

Taught in English, this paper seeks to further the understanding of certain aspects of the New Zealand Chinese community, e.g. ethnicity, interaction with mainstream society, recent migration trends and effects.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies*

130.377 AV SV (2 points)
Chinese Study Abroad IIIA

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

130.378 AV SV (2 points)
Chinese Study Abroad IIIB

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.377 and permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

130.700 Not available (4 points)
Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

130.701 Not available (4 points)
Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the *Shijing* to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.702 DC (4 points)
Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.703 Not available (4 points)
Traditional Chinese Historiography

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

130.704 DC (4 points)
Traditional Chinese Verse

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the *Shijing* through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

130.705 DC (4 points)
Modern Chinese Poetry

An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

130.706 DC (4 points)

Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts

The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

130.707 FC (2 points)

Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A

Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language; its research and practice world-wide; and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials. Issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of Department approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside of the University of Auckland are also eligible to enrol.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.301

130.708 SC (2 points)

Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B

Continuation of 130.707 leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.707

130.711 Not available (4 points)

Traditional Chinese Fiction

1997 *The Ming-Qing Novel*: Using two selected texts, *Xiyou ji* and *Honglou meng*, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the *Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo* via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

130.712 DC (4 points)

Modern Chinese Fiction

In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.713 DC (4 points)

Traditional Chinese Drama

An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

130.714 DC (4 points)

Modern Chinese Drama

An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.715 DC (4 points)

Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese

Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the

prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

130.716 DC (4 points)

'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse

The 1988 television documentary series *Heshang* (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (*wenhua re*).

130.717 DC (4 points)

Introduction to Chinese Linguistics

Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

130.718 DC (4 points)

Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature

Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

130.719 DC (4 points)

Bibliography and Research Methodology

In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

130.720 DC (4 points)

Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation

Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

130.721 DC (4 points)

Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation

The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

130.722 DC (2 points)

A Paper-Related Research Topic

130.723 DC (4 points)

Traditional Chinese Short Stories

Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

130.724 Not available (4 points)

Chinese Film

Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

130.725 DC (4 points)

Special Topic

130.726 DC (4 points)

Special Topic

130.780 DC SC (4 points)

Honours Dissertation

130.790 DC (4 points)

Dissertation

- *Restriction: 130.794*

130.796 DC (10 points)

Thesis

- *Restriction: 130.790*

Classical Studies

Stage I

135.110 FC (2 points)

Classical Mythology Through Tragedy

A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

135.120 Not available (2 points)

Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome

An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

Stage II

135.210 SC (2 points)

Greek and Roman Epic Poetry

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

- *Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)*

135.220 Not available (2 points)

Greek and Roman Comedy

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- *Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)*

135.230 Not available (2 points)

The Novel in Greece and Rome

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

- *Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)*

135.240 SC (2 points)

Dialogues of Plato

An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts, and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- *Prerequisite: 135.110 or 135.120 or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)*

Stage III**135.320 Not available (2 points)****Greek and Roman Comedy**

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- Prerequisite: 135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Comparative Literature

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major; (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200-140.203, 140.300 or 140.301; (iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject; (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply; (v) The minor is only available to students taking at least 4 points with a literary content, with texts in a language other than English, as part of their BA.

Stage I**140.100 FC (2 points)****Reading Comparatively: an Introduction**

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

Stage II

Prerequisite: 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

140.200 SC (2 points)**Narrative: Theory and Practice**

Myths, oral tales, histories, feature films, diaries, strip cartoons, news reports, evidence in court, as well as novels and short stories, are all forms of narrative. Narrative seems to be a fundamental instrument used in all cultures to make the flow of experience comprehensible. Introduces theoretical tools for studying narrative, and applies them to a variety of texts from many cultures. All texts are in English.

140.201 Not available (2 points)**The Artist in Literature****140.202 FC (2 points)****Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter**

Study of a range of works depicting the encounter between two cultures. These include: memoirs, and chronicles illustrating both Christian and Muslim perspectives on the medieval crusades; frontier poetry of the Tang period in China; short stories by Palestinian, Indian and Vietnamese writers; poetry from Quebec; novels from Italy and South Africa; and writings from the Pacific. Examines texts depicting the "East" in European literature, and the

"West" in the cultures of Asia; and the interaction of indigenous people and their colonisers. All texts will be studied in English.

140.203 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic**Stage III****140.300 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II

140.301 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**140.700 DC (4 points)****Comparative Approaches to Literature**

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literary texts across cultures. Topics include: comparative perspectives on national literatures; theories of authorship in different cultures; theories of reception and intertextuality; cross-cultural study of literature and gender; literature and postcolonial studies. Illustrated with the comparative study of works from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific.

140.701 DC (4 points)**Special Topic: The Experimental Novel**

In the twentieth century, the realist conventions which prevailed in novel-writing in the last century have been largely undermined, with many kinds of experimentation occurring, first under the banner of modernism, now of the postmodern. Comparative study of a wide variety of experimental fiction from Europe, Latin America, Asia and the Pacific, taught by specialists from each culture.

140.702 DC (4 points)**Special Topic: Telling and Retelling**

A study of the neglected issue of why certain storylines appear to be, not only infinitely retellable, but infinitely adaptable across media, periods and even cultures. Develops theories of retelling and adaptation, using examples from many cultures, including versions of the stories of Ulysses, of the tragic queen Dido of Carthage, and Romeo and Juliet.

140.703 DC (4 points)**Special Topic: Rethinking Literary Translation**

Literary translation, traditionally regarded as a rather lowly craft, has, in this century, come to be recognised as a much more dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature, cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post colonial. Introduces current debates in the field.

140.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

- Restriction: 140.794

140.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 140.792*

Cook Islands Maori

Stage I

145.101 FC (2 points)
Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori
 An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

145.102 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori
 An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.
 • *Prerequisite: 145.101*

Stage II

145.201 FC (2 points)
Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar
 This paper extends the students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.
 • *Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102*

145.202 SC (2 points)
Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written
 This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.
 • *Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102*

Stage III

145.301 FC (2 points)
Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar
 This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori. It will also give them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The paper will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.
 • *Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202*

145.302 SC (2 points)
Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written
 This paper will further develop the students' confidence in the use of the language and increase their fluency and competence in conversation and composition. It will give students the opportunity to increase their vocabularies through the examination of selected texts. The course will also give students the chance to develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.
 • *Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202*

Development Studies

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

150.700 DC (4 points)
Issues in Development Theory
 Critical examination of theories of development, emphasising the relationship between economic growth on the one hand, and cultural, social, and political change on the other. Consideration of development strategies, environment, women and development, foreign assistance and investment, migration, population, political change, and the implications of global economic change for national development.

150.701 SC (2 points)
Development Practice and Research
 Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include: development project planning, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (NGOs, consultancies, etc.), and participatory research methods for social impact assessment. This paper is optional but recommended.
 • *Restriction: 150.708*

150.708 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

150.792 FC DC SC (6 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 150.796*

150.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 150.792*

Drama

Diploma in Drama - check availability with Dept

155.601 SC (4 points)
Production
 Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

155.602 Not available (4 points)
Creation
 Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.

155.603 FC (4 points)
Performance
 Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

155.604 FC (4 points)
Writing for Performance
 A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Mānukau

155.610 SC (2 points)
Directing
 Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

155.611 Not available (2 points)
Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
 The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

155.612 SC (2 points)
New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
 Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai'i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

Dutch

Stage I

160.100 FC (2 points)
Dutch Language Introductory A
 This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

- *Restriction: 160.160*

160.101 SC (2 points)
Dutch Language Introductory B
 Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

- *Prerequisite: 160.100*
- *Restriction: 160.161*

160.102 Not available (2 points)
Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries
 An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

160.160 SK (2 points)
Dutch Language Introductory A - Distance Learning
 Students will be taught the basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- *Restriction: 160.100*

160.161 Not available (2 points)
Dutch Language Introductory B - Distance Learning
 Oral and written use of Dutch tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading and translation. At the end of the paper students will be able to sit the exam for the international "Certificate in Dutch: Elementary Knowledge". This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- *Prerequisite: 160.100 or 160.160*
- *Restriction: 160.101*

Stage II

160.201 FC (2 points)
Dutch Language Intermediate
 Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

- *Prerequisite: 160.101*

160.202 FC (2 points)
Dutch Colonial History and Literature
 Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

160.203 FC (2 points)
Dutch Short Stories and Novels
 Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

- *Prerequisite: 160.101*
- *Restriction: 160.303*

160.204 SC (2 points)
Dutch Poetry I
 Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

- *Prerequisite: 160.101*

160.205 SC (2 points)
Staging Medieval Drama
 Ranging from its oldest source, the Dutch *Elckertijc* (read in English translation), to its famous German version, Hugo von Hofmannsthal's *Jedermann* (1910), we will study the European *Everyman*-tradition. The course will lead up to a performance of Hans Sachs' *Comedi von dem reichen sterbenden Menschen* (1549), preceded by an introduction in Swedish and followed by a Dutch farce (*The Apple Tree*).

- *Prerequisite: 160.101 or 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German or 300.102*

160.206 SC (2 points)

Anne Frank: Past and Present

Anne Frank's diary must be seen as emblematic for many tragic family histories during the Nazi dictatorship. Yet its original text has been published only recently. To what extent does this new edition affect our image of the Dutch Jewish girl? How does her diary relate to similar ones seen against the background of the period?

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Arts papers

160.277 FV SV (2 points)

Dutch Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

160.278 FV SV (2 points)

Dutch Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 160.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

160.301 SC (2 points)

Dutch Language Advanced

Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

- Prerequisite: 160.201

160.303 FC (2 points)

Dutch Short Stories and Novels

Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. In addition to what is covered in 160.203 this course will require readings in and discussions of two major Dutch novels.

- Prerequisite: 160.201
- Restriction: 160.203

160.377 FV SV (2 points)

Dutch Study Abroad IIIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

160.378 FV SV (2 points)

Dutch Study Abroad IIIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 160.377 and permission of Head of Department

Education

Stage I

165.101 SC SN FM (2 points)

Introduction to Developmental Psychology

An introduction to human development.

- Restriction: 780.101

165.102 FC FN SM (2 points)

Schooling, Education and Society

An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.

- Restriction: 780.102

165.103 FM FN SC (2 points)

Introduction to Maori Education

An introduction to learning and teaching in Aotearoa with particular reference to education, schooling and the Treaty of Waitangi. Includes a focus on intervention strategies and issues facing Maori education and schooling.

Stage II

(i) The Head of School may waive the Prerequisite in special circumstances.

(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers

165.201 SC (2 points)

History of Education

The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.202 Not available (2 points)

New Zealand Education

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.205 SC (2 points)

Comparative Education

Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.206 SC SN (2 points)

Sociology of Education

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.207 SC (2 points)

The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa

An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.208 FC (2 points)

Educational Philosophy

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

165.210 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Curriculum Studies

The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

165.221 SC (2 points)**Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood**

A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- *BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101*

165.222 Not available (2 points)**Introduction to Methods of Research in Education**

An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

- *BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101*

165.223 SC (2 points)**Educational Psychology**

Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

- *BA Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)*

165.224 FC (2 points)**Assessment and Evaluation in Education**

Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

- *BA Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)*

Stage III

The Head of Department may waive the Prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances

165.301 SC (2 points)**Comparative Education**

An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.302 FC (2 points)**History of Education**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.303 FC (2 points)**School and Society**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative'

curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.304 DC (2 points)**Educational Philosophy**

A study of selected philosophies.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.305 SC (2 points)**Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.306 FC (2 points)**Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori**

Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.307 Not available (2 points)**Education Policy Studies**

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.308 Not available (2 points)**Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society**

A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.309 DC (2 points)**Issues in Pacific Islands' Education**

A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

- *BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education*
- *BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210*

165.310 SC (2 points)**Schooling and Ethnic Relations**

Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of

schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

165.311 FC SC DC (2 points)
Special Topic

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.312 FC SC DC (2 points)
Special Topic

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.313 FC SC DC DN (2 points)
Research Topic in Education

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.340 Not available (2 points)
The Guidance Process

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

- Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.341 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Counselling in the Community

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.342 Not available (2 points)
Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

- Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.343 SC (2 points)
Developmental Psychology

Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.344 FC (2 points)
Psychology of Adolescent Development

A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.

- Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.345 FC (2 points)
Special Education

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

- Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.346 Not available (2 points)
Early Determinants of Behaviour

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.

- Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.347 Not available (2 points)
Organisational Effectiveness

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.348 FC (2 points)
The Reading Process

Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.349 SC (2 points)
Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom

Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

- Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.350 Not available (2 points)
The Seriously Ill Child

A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.351 Not available (2 points)
Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective

The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

- Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.380 Not available (2 points)
Methods of Research in Education

An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

165.381 SC (2 points)
Adult Learning and Education

An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tāmaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.382 FC (2 points)
Aspects of Science Education

An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.383 FE (2 points)
Pedagogy

An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.

- Prerequisite: (One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)

165.384 Not available (2 points)
Information Technology in Education

The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.385 SC (2 points)
Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education

An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

165.701 DC (4 points)
Comparative Education

An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

165.702 DC (4 points)
Historical Studies in Education

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

165.703 DC (4 points)
Educational Philosophy

Philosophical issues in Education.

165.704 DC (4 points)
Sociology of Education

A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

165.705 DC (4 points)

Education and Development Policy

An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".

165.706 Not available (4 points)

Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha

An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system. Requires experience in Maori education.

165.707 DC (4 points)

Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice

An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

165.708 DC (4 points)

Feminist Issues in Education

An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

165.709 DC (4 points)

Educational Policy Studies

The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

165.710 DC (4 points)

International Issues in Indigenous Education

Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts. An interview with the Course Co-ordinator is a prerequisite for enrolment.

165.712 DC (4 points)

'Race', Ethnicity and Education

An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

165.717 DC (4 points)

Special Study

165.718 Not available (4 points)

Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire

165.719 DC (4 points)

Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy

Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy. Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori.

165.720 FC (4 points)

Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education

An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

165.728 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media
 International/cross-cultural and theoretical perspectives on the cultural politics of media and representation as relevant to educational studies.

165.729 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images

165.740 Not available (4 points)
Education and Work
 A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

165.741 FC (4 points)
Educational Psychology
 An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

165.742 DC (4 points)
Developmental Psychology
 An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

165.744 FC (4 points)
Special Education
 An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children/adults, including an intensive analysis of provisions for mentally retarded children. Early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.
 • *Prerequisite: 165.345*

165.745 Not available (4 points)
Early Determinants of Behaviour
 An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.746 FC (4 points)
Psychology of Reading
 An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.747 DC (4 points)
Issues in Adolescent Development
 An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

165.748 DC (4 points)
Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research
 A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

165.749 DC (4 points)
Behaviour Analysis in Education
 An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

165.757 DC (4 points)
Special Topic

165.760 FC (4 points)
Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology
 An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

165.761 FC (2 points)
Learning and Language in Mathematics Education
 An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

165.762 Not available (2 points)
The Development of Children's Mathematical Thinking
 A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

165.768 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.769 DC (2 points)
Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.770 FC (2 points)
An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research
 An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

165.778 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.779 DC (2 points)
Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.781 DC (4 points)
Curriculum Development and Evaluation
 A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

165.782 FC (4 points)
Perspectives on Science Education
 A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

165.783 Not available (4 points)
Science, Philosophy and Western Culture
 The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

165.784 FC SC DC (4 points)
Research Topic in Education
 The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

165.785 SC DC (6 points)
Honours Dissertation

165.786 FC (4 points)
Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education
 A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

165.787 DC (4 points)
Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education
 An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of' Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

165.788 Not available (4 points)
Cognitive Science and Science Education
 An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

165.789 DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Adult Education
 This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine current social issues which adult educators should address.

165.790 FC SC DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 165.796*

165.796 FC SC DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 165.790*

Employment Relations

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

English

Stage I

Students should note that (i) the Prerequisite for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific Prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200.

175.100 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare
 An introduction to the pleasures of literature from the past through works by the foremost writers of the Medieval and the Renaissance periods. The wit, erudition and inventiveness of two of England's finest poets will be displayed: in Chaucer's case through a selection from *The Canterbury Tales*, while Shakespeare's plays come from the genres of tragedy, comedy and history.

175.101 FC (2 points)
20th Century Literature
 An introduction to the nature and distinction of twentieth century writing by means of three genres: poetry, fiction and drama. The texts are set within a framework of changing social orders, where controversies have raged around the nature of art and literature. Against this background, the works offer the excitements of the new as they are illuminated by close reading.

175.103 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Literature
 An introduction to novels, short stories, poetry and plays by Maori and Pakeha. The contexts from which the works come are outlined, while the nature of poetry, the techniques of fiction, and the performance traditions of drama are explored. The need to illuminate the literature of the world in which New Zealanders live lies at the heart of the paper.
 • *Restriction: 175.110*

175.104 FC (2 points)
19th Century Literature
 An introduction to a variety of British and American poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1880s. The paper situates the writers within the social and cultural changes of the period. The poetic forms and fictional techniques of the century will be studied to show how both genres can be illuminated by close and detailed reading.

175.106 Not available (2 points)
Linguistics: An Introduction
 An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include how sounds are produced, the basic structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes, the rules for sentence structure and the fundamentals of word meaning. This paper serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages.
 • *Restriction: 255.100*

175.107 FM (2 points)
Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present
 An introduction to a selection of a wide variety of literary texts from different periods, countries and authors, chosen to suggest the historical, geographical and cultural range of literatures in the English language, and to acquaint students with some of the main literary conventions and devices within the genres of poetry, drama, the novel and the short story.

175.108 FC FN (2 points)
Children's Literature
 A historical and critical introduction to prose fiction for older children. Beginning with specialised publishing for children in the eighteenth century, it includes American and British texts from both the first and second 'golden ages' of children's literature. The final focus is on recent New Zealand writing, including Pacific Islands and Maori material in English for children.

175.109 SC (2 points)
Drama on Stage and Screen
 An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the 20th century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

175.110 SM (2 points)
Maori and Polynesian Literature
 An introduction to the literature of recent Maori and Polynesian authors writing in English in New Zealand and the Pacific. Poetry from the 1960s onwards will be studied. Fiction will be explored in novels and short stories from the 1970s and later. Study of recent anthologies will raise questions of editorial approaches, selection methodologies, and the imperatives implicit in anthologising.
 • *Restriction: 175.103*

Stage II

Students taking a Minor in English must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. The general prerequisite for all English III papers is two English II papers including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. 175.250 and 175.251 may not be counted as English III prerequisite papers nor as part of an English Major or Minor.

175.200 FC (2 points)

Medieval Literature
An introduction to medieval narrative, especially texts which celebrate, interrogate or subvert ideas and ideals of knighthood and chivalry. Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from *The Canterbury Tales* explores the position of women in the chivalric world; Malory imagines and laments the end of the world of chivalry; the medieval romances offer perspectives ranging from elite self-justification to popularist critique.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English, 175.100 is recommended.

175.201 SC (2 points)

Language, Literature and Culture
An elementary introduction to modern concepts about the relationship between language, society and culture in general; it moves on to sociolinguistic topics and specific subjects in the areas of language and power, language and gender, temporal, regional and social varieties and the language of poetry and prose, looking at traditional rhetorical and prosodic principles.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.202 SC (2 points)

Introduction to Old English
An introduction to the language and writings of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (the six centuries before the Norman Conquest). The primary focus is to enable students to become confident readers of Old English, and they will also be able to study the beginnings of the English language, and the first stages of a specifically English culture.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.208 Not available (2 points)

The English Language World Wide
An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of 'standard' variety of English.

- Prerequisite: (175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English

175.210 SC (2 points)

Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with Shakespeare's sonnets. The paper also looks at Donne's witty naughtiness, at Katherine Phillips and other female poets, and concludes with the work of Shakespeare's successor Milton and the splendour of *Paradise Lost*. Students learn the skills to read poetry confidently and to become familiar with poets' work.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.213 FC (2 points)

Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. There is a pronounced theatrical bias starting with a section on theatre history encouraging a response to the plays as theatrical artefacts. Attention is repeatedly drawn to each play's theatrical dimension, while the practical function of dramatic verse is also stressed.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.218 Not available (2 points)

Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other
A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.220 SC (2 points)

20th Century Fiction
A study of novels from the early part of the century to the 1990s. They vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the novelists of their time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.221 FC (2 points)

New Zealand Literature II
An exploration of the relation between literature produced in New Zealand and the various ways questions of cultural identity and difference have been posed here. The paper includes Maori oral literature, non-fiction, colonial novels, poetry and nationalism, and more recent drama about and by Maori.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English
- Restriction: 175.228

175.222 FC (2 points)

Modern Poetry 1900-1945
An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.228 Not available (2 points)

New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts
Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English
- Restriction: 175.221

175.230 SC (2 points)

Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies
An introduction to the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of concepts central to the study of literature, film and other media. The history of these concepts is explored as are the theoretical issues they raise, and the reading strategies they permit.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

175.250 FC (2 points)**English Language for Teachers A**

Introduction to description, analysis, and interpretation of spoken and written classroom discourse for teachers of English.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

175.251 SC (2 points)**English Language for Teachers B**

Introduction and overview of discourse principles and concepts applied to spoken and written discourse in educational contexts; analysis and evaluation of spoken and written texts as discourse.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department and 175.250*

Stage III

Students taking a Major in English must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.335, 175.336

175.301 FC (2 points)**Old English: Language, Literature and Society**

This paper builds on a prior reading knowledge of Old English. A variety of prose texts and poems are read, including *The Battle of Maldon*, *The Wanderer* and *The Wife's Lament*. The paper's design is interdisciplinary as it explores the social and cultural contexts of the texts studied.

- *Prerequisite: 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English*

175.302 SC (2 points)**Middle English Literature**

A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages, including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the *Gawain* poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

- *Prerequisite: 175.200 or 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English*

175.303 FC (2 points)**Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others.

- *Prerequisite: 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.304 SC (2 points)**Language and Society in New Zealand**

Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

- *Prerequisite: (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*
- *Restriction: 175.317, 255.304*

175.306 FC (2 points)**Literature and Culture of the 18th Century**

Desire for novelty produced radical changes in the 18th-century literary marketplace, including - most notably - the emergence of "the novel". Individual writers and artists exploited,

accommodated, and resisted this impetus for change. The syllabus will include Pope, Swift, Hogarth, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, and Blake. The paper centres around the rubric of print culture and emphasises the rambunctious materiality of eighteenth-century books.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.307 SC (2 points)**Byron and Romanticism**

An exploration of the literary and cultural politics of this exciting period of revolution and reaction through a detailed study of Lord Byron's major works, which are set alongside a contextual study of poems by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats and Shelley, various Gothic novels, and works by feminist authors of the period.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.308 Not available (2 points)**18th Century Novels**

An inquiry into the emergence of the modern English novel over the course of the "long eighteenth century". The paper will focus on the works of major writers with detailed study of prose fictions by Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Samuel Richardson, Sarah and Henry Fielding, Eliza Haywood, Charlotte Lennox, Sarah Scott, Frances Burney, and Jane Austen.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.310 Not available (2 points)**Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**

An examination of seven of Shakespeare's comedies and tragicomedies: the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright; the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years; and the 'romances', the strangely haunting tragicomedies of his final years. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.314 FC (2 points)**Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

- *Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.315 SC (2 points)**16th and 17th Century Drama**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

- *Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.317 Not available (2 points)

Sociolinguistic Variation in English

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

- Prerequisites: Refer to Course Schedule
- Restrictions: 175.304, 255.304

175.319 SC (2 points)

History of Literary Criticism

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restrictions: 175.334

175.320 SC (2 points)

Victorian Literature

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.323 FC (2 points)

American Literature: Poetry

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this paper emphasizes new poetic developments. The focus moves from the dramatic emergence of 'Beat' and 'Black Mountain' poetry in the 50s to the still controversial 'L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E' poetry of twenty years later. These shifts are seen against a background of changes - in the media, in government and in intellectual culture.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.325 DC (2 points)

Novels from the Post-Colonial World

A study of a variety of novels dealing with the aftermath of Empire in different parts of the world. Post-Independence disillusion, neo-colonial struggle and the intersection of the discourses of colonialism and decolonisation with that of gender are illuminated through fiction from continents (Africa, including South Africa, India and the Americas) as well as from nation states in the Caribbean.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.326 FC (2 points)

Women Writers of the 20th Century

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various

cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.327 SC (2 points)

Australian Literature

Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.328 DC (2 points)

Creative Writing

This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.331 DC (2 points)

Shakespeare on Screen

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.332 FC (2 points)

Aspects of 20th Century Drama

A study of British and Irish drama since the 1970s, concentrating on politically committed dramatists and the emergence of women playwrights. Addressing the plays primarily as *theatre* texts, it emphasises the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.333 DC (2 points)

New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics

Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.334 Not available (2 points)

Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction

An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.319

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

175.335 Not available (2 points)
Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific
 English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.336 FC (2 points)
Victorian Poetry

A study of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.350 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

175.351 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

175.700 Not available (4 points)
Old English

A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text. In the remainder the poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues is explored.

- *Prerequisite: 175.301*

175.701 Not available (4 points)
Middle English

A study of major English texts of the Middle Ages, including the medieval cycle plays and Langland's *Piers Plowman*. Students will be able to develop a substantial and extensive knowledge of some of the most impressive, challenging and informative texts of the period outside the Chaucerian canon.

- *Prerequisite: 175.302*

175.702 Not available (4 points)
Norse (Icelandic)

An introduction to a language and literature akin to Old English. A brief foray into language acquisition is followed by translation of prose and poetic texts, chiefly extracts from the sagas and Eddas. Topics studied include: mythology and cosmology; settlement and exploration; pagan and Christian interactions; oral tradition and the literary construction of the past.

- *Prerequisite: 175.301*

175.703 Not available (4 points)
Introduction to English Philology

An exploration of the methodologies, textual, linguistic and contextual, which especially attend to the establishment and exegesis of texts. The primary focus is on English texts from the earlier and high Middle Ages, such as *The Owl and the Nightingale*.

- *Prerequisite: 175.301 and 175.302*

174.705 DC (4 points)
20th Century Poetry

A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

175.706 DC (4 points)
Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems

The second part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The first part will be devoted to an intensive study of Shakespeare's Sonnets, concentrating on their nature as poetry, but also considering the scholarly problems surrounding them.

175.707 DC (4 points)
Literary Theory

An advanced introduction to the methods and assumptions of contemporary literary criticism and cultural studies. The paper is taught in six modules: these are likely to include the Structuralist tradition, New Historicism, Psychoanalysis, Feminism, Identities (national, gender, cultural), and theories of value and exchange.

175.709 DC (4 points)
20th Century Drama

A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

175.711 DC (4 points)
Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer

A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to *The Canterbury Tales* studied as a whole work.

- *Prerequisite: 175.302*

175.712 DC (4 points)
Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship

Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

175.713 DC (4 points)
Research Essays

A number of essays (submitted throughout the year) are written within a field, genre, or period of literature, or branch of linguistics. Students with a specific topic should approach both the paper convener and a member of staff working in the area.

Arrangements for the following year must be finalised by the December enrolment application date.

175.714 Not available (4 points)
Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors

A detailed exploration of Yeats's *Collected Poems* and Joyce's *Ulysses* read in conjunction with poems, plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors. Each text is assessed in its own terms, but broader issues are explored: the question of exile, the politics of language, and the role of great works in establishing (or undermining) a national literary tradition.

175.715 Not available (4 points)
19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture

A study of the interconnections between "race", "nation", and "culture" in the writings of the American 19th century. The paper includes many of the great canonical works of American literature as well as popular fiction and slave narratives from the period, and emphasises the Pacific writings of Herman Melville.

175.716 DC (4 points)
Modern Poetics

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it has important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. In the reading of texts by Ezra Pound, Louis Zukofsky, Gertrude Stein, Charles Olson, Susan Howe and Charles Bernstein, and the exploration of recent topics in theory, changing concepts of the activity of writing are examined.

175.717 DC (4 points)
New Zealand Literature

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

175.718 Not available (4 points)
Restoration Literature

A sequel to the 16th and 17th century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets and prose writers.

175.719 DC (4 points)
Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550

A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

175.721 Not available (4 points)
Literature and Thought 1590-1650

An examination of the literature of the early seventeenth century, considered against the backgrounds of the political and religious divides that began under Elizabeth and led to the Civil War. Among others, Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, the sonnet sequences of Spenser, Shakespeare and Sidney, the polemical writings of Donne, the devotional verse of Herbert, and Milton's early poetry are considered.

175.722 Not available (4 points)
Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths

A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association

with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

175.723 Not available (4 points)
20th Century American Prose

A study of selected authors.

175.724 DC (4 points)
Selected Author or Authors III: Milton

A study of the great poet, polemicist, and defender of liberty. The prose and poetry will be examined.

175.727 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition

An examination of representations and self-representations of medieval women through the medium of life narratives. Three of the texts studied are autobiographies of spiritual experience (Margery Kempe's *Book*, Christine of Markyate's *Life* and Julian of Norwich's *Shewyngs*). Other texts studied are a late medieval play of Mary Magdalene, and women's life-stories in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.

175.730 DC (4 points)
19th Century Women Novelists

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

175.731 Not available (4 points)
Feminist Literary Theory

A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

175.732 DC (4 points)
Popular Fiction

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

175.733 Not available (4 points)
New Zealand and Australian Women Writers

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

175.734 DC (4 points)
Irish Literature and Politics

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

175.735 Not available (4 points)
Narrative

An exploration of narrative in a variety of eras, cultures, modes and media, from the Bible and Homer, through plays, novels, paintings and films, to 1990s comics and television advertisements. The

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

development of narrative is considered as its pervasiveness in life and thought, its relation to aspects of mind, society and medium, and the analysis of its techniques.

175.736 DC (4 points)

Pacific Literature

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia), including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

175.737 Not available (4 points)

Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature

An examination of drama as a site where sexual and religious conventions were established, contested and transformed. Elizabethan, Caroline and Restoration dramas will be related to topics including: transvestism and the stage, sexual ethics and the Caroline court, and Restoration libertinism. Women's changing roles as actors, playwrights, and members of the audience will be an important focus.

175.738 Not available (4 points)

Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence

A study of some two dozen medieval English romances, courtly and popular. The first semester is devoted to broadly contrasting categories of romance, 'male friendship' and 'woman as hero'. In the second semester extracts from Malory are studied as are a group of faery romances which, like Chaucer's *Wife of Bath's Tale*, are related to the 'Sovereignty of Ireland' myth.

175.739 DC (4 points)

Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

175.740 DC (4 points)

Samuel Richardson's *Clarissa*: Gender and Genre

Samuel Richardson's epistolary tragedy *Clarissa* (1747-8) both recorded and affected historical change. The novel documents the changing gender roles and shifting social conventions of mid-eighteenth-century England; it also redirected the course of English prose fiction writing. The unabridged *Clarissa* is studied in conjunction with contemporary reactions to the text, modern Richardson criticism, and one modern novel written in its wake.

175.750 DC (4 points)

Special Topic: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations

On the basis of recent criticism and theory, this course revisits the work of canonical authors from the Renaissance to the present day to trace the representation and expression of other than

heterosexual affections and relationships in English-language literature. The first semester will present a historical perspective, up to the 1920s; the second will concentrate on contemporary writing.

175.751 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

175.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

• *Restrictions: 175.794*

175.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis

• *Restrictions: 175.790*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under both the Film, Television and Media Studies Programme and the Linguistics Programme subject code.

English as a Second Language

Stage I

180.100 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Language Acquisition A

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the oral skills of speaking and listening.

180.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Language Acquisition B

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

English Language Teaching

Diploma in English Language Teaching

185.601 DC (4 points)
Methodology and Materials in TESOL

Overview of methods and approaches to TESOL, with particular reference to listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary development, and examination of the nature and function of materials for a range of ELT contexts.

185.602 FC (2 points)
The ESOL Curriculum

An introduction to planning, assessing and evaluating courses in ESOL in a range of situations.

185.603 SC (2 points)
Current Issues in TESOL

Critical examination of selected issues in TESOL locally and internationally and their implications for classroom practice.

185.605 Not available (4 points)
Practicum in TESOL

Includes classroom observation, supervised teaching practice, evaluation of teaching practice.

185.606 FC SC (2 points)
Applied Research in TESOL

Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a multilingual

classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

English Writing

Stage I

190.101 Not available (2 points)
English Writing for Academic Purposes

A skills based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

European Languages and Literatures

Major or minor not available. 194.201 and 194.301 may be taken as part of the Linguistics Programme.

194.111 SC (2 points)
Collective Memory in Europe

A study of Europe's experience with war and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.

Stage II

194.201 FC (2 points)
The Languages of Europe

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.

- *Prerequisite: at least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English*

194.221 FC (2 points)
Images of the European City

The city as driving force, focus, and subject in European literature. Study of a selection of literary texts (and some works in the other arts) depicting the changing life of some European cities at various moments from the middle ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Rome, Barcelona, Madrid, Amsterdam, Berlin, Salzburg, Vienna, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in BA papers*

Stage III

194.301 Not available (2 points)
The Vocabularies of Europe

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

- *Prerequisite: 194.201*

Film, Television and Media Studies

Stage I

195.100 FC (2 points)
Media Studies

An introduction to communication media, studying the interplay between culture, politics, economics and technology, and analysing the conventions and genres of media production. The paper explores a wide range of media and media industries, including radio, television, newspapers, film, the music industry, and today's new technologies. It also explores media 'language' (conventions, genres, codes of representation).

195.101 SC (2 points)
Film Studies

An introduction to the feature film, and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding films - from 1915 to the present - are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art, and an interest in the relationship between films and society (including debates about race, gender, censorship).

Stage II

195.200 FC (2 points)
Film and TV Studies

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic aspects. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of critical methods. Various forms of drama, documentary and experimental work will be explored.

- *Prerequisite: 195.100 or 195.101*

Stage III

195.300 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Film and Television

An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. A variety of films are studied in terms of their artistic, social and historical points of interest. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

- *Prerequisite: 195.200*

195.301 DC (2 points)
Film and Video Production (2 points)

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

- *Prerequisite: 195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies*

195.302 SC (2 points)
Third World Film: 1999 India and Africa

An examination of the cinema of what is loosely termed the Third World, focusing on different geographical areas in different years. The issues

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Taranaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

examined will include: nationalisms and national culture, the revisioning of colonial history, women's struggles, gender and sexuality, urbanisation, religious movements, post-colonial discourse, and globalisation.

- *Prerequisite:* 195.200

195.303 DC (2 points)
Writing for Film and Broadcasting

A study of the skills involved in writing for film, television and radio. The paper is not narrowly vocational but seeks to build a general understanding of scriptwriting structures and processes (for both documentary and drama). Students will be required to analyse films and other media texts from the writer's perspective as well as write their own scripts.

- *Prerequisite:* 195.200

195.310 FC SC DC (2 points)
Special Topic: Australian Cinema

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

195.701 Not available (4 points)
Film History

Follows on from the undergraduate papers in Film, Television and Media Studies. Each year it will focus on a particular period of film history, (eg. 'American Cinema 1900-1920', 'Australian Cinema since 1970'), and explore the period in terms of the interplay of various influences - technological, aesthetic, social and cultural, etc. The period is also used as a case study for theoretical debates that surround film history.

195.702 DC (4 points)
Television Theory

Explores various attempts to develop a theoretical understanding of the medium of television, including the work of well-known cultural theorists, art historians, political writers and philosophers. Television theory is far less developed than film theory and one task will be to test the extent to which film theory can be seen as relevant to television. Also considers new ways to understand television in an age of rapid change and new technologies.

195.703 DC (4 points)
Research Essays

Involves a series of research essays on a particular topic to be negotiated with, and supervised by, one of the lecturers associated with the Centre. The emphasis is on writing and research skills as well as the investigation itself.

195.705 FC (2 points)
Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies

Explores the procedures, resources, and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies. The paper is strongly recommended for those intending to write a thesis or dissertation.

195.710 DC (4 points)
The New Zealand Television Industry

Analyses the organisation and activities of the contemporary television industry in New Zealand. Discussion will cover political and economic as well as cultural aspects. Particular attention will be paid

to the situation of local production. There will be some visiting speakers from the industry, and students will undertake research projects.

- *Restriction:* 285.610

195.720 DC (4 points)
Film Studies

An exploration of aspects of film theory to examine documentary, narrative and experimental films and videos, produced both in the industry and independently. The theoretical approaches include semiotics, psychoanalytic film theory, feminist theory, Marxist theory, and theories of postcolonialism. Students taking an MA in English may take this paper without specific prerequisites.

- *Master of Fine Arts Prerequisites:* 195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207
- *Restriction:* 175.720

195.730 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Popular Music, Media and Society

This paper examines twentieth-century popular music as a mediated cultural phenomenon, using approaches from critical theory, sociology, cultural studies, communication and media studies. Topics include: the recording industry; Frankfurt school; deviance studies; youth; pop art; the counterculture; subculture; postmodernism, visualisation of music; stars and fans; feminism; race; ethnicity; queer noises; technology; globalisation; the regulation of music in public space.

195.731 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

195.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

- *Restriction:* 195.794

195.794 SC (10 points)
Thesis

- *Restriction:* 195.790

French

Stage I

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.129 or 200.141, 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department.

Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements.

200.100 FC SC (2 points)
French Language I

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

- *Prerequisite:* A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152

200.110 SC (2 points)
Basic Concepts of Grammar for French

Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English, with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French and maximum use is made of information technology.

- Prerequisite: 200.151, or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these
- Restriction: 200.160

200.129 SC (2 points)

French Language and Culture in Film

A linguistic and cultural paper taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and 20th century France from World War II to the present.

- Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.141 SC (2 points)

French Literature through Text, Voice and Image

An introduction to short works by twentieth century French writers. Drama, poetry and the novel are studied both as text and in performance media. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.

- Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.151 AC FC SC (2 points)

Introductory French A

This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

200.152 AC FC SC (2 points)

Introductory French B

This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

- Prerequisite: 200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French

200.159 FC (2 points)

France: Culture and Identity

A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be "French," particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will inform the analysis of individual topics.

200.160 FK (2 points)

Basic Concepts of Grammar for French - Distance Learning

Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English, with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- Prerequisite: 200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these
- Restriction: 200.110

Stage II

200.200 FC SC (2 points)

French Language II

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French

200.214 FC (2 points)

Applied Language Studies

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.218 SC (2 points)

Historicity and Variation in French

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.229 SC (2 points)

French History and Civilisation

The history of literature, art and society in France.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.230 SC (2 points)

French for Business

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Classwork and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. This paper will not count as part of the French major.

- Prerequisite: 200.152 or equivalent

200.241 FC (2 points)

French Literature in Context: selected readings

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.277 FV SV (2 points)

French Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

200.278 FV SV (2 points)

French Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 200.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

200.300 FC SC (2 points)

French Language III

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

- Prerequisite: 200.200

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 200.306 SC (2 points)**
Mediaeval French Language and Culture
 An introduction to the language, literature and civilisation of mediaeval France.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
- 200.307 Not available (2 points)**
A Literary Topic
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
- 200.318 FC (2 points)**
New Languages in the French Colonial World
 An overview of the new varieties of French, including Pidgins and Creoles, which arose during the four centuries of French colonialism and an introduction to the linguistic principles at work in varying environments: the settlement and evolution of different colonies and how this impacts on language creation and change.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200 or 200.214 or 200.218 or any Stage II Linguistics paper.
- 200.320 SC (2 points)**
Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation
 A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.
 • *Prerequisite:* (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department
 • *Restriction:* 200.720
- 200.322 FV SV (2 points)**
A Linguistic Topic: 1999: French Study Abroad
 • *Prerequisite:* (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department
- 200.329 SC (2 points)**
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
 A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
 • *Restriction:* 200.729
- 200.330 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200 and permission of Head of Department
- 200.339 FC (2 points)**
The French Cinema
 An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
 • *Restriction:* 200.739
- 200.341 SC (2 points)**
The French Novel: Style and Narrative
 A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth-century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
 • *Restriction:* 200.741
- 200.342 FC (2 points)**
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
 A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.200
 • *Restriction:* 200.742
- 200.377 FV SV (2 points)**
French Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department
- 200.378 FV SV (2 points)**
French Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* 200.377 and permission of Head of Department
-
- Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**
- 200.700 SC (4 points)**
Language Acquisition
 Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
- 200.701 FC (4 points)**
Special Topic in Old French: 1999: Literature of the Crusades
 An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.
- 200.702 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Middle French
- 200.710 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 200.711 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 200.712 SC (4 points)**
Special Topic in Old French: 1999: La Chanson de Roland
- 200.713 SC (4 points)**
Special Topic in Middle French: 1999: Vocabulary of the Renaissance
 An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.
- 200.716 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 200.717 SC (4 points)**
Applied Linguistics
 An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.
- 200.719 FC (4 points)**
Creolisation of Language: French
 A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

200.720 SC (4 points)
Introduction to Professional Translation
 A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

• *Restriction: 200.320*

200.723 SC (4 points)
20th Century Theatre
 Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

200.724 FC (4 points)
Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras
 An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.

200.725 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

200.726 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

200.727 FC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999: L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue française
 The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the Nouvelle Revue française. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.

200.728 FC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999: Ecriture et Politique: le cas du Québec

200.729 SC (4 points)
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
 A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.

• *Restriction: 200.329*

200.739 FC (4 points)
The French Cinema
 An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

• *Restriction: 200.339*

200.741 SC (4 points)
The French Novel: Style and Narrative
 A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

• *Restriction: 200.341*

200.742 FC (4 points)
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
 A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

• *Restriction: 200.342*

200.750 DC FC SC (2 points)
Special Studies
 Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

200.785 DC SC (6 points)
Honours Dissertation

200.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 200.792, 200.796*

200.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 200.790, 200.796*

200.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 200.790, 200.792*

German

Stage I

205.101 AC FC (2 points)
German Language Introductory A
 Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

205.102 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Introductory B
 Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5th Form level.

• *Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German*

205.103 Not available (2 points)
German in Business
 The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

• *Prerequisite: 205.101*

205.104 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Intermediate I
 Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6th or 7th Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.

• *Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German*

205.110 SC (2 points)
German Literature: An Introduction
 Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.

• *Prerequisite: 205.101*

205.120 SC (2 points)
Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany
 German cinema and art studied against the background of the social and political developments in twentieth century Germany.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Stage II

- 205.201 FC SC** (2 points)
German Language Intermediate II
Written and oral use of German.
• *Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110*
- 205.210 FC** (2 points)
20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.
• *Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110*
- 205.211 SC** (2 points)
Contemporary Literature
Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.
• *Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110*
- 205.220 SC** (2 points)
Language in Society
An introduction to language use and variation in the German-speaking countries today.
• *Prerequisite: 205.104*
- 205.277 AV SV** (2 points)
German Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• *Prerequisite: permission of Head of Department*
- 205.278 AV SV** (2 points)
German Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• *Prerequisite: 205.277 and permission of Head of Department*
- 205.290 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic

Stage III

- 205.301 FC** (2 points)
German Language Advanced A
Written and oral use of German.
• *Prerequisite: 205.201*
- 205.302 SC** (2 points)
German Language Advanced B
Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take *Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom*.
• *Prerequisite: 205.301*
- 205.305 FC** (2 points)
Translation
The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.
• *Prerequisite: 205.301*
• *Restriction: 205.705*
- 205.310 SC** (2 points)
Classicism, Romanticism, Realism
Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
• *Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)*
- 205.311 FC** (2 points)
Modern German Classics
Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.
• *Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)*

- 205.320 FC** (2 points)
Lexicology
The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.
• *Prerequisite: 205.201*
- 205.330 FC** (2 points)
Middle High German
An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature.
• *Prerequisite: 205.201*
- 205.377 AV SV** (2 points)
German Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*
- 205.378 AV SV** (2 points)
German Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• *Prerequisite: 205.377 and permission of Head of Department*
- 205.390 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum
• *Prerequisite: 205.301*
- 205.391 SC** (2 points)
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
• *Prerequisite: 205.201*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

- 205.701 DC** (4 points)
Language Acquisition
An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.
• *Prerequisite: 205.301 and either 205.310 or 205.311*
- 205.702 FC** (2 points)
Language Acquisition (GDS)
An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Großes deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.
• *Prerequisite: 205.701*
- 205.705 FC** (2 points)
Translation
The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.
• *Restriction: 205.305*
- 205.710 SC** (2 points)
The Märchen
A textual and comparative study of the literary genres of the *Völkermärchen* and *Kunstmärchen*.
- 205.711 FC** (2 points)
The Age of Goethe
A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.
- 205.713 Not available** (2 points)
Rilke
An intensive and comprehensive study of Rilke's *Duineser Elegien*.

205.714 FC (2 points)
Post-War German Prose
 A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

205.715 Not available (2 points)
20th Century German Poetry
 A study of German poetry in the 20th century.

205.716 SC (2 points)
Literature and Film
 A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

205.717 SC (2 points)
20th Century Women writers
 A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

205.718 Not available (2 points)
Middle High German Literature I
 A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the *Nibelungenlied*.
 • *Prerequisite: 205.330*

205.719 Not available (2 points)
Middle High German Literature II
 A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.
 • *Prerequisite: 205.330*

205.720 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in German Literature

205.721 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
 • *Restriction: 205.391*

205.722 SC (2 points)
Goethe: Faust I
 An in-depth study of Goethe's Faust I.

205.723 Not available (2 points)
Goethe: Faust II
 An introductory reading of Goethe's Faust II.

205.724 FC (2 points)
The Contemporary Novel
 A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

205.725 FC (2 points)
Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film
 An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel *Effi Briest* and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.

205.726 FC (2 points)
Thomas Mann: the Early Works
 A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann
 • *Restriction: 205.712*

205.727 Not available (2 points)
Thomas Mann: the Later Works
 A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.
 • *Restriction: 205.712*

205.730 FC (2 points)
Lexicography I
 A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries.

205.731 SC (2 points)
Lexicography II
 In-depth case study or studies of selected German dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

205.733 FC (2 points)
Language History I
 An overview of the history of the German language with special reference to the development of Standard German in the New High German period.
 • *Restriction: 205.732*

205.734 SC (2 points)
Language History II
 An in-depth study of a particular topic, epoch, or century in the history of New High German from the 15th Century on.
 • *Restriction: 205.732*

205.735 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in German Linguistics

205.736 FC (2 points)
Contemporary German I: Structures
 A linguistic analysis of the grammatical structure of modern Standard German with special reference to syntax.

205.737 SC (2 points)
Contemporary German II: Developments
 A linguistic analysis of developmental trends and tendencies in modern Standard German with special reference to vocabulary.

205.780 DC SC (4 points)
Honours Dissertation

205.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
 A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.
 • *Restriction: 205.794, 205.796*

205.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis A
 A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.
 • *Restriction: 205.792, 205.796*

205.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis B
 A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.
 • *Restriction: 205.792, 205.794*

Greek

Stage I

210.100 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A
 A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

210.101 SC (2 points)**Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B**

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.100

210.102 Not available (2 points)**Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature**

Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.100
- *Corequisite:* 210.201

Stage II**210.200 FC (2 points)****Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.101

210.201 SC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry**

- *Prerequisite:* 210.101
- *Corequisite:* 210.200

210.202 FC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose**

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/ historical/ philosophical appreciation of the texts.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.101
- *Corequisite:* 210.200

Stage III**210.300 FC (2 points)****Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced**

The structure and use of the Greek language including a study of the early use of the language.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

210.301 SC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A**

- *Prerequisite:* 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

210.302 FC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A**

- *Prerequisite:* 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

210.303 SC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B**

- *Prerequisite:* 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- *Restriction:* 210.301 except with change of texts

210.304 FC (2 points)**Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B**

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/ historical/ philosophical appreciation of the texts.

- *Prerequisite:* 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- *Restriction:* 210.302 except with change of texts

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**210.700 DC (4 points)****Unprepared Greek Translation**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

210.701 DC (4 points)**Greek Language Study**

Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

210.702 DC (4 points)**Greek Poetry I**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

210.703 DC (4 points)**Greek Prose Authors I**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

210.704 DC (4 points)**Greek Language Topic**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

210.705 DC (4 points)**Greek Special Topic****210.706 DC (2 points)****Research Essays in Greek****210.712 DC (4 points)****Greek Poetry II**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

210.713 DC (4 points)**Greek Prose Authors II**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

201.790 DC (4 points)**Dissertation****History****Stage I****216.101 FC (2 points)****Russia's Revolutions**

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.

216.102 FC (2 points)**Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times**

The shifting meanings, languages, and practices of hetero and homo sexualities using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include origins and development in early Christian ideologies; images of the body; gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality; homosexual identities; Victorian ideologies and behaviour; changing discourses of pornography; the modern privileging of sex; the impact of AIDS.

216.105 SC (2 points)
The USA in the 20th Century
 An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

216.109 FC (2 points)
From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700-1871
 British and European monarchies defeated the military threat posed by Napoleonic France. They failed, however, to stem the ideas which had inspired the French revolution (1789). By 1871, nationalism had led to the creation of Germany and Italy, liberalism dominated middle-class politics, and élites everywhere feared the working classes.

216.110 SC (2 points)
From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871
 The road towards closer European cooperation and integration; the two World Wars; western Europe development and cooperation; the fall of the Iron Curtain and integration of Eastern Europe.

216.122 FC (2 points)
New Zealand and its Peoples: Maaori and Pakeha in the 19th Century
 Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maaori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

216.123 SC (2 points)
New Zealand and its Peoples: Maaori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century
 Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maaori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

216.130 SC (2 points)
China since the Opium War
 The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

216.133 SC (2 points)
The Development of Modern Japan
 Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

216.134 FC (2 points)
Themes in South East Asian History
 An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.

216.140 SC (2 points)
Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700
 An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

216.150 FC (2 points)
Invention, Science and Society
 The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

216.151 Not available (2 points)
New Zealand and the World
 A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.

Stage II

216.200 Not available (2 points)
Rome and the Barbarians
 Relations between the Roman empire and various 'barbarian' settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)*

216.214 FC (2 points)
Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660
 A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. Particular attention is given not only to the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also Low Countries, e.g., Sweden, Poland.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History*

216.215 SC (2 points)
17th Century England: A Social History
 This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History*

216.217 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History*

216.218 FC (2 points)
Social History of European New Zealanders
 An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, sexuality, sport and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life and the role of leisure.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History*

216.219 SC (2 points)
Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500
 An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)*

216.220 FC (2 points)
Korea Since 1800: Kingdom, Colony, Contested Land
 Korea has undergone dramatic changes in the last two hundred years: the beginning of Western

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

contact, international rivalry, the end of dynastic history, occupation, division, war, and the emergence of two competing states. The paper attempts to explain the causes and consequences of these changes.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in History at Stage 1 or 2 points in History at Stage 1 and 235.120*

216.222 SC (2 points)
China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.224 FC (2 points)

Waka, Hapu, Iwi: An Introduction to Maaori Histories

The relationship between historical methodology and Maaori oral traditions. Current views and issues in historical theory. Historical approaches to the structure, character and dynamics of whakapapa, waka traditions, settlement, tribal histories, and waka culture.

- *Prerequisites: 2 points at Stage 1 in History and 216.122 or 216.123 or 260.130*

216.225 SC (2 points)

Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia

An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.226 FC (2 points)

Japan's Post-War History: Post-feudal or Post-modern?

Emphasising the post-1945 period, this paper examines the changes that have characterised Japanese society, culture and politics. Topics include gender, education, youth, protest and the environment.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.227 FC (2 points)

The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal

The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*
- *Restriction: 216.351*

216.230 SC (2 points)

Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maaori voyages to New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.233 SC (2 points)

Australian Social History 1788-Present

A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.234 FC (2 points)
Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1610-1910

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.235 SC (2 points)

German History 1871 to the Present

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.238 Not available (2 points)

South American History 1880 to the Present

A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America's integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.240 SC (2 points)

Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies

Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History or 4 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143*

216.241 FC (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.242 FC (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

216.243 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in History*

Stage III

216.300 SC (2 points)

Major Problems in Historical Method

A paper designed to help students majoring in history engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised. Topics will include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.301 SC (2 points)

Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.302 SC (2 points)**Nationalism and Korea: The History of a Concept**

An examination of the usefulness of nationalism as an organising category for Korean history; Korea as a case study for a wider examination of nationalism as a concept.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.303 SC (2 points)**Histories of the Colonised: Mexico, Peru and Aotearoa**

The experiences of colonised peoples in Mexico and Peru in the sixteenth century and Aotearoa New Zealand in the nineteenth century from their perspectives. Two European colonising cultures, set apart in time and distinctive philosophies of colonisation, are contrasted. The paper seeks to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial histories to illuminate the 'other side' of those histories.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*
- *Restriction: 216.237*

216.305 SC (2 points)**New Zealand Legal History**

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.312 Not available (2 points)**Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.315 FC (2 points)**Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900**

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.317 FC (2 points)**Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime**

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.320 SC (2 points)**Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand**

A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.324 SC (2 points)**Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815**

An introduction to the French Revolution as a founding event of modern history. The Revolution's origin in eighteenth-century culture, the collapse of the French monarchy, the radical experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed meanings and modern legacies.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.325 FC (2 points)**Immigration and Settlement in Australia**

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.329 FC (2 points)**Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day**

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.332 Not available (2 points)**Early Monasticism**

An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.336 FC (2 points)**Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe**

The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.340 SC (2 points)**Race in New Zealand**

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their 18th and 19th century European roots to the 20th century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.341 FC (2 points)**Special Topic: The American South, Reconstruction to the Present**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.342 SC (2 points)**Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori**

An examination of Maori oral traditions, applying historical methods so that the tradition is better understood.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.343 Not available (2 points)**The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500**

A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.345 SC (2 points)**Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History**

A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.346 Not available (2 points)**The West and Indochina 1858-1993**

An examination of the relationship between Indochina and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.347 FC (2 points)**Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**

Post-World War II artefacts of Japanese society, including cinema, television, manga (comics), popular music, fashion and the changing patterns of youth culture situated within their historical context. The meaning of the modes of thought, identity and behaviour in post-war Japan.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.355 Not available (2 points)**The State of Native North America**

An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.360 Not available (2 points)**Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History**

An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243*

216.361 Not available (2 points)**From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England**

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243*

216.362 SC (2 points)**Medicine and Colonisation since 1800**

The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.363 FC (2 points)**Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

216.364 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**216.701 DC (4 points)****Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

216.704 DC (4 points)**Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603**

Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

216.705 DC (4 points)**Special Topic****216.706 DC (4 points)****Topics in Modern West European Cultural History**

An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include the political history of manners and court culture; the cultural meanings of taste and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

216.710 DC (2 points)**The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques**

Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other disciplines, and reflects on difficulties of theory and method.

216.717 DC (4 points)**The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand**

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

216.720 Not available (4 points)**China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era**

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

216.721 DC (4 points)
Special Topic

216.722 Not available (4 points)

Topics in Late Roman Religion
 Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

216.724 Not available (4 points)
Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England

A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

216.725 DC (4 points)
Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day

Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

216.726 DC (4 points)
Post-War Japanese History

A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. *Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.*

216.728 DC (4 points)
American Women's History

An examination of current issues in U.S. women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of U.S. politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

216.729 DC (4 points)
New Zealand and Australian History

A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes - colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

216.730 Not available (4 points)
New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960

The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

216.731 DC (4 points)
The Spanish Pacific

This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

216.732 Not available (4 points)
Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions

The paper will prepare and train students for

researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

216.733 DC (4 points)
Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914

An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

216.734 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

216.735 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

216.736 DC (4 points)
Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c.1100-1500

A study of the history and historiography of medieval women. Borrowing Joan Scott's division of types of feminist history into 'herstory', women in social history, and gender history, this paper considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

216.760 DC (4 points)
Special Study

A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.761 DC (4 points)
Special Study

A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.780 DC SC (4 points)
Honours Dissertation

216.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 216.796*

216.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 216.792*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Indonesian

Stage I

Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

220.101 FC (2 points)**Indonesian I A**

Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.

- *Restriction: 220.100*

220.102 SC (2 points)**Indonesian I B**

Continuation of 220.101

- *Prerequisite: 220.101*
- *Restriction: 220.100*

220.120 Not available (2 points)**Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation**

Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no specialised interest in Indonesian studies.

220.121 Not available (2 points)**Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation**

Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese *wayang* (shadow puppet theatre) may also be studied.

220.130 FC (2 points)**Indonesia: Land and People**

An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian politics, culture and society.

220.135 FC (2 points)**Introduction to Hinduism**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism. (In English)

- *Restriction: 220.137*

220.136 SC (2 points)**Introduction to Buddhism**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism. (In English)

- *Restriction: 220.137*

220.138 SC (2 points)**Introduction to Islam**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation. (In English)

220.181 DC (4 points)**Introduction to Classical Arabic**

An introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Classical Arabic. Please note that this paper has no spoken component and does not teach Modern Standard Arabic. Students of Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.

- *Prerequisite: 220.102 or permission of Head of Department*

220.182 Not available (4 points)**Beginning Sanskrit**

Introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Sanskrit, i.e., the language of the Indian epics Mahabharata and Ramayana. Students of

Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.

- *Prerequisite: 220.102 or permission of Head of Department*

Stage II**220.201 FC (2 points)****Indonesian II A**

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

- *Prerequisite: 220.102 or 220.100*
- *Restriction: 220.200*

220.202 SC (2 points)**Indonesian II B**

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.

- *Prerequisite: 220.201*
- *Restriction: 220.200*

220.220 SC (2 points)**Second Year Readings**

Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.

- *Prerequisite: 220.201*

220.230 FC (2 points)**Indonesian Cultural Studies I**

The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

- *Prerequisite: One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)*
- *Restriction: 220.231, 220.330*

220.231 Not available (2 points)**Indonesian Cultural Studies II**

- *Prerequisite: One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)*
- *Restriction: 220.230, 220.331*

220.232 Not available (2 points)**Aspects of the Indonesian Colonial Experience**

A study of the development of Indonesian nationalism in the 1920s and 1930s as reflected in the Dutch and Indonesian press, official correspondence, and the popular literature of the period (Lulofs, du Perron, Szekeley). This literary study will be placed within an investigation of the economic, social, and cultural factors that contributed to the formation of modern Indonesia.

- *Prerequisite: 220.230 or consent of lecturer*

220.240 Not available (2 points)**Javanese I**

Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.

- *Prerequisite: 220.202*

220.265 FC (2 points)

Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media

A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as *Kompas* and *Forum Keadilan*.

220.266 Not available (2 points)

Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles

A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

220.277 AV SV (2 points)

Indonesian Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

220.278 AV SV (2 points)

Indonesian Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: 220.277 and permission of Head of Department

220.299 FC SC (2 points)

Directed Studies

Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

Stage III

220.301 FC (2 points)

Indonesian III A

More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

- Prerequisite: 220.202 or 220.200
- Restriction: 220.300

220.302 SC (2 points)

Indonesian III B

Continuation of 220.301.

- Prerequisite: 220.301
- Restriction: 220.300

220.320 Not available (2 points)

Indonesian Literature: pre-1970

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the *Balai Pustaka*, *Pujangga Baru*, *Angkatan '45* and *Angkatan '66* literary "generations".

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

220.321 SC (2 points)

Indonesian Literature: 1970-present

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the *Angkatan '66* literary "generation" through to the present. Emphasis on the short story and novel.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

220.330 FC (2 points)

Nusantara: Selected Topics I

A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

- Prerequisite: 220.231
- Restriction: 220.230

220.331 Not available (2 points)

Nusantara: Selected Topics II

A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

- Prerequisite: 220.230
- Restriction: 220.231

220.340 Not available (2 points)

Javanese II

Readings in traditional Javanese prose and *tembang* texts.

- Prerequisite: 220.240

220.345 Not available (2 points)

Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts

Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.

- Prerequisite: 220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)

220.350 SC (2 points)

Advanced Indonesian I

Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

220.351 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Indonesian II

Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

220.360 Not available (2 points)

Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought

Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

220.361 Not available (2 points)

Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature

Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

220.362 Not available (2 points)

Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer

Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 220.370 Not available** (2 points)
Introduction to Batak Language and Literature
 A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.
 • *Prerequisite:* 220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)
- 220.377 AV SV** (2 points)
Indonesian Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department
- 220.378 AV SV** (2 points)
Indonesian Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* 220.377 and permission of Head of Department
- 220.380 Not available** (2 points)
Introduction to Classical Malay Literature
 A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the *Jawi* (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.
 • *Prerequisite:* 220.200 and 220.220
- 220.397 FC SC** (2 points)
Seminar in Bibliography
 Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.
 • *Prerequisite:* 220.230 or 220.231
- 220.399 FC SC** (2 points)
Special Studies
 Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.
 • *Prerequisite:* 220.230 or 220.231
-
- Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**
- 220.700 DC** (4 points)
Advanced Language Acquisition
 Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.
- 220.720 DC** (4 points)
Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature
 An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.
- 220.729 Not available** (4 points)
Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts
 A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.
- 220.740 DC** (4 points)
Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture
 An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.
- 220.745 DC** (4 points)
Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture
 An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.
- 220.749 DC** (4 points)
Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts
 Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of Javanese poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the New Javanese philology. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.
- 220.750 DC** (4 points)
Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature
 An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.
- 220.759 DC** (4 points)
Translation of Selected Malay Texts
 Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of both prose and poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the role of orality in the transmission of written texts. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.
- 220.760 DC** (4 points)
Seminar in Bibliography
 Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.
- 220.770 FC SC** (2 points)
Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship
 Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.
- 220.780 DC** (4 points)
Special Studies
 An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.
- 220.785 DC SC** (6 points)
Honours Dissertation
- 220.794 DC** (10 points)
Thesis A
 • *Restriction:* 220.796
- 220.796 DC** (14 points)
Thesis B
 • *Restriction:* 220.794

Italian

Stage I

226.106 AC FC (2 points)

Italian Language for Beginners A

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

- *Restriction: 226.166*

226.107 AC SC (2 points)

Italian Language for Beginners B

Further development in Italian language skills.

- *Prerequisite: 226.106*
- *Restriction: 226.167*

226.111 AC SC (2 points)

Special Topic: Italy on Screen

Social, political and cultural issues in 20th century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

226.166 FK (2 points)

Italian Language for Beginners A - Distance Learning

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive.

- *Restriction: 226.106*

226.167 Not available (2 points)

Italian Language for Beginners B - Distance Learning

Further development in Italian language skills. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and CD-Rom drive.

- *Prerequisite: 226.106 or 226.166*
- *Restriction: 226.107*

Stage II

226.200 FC (2 points)

Intermediate Italian Language A

Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*
- *Corequisite: 226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233*

226.201 SC (2 points)

Intermediate Italian Language B

Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level and introduce fundamental skills of reading and analysing literary texts.

- *Prerequisite: 226.200*
- *Corequisite: 226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233*

226.202 FC (2 points)

Engendered Voices (texts in Italian)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*
- *Corequisite: 226.200*
- *Restriction: 226.110, 226.203*

226.203 FC (2 points)

Engendered Voices (texts in English)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).

- *Prerequisite: Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes*
- *Restrictions: 226.110, 226.202*

226.204 FC (2 points)

Italian Fiction and Cinema

A study of Italian novels and their adaptation into feature films.

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*
- *Corequisite: 226.200*

226.205 SC (2 points)

Il linguaggio del testo: Language and Text

Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel *A ciascuno il suo* is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*
- *Corequisite: 226.200*

226.209 SC (2 points)

Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*
- *Corequisite: 226.200*
- *Restriction: 226.210*

226.210 SC (2 points)

Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

- *Prerequisite: Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students Part I must have been passed*
- *Restriction: 226.209*

226.221 Not available (2 points)

Italian for Business

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written part focuses on Italian for business purposes including commercial correspondence, report writing, dealing with bureaucratic forms and the broader trade environment. In the oral section students learn to communicate in specific practical situations and commercial contexts. Along with internet-based activities, an interactive multimedia component reinforces, tests and contextualises language learning done in the classroom. This paper does not count towards an Italian major or minor.

- *Prerequisite: 226.107*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

226.231 Not available (2 points)**20th Century Drama**

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the postwar period to recent times.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

226.232 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic****226.233 SC (2 points)****18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work**

Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

226.277 FV SV (2 points)**Italian Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

226.278 FV SV (2 points)**Italian Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: 226.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III**226.300 FC (2 points)****Advanced Italian Language**

This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 and 226.201 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

- Prerequisite: 226.201

226.302 SC (2 points)**Dante's *Divina Commedia*: Inferno**

A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.303 FC (2 points)**Boccaccio and Petrarca**

An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the *Decamerone* and the poetry of Petrarca.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.322 SC (2 points)**L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian**

A practical course in translation from Italian into English.

- Prerequisite: 226.201 and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: 226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian
- Restriction: 226.702

226.331 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film**

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.332 Not available (2 points)**Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts**

Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.333 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic****226.334 FC (2 points)****Italo Calvino's Early Fiction**

A close study of the genesis and the text of Italo Calvino's trilogy *I nostri antenati*.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.377 FV SV (2 points)**Italian Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

226.378 FV SV (2 points)**Italian Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: 226.377 and permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**226.700 DC (4 points)****Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian**

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

226.701 SC (2 points)**Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition**

Provides a basis for students to orient themselves among the intertwining discourses of contemporary Italian media. Students will be exposed to current issues as presented on television, radio and in newspapers and magazines.

226.702 SC (4 points)**L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro**

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.

- Restriction: 226.322

226.703 Not available (4 points)**Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian****226.704 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic in Linguistics****226.705 FC (4 points)****History and Fantasy in the Writings of Antonio Tabucchi**

With *Sostiene Pereira* (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The paper will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

226.706 SC (4 points)

Renaissance Theatre

The transition from *commedia erudita* to the birth of melodrama will be viewed through two plays of the first quarter of the sixteenth century - Ludovico Ariosto's *La Lena* and Niccolo Machiavelli's *La mandragola* - and one performed in 1589, Girolamo Bargagli's *La pellegrina*.

226.707 FC (4 points)

The Italian Detective Story

Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late twenties, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with the production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. The course offers a reading of diverse texts of the genre in their socio-cultural contexts.

226.708 SC (4 points)

Self-Reflection to Self-Invention: Redefining Women's Autobiography

Examines some of the forms (including painting, mystical poetry, letters, travel journals, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting, and subverting traditional notions of genre.

226.709 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

226.710 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in 14th Century Literature

226.720 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture

226.730 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature

226.731 FC (4 points)
Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: 1999: Early 20th Century Drama

A study of the development of Italian drama at the beginning of this century through the analysis of plays by D'Annunzio, Pirandello, Svevo, Bontempelli, Savinio and others.

226.732 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

226.733 Not available (4 points)

The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni

An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

226.734 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

226.780 DC SC (4 points)
Honours Dissertation

226.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

• *Restriction: 226.794, 226.796*

226.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis A

• *Restriction: 226.792, 226.796*

226.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis B

• *Restriction: 226.792, 226.794*

Japan Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Japanese

Stage I

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 or 230.239 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; and 230.330 or 230.339 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

230.130 FC FT (2 points)

Introduction to Japanese Language A

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

• *Restriction: 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121*

230.131 SC ST (2 points)

Introduction to Japanese Language B

A continuation of 230.130.

• *Prerequisite: 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher*

• *Restriction: 230.101, 230.111, 230.121*

230.150 DC (2 points)

Japan: A Survey

Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, religion, history of thought, and folk belief, and provides basic knowledge of Japan's economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, infrastructure, education, social structures and gender studies. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

• *Restriction: 230.151, 230.152*

Stage II

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived.

A pass in 230.230 or 230.239 is required for students majoring in Japanese. Either 230.230 or 230.239 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed.

One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.

230.206 DC (2 points)

Japanese Reading Comprehension

A paper designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills. Does not count towards a major in Japanese.

• *Restriction: 230.204*

230.222 DC (2 points)

Introduction to Japanese Linguistics

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisite 255.100 or 175.106 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this paper.

• *Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106*

• *Restriction: 230.205*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 230.230 DC (2 points)**
Intermediate Japanese
 A continuation of 230.131.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese
 • *Restriction:* 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.220, 230.221
- 230.239 DT (2 points)**
Japanese for Business
 Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese
 • *Restriction:* 230.230, 230.213'
- 230.240 DC (2 points)**
Introduction to Japanese Literature
 Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the *Kojiki*, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the paper.
- 230.252 DC (2 points)**
Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview
 An introduction to Japanese performing arts from its ritualistic origins in the pre-Buddhist era to contemporary diversification and experiment. Both Japanese original texts and English translations will be used.
- 230.260 DC (2 points)**
Japanese Religion and Thought: An Introduction
 Introduces the main Japanese religions of Shintoism, Buddhism, folk religions, as well as major schools of thought such as Confucianism, Neo-Confucianism, all of which can still be considered the major determining factors of thought in contemporary Japan.
- 230.270 FC (2 points)**
Readings in Modern Japanese Society
 Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure, Japan's self-perception, and its role in the world. Japanese texts will be used, alongside English secondary literature.
- 230.271 SC (2 points)**
Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies
 The changing role of Japanese women over the last two decades has led to the development of specific Japanese gender studies. This paper gives an introduction to these changing gender roles through an exploration of modern Japanese life and culture.
- 230.277 AV SV (2 points)**
Japanese Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department
- 230.278 AV SV (2 points)**
Japanese Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.277 and permission of Head of Department
- 230.280 SC (2 points)**
Discourses of Japanese Identity
 A historical survey of the various attempts to construct national and cultural identity in modern Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the contemporary era.
- 230.285 DC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 230.290 SC (2 points)**
Japanese Media: An Introduction
 Focuses on the historical development of the Japanese mass media from their outset in the 17th century to the latest genres of new media.
-
- Stage III**
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived.
A pass in 230.330 or 230.339 is required for a major in Japanese. Either 230.330 or 230.339 must be taken concurrently with any Stage III paper unless already passed.
6 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.230 or 230.239, and excluding 230.206, is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese except 230.339.
- 230.306 DT (2 points)**
Japanese Translation at Sight
 Translation of Japanese newspaper and magazine articles into English. Examined through translation at sight.
 • *Corequisite:* 230.330
 • *Restriction:* 230.304
- 230.307 SC (2 points)**
Classical Japanese Language and Literature
 Introduction to the classical Japanese language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works from the classics in the original language.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152
- 230.322 SC (2 points)**
Japanese Linguistics
 Syntactic and semantic analysis of Japanese.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.205 or 230.222
- 230.323 FC (2 points)**
Japanese Translation through Structural Analysis
 Students will learn how to linguistically analyse complex sentences to facilitate the understanding of Japanese texts and learn sentence patterns which can be used to create Japanese sentences.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.205 or 230.222
- 230.330 DC (2 points)**
Advanced Japanese
 A continuation of 230.230.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152
 • *Restriction:* 230.301, 230.311
- 230.339 DT (2 points)**
Japanese for Business II
 Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.
 • *Prerequisite:* 230.239
 • *Restriction:* 230.330, 230.313

230.341 DC (2 points)

Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature

Promotes reading and translation of post-war Japanese literature, including the works of representative writers such as Kawabata Yasunari, Tanizaki Jun'ichiroo, Mishima Yukio, Abe Kooboo, Ibuse Masuji, Ooe Kenzaburoo, Murakami Haruki, Yoshimoto Banana. Both Japanese texts and English translations will be used.

- Prerequisite: 230.240

230.342 Not available (2 points)

Classics of Japanese Prose Literature in Modern Translation

Readings of excerpts from modern translations by Japanese novelists of major works of classical Japanese literature, read for critical literary analysis, which includes such questions as the writer's point of view vis-a-vis major protagonists, roles of different genders among protagonists, the role of supernatural beings, writer's view of nature and sense of time, etc.

- Prerequisite: 230.240

230.343 SC (2 points)

Readings in Modern Japanese Thought

Passages from leading thinkers from 1868 to the end of the Second World War will be read in the original, sometimes with commentaries and introductory descriptions recently written by Japanese scholars on the thinkers.

- Prerequisite: 230.240

230.353 FC (2 points)

Popular Theatre in the Edo Period (1603-1868)

Focuses on Kabuki and Bunraku, the representative bourgeois drama during the Edo period. These two genres can still be seen as a major determining influence on the Japanese theatre today. Emphasis is on both dramatic content and theatrical expression. Both Japanese and English texts will be used.

- Prerequisite: 230.252

230.354 SC (2 points)

Japanese Theatre Avant-garde after World War II

Analyses the major innovative developments in Japanese performing arts, including western-influenced drama and the role of theatre during the political protests of the 1960s from explicit left-wing agit-prop-theatre genres to neo-dadaist forms and *ankoku butoh*, the "theatre of the dark soul". Both Japanese and English texts will be used.

- Prerequisite: 230.252

230.361 DC (2 points)

Contemporary Japanese Thought

Post-war Japanese essays by such thinkers as Tsuda Sokichi, Watsuji Tetsuro, Suzuki Daisetsu, Maruyama Masao, Takeyama Michio, Tsurumi Shunsuke, Nakane Chie, etc. Aims to give an understanding of contemporary Japanese intellectual activity.

- Prerequisite: 230.260

230.362 Not available (2 points)

Religions in Modern Japanese Society

Explores the dynamic relationship between religion and society, and examines the influence of Shintoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism

on Japanese society and vice versa. Scholarly essays in both Japanese and English will be read.

- Prerequisite: 230.260

230.370 Not available (2 points)

Female Culture in Japan

Discusses the role of female Japanese culture from both diachronic and synchronic perspectives.

- Prerequisite: 230.270 or 230.271

230.371 ST (2 points)

Women in the Japanese Media

The mass media help shape gender relations in Japanese society. Examines the mass media such as television broadcasts, magazines, newspapers and academic research.

- Prerequisite: 230.270 or 230.271

230.377 AV SV (2 points)

Japanese Study Abroad IIIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

230.378 AV SV (2 points)

Japanese Study Abroad IIIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 230.377 and permission of Head of Department

230.380 SC (2 points)

Modernity and Identity in Meiji Japan

Explores issues related to modernity and national/cultural identity in the Meiji period (1868-1912), with the emphasis on the complex relationship between cultural essentialism and Westernisation.

230.385 SC (2 points)

Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 230.285

230.390 FC (2 points)

Media in Postmodern Japanese Society

Analyses and discusses the influence of mass media in shaping Japan's contemporary urban society, making use of primary and secondary Japanese sources as well as secondary sources in English.

- Prerequisite: 230.290

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

230.704 DC (2 points)

Advanced Japanese

Oral and written use of Japanese at an advanced level.

230.710 DC (2 points)

Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

230.711 DC (4 points)

Modern Prose and Fiction

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

230.712 DC (4 points)

Classical Prose and Fiction

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 230.713 DC** (4 points)
Japanese Poetry
Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.
- 230.714 DC** (4 points)
Japanese Drama
A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.
- 230.715 DC** (4 points)
Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought
Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.
- 230.716 DC** (4 points)
Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.
- 230.717 Not available** (4 points)
History of Japanese Literary Criticism
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.
- 230.720 FC** (2 points)
Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.
- 230.721 FC DC** (4 points)
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
An introduction to Japanese linguistics.
- 230.722 DC** (4 points)
Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.
- 230.723 SC** (4 points)
Problems in Japanese Syntax
A seminar based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.
- 230.724 FC** (4 points)
Linguistic Approaches to Translation
A seminar based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.
- 230.725 FC** (4 points)
Japanese Phonology and Morphology
Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.
- 230.731 DC** (4 points)
Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.
- 230.741 DC** (4 points)
Japanese Thought in an Asian Context
An opportunity to undertake the comparative study of Japanese thought with its counterparts in China

and India, the two Asian civilisations which, primarily through the vehicle of the Buddhist religion, have exerted a major influence on the development of Japanese thought and civilisation.

- 230.742 FC** (4 points)
Readings in Modern Japanese Intellectual History
Readings in modern Japanese intellectual history deals with such issues as modernity, national/cultural identity, race, gender and uniqueness.
- 230.790 DC** (4 points)
Dissertation
• *Restriction: 230.794*
- 230.794 DC** (10 points)
Thesis
• *Restriction: 230.790*

Korean

Stage I

- 235.100 DC** (4 points)
Korean for Beginners
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.
- 235.103 SV** (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad IA
A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.
• *Corequisite: 235.100*
• *Restriction: 235.100*
- 235.120 FC** (2 points)
Korean Society and Culture
With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.
- 235.121 Not available** (2 points)
Thought and Religion in Korea
This paper examines the major philosophical traditions in Korea: Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, "Neo-Confucianism", Christianity, and others. The objectives of the course are to understand the basic tenets of these philosophical and religious traditions, analyse the interactions among them, and assess their impact on social, political and cultural developments.

Stage II

- 235.200 DC** (2 points)
Intermediate Korean A
Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.
• *Prerequisite: 235.100*
• *Corequisite: 235.201 and 235.202*

235.201 DC (2 points)
Intermediate Korean B
 Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic *hanja* (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.100
- *Corequisite:* 235.200 and 235.202

235.202 DC (2 points)
Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean
 Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.100
- *Corequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201

235.204 Not available (2 points)
Translation Into Modern Korean
 This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.100
- *Corequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201

235.230 SC (2 points)
Traditional and Modern Korean Literature
 A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

- *Restriction:* 235.303

235.277 FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

235.278 FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

235.300 DC (2 points)
Advanced Korean A
 Korean grammar of advanced level. A continuation of 235.200.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- *Corequisite:* 235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)

235.301 DC (2 points)
Advanced Korean B
 The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- *Corequisite:* 235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)

235.302 DC (2 points)
Advanced Aural and Oral Korean
 A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during

the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- *Corequisite:* 235.300 and 235.301

235.304 SC (2 points)
Translation From and Into Modern Korean
 Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- *Corequisite:* 235.300 and 235.301

235.377 FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

235.378 FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite:* 235.377 and permission of Head of Department

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

235.700 DC (2 points)
Korean Language Skills A
 A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

235.710 DC (4 points)
Special Studies
 Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

235.730 DC (4 points)
Modern Korean Literature
 This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the 20th century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women-early and contemporary-are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

Labour Studies

Diploma in Labour Studies - check availability with Dept
240.601 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Labour History

A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

240.602 FC (2 points)**Macro-economic Studies**

An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

240.603 SC (2 points)**Work and Society**

A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

240.604 SC (2 points)**Industrial Law**

A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

240.605 Not available (2 points)**Research Methods and Statistics**

An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

240.606 Not available (2 points)**Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation**

A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

240.607 FC (2 points)**Organisational Behaviour and Culture**

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

240.608 Not available (2 points)**Comparative Industrial Relations Systems**

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

240.609 Not available (2 points)**Management Theory and Practice**

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

240.610 Not available (2 points)**Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations**

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender

issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

240.611 Not available (2 points)**Unions and Regional Development**

A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

240.612 SC (2 points)**Technology and Occupational Health and Safety**

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

240.621 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic****240.622 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic****240.650 DC (4 points)****Research Project**

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

Language Study Abroad

The Language Study Abroad papers are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these papers. Students taking one of these papers should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the papers will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School.

The papers available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects:

Chinese	Japanese
Dutch	Korean
French	Russian
German	Scandinavian Studies
Indonesian	Spanish
Italian	

Language Teaching and Learning

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

243.701 DC (4 points)**Second Language Learning: Principles**

An overview and analysis of theories of second language acquisition and an examination of the role of learner, teacher, method and classroom variables in language learning.

243.702 DC (4 points)
Second Language Teaching: Methods
 Principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking.

243.703 FC (2 points)
Curriculum and Materials Development
 Approaches to the design of language curriculum and instructional materials; evaluation and adaptation of teaching materials in language teaching, including print, audio, video and computer-based materials.

243.704 SC (2 points)
Language Assessment
 Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

243.705 FC (2 points)
Teaching English as an International Language
 A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide

243.706 FC (2 points)
Pedagogical Grammar
 An overview of key features of English grammar from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the grammar content of spoken and written language in language teaching resources; and the implications for grammar teaching.

243.707 Not available (2 points)
Pedagogical Phonology
 An overview of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology contents in language teaching resources; and the implications for teaching.

243.708 SC (2 points)
Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis
 An overview of concepts and principles of discourse analysis; systematic analysis of spoken and written discourse in language teaching contexts; and approaches to teaching discourse.

243.710 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

243.711 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

243.712 SC (2 points)
Pedagogic Lexicography
 A study of learners' dictionaries with special reference to advanced learners of English as a second/foreign language. The dictionaries will include Cambridge, Collins, Longman, Macquarrie and Oxford, important features of which will be compared and contrasted with a view to establishing the general practices and principles characteristic of pedagogic lexicography. The use of dictionaries by both language learners and teachers will also be considered with special reference to dictionary workbooks.

243.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 243.792, 243.794*

243.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 243.790, 243.794*

243.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 243.790, 243.792*

Latin

Stage I

245.100 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Language A
 An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

245.101 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Language B
 An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.
 • *Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin*

245.102 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Literature
 Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.
 • *Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin*
 • *Corequisite: 245.101*

Stage II

245.200 FC (2 points)
Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
 The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.
 • *Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin*

245.201 FC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts: Poetry
 • *Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin*
 • *Corequisite: 245.200*

245.202 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts: Prose
 Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.
 • *Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin*
 • *Corequisite: 245.200*

Stage III

245.300 SC (2 points)
Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced
 The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.
 • *Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

245.301 FC (2 points)
Latin Literature A
 An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

- *Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202*

245.302 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts A
 Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

- *Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202*

245.303 FC (2 points)
Latin Literature B
 An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

- *Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302*
- *Restriction: 245.301 except with change of texts*

245.304 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts B
 Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

- *Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302*
- *Restriction: 245.302 except with change of texts*

245.305 SC (2 points)
Latin Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

245.700 DC (4 points)
Unprepared Latin Translation
 Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

245.701 DC (4 points)
Latin Language Study
 Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

245.702 DC (4 points)
Latin Poetry I
 Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.703 DC (4 points)
Latin Prose Authors I
 Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.704 DC (4 points)
Latin Language Topic
 Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

245.705 DC (4 points)
Latin Special Topic

245.706 DC (2 points)
Research Essays in Latin

245.712 DC (4 points)
Latin Poetry II
 Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.713 DC (4 points)
Latin Prose Authors II
 Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

Latin American Studies

Stage I

250.100 FC (2 points)
Latin American History and Culture Through Film
 Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

Stage II

250.200 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103*

Stage III

250.300 SC (2 points)
Interdisciplinary Review Essay
 A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.

- *Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)*

250.301 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Linguistics

Stage I

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

255.100 FC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Linguistics
 An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of English sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The paper is a self-contained introduction, and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistic or language study.

- *Restriction: 175.106*

255.101 FC (2 points)
Language and Society

A survey of the interactions between language and other areas of human behaviour. Students will study the interaction between language structure and use on one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics), the relationship between linguistic knowledge and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics), and the inter-relationship of language and cognitive structures as revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

255.102 FC (2 points)
Languages of the Pacific
 An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia), Australia, and New Guinea. The areas covered include principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organisation of linguistic systems of sound, meaning, and grammar. Pidgins and creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

Stage II

255.200 FC (2 points)
Syntax and Semantics
 Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

- *Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106*

255.201 FC (2 points)
Phonology and Morphology
 Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

- *Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106*

255.202 SC (2 points)
Language Variation and Change
 An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

- *Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106*

Stage III

255.300 SC (2 points)
Syntactic Theory
 A continuation of 255.200.

- *Prerequisite: 255.200*

255.301 SC (2 points)
Advanced Phonology and Morphology
 A continuation of 255.201.

- *Prerequisite: 255.201*

255.302 FC (2 points)
Semantics and Pragmatics
 An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

- *Prerequisite: 255.200*

255.303 FC (2 points)
Conversational Analysis
 The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

- *Prerequisite: 255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208*

255.304 FC (2 points)
Sociolinguistics
 The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

- *Prerequisite: 255.202 or 175.208*
- *Restriction: 175.317, 175.304*

255.305 Not available (2 points)
Acquisition of Language
 A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.

- *Prerequisite: 255.200 or 255.201*

255.306 SC (2 points)
Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
 Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

- *Prerequisite: 255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202*

255.308 Not available (2 points)
Historical and Comparative Linguistics

- *Prerequisite: 255.200 and 255.201*

255.309 Not available (2 points)
Language and Philosophy

- *Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator*

255.310 FC SC DC (2 points)
Linguistics Essays Paper

Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

255.700 DC (4 points)
Syntax

A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

255.701 DC (4 points)
Morphology and Phonology

An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

- *Prerequisite: 255.301*

255.702 Not available (4 points)
Pragmatics and Semantics

An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.

- *Prerequisite: 255.302*

255.703 DC (4 points)
Language Contact

An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, code-switching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

255.704 DC (4 points)
Sociolinguistics

An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 255.705 DC (4 points)**
Discourse Analysis
 A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts, and the influence of social and psychological constraints on their structure and production.
- 255.706 Not available (4 points)**
Comparative and Historical Linguistics
 A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.
 • *Prerequisite:* 255.308
- 255.707 Not available (4 points)**
Field Methods
 Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.
- 255.708 DC (4 points)**
Directed Study
 A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.
- 255.709 Not available (2 points)**
Issues in Linguistic Theory
 A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.
- 255.710 Not available (4 points)**
Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory
 A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which although of interest ultimately lead nowhere.
 • *Prerequisite:* 255.300
- 255.711 DC (4 points)**
Lexicography
 A study of the principles and practices of dictionary making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries, and a survey of English Lexicography, with particular reference to the Oxford English Dictionary. The dictionaries studied first will include alphabetical, monolingual, semantic dictionaries of English, thesauri, and other synchronic wordbooks. The study of historical and etymological dictionaries will complete the paper.
- 255.790 DC (4 points)**
Dissertation
 A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
 • *Restriction:* 255.794
- 255.794 DC (10 points)**
Thesis
 A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
 • *Restriction:* 255.790

Maaori Studies

Stage I

All majors and minors in Maaori Studies must pass at least 3 Maaori language papers.

260.101 FC FN SC (2 points)

Reo Tiimata - Tuhituhi: First Structure I

Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maaori.

- *Restriction:* 260.105, 260.106

260.102 AC FC SC SN (2 points)

Reo Tiimata - Koorero: First Oral I

An introduction for students who have no background in the Maaori language to basic skills in speaking Maaori.

- *Restriction:* 260.105, 260.106

260.105 SC (2 points)

Reo Tuatahi - Tuhituhi: Structure I

Students who speak Maaori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maaori.

- *Restriction:* 260.101, 260.102

260.106 SC (2 points)

Reo Tuatahi - Koorero: Oral I

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maaori.

- *Restriction:* 260.101, 260.102

260.110 FC (2 points)

Tuhituhi Maaori: Maaori Literature

A study of the history, scope and nature of Maaori literature.

260.130 AC FC FM FN SC SM (2 points)

Te Ao Maaori: Maaori Society

An introduction to the study of Maaori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

260.190 FC (2 points)

Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic: Te Koonae Tuatahi

Stage II

260.201 FC SC SN (2 points)

Reo Tiimata - Tuhituhi: Structure IIA

Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.101
- *Restriction:* 260.205, 260.206

260.202 FC SC (2 points)

Reo Tiimata - Koorero: Oral IIA

Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.102
- *Restriction:* 260.205, 260.206

260.205 SC (2 points)

Reo Tuarua - Tuhituhi: Structure IIB

An examination of the structure of Maaori and translation of prescribed texts.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.105
- *Restriction:* 260.201, 260.202

260.206 FC (2 points)**Reo Tuarua - Koorero: Oral IIB**

Further development of listening and oral skills.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.106
- *Restriction:* 260.201, 260.202

260.210 FC (2 points)**Ngaa Koorero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature**

Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.

- *Prerequisite:* (260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)

260.230 FC (2 points)**Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maaori World**

An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maaori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.231 Not available (2 points)**Whanaunga-a-Whaanau: Kinship and Community**

A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.232 FC (2 points)**Ngaa Taonga Maaori: Maaori Property Rights**

This course will deal with Maaori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106
- *Restriction:* 260.290

260.240 FC (2 points)**Te Kete Aronui**

The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 or 114.102 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.250 FC (2 points)**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: Maaori Issues**

The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maaori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maaori perspective.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.251 FC SC (2 points)**He Ara Oranga: Iwi Development**

An examination of a wide range of issues relating to Maaori resource management.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.291 SC (2 points)**Kaupapa Hoo: Special Topic: Te Koonae Tuarua**

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

260.292 Not available (2 points)**Kaupapa Hoo: Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite:* 260.130 and at least one of 260.101, 260.102, 260.105, 260.106

Stage III**260.301 SC (2 points)****Reo Tuatoru - Tuhituhi: Structure III**

Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

- *Prerequisite:* (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.302 FC (2 points)**Reo Tuatoru - Koorero: Oral III**

The development of conversational and compositional skills.

- *Prerequisite:* (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.310 FC (2 points)**Ngaa Koorero o Mua: Traditional Narratives**

Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

- *Prerequisite:* (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.311 DC (2 points)**Whaikoorero**

The language of oratory.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.206 or permission of Head of Department

260.312 FC (2 points)**Ngaa Mooteatea: Maaori Poetry and Song**

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

260.313 FC (2 points)**Ngaa Waananga**

Ka tiroirohia eetahi o ngaa tuhituhi o mua e paa ana ki ngaa waananga, ki ngaa tikanga o neheraa. Writings relating to past waananga and lore of former times will be examined.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.206

260.320 SC (2 points)**Ngaa Koorero a Ngaa Tuupuna: Traditions**

The Maaori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.

- *Prerequisite:* Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

260.321 Not available (2 points)**Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa**

- *Prerequisite:* Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

260.330 FC (2 points)**Tino Rangatiratanga: Maaori Politics**

Themes of contemporary relevance to Maaori society on an issue by issue basis.

- *Prerequisite:* Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

260.331 SC (2 points)**Te Hunga Noho Taaooone: Urban Maaori**

A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maaori.

- *Prerequisite:* Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206
- *Restriction:* 260.391

- 260.332 FC (2 points)**
Ngaa Mahi Iritakiwa: Maaori and the Media
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
 • *Restriction: 260.392*
- 260.333 FC SC (2 points)**
Ngaa Toku Tuu Moana: Leadership and Organisation
 An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining development in Maaori society.
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
- 260.334 FC SC (2 points)**
Te Taiao Tuuroa: Sustainable Development
 Conservationists, environmentalists and others have sought alternative and/or new models to achieve their purpose. Indigenous systems of knowledge and practice including those of Maaori, are proving a promising source. This paper aims at exploring the Maaori source and assessing its contribution to the growing body of knowledge concerned with ways and means of strengthening sustainable and environmentally sound development.
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
- 260.340 SC (2 points)**
Te Whare Pora
 Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school.
 • *Prerequisite: 260.240 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
- 260.341 FC (2 points)**
Whakairo: Maaori Carving
 Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206 or permission of Head of Department*
- 260.342 SC (2 points)**
Te Ao Koohatu
 • *Prerequisite: 260.240 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
 • *Restriction: 260.390*
- 260.351 SC (2 points)**
Ara Whakapakari: Advanced Iwi Development
 An expansion upon the model of Maaori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.
 • *Prerequisite: 260.251 and any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
- 260.360 FC (2 points)**
Te Kaupapa Waahine Maaori
 An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maaori women.
 • *Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department*
- 260.393 FC SC (2 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic: Te Whare Tapere
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
- 260.394 Not available (2 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206*
-
- Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**
- 260.700 SC (4 points)**
Re Maaori: Topic in Maaori Language
 An examination of developments in Maaori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.
- 260.710 SC (4 points)**
Ngaa Tuhituhi Maaori: Maaori Manuscripts
 An examination of Maaori manuscripts and Maaori land court evidence.
- 260.711 FC (4 points)**
Whakataukii: Maaori Sayings
 A study of the style, meaning and use of whakataukii in Maaori oral tradition.
- 260.720 Not available (4 points)**
Tikanga Maaori
 A study of Maaori customs and social practices.
- 260.721 FC (4 points)**
Tikanga Waahine
 An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maaori women.
- 260.731 SC (4 points)**
Aahua Maaori: Maaori Ethnicity
 A study of selected aspects of Maaori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maaori identity.
- 260.732 FC (4 points)**
Rangatiratanga: Politics of Culture
 A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maaori and Paakehaa.
- 260.740 DC (4 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Te Ao Maaori: Special Topic
- 260.741 DC (4 points)**
Ngaa Taonga Hanga: Material Culture
 An extension of skills and research methods in material culture
- 260.742 SC (2 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic
- 260.743 FC (4 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic
- 260.744 Not available (4 points)**
Kaupapa Hoou: Special Topic
- 260.745 Not available (4 points)**
Ngaa Taonga Tuku Iho: Cultural Heritage
 Against a cross-cultural and international backdrop, this paper aims to explore the multi-stranded fabric of Maaori Cultural Heritage; the growing appreciation of its contribution to New Zealand's Heritage overall and, the changes that have and/or need to occur in order that future generations succeed to a heritage of which they can be proud.
- 260.746 Not available (4 points)**
Ngaa Maaori o Te Ao: Indigenous Peoples
 With the establishment of the Scottish Parliament, Irish Peace negotiations, the struggle of European, Middle Eastern, Asian and Pacific groups for the

rights to self-determination and recent High Court cases in Canada, Australia and New Zealand. Indigenous peoples have become the focus of international interest in debates on a wide range of issues, including human rights, sovereignty, biodiversity, conservation, environment, development and the preservation of cultural heritage. This paper seeks to explore these issues as they relate to Maaori aspirations and rights to self determination.

260.785 (6 points)
Honours Dissertation

260.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

• Restriction: 260.796

260.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

• Restriction: 260.792

New Zealand Studies

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

265.701 DC (4 points)
New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

265.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

• Restriction: 265.796

265.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

• Restriction: 265.792

Organisation Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Pacific Studies

Stage I

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

271.103 SC (2 points)
Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific

Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

Stage II

271.201 FC (2 points)
Pacific Worlds

This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from

contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

• *Prerequisite: 105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102*

271.202 Not available (2 points)
Pacific Language Structures

This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

• *Prerequisite: 255.102*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

271.700 DC (4 points)
The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples. This paper must be included for the MA in Pacific Studies.

271.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

• *Restriction: 271.796*

271.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

• *Restriction: 271.792*

Performing Arts

Diploma in Performing Arts (Opera)

276.601 DC (14 points)
Performing Arts (Opera)

A predominantly practical full-time study of Opera's three essential elements: music (vocal technique, coaching in diction, style, interpretation and ensemble), language (French, German, Italian, Russian, English and IPA) and drama (script analysis, movement characterisation, Alexander technique and fencing) culminating in presentations of showcases at the end of each semester.

Diploma in Performing Arts (Dance)

276.651 DC (4 points)
Research Project

Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work with the option of doing performative research. Background seminars will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

276.652 FC (4 points)
Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa

Dance in Aotearoa is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

276.653 SC (4 points)**Dance in the 20th Century**

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and post-modern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

- *Restriction: 276.661*

276.660 FC (2 points)**Choreography**

An investigation and analysis of choreographic process and practice in the twentieth century with an emphasis on post-modern approaches. Issues such as funding, health and safety, contract writing, collaboration, and copyright will also be included. Students will be expected to develop work-in-progress culminating in a performance.

276.662 SC (2 points)**Choreography for the Screen**

The practice and theory of choreographing for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Composition, lighting, storyboarding and editing will be considered. Prior choreographic experience is an advantage and participants are encouraged to procure a video camera.

276.663 Not available (2 points)**Comparative Techniques**

The theory and comparative practices of selected dance genre and styles, with an emphasis on alternative training and release techniques. Issues such as body/mind connections, body image and safe dance will be investigated. Students will be expected to have passed (or to take concurrently) 470.103 Human Anatomy or 470.104 Functional Human Anatomy, or to satisfy the Diploma Co-ordinator that they already have sufficient knowledge of anatomy.

- *Prerequisite: 470.101*

Philosophy

Stage I**280.100 SC (2 points)****Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge**

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

- *Restriction: 280.150*

280.101 AC FT SC ST (2 points)**Introduction to Logic**

Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound.

The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

- *Restriction: 280.151*

280.102 FM SC (2 points)**Introduction to Ethics**

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including Kantianism, Utilitarianism, and Virtue Ethics) and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality such as whether moral values are objective, subjective or culturally relative. The paper may also include Existentialist approaches to ethics and/or discussion of selected current moral controversies concerning sex, life and death.

280.103 FC (2 points)**Introduction to Social Philosophy**

Considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political societies such as: What principles of justice should communities adopt? What are rights? What limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty? What is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law? What makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter?

280.105 FC (2 points)**Reason and Argument**

Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

280.152 FC FT (2 points)**Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature**

What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include, amongst others, Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Freud, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

Stage II

280.200 SC (2 points)**Philosophy of Mind**

This papers examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs*
- *Restriction: 280.320*

280.201 FC (2 points)**Introduction to Metalogic**

An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic-proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the

metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic. Will normally be taught in odd years.

- *Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151*

280.204 FC (2 points)

Greek Philosophy

An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*

280.205 SC (2 points)

Community, Society and Rights

This paper addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes, the nature of rights and rights-holders, sovereignty, strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies including 285.109*

280.207 FC (2 points)

Philosophy of Religion

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*
- *Restriction: 280.327*

280.208 FC (2 points)

British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*
- *Restriction: 280.328*

280.209 FC (2 points)

Nietzsche

A study of Nietzsche's philosophy.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*

280.210 SC (2 points)

Applied Ethics

Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, media ethics, charity and our treatment of animals.

- *Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy and 285.109*

280.211 FC (2 points)

Special Topic: Normative Ethics

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*

280.212 FC (2 points)

Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colourisation of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

- *Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning*
- *Restriction: 280.332*

280.213 SC (2 points)

Philosophical Issues in Feminism

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Womens Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies*

280.214 SC (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*

280.215 SC (2 points)

20th Century French Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*
- *Restriction: 280.335*

280.216 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Modal Logic

An introduction to modal logic, especially *normal* modal logics. Consideration will be given to some applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.

- *Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151*

280.217 FC (2 points)

Philosophy of Law

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*
- *Restriction: 280.337, 810.316*

280.218 Not available (2 points)

Problems in Epistemology

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy*
- *Restriction: 280.338*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

280.219 SC (2 points)**Argumentation Theory**

An examination of the role of argumentation in academic and everyday life. Topics to be considered will include some of the following: rational argument, defective argument, theories of fallacies, reasoning and logic, dialogue and interactive reasoning, non-deductive and non-monotonic reasoning, reasoning and education, and consistency and contradiction.

- *Prerequisite:* 280.101 or 280.105

280.250 FC (2 points)**Environmental Ethics**

Ethical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, including: Does nature have intrinsic value? Do we have obligations to preserve species? Is biodiversity desirable? What responsibilities do we have to animals? Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? Are population control policies ethically defensible?

- *Prerequisites:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 10 points from BSc papers

280.252 Not available (2 points)**Theories of Human Nature**

A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

280.260 FC (2 points)**Philosophy of Science A: Methodology**

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference; explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences; reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 10 points from BSc papers
- *Restriction:* 280.203

280.261 Not available (2 points)**Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts**

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 10 points from BSc papers
- *Restriction:* 280.203, 280.361

280.263 Not available (2 points)**Philosophy of Biology**

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- *Restriction:* 280.363

280.264 SC (2 points)**Philosophy of Social Science**

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs
- *Restriction:* 280.364

280.265 Not available (2 points)**The Rise of Western Science**

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- *Restriction:* 280.365

Stage III**280.302 SC (2 points)****Mediaeval Philosophy**

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading mediaeval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to mediaeval philosophers. The paper aims to show how understanding mediaeval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.303 SC (2 points)**Heidegger**

A study of Heidegger.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.304 SC (2 points)**Ethics III**

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

- *Prerequisite:* **Either** 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 **or** 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.305 SC (2 points)**Advanced Metalogic**

This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory.

Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed. Will normally be taught in odd years.

• *Prerequisite:* 280.201 or 445.225

280.306 FC (2 points)
Language, Truth and Meaning

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning. Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

• *Prerequisite:* (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.307 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.308 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.309 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.310 Not available (2 points)
Political Philosophy III

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.312 FC (2 points)
Early 19th Century German Philosophy

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.313 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.315 Not available (2 points)
Logics of Time and Change

Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence. Will normally be taught in even years.

• *Prerequisite:* 280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225

280.316 Not available (2 points)
Language and Metaphysics

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

• *Prerequisite:* (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.317 Not available (2 points)
Ethical Issues in Biotechnology

A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.

• *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 4 points from 575.201, 575.202, 575.203

280.320 SC (2 points)
Philosophy of Mind

This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
• *Restriction:* 280.200

280.327 FC (2 points)
Philosophy of Religion

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.207

280.328 FC (2 points)
British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.208

280.332 FC (2 points)
Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colourisation of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.212

280.335 SC (2 points)
20th Century French Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.215

280.337 FC (2 points)
Philosophy of Law

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.217, 810.316

280.338 Not available (2 points)
Problems in Epistemology

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

• *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
• *Restriction:* 280.218

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

280.350 Not available (2 points)
Issues in Applied Ethics

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

- *Prerequisite:* (280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.360 Not available (2 points)
Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science

An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

- *Prerequisite:* (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

280.361 Not available (2 points)
Current Issues in Philosophy of Science

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

- *Prerequisite:* 280.260 and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- *Restriction:* 280.203, 280.261

280.363 Not available (2 points)
Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- *Restriction:* 280.263

280.364 SC (2 points)
Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory; unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- *Restriction:* 280.264

280.365 Not available (2 points)
The Rise of Western Science

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- *Restriction:* 280.265

Diploma in Professional Ethics - check availability with Dept**280.602 FC (2 points)**
Business Ethics

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising; labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.603 FC (2 points)
Environmental Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.605 SC (2 points)
Ethics and Education

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education; the pastoral role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

280.606 FC (2 points)
Special Topic**280.607 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic**280.610 DC (2 points)**
Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

280.620 DC (4 points)
Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this Diploma are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

280.720 DC Special Studies	(4 points)
280.721 Not available Special Topic	(4 points)
280.722 Not available Special Topic	(4 points)
280.723 Not available Special Topic	(4 points)
280.724 Not available Special Topic	(4 points)
280.725 FC Special Topic: Language, Metaphysics and Methodology	(4 points)
280.726 SC Ethics A	(2 points)
280.727 Not available Ethics B	(2 points)
280.728 SC Political Philosophy A	(2 points)
280.729 Not available Political Philosophy B	(2 points)
280.730 FC Philosophy of Law	(2 points)
280.731 SC Philosophy of the Arts A	(2 points)
280.732 Not available Philosophy of the Arts B	(2 points)
280.733 Not available Philosophy and Feminism	(2 points)
280.734 FC Applied Ethics A	(2 points)
280.735 Not available Applied Ethics B	(2 points)
280.736 FC Logic A	(2 points)
280.737 Not available Logic B	(2 points)
280.738 Not available Philosophical Logic	(2 points)
280.739 SC Philosophy of Language	(2 points)
280.740 FC Metaphysics A	(2 points)
280.741 Not available Metaphysics B	(2 points)
280.742 SC Philosophy of Religion A	(2 points)
280.743 Not available Philosophy of Religion B	(2 points)
280.744 Not available Philosophy of Mathematics	(2 points)
280.745 Not available Philosophy of Mind A	(2 points)
280.746 Not available Philosophy of Mind B	(2 points)
280.747 SC Epistemology A	(2 points)

280.748 Not available Epistemology B	(2 points)
280.749 Not available Philosophy of Science A	(2 points)
280.750 Not available Philosophy of Science B	(2 points)
280.751 Not available Philosophy of Social Science	(2 points)
280.752 FC Ancient/Mediaeval Philosophy A	(2 points)
280.753 SC Ancient/Mediaeval Philosophy B	(2 points)
280.754 Not available History of Philosophy A	(2 points)
280.755 Not available History of Philosophy B	(2 points)
280.756 Not available History of Philosophy C	(2 points)
280.757 SC European Continental Philosophy A	(2 points)
280.758 Not available European Continental Philosophy B	(2 points)
280.759 Not available European Continental Philosophy C	(2 points)
280.762 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)
280.763 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)
280.764 FC Medical Ethics	(2 points)
280.765 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)
280.766 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)
280.767 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)
280.780 DC SC Honours Dissertation	(4 points)
280.792 DC Dissertation	(6 points)
280.796 DC Thesis	(14 points)

Polish

Stage I

284.100 SC Beginners' Polish	(2 points)
Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect; development of basic reading and speaking skills. <i>Will be taught in 1999.</i>	
284.101 SC	(2 points)
Introduction to Modern Poland	
(a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short	

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 1999.*

Political Studies

Stage I

285.106 FC (2 points)

International Relations and Foreign Policies

An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

- *Restriction: 285.111*

285.107 AC FC SM SN (2 points)

New Zealand Politics

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP; political leadership; the changing party system; elections and voting; the place of Maaori within the political system; and women and politics.

285.109 SC (2 points)

Foundations of Western Political Thought

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to early 19th century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.

285.110 SC (2 points)

Comparative Politics

An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

- *Restriction: 285.112*

285.113 SC (2 points)

Politics and the Media

An examination of the political importance of media and communication. Introduces students to theories and research dealing with the role of mass-mediated messages, images, symbols, and opinions in political life. Topics include the role of media in democracy, media and power relationships, the telecommunications revolution and its political consequences, newspaper and television constructions of political events, leaders, election campaigns, scandals, crises, foreign enemies.

285.120 FM FN (2 points)

Modern Political Thinking

An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - conservatism, liberalism, socialism and feminism - by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions, together with an introduction to current Maaori political thought.

- *Restriction: 285.209*

Stage II

285.204 FC (2 points)

New Zealand Foreign Policy

A review of the history and current practice of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Special reference is made to the politics of the interest groups and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of bilateral and multilateral arrangements are undertaken.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.209 AC FC (2 points)

Modern Political Thought

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.213 Not available (2 points)

Women and Politics

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.214 SC (2 points)

Democracy in Theory and Practice

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maaori representation in the country's political system.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.215 FC (2 points)

Russian Politics and Foreign Policy

An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies, politics and international relations, and their policy responses to current problems.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.218 SC (2 points)

Politics of the USA

An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.219 Not available (2 points)

Comparative Politics: China and Japan

A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

285.220 FC (2 points)

The New Europe in the World Economy: the European Community and its Rivals

An examination of the establishment, structure

and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future. The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of nationalist and integration theories. The Community's relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.221 SC (2 points)
Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand

An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.222 FC (2 points)
Public Policy: Power and Processes

The paper introduces students to the basic analytical tools currently used for studying the process and outcomes of policy formation. It does so by way of case studies in the operation of formal governmental institutions in their interaction with interest groups and political parties.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.223 FC (2 points)
Special Topic: Politics, Strategy and Control of Weapons of Mass Destruction

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.225 Not available (2 points)
Formation of Media Content

An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.226 SC (2 points)
International Relations: Asia-Pacific

A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.227 Not available (2 points)
Politics, Law and International Conflict

A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the 1990s. Examines the law and politics, both international and domestic, of diplomacy, alliances, arms control agreements, economic sanctions, peacekeeping, peace enforcement, intervention, armistices, peace treaties and war crimes tribunals, with emphasis on United States policies, United Nations Security Council initiatives, and International Court of Justice rulings.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.228 SC (2 points)
Japanese Politics

This paper examines democracy in Japan in a comparative perspective. Japan's current political system will be compared with its pre-World War II system and with contemporary western democracies; and theoretical models of policy-making will be tested by applying them to contemporary political issues in Japan: budget crisis, deregulation, administrative reforms, trade disputes, and party realignment.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.229 SC (2 points)
Maaori Politics

The paper studies the principal actors in Maaori politics, including individuals, iwi, federations of iwi, the New Zealand Maaori Council, the Maaori Congress and Maaori MPs. It examines the grounds on which the actors claim to act and their main policy concerns as they are pressed in parliament, in official circles, and in public. It seeks to provide an understanding of leading Maaori political ideas.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.230 Not available (2 points)
Australian Politics

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*
- *Restriction: 285.315*

285.231 FC (2 points)
Media, Opinion and Propaganda

This paper examines major theories and methods used in studying political opinion, persuasion, and propaganda. Highlighting the special role of communications media in these processes, the paper explores the causes and political consequences of opinions, perceptions, myths, rituals, culture and socialisation processes, rhetoric, slogans, engineering of consent, public relations and candidate image-management strategies.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.232 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Parties and Elections

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system before and since the 1996 general election, the first under MMP. Attention will be given to: the emergence of multi-party politics; recent adjustments to party organisations, doctrines, policies, candidate selection methods, and election campaign strategies; and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies*

285.233 SC (2 points)
Tabloid News

Increasingly common in the New Zealand commercial news media, tabloid news is sometimes dismissed as a debased form of journalistic discourse with few, if any, political implications. Critical analysis of typical news stories of personal

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

tragedy, natural disaster, celebrity, and crime indicates that tabloid news is both commercially-responsive and liable to articulate narrowly ideological viewpoints.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.234 SC (2 points)
Latin American Politics

Examines Marxist and non-Marxist theories of development as they apply to Latin America. Covers traditional and modern forms of authoritarian rule, dependent economic relationships, Latin-American-USA relations, and the impact of the end of the Cold War on the region.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.235 SN (2 points)

Special Topic: 1999: From Community to Market

Which is more important - the individual or the group? Are human needs and talents best served by political participation or by the pursuit of private interest? This paper charts the change in Western political thought from the Aristotelian conception of "man as a political animal" to modern notions of "economic man".

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

Stage III

285.306 Not available (2 points)
Data Analysis in Political Studies

An introduction to basic statistical techniques using New Zealand data from censuses and election surveys.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.312 SC (2 points)
Green Politics

An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.313 SC (2 points)
Politics of China

An examination of the politics of modern China, domestic and foreign.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.318 SC (2 points)
International Relations: Theory

Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.320 DC (2 points)
Distributive Justice

An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.324 Not available (2 points)

Political Economy of North Asia

An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East, and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.325 Not available (2 points)

Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy

Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.326 SC (2 points)

Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions

A study of the normal styles of political thinking in early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.327 SC (2 points)

Ethnic Conflict and International Security

An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.328 FC (2 points)

Political Content of Television

An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.330 Not available (2 points)

Feminist Political Theory

An analysis of feminist contributions in recent political theory: feminist interpretations of Jurgen Habermas and Hannah Arendt, ethics of care feminism, feminists on justice, material feminism, and Italian, French and American difference feminism.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies
- *Restriction:* 285.729

285.331 FC (2 points)

The Politics of East Asian Development

This paper aims at an understanding of economic development and social changes in East Asian countries, and of international relations in the region. Students will develop theoretical and critical thinking, and apply these skills to formulating solutions to social, political, economic and socio-cultural problems of East Asian nations.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.332 Not available (2 points)

Comparative Regime Transition

The paper explores the ways in which twentieth century regimes have changed from being democratic to authoritarian (especially in the 1960s) and from being authoritarian to democratic (especially in the 1980s and 90s). It also considers current attempts to create and consolidate democratic regimes throughout the world.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

285.333 SC (2 points)

The Political System We Have Lost

Examines the uses by recent political actors of descriptions and evocations of political activity and the structure of politics in New Zealand before the reforms which began in 1984 (and which still continue); compares the various descriptions and evocations with an account of the structure and activity of politics as reconstructed using the methods of political science.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

285.334 FC (2 points)

Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-Hegemonic Movements

The paper explores the theory and practice of subordinate group resistance to status quo politics. This includes both violent and non-violent forms of mass collective action, e.g. urban and rural guerrilla warfare, passive resistance, civil disobedience, eco-terrorism, guerrilla theatre and other types of counter-hegemonic vehicles as well as other forms of anti-establishment politics.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

285.335 AV (2 points)

Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union - Study Abroad

The paper will be taught over four weeks in the New Zealand summer by academics in Moscow and Vladivostok. It covers Russian politics, economy, society and foreign policy. The focus of the study is the painful and controversial process of the formation of civil society, restructuring of the economy, development of national identity, and reassessment of foreign policy.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies and permission of Head of Department*

285.336 SC (2 points)

Principles and Politics of Public Management

An investigation into the principles and practices of government administration and management, in particular, into how the administration of government has been the focus of major reforms in New Zealand, and the effects the reforms have had on the government's policy-making capacity, public accountability and administrative ethics. It will look at New Zealand's status as a designer laboratory for government management, worldwide, and will discuss the implications of the changes in New Zealand for the definition of the 'public sphere' and the appropriate role of government.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

285.337 SC (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

285.338 SC (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

285.700 Not available (4 points)

Ideology and Politics in Asia

285.701 Not available (4 points)

Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics

285.703 DC (4 points)

Political Economy of Information

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

285.712 DC (4 points)

Themes in the Politics of the USA

A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

285.713 Not available (4 points)

Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues

285.720 Not available (4 points)

Democracy in New Zealand?

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

285.723 DC (4 points)

Topics in Political Theory

Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

285.724 Not available (4 points)

Identity Politics

A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

285.725 Not available (4 points)

Political Economy of Trade

The politics of international economic policy-making in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 285.726 Not available** (4 points)
Security Studies
- 285.728 DC** (4 points)
Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific
An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.
- 285.729 Not available** (4 points)
Feminist Political Theory
A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.
- 285.730 Not available** (4 points)
China in World Politics
A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogey' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.
- 285.731 Not available** (4 points)
Enlightenment Political Thought
An examination of European texts (1689-1834) selected to illustrate the themes of empiricism, rationalism, classicism and individualism generated as "enlightened" thinkers attacked religious, moral and political traditions, and as they in turn were attacked by a succeeding generation of romantics. Among the writers studied are Locke, Montesquieu, Ferguson, Hume, Smith, Bentham, Rousseau, Burke, Kant, Coleridge, Wordsworth and various continental romantics.
- 285.732 DC** (4 points)
Television Audiences
An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, Ien Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.
- 285.734 Not available** (4 points)
Political Elites
A study of the composition of elites, mainly in western societies, and a study of the changing justifications of their power, mainly in the last twenty years.
- 285.735 DC** (4 points)
The Analysis of Public Policy
Critically examines the current academic literature which addresses public policy issues from a focus on the institutions of government, political parties and interest groups. Other perspectives, which focus on the distribution of knowledge, rationality and power are introduced, and case studies in all approaches are undertaken.
- 285.736 DC** (4 points)
Transitional Dynamics
Examines the ways in which recent politics, world-wide, has been a politics of regime transition, a politics of the creation of regional and global groupings, a politics of market penetration and global acculturation, and a politics of changing theoretical perceptions of what politics is. Examines and theorises the transitions these changes encompass and (probably) foreshadow.
- 285.737 FC SC DC** (2 points)
A Paper-Related Research Topic
- 285.738 DC** (4 points)
Symbolic Politics
Focuses on the 'symbolic', 'subjective', and 'communicative' dimensions of human interaction in politics, with particular attention to issues at the intersection of public opinion, individual perception, and mass media. A broadly interdisciplinary perspective is taken. First semester focus is on psychological, sociological, anthropological and political theory, second semester on associated qualitative and quantitative methodologies.
- 285.739 DC** (4 points)
Civil Society
The paper will examine definitions of civil society; its values and virtues; the variety of citizen movements; a comparison of left-wing 'withering away' and right-wing 'rolling back' approaches to the state; globalization, technology, ethnocentrism and international non-governing organisations; various case studies of citizen movements in the United States; methods of citizen participation; and an application of the theories and models to contemporary New Zealand.
- 285.740 DC** (4 points)
Special Topic
- 285.741 SC** (4 points)
Special Topic
- 285.742 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 285.743 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 285.744 DC** (4 points)
Public Policy and the Welfare State
An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially in New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.
• *Restriction: 285.314*
- 285.745 Not available** (4 points)
Special Topic
- 285.746 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 285.747 DC** (4 points)
Japan's Domestic and Foreign Policies
Surveys Japan's modernisation from the Meiji Restoration to the present, and its foreign policy over the same period. Continuity and change in

geopolitical contexts, development of Japanese democracy, development ideology, and their interaction with Japan's sociological changes are examined. Various contemporary political issues in Japan, including the changing political-economic structure, deregulation, trade disputes, aging, increasing diplo-military role, and the political realignment will be discussed.

285.748 FC (2 points)

Special Topic: 1999: Identity Politics: The Short Course

A shortened version of the 4-point paper: 285.724 Identity Politics concentrating on the theoretical aspects of the subject area and leaving out the case studies. Students who have passed 285.724 may not take this paper.

- *Restriction: 285.724*

285.780 DC SC (4 points)

Honours Dissertation

285.790 DC (4 points)

Dissertation

- *Restriction: 285.796*

285.796 DC (14 points)

Thesis

- *Restriction: 285.790*

Russian

Stage I

290.100 AC FC (2 points)

Beginners' Russian A

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

290.101 SC (2 points)

Beginners' Russian B

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

- *Prerequisite: 290.100 or permission of the Head of Department*

290.111 FC (2 points)

Beginners' Croatian

Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the Croatian language.

290.112 Not available (2 points)

Russian Civilisation

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

290.113 AC (2 points)

Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation

Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.

290.121 SC (2 points)

Preliminary Russian for Business

Elementary reading knowledge of Russian based on passages from the financial pages of *Izvestiia* is combined with English-language discussion of the Russian business environment. Topics covered include profiles of major Russian corporations in the finance, energy and oil and gas sectors, relationships between business and government in

Moscow today and prospects for expanding New Zealand exports to Russia.

- *Restriction: This paper may not be taken after 290.100*

Stage II

290.200 DC (2 points)

Intermediate Russian

Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

- *Prerequisite: 290.101*
- *Corequisite: 290.211 and 290.212*

290.211 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry

(i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic theory.

- *Prerequisite: 290.101*
- *Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.212*

290.212 SC (2 points)

The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century

Close textual study of selected prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov introduced by a series of lectures on the theory of prose fiction.

- *Prerequisite: 290.101*
- *Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.211*

290.277 FV SV (2 points)

Russian Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

290.278 FV SV (2 points)

Russian Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- *Prerequisite: 290.277 and permission of Head of Department*

Stage III

290.310 DC (2 points)

Advanced Russian

Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

- *Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211*
- *Corequisite: 290.311 and 290.313*

290.311 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics

A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department's MA papers in linguistics.

- *Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211*
- *Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.313*

290.313 SC (2 points)

Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century

Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

- *Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211*
- *Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.311*

290.377 FV SV (2 points)
Russian Study Abroad IIIA
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

290.378 FV SV (2 points)
Russian Study Abroad IIIB
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite: 290.377 and permission of Head of Department*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

290.710 SC (4 points)
Language Acquisition: Russian
 Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

290.711 Not available (4 points)
The Structure of Russian
 An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

290.712 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Russian Professional Translation
 Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms; practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers; critical evaluation of translations.
 • *Prerequisite: 290.310*

290.713 Not available (4 points)
Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian
 An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

290.714 Not available (4 points)
Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology
 A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian; the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

290.715 Not available (4 points)
Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I
 Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

290.716 FC (4 points)
Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II
 Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

290.717 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

290.718 Not available (4 points)
Research Methods in Russian Studies
 The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

290.719 Not available (4 points)
Early Russian Literature
 A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the *Slovo o polku Igoreve* and the *Zhitie* of Avvakum.

290.720 Not available (4 points)
18th Century Russian Literature
 A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

290.721 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Russian Poetry
 Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

290.722 Not available (4 points)
Dostoevsky and Tolstol
 Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

290.723 FC (4 points)
Pushkin
 Detailed study of *Eugenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

290.724 Not available (4 points)
Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture
 A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

290.725 Not available (4 points)
Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose
 The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

290.790 FC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 290.796*

290.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 290.790*

Samoan

Stage I

295.101 FC (2 points)
Samoan Language for Beginners
 The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

295.102 SC (2 points)
Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners
 An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

• *Prerequisite: 295.101*

Stage II

295.201 FC (2 points)
Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills
 An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various

meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

- Prerequisite: 295.102

295.202 SC (2 points)

Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan

- Prerequisite: 295.102

Stage III

295.301 FC (2 points)

Oral and Written Samoan

An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.

- Prerequisite: 295.201

295.302 SC (2 points)

Advanced Samoan Language

Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

- Prerequisite: 295.202

Scandinavian Studies

Stage I

300.101 FC (2 points)

Swedish Language Introductory A

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- Restriction: 300.161

300.102 SC (2 points)

Swedish Language Introductory B

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- Prerequisite: 300.101
- Restriction: 300.162

300.107 FC (2 points)

Garbo & Co: Scandinavian Women in Film

"Some of the most innovative and by any standards high-ranking films happen to have been made by women: in terms of formal renewal they have undoubtedly been trailblazers for the Scandinavian cinema as a whole". Critic Maaret Koskinen's high opinion will be put to the test on a wide range of films involving Scandinavian women in front of and behind the camera.

300.110 SC (2 points)

Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation

A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

300.161 SK (2 points)

Swedish Language Introductory A - Distance Learning

Students will be taught the basics of Swedish through Distance Learning: grammar, pronunciation, intonation, basic vocabulary, phraseology. General background of life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- Restriction: 300.101

300.162 Not available (2 points)

Swedish Language Introductory B - Distance Learning

This is a continuation of 300.101/300.161 and includes further knowledge of Swedish grammar, pronunciation, intonation, phraseology and a widened Swedish vocabulary. More detailed information on life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- Prerequisite: 300.101 or 300.161
- Restriction: 300.102

Stage II

300.201 FC (2 points)

Swedish Language Intermediate

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- Prerequisites: 300.102

300.203 Not available (2 points)

Swedish Short Stories and Novels

Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisites: 300.102
- Restrictions: 300.303

300.204 Not available (2 points)

Swedish Poetry

Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisites: 300.102
- Restrictions: 300.304

300.205 FC (2 points)

Swedish Film

Swedish-film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

- Prerequisites: 300.102
- Restrictions: 300.305

300.277 FV SV (2 points)

Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIA

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

300.278 FV SV (2 points)

Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIB

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 300.277 and permission of Head of Department

300.290 FC (2 points)

Special Topic

- Prerequisites: 300.102

Stage III

300.301 SC (2 points)

Scandinavian Languages Advanced

Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.

- Prerequisites: 300.201

300.303 Not available (2 points)

Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels

Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisites: 300.201
- Restrictions: 300.203

300.304 Not available (2 points)

Scandinavian Poetry

Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisites: 300.201
- Restrictions: 300.204

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

300.305 FC (2 points)**Scandinavian Film**

Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

- Prerequisites: 300.201
- Restrictions: 300.205

300.307 SC (2 points)**Ingmar Bergman: Cinema of the Golden Years**

The Ingmar Bergman films discussed range from the mid 1950s (*Smiles of a Summer's Night*) to the early 1970s (*Whispers and Cries*). They will be analysed from varying viewpoints: religious (*The Seventh Seal*; *The Trilogy*), motival (the artist versus society in *The Magician*), cinematographic (*Persona* as a meta-film), and as links in a literary tradition (Strindbergian influences on *Wild Strawberries*).

- Prerequisites: 300.205 or 300.305 or 195.100 or 195.101

300.377 FV SV (2 points)**Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

300.378 FV SV (2 points)**Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 300.377 and permission of Head of Department

300.390 SC (2 points)**Special Topic**

- Prerequisites: 300.201

Science and Human Affairs

Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or minor in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

Stage I**305.100 FC (2 points)****Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies**

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science, and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

Stage II**305.200 FT (2 points)****Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand**

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

- Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc

Stage III**305.300 SC (2 points)****Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science**

Examination of the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have arisen amongst sociologists,

philosophers and historians of science over the last twenty years. Required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

- Prerequisites: For Science and Human Affairs: 216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260. For Philosophy: 280.203 or 280.260 and any other 2 points in Philosophy II

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Sociology**Stage I****315.100 FC FM (2 points)****Issues and Themes in Sociology**

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

315.101 AC SC (2 points)**New Zealand Society: Structure and Change**

A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'.

- Restriction: 315.104

315.102 FC (2 points)**Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World**

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

315.103 SC (2 points)**Debates in Social Policy**

An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

315.104 Not available (2 points)**Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand**

A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

- Restriction: 315.101

Stage II**315.200 SC (2 points)****Social Theory and Modern Society**

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

315.201 AC (2 points)
Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction
 An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.202 FC (2 points)
New Zealand Community Studies
 NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.208 SC (2 points)
Sociology of Work
 Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.209 Not available (2 points)
Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development
 An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.210 SC (2 points)
Sociology of Colonialism
 Survey of patterns of colonial rule; changes in the organisation of production; labour migrations; education; role of collaborators.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.211 FC (2 points)
Sociology and Popular Culture
 An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.212 FC (2 points)
Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
 An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*
 • *Restriction: 315.305*

315.213 SC (2 points)
Ethnicity
 Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation; ethnocide and ethnogenesis; ethnicity and the individual; ethnic social movements; ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.214 FC (2 points)
Sociology of Gender
 Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives - psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the post-modern man.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.215 SC (2 points)
Law, Inequality and the State
 Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.216 FC (2 points)
Sociology and Crime: An Introduction
 What is crime? What causes crime? What are the best ways of dealing with crime? Why are specific actions labelled "criminal"? Are some people more likely to be judged criminal than others? This paper examines such questions by introducing and critically analysing selected theories of crime.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.220 FC (2 points)
Special Topic: Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying
 Examines the location of death in modern life. Draws on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.221 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 • *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

315.222 SC (2 points)
Families, Labour and Love
 The focus of this paper is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology*

Stage III

315.303 SC (2 points)
Sociology of Religion
 Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics; contemporary religious

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 C = City Campus
 T = Tairāhiki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau
 V = Abroad

movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.304 FC (2 points)
Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.305 FC (2 points)
Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*
- *Restriction: 315.212*

315.307 FC (2 points)
The Pacific in the World System

Brief history of post World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System; modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand; linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa; limitations of world systems models.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.308 SC (2 points)
Law in Society

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.310 Not available (2 points)
Applied Social Research

This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.311 FC (2 points)
Science, Technology and Industry

An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.313 FC (2 points)

Sociology of Contemporary Asia

Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.314 Not available (2 points)

Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming

An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.317 SC (2 points)

Sociology of the Welfare State

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*
- *Restriction: 315.301*

315.318 Not available (2 points)

Sociology of the Media

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.320 FC (2 points)

Qualitative Sociological Methodologies

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.321 SC (2 points)

Quantitative Sociological Methodologies

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.322 Not available (2 points)

Crime and Society

Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.323 Not available (2 points)**Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food**

Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.324 SC (2 points)
Special Issues in Gender

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender. Issues will be approached from current perspectives including feminist, materialist, socialist, psychoanalytic, systems, post-structuralist and discourse theories. Various topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, gay and lesbian rights and lifestyles, the family as institution, violence against females, the feminisation of poverty and men's rights movements will be critically examined in theoretical and practical terms.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.325 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic**315.326 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic**315.330 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200*

315.331 SC (2 points)
Issues and Themes in Visual Culture

Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.

315.332 SC (2 points)
Criticism, Sociology and Crime Control

Many critics challenge the view that contemporary criminal justice institutions (e.g. police, courts, prisons and community corrections) successfully control crime by punishing or correcting (treating) individual offenders. This paper will describe and evaluate a critical discourse within sociology (and criminology) that analyses 'harmful behaviour' as the outcome of wider socio-political and cultural patterns.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

315.700 SC (4 points)**Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

315.701 Not available (4 points)**Advanced Problems in Sociological Method**

Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.

315.702 FC (4 points)**Asia and the Modern World-System**

Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of east Asia.

315.708 FC (4 points)**Complex Organisations**

Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

315.710 Not available (4 points)**Development Theory and Practice**

An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

315.712 Not available (4 points)**Capitalism in the 20th Century**

Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.

315.713 Not available (4 points)**Sociology of Law**

Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

315.714 Not available (4 points)**Marxism and Sociology**

Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

315.715 Not available (4 points)**Development and the 'Third World' State**

Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

- 315.717 FC** (4 points)
Feminist Social Theory
 Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought - essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in depth exploration of a specified topic required.
- 315.718 SC** (4 points)
Research Project: Design and Practice
 Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.
 • *Restriction: 315.316*
- 315.719 SC** (4 points)
Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics
 This paper offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.
- 315.720 Not available** (4 points)
Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender
 Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in 'doing research'. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and 'writing up'.
- 315.722 SC** (4 points)
Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society
 Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.
- 315.723 SC** (4 points)
Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality
 Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of human sexuality. Topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, homosexuality, lesbianism and bisexuality are considered from historical and contemporary sociological perspectives.
- 315.726 FC** (4 points)
Nature and Society
 A critical examination of the recent rise of the construction of 'nature' as a theme in social theory, which leads on to a reconsideration of the division between the natural and social sciences.
- 315.727 SC** (4 points)
The Sociology of Governance, Sanction and Censure
 Why do we behave in the ways we do? What are the wider consequences of so acting? On the basis of such questions, this paper analyses the sanctioning and censoring processes by which we, as subjects of a given society, are governed. It engages a theoretical tradition in sociology concerned with developing non-violent and non-coercive methods of controlling people, and producing just social formations.
- 315.728 SC** (4 points)
Family, Women and the State
 This seminar will examine how ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, have influenced both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.
- 315.729 Not available** (4 points)
Special Topic
- 315.730 FC** (4 points)
From Welfare State to Market Governance
 An exploration of recent configurations of the economy, state and society and the relationships between them.
- 315.731 FC** (2 points)
Pre-Research Practicum
 Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.
- 315.732 FC** (4 points)
Tourism and Heritage
 Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.
- 315.792 DC** (6 points)
Dissertation
 • *Prerequisite: 315.731*
 • *Restriction: 315.796*
- 315.796 DC** (14 points)
Thesis
 • *Prerequisite: 315.731*
 • *Restriction: 315.792*
-
- Southeast Asia Studies**
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.
-
- Spanish**
-
- Stage I**
- 320.101 Not available** (2 points)
Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature
 An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.
- 320.103 SC** (2 points)
Introduction to Hispanic Civilisation
 An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.
- 320.104 AC FC SC** (2 points)
Beginner's Spanish A
 Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.
 • *Restriction: 320.107*

320.105 AC FC SC (2 points)
Beginner's Spanish B
 This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.
 • Prerequisite: 320.104
 • Restriction: 320.108

320.107 FC (2 points)
Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners)
 This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.
 • Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
 • Restriction: 320.104

320.108 SC (2 points)
Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)
 Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.
 • Prerequisite: 320.107 and permission of Head of Department
 • Restriction: 320.105

Stage II

320.200 FC (2 points)
Intermediate Spanish A
 Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Restriction: 320.208

320.201 SC (2 points)
Intermediate Spanish B
 Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.
 • Prerequisite: 320.200
 • Restriction: 320.208

320.202 FC (2 points)
Iberian Literatures and Cultures 1200-1600
 An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras (13th through 16th centuries).
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Restriction: 320.201 or 320.208

320.203 Not available (2 points)
Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts
 An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.204 SC (2 points)
Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts
 An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.205 FC (2 points)
20th Century Latin American Texts
 Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.208 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Spanish 2
 Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.
 • Prerequisite: 320.108
 • Restriction: 320.200, 320.201

320.209 Not available (2 points)
'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World
 A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.210 Not available (2 points)
Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context
 Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.211 SC (2 points)
Inventing Latin America through Literature I
 Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
 • Restriction: 320.212

320.212 SC (2 points)
Inventing Latin America through Literature II
 As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.
 • Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103
 • Restriction: 320.211

320.213 Not available (2 points)
Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World
 Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.214 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

320.215 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 • Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
 • Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

Selection of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 320.216 Not available** (2 points)
Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America
 A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.
 • *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Spanish or 250.100*
- 320.221 FC** (2 points)
Spanish for Business
 An intermediate language paper that is a continuation of 320.105 designed especially for students of business. Special terminology, uses, and structures proper to the Hispanic business world will be treated both in the textbook and in diverse supplementary materials. Prerequisite may be waived for students with adequate knowledge. This paper does not count toward the Spanish major.
Prerequisite: 320.105
- 320.277 FV SV** (2 points)
Spanish Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*
- 320.278 FV SV** (2 points)
Spanish Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.277 and Permission of Head of Department*
-
- Stage III**
- 320.300 FC** (2 points)
Spanish 3
 After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Restriction: 320.308*
- 320.301 Not available** (2 points)
Mediaeval Literature
 An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.302 SC** (2 points)
Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age
 An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.303 Not available** (2 points)
19th Century Literary Texts
 An introduction to 19th century literary texts.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.304 SC** (2 points)
20th Century Spanish Literature
 A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.305 FC** (2 points)
20th Century Latin American Literary Texts
 Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.307 Not available** (2 points)
Modern Hispanic Literature
 A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.308 Not available** (2 points)
Advanced Spanish 3
 This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.208*
 • *Restriction: 320.300*
- 320.309 SC** (2 points)
Introduction to Professional Translation
 Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 plus permission of Head of Department*
 • *Restriction: 320.723*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.310 FC** (2 points)
Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures
 An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
- 320.311 Not available** (2 points)
Literature and its Others I
 Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*
 • *Restriction: 320.312*
- 320.312 Not available** (2 points)
Literature and its Others II
 Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213*
 • *Restriction: 320.311*
- 320.313 Not available** (2 points)
Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance
 The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.
 • *Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208*
 • *Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308*

- 320.314 SC (2 points)**
Commerce and Communication
A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.
 - Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 and permission of Head of Department
 - Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- 320.315 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic
 - Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
 - Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- 320.316 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic
 - Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
 - Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- 320.377 FV SV (2 points)**
Spanish Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 - Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
- 320.378 FV SV (2 points)**
Spanish Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
 - Prerequisite: 320.377 and Permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

- 320.700 FC (4 points)**
Language Acquisition
Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.
- 320.701 Not available (4 points)**
A Topic in Medieval Literature
An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mio Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.
- 320.703 Not available (4 points)**
Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200-1600
A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.
- 320.706 Not available (4 points)**
Cervantes
A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.
- 320.708 Not available (4 points)**
The '98 Generation
A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

- 320.709 Not available (4 points)**
The Contemporary Spanish Novel
A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.
- 320.710 Not available (4 points)**
20th Century Spanish Poetry
A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.
- 320.711 Not available (4 points)**
20th Century Spanish Theatre
A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.
- 320.712 Not available (4 points)**
20th Century Latin American Novel
A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.
- 320.713 Not available (4 points)**
20th Century Latin American Poetry
A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.
- 320.714 Not available (4 points)**
20th Century Latin American Theatre
A study of some outstanding works of 20th century Latin American theatre.
- 320.716 Not available (4 points)**
Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish
An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/ methodology.
- 320.717 SC (2 points)**
Research Techniques in Language/Literature
Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.
- 320.718 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Spanish Literature
- 320.719 Not available (4 points)**
Special Topic in Latin American Literature
- 320.720 Not available (4 points)**
History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism
Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of some travel narratives, and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.
- 320.721 Not available (4 points)**
Linguistic Analysis of Spanish
The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

320.722 Not available (4 points)
Hispanic Women Writers

A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.

320.723 SC (4 points)
Introduction to Professional Translation

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translation of written material from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

- *Restriction: 320.309*

320.724 Not available (4 points)
A Linguistic Topic**320.726 Not available (4 points)**
Advanced Literary Translation

In-depth study of the theory and practice of advanced literary translation. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.

320.727 Not available (4 points)
Colonising the Americas

Explores the development of the notion of colonialism following upon the arrival of Columbus in the Americas. It will concentrate on the apprehension of cultural difference and the debates surrounding the status of Amerindians, as reflected in the literatures and cultural discourses of the time.

320.728 Not available (4 points)
Research Essays

Four essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular field in mind should approach the Graduate Studies adviser in the department to discuss the availability of this paper. This paper is particularly recommended to students who are not writing a dissertation or a thesis.

320.730 SC (4 points)
Iberian Expansion History/Story

Cultural-literary interpretations of Iberian expansion during the Reconquest from the Moors, colonising of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, and Conquest of America. Special attention is paid to various historiographic genres and critiques of colonialist discourse.

320.731 Not available (4 points)
Modern Hispanic Historical Fiction

A study of the literary development and ideological function of historical fiction in Spain and Spanish America in the 19th and 20th centuries. Special attention is paid to issues of narrative, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.

320.732 Not available (4 points)
Representing Violence in Colombian Culture

Within a cultural studies framework, the course queries the concepts of representation, violence and nationhood as they pertain particularly to Colombia. Although centered on literary texts, the paper pays attention to an assortment of cultural

forms, including painting, film, advertising, journalism, sculpture, and music.

320.733 Not available (4 points)
Postmodern Spanish American Fiction

The aim of this paper is dual: first, to inform students of a broad range of theories in the areas of literature, linguistics, architecture, epistemology, economic history, translation and mass-media studies, all under the heading of postmodernism or postmodernity; and second, to study how certain fictive texts from Spanish America establish a creative tension with the postmodernist discourse, both demonstrating its utility as a tool of analysis and signalling its internal lacunae and the limits of its validity.

320.750 DC FC SC (2 points)
Special Studies

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

320.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

- *Restriction: 320.796*

320.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

- *Restriction 320.792*

Theatre Studies

Stage II**325.201 DC (2 points)**
Theatre Studies

A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

- *Prerequisite: 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content*

Tongan

Stage I**329.101 FC (2 points)**
Tongan Acquisition I

Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be put on conversational Tongan.

329.102 SC (2 points)
Tongan Structure I

Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it "works". It is not designed primarily to teach students to speak or write Tongan, but may be regarded as complementary to the language acquisition papers.

Stage II

329.201 FC (2 points)

Tongan Acquisition II

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in 329.101, and will emphasise reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features and features of Tongan culture.

- Prerequisite: 329.101

329.202 SC (2 points)

Tongan Structure II

Extends the knowledge and skills developed in 329.102. There will be more detailed treatment of aspects of the language such as possession, parts of speech, and tense and aspect.

- Prerequisite: 329.102

Stage III

329.301 FC (2 points)

Tongan Acquisition III

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in 329.201. The emphasis on reading and writing will be maintained, but the language taught will be extended to social "levels" or varieties of Tongan other than the "neutral" level. These levels include chiefly and regal vocabulary. Some literary works, such as poetry, will be studied as well as proverbs and sayings.

- Prerequisite: 329.201

Translation Studies

Graduate Diploma Papers

330.610 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

330.611 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

330.612 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

330.620 SC (2 points)
Translation project

A supervised research project in advanced translation from second language to first in specialised fields or a practicum in a relevant institution involving language experience and/or completion of assignments under the guidance of a translator or interpreter.

Master's Paper - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

330.701 SC (4 points)

Translation Theory

An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

Women's Studies

Stage I

335.100 SC (2 points)

Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life

Explores how gender is continually re-created in the course of everyday life through an examination of practices, images and ideas about bodies and beauty, sexuality, race, ethnicity and women's 'proper place' in work and politics.

- Restriction: CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

335.101 SC (2 points)

Representing Women

A critical introduction to the representation of women in cultural and artistic practices including fiction, film, live performance and the visual arts. The paper considers historical and contemporary work by and about women with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

- Restriction: CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

Stage II

335.200 SC (2 points)

Introduction to Feminist Theory

Examines the major influences on and developments in feminist theory. The first half locates feminism's intellectual origins in responses to enlightenment, Marxist, psychoanalytic and linguistic theories. The second half focuses on how contemporary feminists have theorised sexuality, knowledge, and power through consideration of French, indigenous, black and post-colonial feminists.

- Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

335.201 Not available (2 points)

Sites of Performance

From political campaigns to the avant-garde, the drama of the courtroom to the culture of eating and drinking, the contemporary world is fuelled by the impulse of performance. This paper examines how performance destabilises received notions of sexual, social and national identity and leads to the proliferation of new meanings.

- Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110

335.202 Not available (2 points)

Women of the Pacific Basin

Examines the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies. It includes a consideration of ethnic diversity, migration, constructions of nationalism and feminism, as well as notions of tradition and authenticity in the post-colonial Pacific region. Special emphasis is placed on Mana Wahine Maori.

- Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

335.203 FC (2 points)**Reading Sexuality**

How is it that we understand ourselves to be sexual subjects? This paper explores the development of popular ideas about sexual identity through film texts, both documentary and narrative.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in BA papers or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies*

335.204 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies*

Stage III

Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.

335.300 SC (2 points)**Body Politics**

Addressing four areas of feminist work on embodiment ("Foreign Bodies"; Bodywear; Sexuality; Performing Bodies), the course considers various types of embodiment and the politics surrounding them. We read "body theory" from several disciplines and cultural perspectives, with a focus on the cultural contexts in which bodies are lived and understood.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

335.301 Not available (2 points)**Feminist Research and Scholarship**

Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

- *Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies*

335.303 FC (2 points)**Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific**

Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

- *Prerequisite: (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201*

335.304 FC (2 points)**Femme Fatale**

This paper focuses primarily on cinematic renderings of the femme fatale in classic Hollywood narrative film and in contemporary revisions of film noir such as "Blue Velvet" and "The Last Seduction". Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the private eye; and the homosexual subtext.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

335.305 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**335.700 Not available (4 points)****Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory**

Explores current debates in feminist theory.

335.701 DC (4 points)**Research Design in Women's Studies**

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

335.702 AC DC (4 points)**Special Study****335.703 DC (4 points)****Special Topic: 1999: Performing Culture****335.704 Not available (4 points)****Sexual Narratives**

Drawing on Freud, Foucault and recent theorists of sexuality, this paper interrogates our cultural obsession with sexual meaning. It considers how sexuality inscribes itself through narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonised other.

335.705 FC (2 points)**Special Topic****335.706 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: 1999: National (Be)Longings****335.785 Not available (6 points)****Honours Dissertation****335.792 DC (6 points)****Dissertation**

- *Restriction: 335.796*

335.796 DC (14 points)**Thesis**

- *Restriction: 335.792*

School of Biological Sciences**Stage I****405.100 Not available (2 points)****Contemporary Issues in Biology**

The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.

- *Restriction: Any other Biological Science paper*

405.101 FC FT (2 points)**Central Concepts of Biology**

The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic

principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.

This paper assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.

405.102 SC (2 points)

Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi

An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

405.103 SC (2 points)

Animal Diversity

An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

405.104 FC (2 points)

New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

405.105 SC (2 points)

Biology for Biomedical Science

The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to humans. Topics covered will include the digestive, neural, cardio-respiratory, locomotor, reproductive and immune systems. Aspects of their physiology and homeostasis and of the latest developments in biomedical science will be discussed.

Stage II

405.200 Not available (2 points)

Current Topics on the Biology of Humans

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School*
- *Restriction: Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology*

This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences.

405.201 FC (2 points)

Cellular and Molecular Biology

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell

behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101, and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120*

405.202 SC (2 points)

Genetics

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101*

405.203 SC (2 points)

Biochemistry

This paper presents core areas of modern animal and plant biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular (protein, enzyme and membrane) structure and function, central metabolism, including metabolic integration and control, and signal transduction in hormone action and vision. Plant biochemistry includes nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis and cell wall structure.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101, and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120*

405.204 FC (2 points)

Microbiology

An introduction to the diversity of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and microbial communities, their association and interaction with other organisms, and their role in natural and modified ecosystems. Practical work will focus on techniques for the isolation, culture and study of microorganisms.

- *Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.102*

405.205 SC (2 points)

Plants: Control, Function and Design

Plant science has reached the point at which it is possible to integrate the research findings from molecular biology, cell biology, plant development, systematics and ecology. This paper shows how control mechanisms, operating at the sub-cellular and whole-organism levels, work in concert with the environment to determine plant form, optimise growth, and generate diversity.

- *Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.102*

405.206 FC (2 points)

Ecology

The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209.

- *Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.104 and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107 as a corequisite)*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhiti Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

405.207 SC (2 points)**Animal Function and Design**

The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

- *Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.103*

405.208 FC (2 points)**Biology of Marine Organisms**

The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

- *Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.103*

405.209 FC (2 points)**Biometry**

Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

- *Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage I Science papers*

Stage III**405.320 FC (2 points)****Pure and Applied Entomology**

An introduction to the diversity, biology and importance of insects in ecology and society. The paper includes a systematic review of the insects based on structure, classification and evolution and also focuses on economic aspects of entomology. Beneficial roles of insects in pollination and biological control are contrasted with their roles as vectors or pests. Practical: laboratories and field work.

- *Prerequisite: 405.207*

405.321 FC (2 points)**Plant Pathology**

Microorganisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

- *Prerequisite: 405.204 or 405.205*

405.322 FC (2 points)**Molecular Ecology and Evolution**

The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change

and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

- *Prerequisite: 405.202*

405.329 SC (2 points)**Biology of Fish**

The evolution, diversity and biology of fish with particular reference to their habitats, physiology and development. A section on fisheries and aquaculture is included. The practical component involves a residential field course at the Leigh Marine Laboratory during the second half of the mid-semester break.

- *Prerequisite: 405.207 or 405.208*

405.330 FC (2 points)**Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- *Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)*

405.331 SC (2 points)**Biological Oceanography**

The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes; phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- *Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)*

405.332 FC (2 points)**Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- *Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)*

405.335 SC (2 points)**Ecological Physiology**

Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration and digestion, and the interactions of the environment with sensory performance are emphasised in lectures. The practical course is project oriented and carries equal weight.

- *Prerequisite: 405.207 or 405.208*

405.336 SC (2 points)**Biological Clocks and Compasses**

The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.207

405.340 SC (2 points)**Advances in Plant Development**

Plant development is one of the most rapidly advancing areas in plant science because it integrates molecular, physiological and morphological approaches. Topics will include cell fate, the multiple roles of cell walls, root hairs as model systems, and the development and functional significance of shoots and underground parts of plants. This interactive paper includes a written assignment.

- Prerequisite: 405.204 or 405.205

405.342 FC (2 points)**Plant Biodiversity**

The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

- Prerequisite: 405.204 or 405.205

405.343 SC (2 points)**Experiments in Plant Development**

An introduction to the design and conduct of research in plant development. Students will carry out an experimental research project under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.

- Prerequisite: (405.204 or 405.205) plus 405.340 as a corequisite

405.350 FC (2 points)**Protein Structure and Function**

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

405.351 FC (2 points)**Molecular Genetics**

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be

examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.202

405.352 SC (2 points)**Advanced Microbiology**

Conventional and molecular approaches to the taxonomy, physiology and ecology of microbes including bacteria, archaea, viruses, yeasts, fungi, and zoonotic parasites and pathogens. Unique biochemical pathways in microbes. Microbial agents having pathological importance in plants, animals and man. Applied microbial ecology and waste water treatment. Biotechnological processes and renewable resource technology.

- Prerequisite: 405.202 and 405.204

405.353 SC (2 points)**Molecular and Cellular Regulation**

The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

405.354 SC (2 points)**Gene Expression and Gene Transfer**

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

- Prerequisite: One of 405.201 - 405.203

405.356 FC (2 points)**Developmental Biology and Cancer**

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including "Drosophila", zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.202

405.357 SC (2 points)**Immunology**

The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies, T cell receptors, histo-compatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules.

Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.

- *Prerequisite:* 405.201

405.391 FT (2 points)

New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils

Forest dynamics and regeneration. Holocene vegetation history and stratigraphy. Modern gradients of forest composition. Plant and animal biogeography, conservation and restoration of degraded ecosystems. Islands as refuges for endemic biota. New Zealand soil classification. Forest soil profiles and catenas. Monitoring and field survey techniques. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

- *Prerequisite:* 405.205 and 405.206 and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)

405.393 ST (2 points)

Ecological Restoration and Management

The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

- *Prerequisite:* (405.206) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)

405.394 FT (2 points)

Conservation Ecology

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation.

- *Prerequisite:* (405.206) and (405.209 or 430.204 or 475.101 or 475.102 or 475.107)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

405.703 DC (4 points)

Advanced Plant Pathology

In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

405.705 DC (4 points)

Plant Systematics and Genetics

In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

405.706 DC (4 points)

Evolution

This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce

macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses

405.707 DC (4 points)

Chronobiology

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

405.708 DC (4 points)

Entomology and Pest Management

The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

405.709 DC (4 points)

Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystem

The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

405.710 DC (4 points)

Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries

The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

- *Restriction:* 424.717 and 424.718

405.711 DC (4 points)

Zoophysiology

Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

405.712 Not available (4 points)

Aquaculture: Biology and Management

Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

405.713 DC (4 points)

Data Collection and Analysis

The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

405.714 DC (4 points)

Molecular Genetics and Development

Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

405.715 DC (4 points)**Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer**

Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.

- *Restriction: 405.740*

405.716 DC (4 points)**Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine**

Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

405.717 DC (4 points)**Molecular Structure in Biomedicine**

The ways in which knowledge of macromolecular structure can transform our understanding of biological mechanisms and lead to new applications in biomedicine and biotechnology will be addressed. Topics to be covered will include protein folding and misfolding, structure-based drug design and protein engineering.

405.718 DC (4 points)**Control of Cell Function**

A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717.

405.719 DC (4 points)**Molecular Systematics**

The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.

405.720 DC (4 points)**Fish Biology and Fisheries**

Current research in fish biology which underpins our understanding, management and utilisation of fish resources. Areas covered include larval survival, recruitment processes and the physiology of stress. Principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling are illustrated by examples from local fisheries.

405.721 DC (4 points)**Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development**

An in-depth study of contemporary research into plant physiology, biochemistry and development. Cellular and morphological aspects of the subject will also be included. Selected research topics will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

405.722 DC (4 points)**Microbial Interactions and Ecosystems**

Interactions within and between micro-organisms and macro-organisms in natural and artificial assemblages are fundamental processes in all living systems. Topics will investigate microbial diversity and survival strategies, microbial assemblages in the environment, and microbial-host interactions.

405.740 FC (2 points)**Molecular Biotechnology**

Manipulation of gene expression in eukaryotic organisms; plant and animal transgenics in biotechnology; applications of recombinant DNA technology to biomedicine.

- *Restriction: 405.715*

405.741 FC (2 points)**Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology**

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.

405.761 FC SC (2 points)**MSc Thesis Proposal**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

405.762 SC (2 points)**BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal**

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance.

405.789 DC DT (4 points)**BSc (Hons) Dissertation****405.796 DC DT (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Biological Science**

Chemistry

Stage I

For students who do not have a strong background in Chemistry, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry Course offered by the Department of Chemistry prior to the start of each academic year.

410.110 FC SC (2 points)**Physical and Organic Chemistry**

Structure and properties of organic compounds. Spectroscopy, acid-base equilibria, kinetics. The reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules including hydrocarbons, alcohols, alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, and amines.

- *Restriction: 410.170, 410.195*

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.110

410.120 SC (2 points)**Physical and Inorganic Chemistry**

Atomic structure and the periodic table. Studies of the structure and reactivity of selected elements and their compounds. Fundamentals of bonding. Principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium and electrochemistry illustrated using important chemical processes.

- *Restriction: 410.180*

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.120

410.150 FC (2 points)**Concepts in Chemistry**

The nature of chemistry; elements, compounds. The driving force in chemical reactions. The periodic table and chemical bonds. Solution

chemistry: solubility, acids and bases. Chemical analysis. Inorganic and organic compounds: materials, polymers, chemistry of life.

- *Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper*

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take this paper prior to 410.110 or 410.120

410.195 SC (2 points)
Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers

Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochemistry.

- *Restriction: 410.110, 410.170*

This paper is for Chemical Engineering students.

Stage II

410.201 SC (2 points)
Physical Chemistry

Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and mechanisms. Practical work consists of experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

410.202 FC (2 points)
Inorganic Chemistry

The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

410.203 SC (2 points)
Organic Chemistry

Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

410.204 FC (2 points)
Analytical Chemistry

An introduction to the principles and techniques of classical and instrumental analytical chemistry. General analytical chemistry. Aqueous equilibria. Titrimetric and gravimetric methods. Separation methods including solvent partition and chromatography. Absorption and emission methods in molecular and atomic spectrophotometry. Basic electroanalytical methods. Method selection.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

410.205 Not available (2 points)
Perspectives in Chemistry

An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Chemistry*

410.207 FT (2 points)
Environmental Chemical Processes

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil, sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling. Radionuclides and trace metals in the natural environment.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

410.208 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Materials Chemistry

Forms of interatomic bonding, bulk and surface structures and defects, semiconductors and semiconductor technology, thermodynamics of pure and composite materials, biomimetic materials, and the nature of polymeric materials.

- *Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)*

Stage III

410.301 SC (2 points)
Advanced Physical Chemistry

Dynamic electrochemistry, fuel cells and corrosion. Surface chemistry, surface spectroscopy and catalysis. Chemical physics, quantum chemistry, photochemistry, molecular dynamics.

- *Prerequisite: 410.201*

410.302 FC (2 points)
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallics; the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

- *Prerequisite: 410.202*

410.303 FC (2 points)
Advanced Organic Chemistry

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry. Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

- *Prerequisite: 410.203*

410.304 SC (2 points)
Advanced Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance. Sampling. Instrumentation. Chromatographic and other separation methods. Spectrophotometric methods. Electro-analytical methods. Nuclear and radiochemical methods.

- *Prerequisite: 410.204*

410.305 DC FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Chemistry A**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205*

410.306 DC FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Chemistry B**

Aspects of modern chemistry. Students may select from modules including synthesis, structural methods (NMR, vibrational spectroscopy, X-Ray diffraction, mass spectrometry), computational methods, biological, medicinal, toxicological, analytical and applied chemistry. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.305. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.306.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205*

410.307 ST (2 points)**Advanced Environmental Chemistry**

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

- *Prerequisite: 410.207*

410.308 SC (2 points)**Materials Chemistry**

Structure and synthesis of materials, defects and non-stoichiometry and their role in technology, colour centres, catalytic materials, thermal phenomena in materials, step and chain polymerisation, conformation and stereochemistry, specialty polymers, composites and blends.

- *Prerequisite: 410.208*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**410.710 FC (2 points)****Physical Chemistry of Materials**

The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials.

410.711 SC (2 points)**Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules**

The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

410.720 FC (2 points)**Inorganic Chemistry A**

The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

410.721 SC (2 points)**Inorganic Chemistry B**

The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

410.730 FC (2 points)**Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis**

The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

410.731 SC (2 points)**Advanced Organic Chemistry**

Aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including theoretical organic chemistry. Concepts of enzymic catalysis, enzymes in organic synthesis, and catalytic antibodies. Conformational and stereoelectronic effects in organic chemistry.

410.740 FC (2 points)**Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

410.750 DC FC SC (2 points)**Advanced Topics in Chemistry A****410.751 DC FC SC (2 points)****Advanced Topics in Chemistry B**

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

410.770 SC (2 points)**Environmental Chemistry**

Selected topics in environmental chemistry; Antarctic chemistry issues, chemical impacts of geothermal energy, the chemical impact of earth resource exploitation, toxic metal speciation models, halogenated compounds in the environment, indoor air chemistry and the atmospheric impact of aircraft emissions.

410.780 SC (2 points)**Advanced Materials Chemistry**

Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

410.789 DC DT FC FT SC ST (4 points)**BSc(Hons) Dissertation****410.796 DC DT (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Chemistry**
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Polymers and Coatings Science

Honours and Master's Papers

414.701 FC (2 points)

Polymer Science

Polymer structures, polymerisation processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterisation, bulk properties of polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

414.702 FC (2 points)

Synthetic Resin Technology

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink, and surface coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

414.703 FC (2 points)

Synthetic Resin Design

A laboratory-based paper, teaching principles of resin synthesis and testing through a selection of laboratory experiments on specific resin types.

414.711 SC (2 points)

Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology

Principles of surface and interfacial science, and modification of surfaces by coatings, coatings manufacture and related topics.

414.713 SC (2 points)

Coatings Design

A laboratory-based paper relating to all aspects of the design, production, testing and characterisation of surface coatings.

414.796 DC (14 points)

MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science

Computer Science

Stage I

415.101 FC SC ST (2 points)

Principles of Programming

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

- *Restriction:* 415.114, 415.115

415.105 FT SC (2 points)

Principles of Computer Science

Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

- *Prerequisites:* 415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115

415.111 FC SC (2 points)

Introduction to Computing and Applications

An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics,

databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

- *Restriction:* 636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper
-

Stage II

415.210 SC (2 points)

Computer Systems

Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A case study of the architecture of a particular computer. Assembly language programming. Input/output. Operating system software and hardware support.

- *Prerequisite:* 415.101 and 415.105
- *Restriction:* 415.212

415.220 SC (2 points)

Algorithms and Data Structures

An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms. Abstract data types. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program. Techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming. An introduction to automata theory.

- *Prerequisite:* 415.101, 415.105, and *either* 445.107, 445.108, 445.151 or 445.130
- *Restriction:* 415.231, 415.233

415.230 FC ST (2 points)

Software Design and Construction

Issues in the design and construction of large programs. Advanced object-oriented programming. The software development process. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Program testing.

- *Prerequisite:* 415.101, 415.105, 2 points at Stage I in Maths
- *Restriction:* 415.232, 415.234

415.280 SC (2 points)

Applications Programming

A programming paper principally for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on using component-based approaches and object-oriented programming. The paper offers an introduction to graphical user interfaces, client-server architectures, and techniques for integrating applications with databases and the Web/Internet.

- *Prerequisite:* 415.101 and *either* 636.101 or 415.105

Normally for BCom students only

Stage III

415.313 FC (2 points)

Computer Organisation

The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organisation and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and either 453.219 or 453.243
- Restriction: 415.310

415.314 FC (2 points)

Data Communications Fundamentals

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210

415.320 SC (2 points)

Algorithmics

Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods, including: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: proof of correctness, amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, advanced information structures and NP-completeness.

- Prerequisite: 415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225

415.330 FC (2 points)

Language Implementation

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Top down and bottom up parsing. Interpreters. Procedure call conventions. Symbol table analysis. Code generation for control structures and expressions. Attribute grammars.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232
- Restriction: 415.333

415.333 FT (2 points)

Functional Programming and Language Implementation

An overview of the process of compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Use of lex, a lexical analyser generator. Syntax analysis. Use of yacc, a parser generator. Functional programming. Types and polymorphism. Lists. Higher-order functions. Recursion and induction. Strictness versus laziness. Infinite lists.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.233
- Restriction: 415.330 and 415.360

415.340 SC ST (2 points)

Operating Systems

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232
- Restriction: 415.341

415.350 FC (2 points)

Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science

The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper

deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

- Prerequisite: 415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)

415.360 FC (2 points)

Functional and Logic Programming

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

- Prerequisite: 415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225
- Restriction: 415.333

415.365 SC (2 points)

Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

- Prerequisite: 415.360

415.370 SC (2 points)

Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming

Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. Advanced GUI programming. Building software components. Software engineering.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232

415.375 FT (2 points)

Image Processing and Analysis

Introduction to analog image quantisation, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarisation. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

- Prerequisite: 415.233 and 445.207
- Restriction: 415.317

415.380 FC (2 points)

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.381 SC (2 points)

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.385 DC (2 points)

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C

Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Schedule of Prescriptions
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 415.390 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science A
- 415.391 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science B
- 415.392 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science C
- 415.393 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science D

Each of papers 415.390 - 415.393 deals with some special topic of contemporary interest in Computer Science. Not all of them may be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Computer Science.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

Note: The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

- 415.701 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science A
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.702 FC (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science B
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.703 FT (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science C
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.704 SC (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science D
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.705 FT ST (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science E
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.706 FC (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science F
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.707 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science G
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.708 FC (2 points)
Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects; standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.709 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science H
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

- 415.711 FC (2 points)
Parallel and Distributed Computing

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

- 415.715 SC (2 points)
Advanced Computer Graphics

Review of fundamental algorithms in 3D graphics. Illumination, shading, shadowing and texturing. Anti-aliasing theory and practice. Ray tracing. Radiosity methods. Volume rendering. Use of wavelets in computer graphics. Local research topics.

- Prerequisite: 415.370

- 415.720 SC (2 points)
Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms

Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.

- Prerequisite: 415.320

- 415.730 SC (2 points)
Programming Language and Compiler Design

Advanced topics in language implementation, including: attribute grammars; compiler-compilers; code generation issues; inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

- Prerequisite: 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)

- 415.731 Not available (2 points)
Language Design and Definition

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360

- 415.735 SC (2 points)
Object Oriented Systems

An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases; research issues in OO systems.

- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.370

- 415.740 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Operating Systems

An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

- 415.742 SC (2 points)
Data Communications and Networks

The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.

- Prerequisite: 415.314

415.750 Not available (2 points)
Program Derivation
 Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squigglol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics, such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.

• *Prerequisite: 415.360 and 445.225*

415.755 Not available (2 points)
Algorithmic Information Theory
 Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable, typical. This has applications in computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

• *Prerequisite: 415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers*

415.765 SC (2 points)
Advanced Artificial Intelligence
 A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

• *Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.365*

415.773 ST (2 points)
Robotics and Real-Time Control
 A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

• *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science and 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics*

415.775 ST (2 points)
Computer Vision
 Introduction to digital images, and 3D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3D motion and 2D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3D object segmentation, and 3D object analysis.

• *Prerequisite: 415.317 or 415.375) and (445.207 or 445.230 or 445.251)*

415.780 FC (2 points)
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A

• *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

415.781 SC (2 points)
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B

• *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

415.785 DC (2 points)
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C

• *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

415.789 DC DT (4 points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation

415.790 FC (2 points)
History of Computing and Computers
 A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

• *Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers*

415.796 DC DT (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Computer Science

415.797 DC DT (14 points)
Advanced Studies in Computer Science
 An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Electronics and Computing

417.797 DC DT (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

Environmental Management

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

420.601 FT (2 points)
Society and Environment
 The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision-making.

420.602 FT (2 points)
Environmental Processes
 The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

420.603 FT (2 points)
Management, Economy and Environment
 The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for- and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, eg environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

420.604 FT (2 points)
Environmental Law and Policy
 Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes:

Schedule of Prescriptions
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

420.661 ST (2 points)
Conservation and Biodiversity Management

Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

420.662 ST (2 points)
Ecotourism

Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

420.663 ST (2 points)
Environmental Health and Safety

Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

420.664 ST (2 points)
Waste Management

Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery, recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

420.665 ST (2 points)
Resource Management

Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

Environmental and Marine Science

Stage III

422.310 SC ST (2 points)
Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems

The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

422.701 ST (2 points)
Research Literature Review

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

422.702 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Project Management

Project management including team research, concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scoping of research proposals.

422.705 DT (2 points)
Special Topic in Environmental Management

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.707 DT (2 points)
Physical Processes in the Geosphere

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

422.721 DT (2 points)
Plant Ecology

The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

422.741 FT (2 points)
Ecological Assessment

The scientific principles and methods for assessment and monitoring of the natural environment, and the use of the biota for monitoring the quality of the environment. The course will consist of two blocks of intensive instruction, one at the Leigh Marine laboratory, and the second concentrating on urban environments. The focus will be on the use and communication of modern field techniques and analysis methods in ecological research, survey and monitoring. Examples will include determination of

methodology appropriate to issue, methods for measuring abundance, recording behaviour, assessing pattern, vegetation classification and ordination, as well as assessing damage and disturbance.

422.742 FT (2 points)
Biodiversity Management and Ecology

The principles and theory of conservation biology and their practical application to threatened species management, recovery planning, control of invasive species, ecosystem management, protected area management and the sustainable management of biodiversity resources.

- *Restriction: 422.720*

422.743 ST (2 points)
Landscape Ecology

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape scale. Topics include: the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics; biota-physical environment interactions and the consequences for environmental quality and species survival.

- *Restriction: 422.722*

422.744 FT (2 points)
Restoration and Mitigation Ecology

The scientific principles and management techniques for: protection of the natural environment; restoration of damaged ecosystems; and mitigation of the effects of development. Consideration of ecosystem services, restoration techniques, monitoring and legal guidelines, economic, social and cultural aspects of sustainable ecosystem management will be included with case studies.

- *Restriction: 422.722*

422.745 ST (2 points)
Traditional Ecological Knowledge

Inter-relation between western science and traditional knowledge systems, co-management, traditional harvest, matauranga Maori, and other cultural aspects of sustainable management of the environment.

- *Restriction: 422.720*

422.796 DT (2 points)
MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences

Marine Science

Stage II

424.201 FC FT (2 points)
Introduction to Marine Science

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science*
- *Restriction: 440.201*

424.202 AK (2 points)
Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues

A 10-day, residential workshop at Leigh Marine Laboratory with an emphasis on the importance of scale-related biological and physical processes in the marine environment. Requirements and techniques for monitoring natural changes and human-induced impacts. Criteria for selection of coastal habitats for protection as marine reserves. Lectures, slide presentations, current literature discussions, observing and sampling in the field. Field work will focus on intertidal marine environments (both rocky shores and estuarine sand flats), shallow subtidal reefs (including snorkelling in the Leigh Marine Reserve area) and basic physical oceanographic measurements (water properties, waves, tides, currents, winds). Extensive use will be made of case studies from around New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

Stage III

424.301 ST (2 points)
Dynamics of Marine Systems

An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment. Oceanic processes and interaction of the atmosphere and the sea: marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.

- *Prerequisite: 424.201 or 440.201*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

424.701 ST (2 points)
Selected Topics in Marine Science

Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological phenomena such as larval dispersal and fertilisation, the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea, geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and deep sea environments.

- *Restriction: 440.701*

424.711 FT (2 points)
Physical Oceanography

The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

424.712 FT (2 points)
Chemical Oceanography

Chemical processes and cycles in the ocean. Topics include estuarine processes, nutrient cycling, production and destruction of organic matter, redox chemistry, biogeochemical cycles, the major ion budget and selected topics in marine pollution.

424.713 ST (2 points)
Geological Oceanography

The history and sedimentary processes of the oceans. Topics include tectonic processes, marine

stratigraphy and sediments, Ocean Drilling Project, sea level change, marine sediment transport processes, and mineral resources of the oceans.

- *Restriction:* 435.354

424.714 ST (2 points)

Biology of the Oceans

An overview of the diversity of life and biological processes in the world's oceans. Topics include primary production and factors limiting growth of phytoplankton, zooplankton and secondary production, benthic populations and fisheries. This course is intended only for non-biologists.

424.715 FT (2 points)

Special Topic in Marine Science A

424.716 ST (2 points)

Special Topic in Marine Science B

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

424.717 FT (2 points)

Coastal Ecology

Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the ways they interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

- *Restriction:* 405.710

424.718 ST (2 points)

Marine Shellfish Resources

An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

- *Restriction:* 405.710

424.719 FT (2 points)

Properties and Dynamics of Estuaries

Description of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of estuaries, including fiords, drowned river valleys, bar built and tectonic built estuaries. Emphasis will be put on the basic circulation and mixing patterns and on the enhancement and management of environmental health and biological productivity. Case studies from various New Zealand and overseas estuaries will be dealt with in detail.

424.720 ST (2 points)

Coastal Ocean Circulation

Description of continental shelf circulation, including wind, tide and density driven currents, coastal upwelling, river plumes, sea straits, tidal mixing, coastal jets, fronts and eddies. Examples taken from New Zealand, Australia, United States, Canada and UK shelves.

424.721 ST (2 points)

Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and

future policies with examples from New Zealand, Australia and developing nations.

424.796 DT (14 points)

MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Environmental Science

Stage II

425.201 FC FT (2 points)

Introduction to Environmental Science

An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science

Stage III

425.301 ST (2 points)

Environmental Systems and Processes

Skills in environmental problem solving will be developed through the application of interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.

- *Prerequisite:* 425.201

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

425.701 FT (2 points)

Environmental Science

The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science through an examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies. Application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary science and integrated environmental problem solving. Environmental health in the context of occupational health and safety. The demands on, and contributions of, interdisciplinary science in relation to the environmental management strategies of prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work. Attendance at a week long residential course in February is required.

425.702 DT (4 points)

Advanced Environmental Science

Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.

- *Corequisite:* 425.701

425.706 FT ST DT (2 points)**Special Topic in Environmental Science**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

- *Restriction: 425.705*

425.724 ST (2 points)
Environmental Auditing and Management Systems

The role of environmental auditing as the basis for quantifying and evaluating environmental performance at an organisational level. The conceptual and scientific bases of environmental auditing. The types of environmental audits and the methods used. The role, nature and applications of management systems used in the development and implementation of programmes for improving environmental performance. Cleaner production as an example of the application of environmental auditing and management systems. Case studies and practical work.

425.728 ST (2 points)
Air Quality Science and Technologies

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

- *Restriction: 422.711*

425.729 ST (2 points)
Water Quality Science and Technologies

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction: 422.712*

425.730 ST (2 points)
Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production and Waste Management

Concepts of cleaner production, its role in sustainability and in eliminating or minimising the production of wastes and adverse environmental effects. Integration of environmental risk identification, assessment and management throughout the complete life cycle of products and processes. Waste composition and characterisation including solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Technologies utilised in cleaner production, waste treatment and waste disposal. Identifying, monitoring, assessing and mitigating environmental effects. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction: 422.713*

425.741 DT (4 points)
Environmental Effects, Consents and Monitoring

Science focused perspectives on environmental legislation and regulation in New Zealand and overseas. Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used in scoping and characterising

environmental effects and impacts, including social impact assessment. Environmental indicators. Environmental compliance and performance monitoring, with emphasis on scientific approaches, standard methods, sampling, equipment requirements and operating procedures. Criteria for, and assessment of, environmental quality, including the use of direct and indicative measures. Environmental guidelines and standards, and their application through resource consents. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction: 425.725, 425.726*

425.742 DT (4 points)
Assessment and Management of Environmental Risks

Environmental, human health, ecological and industrial risk assessments. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative contexts including the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act. Environmental and human toxicology. Occupational and public exposure. Establishing cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Identification and characterisation of environmental hazards, effect pathways, consequences and likelihood of occurrence. Applications of science and technology to the management of environmental and human health risks. Assessment, remediation and future-use options of contaminated sites. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction: 425.727, 425.731*

425.796 DT (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Food Science

Diploma Papers**426.691 DC (4 points)**
PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**426.701 DC (4 points)****Fundamentals of Food Science**

Chemical, physical and microbial aspects of foods, nutrition, introduction to sensory science as applied to food science.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator*

426.703 FC (2 points)**Food Processing**

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass balance, energy. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

- *Restriction: 426.702*

426.704 SC (2 points)**Food Biotechnology**

The application of biotechnology in the food industry. Immobilised enzymes and cells, biosensors, transgenic plants, molecular engineering. Modern and traditional fermentation processes. Separation techniques.

- *Restriction: 426.702*

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

426.705 DC (2 points)
Project in Food Science

426.706 SC (2 points)
Food Regulations

The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. Food safety and public health are the underlying concern with all food regulations. Food regulations of New Zealand's major export markets will be studied.

426.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

427.701 SC (2 points)
Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science

Introduction to Forensic Science, Principles of Criminal Law, Principles of Evidence and Procedure, Expert Evidence, Interpretation of Scientific Evidence, Probability and Statistics.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.702 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Forensic Science

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.703 FC (2 points)
Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science

Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.704 SC (2 points)
Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science

Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.705 DC (2 points)
Project in Forensic Science

A research essay on an aspect of Forensic Science.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.706 SC (2 points)
Environmental Forensic Science

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis. Environmental legislation. Criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

427.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

- *Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator*

Geography

Stage I

430.101 FC FN (2 points)
Geography of the Natural Environment

Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.

- *Restriction: 430.151*

430.102 SC SN (2 points)
Geography of the Human Environment

An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.

- *Restriction: 430.152*

430.151 ST (2 points)
Earth and Atmospheric Systems

An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

- *Restriction: 430.101*

430.152 FT (2 points)
Geography and Human Affairs

Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.

- *Restriction: 430.102*

Stage II

With special permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites.

430.201 SC (2 points)
Processes in the Natural Environment

Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

- *Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)*
- *Restriction: 430.251*

430.202 FC (2 points)**Society, Economy and Environment**

Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- *Restriction:* 430.252

430.204 DC DT (2 points)**Geographic Data Analysis**

An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)

430.205 FC (2 points)**Environmental Processes and Management**

Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socio-economic factors.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- *Restriction:* 430.255

430.251 FT (2 points)**Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes**

A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- *Restriction:* 430.201

430.252 ST (2 points)**Society and Environment**

Explores the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide a unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- *Restriction:* 430.202

430.255 ST (2 points)**Human Impact on the Environment**

Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.

- *Prerequisite:* (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- *Restriction:* 430.205

Stage III

Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353.

430.302 FC (2 points)**Regional Processes and Development**

Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supra-national organisations in changing the character of regions.

- *Prerequisite:* 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.305 FC (2 points)**Population, Health and Society**

Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.

- *Prerequisite:* 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.312 SC (2 points)**Development in the Asia-Pacific Region**

Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

- *Prerequisite:* 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.313 Not available (2 points)**Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography**

An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

- *Prerequisite:* 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography

430.315 DC (2 points)**Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**

A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of approximately five days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.

- *Prerequisite:* 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322

430.317 SC (2 points)**Remote Sensing and Image Analysis**

Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing.

Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.318 FC (2 points)
Geographic Information Analysis

An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using a Geographic Information System. The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography*
- *Restriction: 430.314*

430.319 SC (2 points)
Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems

An extension from the coverage provided in 430.318 providing the opportunity to develop further knowledge of the theory of geo-spatial analysis and to undertake a concerted practical project in GIS. Lectures will develop conceptual and technical material associated with a GIS application, while practical work will focus on a project area identified by the student.

- *Prerequisite: 430.318*
- *Restriction: 430.314*

430.320 SC (2 points)
Resources and Environmental Management

Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socio-economic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.321 SC (2 points)
Geography of the Maori

Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene-urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.322 FC (2 points)
Culture and Environment in East Asia

A cultural and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.330 DC (2 points)
Research Methods in Physical Geography

An advanced examination of selected

environmental processes and research methods relevant to the component fields of physical geography. A substantial part of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*
- *Corequisite: 430.331 or 430.351*

430.331 FC SC DC (2 points)
Topics in Physical Geography A

Students satisfactorily completing two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.331.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.332 DC (2 points)
Topics in Physical Geography B

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics from within the fields of biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.332.

- *Corequisite: 430.331*

430.333 DC (2 points)
Topics in Physical Geography C

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics from within the fields of biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.333.

- *Corequisite: 430.332*

430.351 ST (2 points)
Coastal and Marine Geography

An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.352 FT (2 points)
Environmental Geography

Understanding people's interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography*

430.353 FT (2 points)
Field Studies in Geography

Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The

course includes seven days' fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

- *Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography*

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**430.701 DC (2 points)
Theory and Practice of Geography**

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

**430.711 FC (2 points)
Region and Economy**

The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

**430.712 Not available (2 points)
Society and Culture**

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

**430.718 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic**

**430.719 SC (2 points)
Geography of Urbanisation**

An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

**430.721 FC (2 points)
Place and Transformations in the Pacific**

Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

**430.722 FC (2 points)
Sustainable Land Use**

The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

**430.723 SC (2 points)
Cultural Geography**

A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European humanity environment

relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

**430.724 SC (2 points)
Geography of Production and Trade**

Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

**430.725 SC (2 points)
Population Studies**

Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

**430.726 FC (2 points)
Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City**

Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

**430.727 SC (2 points)
Geography of the Built Environment**

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

**430.731 Not available (2 points)
Earth Surface Processes**

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

**430.732 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Change**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

**430.738 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic**

**430.739 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic**

**430.741 SC (2 points)
Biogeography**

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modelling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

430.742 SC (2 points)
Climate and Environment

Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

430.743 FC (2 points)
Geomorphology

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

430.744 FC (2 points)
Hydrology

A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

430.745 SC (2 points)
Fluvial Geomorphology

The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

430.746 SC (2 points)
Coastal Dynamics

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

430.747 Not available (2 points)
Coastal Evolution

The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

430.748 FT (2 points)
Coastal Management

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

430.751 FC (2 points)

Resources and the Environment

A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

430.752 Not available (2 points)

Human-Environment Relations

The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

430.753 SC (2 points)

Environmental Management

The principles and practices of negotiated approaches to environmental management. Consideration of methodology and review of applications to resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of management regimes. The material is presented using scenarios and case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

430.759 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic in Geography

430.771 FC (2 points)

Spatial Analysis

Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

430.772 FC (2 points)

Remote Sensing

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a project.

430.773 FC (2 points)

GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

430.774 SC (2 points)

GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice

Advanced applications of GIS in spatial modelling are studied, covering work from a variety of application areas which apply a variety of data models including raster-based analyses. The theory and methodology of spatial modelling is

investigated. Project work is a significant component of the paper, and students are encouraged to explore the capabilities of advanced software tools in modelling and decision support.

430.779 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

430.789 DC DT (4 points)
Honours Dissertation in Geography

430.796 DC DT (14 points)
Master's Thesis in Geography

Geology

Stage I

435.110 SC (2 points)
Planet Earth

Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial sessions and two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geology

435.111 FC (2 points)
Evolution of the Physical Earth

The Earth as a planet: Earth processes-volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

435.112 SC (2 points)
Environmental Geology

The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities, and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

• *Restriction: 435.122*

Stage II

For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory

435.201 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Field Geology

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

• *Prerequisite: 435.111 and 435.112*

435.202 FC (2 points)
Earth History

Geological time and sedimentary records. The inner workings of geological clocks. Global cycles, impacts and biotic events. Modern, integrative stratigraphic principles and palaeontology. Historical development of landscapes. Earth and life history, both global and New Zealand.

• *Prerequisite: 435.112*
• *Restriction: 435.221*

435.203 FC (2 points)
Earth Materials

Principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy, identification of minerals in thin section, classification of rocks, interpreting rock textures, rock forming processes.

• *Prerequisite: 435.111*
• *Restriction 435.231 and 435.251*

435.204 SC (2 points)
Earth Structure

Methods of structural geology, analysing sequences of deformation, quantitative plate tectonics, introduction to applied geophysics, geophysics of plate boundaries and lithosphere.

• *Prerequisite: 435.112*
• *Restriction: 435.211*

435.205 SC (2 points)
Dynamic Geology and Biota of New Zealand

Faults and earthquakes in central and southern New Zealand, volcanism in the North Island, Gondwanan and New Zealand flora, evolution of New Zealand biota, development of the New Zealand land mass, New Zealand in the South-West Pacific.

• *Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department*

Stage III

435.301 AC (2 points)
Advanced Field Geology

Introduction to photogeology and advanced field techniques. Students will be required to undertake a variety of field studies and produce field reports and geological maps of selected areas.

• *Prerequisite: 435.201 and 4 points from either 435.202 - 435.204 or 435.211 - 435.251*

435.302 SC (2 points)
Modern Methods in Earth Science

Geological and geochemical tools used to solve problems in Earth Science. Integrated case histories from mineral deposits and diagenetic systems. Laboratories include problem sets, alteration mineralogy and petrology.

• *Prerequisite: 435.201 and either 435.203 or 435.231 and 435.251*
• *Restriction: 435.341*

435.303 FC (2 points)
Evolution and Paleoenvironments

Investigation and interpretation of past environments illustrated with case studies and the fossil record. The high-resolution Quaternary framework. Global oceanographic and climatic signals through geologic time. Evolution, paleobiology and paleoecology.

• *Prerequisite: 435.221 or 435.202*
• *Restriction: 435.321*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 435.304 FC (2 points)**
Earth Systems and Processes
 Magmatic systems and processes, metamorphic reactions and processes, sedimentary budgets and cycles.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.201 and **either** (435.203 and 435.204) **or** (435.231 and 435.251)
 • *Restriction:* 435.351 and 435.354
- 435.305 SC (2 points)**
Tectonics and Crustal Evolution
 Global mass balances, tectonics, basin analysis, rock associations and plate tectonics. Geochemical evolution of the lithosphere through geologic time.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.201 and **either** (435.203 and 435.204) **or** (435.211, 435.231 and 435.251)
 • *Restriction:* 435.311
- 435.340 FC (2 points)**
Introduction to Mineral Deposits
 An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.
 • *Corequisite:* 435.301
 • *Restriction:* 435.241
- 435.342 SC (2 points)**
Resource Economics and Exploration Geology
 Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.340
 • *Restriction:* 695.473
- 435.361 FC (2 points)**
Applied Geophysics
 Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.
 • *Prerequisite:* **either** 435.211 or 435.204 and 2 points in *Mathematics, Physics or Statistics* **or** 453.230 and 2 points in *Geology*
- 435.372 SC (2 points)**
Case Histories in Engineering Geology
 The geology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.301
- 435.374 FC (2 points)**
Hydrogeology
 The condition and movement of surface and ground water; hydraulic parameters, flow to wells and flow nets. Water chemistry, stable isotopes.
 • *Corequisite:* 2 points at Stage III

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

- 435.701 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.702 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.703 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.704 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.705 FC SC (2 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.706 FC SC DC (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.707 DC (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 435.711 Not available (2 points)**
Advanced Structural Geology
 Advanced methods (case studies, working with oriented specimens). Neotectonics. Current topics.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.311
- 435.712 SC (2 points)**
Advanced Tectonics
 Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.311
- 435.721 SC (2 points)**
Paleontology: Principles and Practice
 Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.321
- 435.731 FC (2 points)**
Advanced Geochemistry (2 points)
 Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.331
- 435.732 SC (2 points)**
Advanced Mineralogy
 Advanced crystallography and crystal chemistry in mineralogy. Advanced instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions. Applied mineralogy.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.231
- 435.741 FC (2 points)**
Geochemistry of Ore Deposits
 Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.341
- 435.742 SC (2 points)**
Advanced Ore Deposit Models
 Detailed examination of ore deposit models.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.341

435.743 Not available (2 points)
Geology
 Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.342

435.751 FC (2 points)
Igneous processes
 The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.351

435.752 SC (2 points)
Volcanology
 An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.351 and 435.354

435.753 FC (2 points)
Advanced Metamorphic Processes
 Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.351

435.754 FC (2 points)
Advanced Sedimentary Processes
 Processes of sediment movement and deposition. Bedforms and sedimentary structures. Petrography of detrital and secondary mineral phases.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.354

435.755 SC (2 points)
Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis
 Basin origins, development and controls. Global versus local inputs. Basin histories. Fluid movements and diagenesis.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.354

435.771 FC (2 points)
Engineering Geology
 Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.372

435.772 SC (2 points)
Hydrogeology
 Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.374

435.773 FC (2 points)
Quaternary and Surficial Geology
 Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephra, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

435.774 FC (2 points)
Quaternary Geochronology
 Examination of the major dating methods used to establish Quaternary time scales. The emphasis is on their application to Quaternary geology, landscape evolution and palaeoenvironmental reconstruction, including consideration of their limitations and the key assumptions required to obtain dates.

435.775 SC (2 points)
Isotope Hydrology
 The systematics of stable isotope fractionation. The use of stable isotopes (deuterium and oxygen-18) to understand the movement of water through the hydrosphere. The use of cosmogenic isotopes (tritium and carbon-14) in dating water. Current research in isotope hydrology.
 • *Prerequisite:* 435.374

435.789 DC (4 points)
BSc (Hons) Dissertation

435.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Geology

Mathematics

Stage 1

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops

445.101 SC SE (2 points)
Mathematics 1
 A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

Only for students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage 1 or above

445.102 FC FM FT SC SM (2 points)
Mathematics 2
 A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151. Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage 1 or above except 445.101

445.107 FT ST (2 points)
Algebra and Calculus 1
 A paper for BTEch students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

- *Restriction:* 445.108, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

445.108 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Mathematics for Commerce 1

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

- *Restriction:* 445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

445.109 ST (2 points)
Further Mathematics

A complementary paper to 445.107 and 445.108, covering other topics from the standard core papers 445.151 and 445.152 essential to further study of mathematics: vector geometry, number systems, induction, calculus of trigonometric functions, complex numbers, polynomials.

Cannot be taken with or after 445.207 or 445.208

- *Prerequisite:* 445.107 or 445.108
- *Restriction:* 445.130, 445.151, 445.152

445.130 FC (2 points)
Advanced Mathematics 1

An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

- *Restriction:* 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent

445.151 FC SC (2 points)
Mathematics 3

The standard entry-level paper for students scoring well in Bursary Mathematics. Linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, induction. Functions, limits, differentiation, curve sketching, applications. Antiderivatives, integration, logarithmic and exponential functions, growth and decay problems.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.102
- *Restriction:* 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111

Prerequisite waived for students with more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent.

445.152 FC SC (2 points)
Mathematics 4

A selection of topics from: Metric properties of vectors, matrix algebra, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Integral calculus and methods of integration, logarithmic and exponential functions. Vector spaces and subspaces, linear transformations, linear independence, bases,

coordinates. Dot and cross product, complex numbers, integers, Euclidean algorithm. Derivatives and integrals of trigonometric functions and their inverses, L'Hospital's rule, improper integrals. Applications. Parametric curves. Sequence and series, convergence tests, Taylor and MacLaurin expansions. Partial derivatives, tangent planes, linear approximation, gradient.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.151
- *Restriction:* 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130

445.162 FC SC ST (2 points)
Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

- *Corequisite:* 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.151

Stage II

445.202 FC (2 points)
Tutoring in Mathematics

A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

- *Prerequisite:* 12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and permission of Head of Department
- *Corequisite:* At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

445.207 FT (2 points)
Algebra and Calculus 2

A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- *Restriction:* 445.208, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.260

445.208 FC FT SC (2 points)
Mathematics for Commerce 2

A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- *Restriction:* 445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.252, 445.260

445.210 DC (2 points)

Contemporary Topics in Mathematics

A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

445.225 FC SC ST (2 points)

Discrete Mathematics

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152

445.230 SC (2 points)

Advanced Mathematics 2

Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis & dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.

- Prerequisite: 445.130 or 445.152
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330

Can be taken by students in their first year, requires a grade of B- or higher in 445.130, or a grade of A- or higher in 445.152

445.231 FC (2 points)

Advanced Mathematics 3

Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

- Prerequisite: 445.230
- Restriction: 445.252

445.251 FC SC (2 points)

Mathematics 5

Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension: inner products and orthogonality, applications. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, double and iterated integrals.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.230

445.252 FC SC (2 points)

Mathematics 6

Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalisation, quadratic forms and applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.231

445.260 FC SC (2 points)

Differential Equations

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

- Corequisite: 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208

445.267 ST (2 points)

Applied and Computational Mathematics

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

- Prerequisite: 445.162
- Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.270

445.270 FC (2 points)

Numerical Computation

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

- Prerequisite: (415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)
- Restriction: 445.267

Stage III

445.302 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Mathematics Education

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

- Prerequisite: At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission
- Restriction: 165.394

445.307 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics Education A

445.308 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics Education B

Both 445.307 and 445.308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education.

445.310 SC (2 points)

History of Mathematics

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

- Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 445.315 SC** (2 points)
Mathematical Logic
 Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; Gödel's incompleteness theorem.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.225
- 445.320 SC** (2 points)
Algebraic Structures
 An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251
- 445.322 FC** (1 point)
Applied Linear Algebra
 Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252
- 445.326 FC** (2 points)
Combinatorial Computing
 Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.225 and *either* 415.101 or 415.111 or 415.114 or 445.162
- 445.330 FC** (1 point)
Introductory Real Analysis
 A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.251
 • *Restriction:* 445.230
- 445.331 SC** (2 points)
Analysis
 A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.252)
 • *Restriction:* 445.335, 445.340, 445.347
- 445.335 SC** (1 point)
Metric and Normed Spaces
 Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.230 or 445.251
 • *Restriction:* 445.331
- 445.340 FC SC** (2 points)
Multivariable Calculus
 Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.231 or 445.252
 • *Restriction:* 445.331, 445.347
- 445.345 SC** (1 point)
Introductory Complex Analysis
 Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.230 or 445.251
- 445.347 FT** (2 points)
Advanced Calculus
 Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable; integral transforms; eigenvalue problems for differential equations; application to the solution of boundary value problems.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent
 • *Restriction:* 445.331, 445.340
- 445.353 FC** (2 points)
Geometry and Topology
 A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.230 or 445.251
 • *Restriction:* 445.350, 445.355
- 445.361 FC** (2 points)
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A
 Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.
 • *Prerequisite:* (445.231 or 445.252) and 445.260

445.362 SC (2 points)

Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B
Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.361

445.367 ST (2 points)

Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

- *Prerequisite:* (445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)
- *Restriction:* 445.370

445.370 SC (2 points)

Advanced Numerical Methods
A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.270 and 445.361
- *Restriction:* 445.370

445.371 Not available (1 point)

Mathematical Theory of Control
Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

- *Corequisite:* 445.361

445.372 DT (2 points)

Industrial Mathematics Clinic
An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

- *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

445.381 FT (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics A
• *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

445.382 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics B
• *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

445.383 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics C
• *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

445.384 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

445.386 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A

445.387 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B

445.388 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C

445.389 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

445.701 SC (2 points)

Research Issues in Mathematics Education

Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education

445.702 FC (2 points)

Mathematics Curriculum

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.302

445.703 SC (2 points)

Assessment in Mathematics Education

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.302

445.704 SC (2 points)

Politics and History of Mathematics Education

A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.302
- *Restriction:* 780.766

445.705 SC (2 points)

Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education

A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.302
- *Restriction:* 780.765

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 445.706 FC** (2 points)
Technology in Mathematics Education
 The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.302
- 445.707 FC** (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education A
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.708 FC** (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education B
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.709 SC** (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education C
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.710 SC** (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education D
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.711 DC** (4 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education E
 Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.713 FC** (2 points)
Logic and Set Theory
 A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered in even years only.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.315
- 445.714 FC** (2 points)
Number Theory
 A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered in odd years only.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330)
- 445.715 SC** (2 points)
Graph Theory and Combinatorics
 Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.252,
 • *Corequisite:* 445.320
- 445.720 FC** (2 points)
Groups, Fields and Galois Theory
 Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.320
- 445.721 SC** (2 points)
Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations
 A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.320.
- 445.730 FC** (2 points)
Measure Theory and Integration
 Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)
- 445.731 SC** (2 points)
Functional Analysis
 Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)
- 445.735 FC** (2 points)
Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
 An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes' theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)
- 445.737 SC** (2 points)
Topic(s) in Analysis
 A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
 • *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission
- 445.740 FC** (2 points)
Complex Analysis
 Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.
 • *Prerequisite:* 445.345
- 445.745 FC** (2 points)
Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation
 Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and

Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.331 or 445.335

445.747 SC (2 points)

Topic(s) in Complex Analysis

A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.740

445.750 FC (2 points)

Topology

Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

445.755 SC (2 points)

Topic(s) in Geometry

A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.320

445.757 SC (2 points)

Topic(s) in Topology

A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.750

445.761 SC (2 points)

Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems

Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

- Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

445.763 FC (2 points)

Partial Differential Equations

A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

- Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

445.770 SC (2 points)

Advanced Numerical Analysis

Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the

solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.

- Prerequisite: 445.370

445.775 FC (2 points)

Mathematical Software

The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

- Prerequisite: (445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361

445.781 FC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.782 FC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.783 SC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.784 SC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.786 FC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A

- Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

445.787 SC (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B

- Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

445.788 FT (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C

- Prerequisite: 445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission

445.789 ST (2 points)

Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission

445.791 FC FT (2 points)

Project in Mathematics A

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.792 FC FT (2 points)

Project in Mathematics B

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.793 SC ST (2 points)

Project in Mathematics C

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

445.794 SC ST (4 points)
Project in Mathematics D

Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- *Prerequisite: Head of Department permission*

445.795 DC DT (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics**445.796 DC DT (14 points)**
Masters Thesis in Mathematics**445.797 DC DT (14 points)**
Advanced Studies in Mathematics

An integrated combination of papers, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in Mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Optometry and Vision Science

Part I**450.110 SH (2 points)**
Visual Optics

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

450.130 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Biochemistry

Organic chemistry, nomenclature, structure, isomerism, polymers, lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides. Introduction to metabolism and enzymes. Photochemistry.

450.150 DH (2 points)
Ocular Anatomy and Physiology

Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures. Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extraocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

450.160 FH (2 points)
Geometrical and Physical Optics

Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

450.170 FH (2 points)
Visual Science 1

Light and vision. Form vision. Motion perception. Colour vision. Visual psychophysical measurements. Eye movements and binocular vision.

Part II**450.210 DH (2 points)**
Optometry 1

The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

450.220 DH (2 points)
Optometry 2

Optometric examination techniques: history-taking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine binocular vision examination, case analysis, clinical problem solving.

450.231 FH (2 points)
General Pathology

Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

450.241 DH (2 points)
Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology

The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques, sterilisation and disinfection. The immune system. General principles of drug actions. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

450.251 SH (2 points)
Ocular Pathology

Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.

450.260 DH (2 points)
Applied Optics and Dispensing

The optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

450.270 SH (2 points)
Visual Science 2

Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science.

Part III**450.310 DH (2 points)****Clinical Optometry 1**

Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

450.320 DH (2 points)**Clinical Optometry 2**

Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

450.330 DH (2 points)**Contact Lens**

Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

450.340 DH (2 points)**Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**

Developmental aspects of vision in children. Investigation of vision in children. Disorders of binocular vision. Visual training. Sports optometry. Visual aspects of learning disabilities. Aniseikonia. Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Low vision, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral. Optics of low vision appliances.

450.350 DH (2 points)**Diseases of the Eye 2**

Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

450.360 DH (2 points)**Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics**

Organisation of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Lamp types; principles and applications. Experimental design in research projects, sampling, report writing, ethics.

450.370 DH (2 points)**Practice Management**

Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

Part IV**450.410 DH (4 points)****Advanced Clinical Optometry 1**

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

450.420 DH (4 points)**Advanced Clinical Optometry 2**

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular

areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

450.461 DH (2 points)**Specialist Optometry**

Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

- *Restriction: 450.460*

450.470 DH (2 points)**Project**

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

450.480 DH (2 points)**Advanced Optometric Science**

This course will review the basic optometric sciences and the application of these sciences to clinical practice. Students will be expected to demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the relevant optics, visual science, anatomy and physiology, the application of these disciplines to the techniques and decision making in optometric practice and the design principles of modern ophthalmic instrumentation.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology**450.680 SH (2 points)****Ocular Pharmacology****Postgraduate Diploma Paper****450.691 DH (4 points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)****Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****450.710 DH (4 points)****Visual Optics**

Schematic eye, ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye, retinal illumination, intraocular scattered light. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye, ocular aberrations. Refractive errors of the human eye, optometers, photorefractions, retinoscopy, auto refractors. Optical correction of refractive errors, magnification, surgical correction, optics of intraocular lenses. Advanced methods for biometry of the eye. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.750 FH (2 points)**Tools for Vision Research**

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

450.755 DH (4 points)**Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**

Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.756 DH (4 points)**Special Topic in Vision Science**

The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.757 DH (4 points)**Special Topic in Optometry**

The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.760 DH (4 points)**Optics and Optical Design**

Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.770 DH (4 points)**Vision Science**

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision. Temporal vision. Colour vision. Models of visual perception. Neural basis of vision. Visual electrophysiology. Binocular vision and space perception. Stereopsis. Development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.796 DH (14 points)**MSc Thesis in Optometry****Pharmacology**

Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.201

Physics**Stage I****453.101 DC (2 points)****History and Philosophy of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

453.102 FC SC (2 points)**Basic Concepts of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature. This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics.

- *Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180*

453.107 SC (2 points)**Planets, Stars and Galaxies**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

453.120 FC ST (2 points)**Physics of Energy**

A paper designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

- *Restriction: 453.122 and 453.160 and 453.180*

453.130 SC (2 points)**Properties of Matter**

Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

- *Restriction: 650.121*

453.150 FT SC (2 points)**Physics of Technology**

Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes offered on both campuses. It covers basic aspects of circuits, fields, optical systems and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

- *Restriction: 453.152 and 453.180*

453.160 FC SC (2 points)**Physics for the Life Sciences**

Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Sixth Form Certificate. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This paper requires a knowledge of Physics and Mathematics at the 6th Form level

- *Restriction: 453.120 and 453.122 and 453.180*

Stage II**453.200 DC (2 points)**
Physics in Action

An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

- *Prerequisite: 2 points from any Stage I Physics paper*

453.213 FC (2 points)
The Geophysical Environment

An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid Earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics*
- *Restriction: 453.203*

453.219 DC (2 points)
Computer Electronics

Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

- *Prerequisite: 415.101 and 453.150*
- *Restriction: 453.243, 453.246 and 453.294*

453.220 SC (2 points)
Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

- *Prerequisite: 445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150*

453.230 FC (2 points)
Materials and Waves

Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

- *Prerequisite: 453.120 and 445.152*

453.240 FC (2 points)
Electronics and Optics

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.

- *Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152*
- *Restriction: 453.241 and 453.242*

453.242 FT (2 points)
Electronic Systems

A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

- *Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107*
- *Restriction: 453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246*

453.243 ST (2 points)
Digital Electronics and Instrumentation

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

- *Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107*
- *Restriction: 453.219, 453.246 and 453.294*

453.250 SC (2 points)
Quantum Physics

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schrodinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

- *Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152*

Stage III**453.310 SC (2 points)**
Classical Mechanics and Relativity

The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

- *Prerequisite: 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260*

453.320 FC (2 points)
Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics

A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

- *Prerequisite: 453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260*

453.321 SC (2 points)
Laser Physics and Optoelectronics

Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260
- *Corequisite:* 453.320

453.340 FC (2 points)
Circuits and Systems

Electronic circuits as examples of linear systems, matrix methods for network analysis, network differential equations, natural response, transient and steady-state response. Poles and zeros, Bode and Nyquist plots. Stability of systems, negative feedback, positive feedback and oscillators. Characterisation of two port networks. Filter analysis and design. Introduction to transmission lines.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.341 SC (2 points)
Analogue and Digital Electronics

Characteristics and modelling of electronic devices: diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors. Small-signal and large-signal behaviour. Basic diode and transistor circuits. Linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. Pulse circuits and transmission lines, applications of Laplace transforms. Switching circuits and an introduction to digital logic. Frequency spectra, modulation, demodulation and noise.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.350 FC (2 points)
Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schroedinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.351 SC (2 points)
Sub-Atomic Physics

The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

453.354 FC (2 points)
Condensed Matter Physics

This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

- *Prerequisite:* (453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267
- *Restriction:* 453.353

453.370 SC (2 points)
Astrophysics

The paper will focus on the present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology. Topics will include nucleosynthesis, compact

objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, missing mass candidates, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of ultra high energy photons. The techniques of radioastronomy, conventional and adaptive optics and X-ray astronomy will be discussed.

- *Prerequisite:* 453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250

453.390 DC FC SC (2 points)
Laboratory Physics

Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

- *Corequisite:* 4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

453.701 FC (2 points)
Linear Systems

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

453.703 FC (2 points)
Quantum Mechanics

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

453.704 FC (2 points)
Waves and Fluid Mechanics

A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two dimensional flow.

453.705 SC (2 points)
Advanced Electromagnetism

Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

453.706 SC (2 points)
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics

Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the

Schroedinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

453.707 SC (2 points)
Inverse Problems

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

453.708 FC (2 points)
Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes

Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

453.710 Not available (2 points)
Relativity

Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kinematics, mechanics, electrodynamic and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein's theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

453.726 FC (2 points)
Optoelectronics

Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

453.727 SC (2 points)
Optoelectronics and Communications

Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

453.730 SC (2 points)
Geophysics

Topics covered may include: the fundamental processes involved in the atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall and the marine physics of underwater sound propagation in shallow and deep water.

453.750 FC (2 points)
Nuclear Physics

Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear

shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

453.755 Not available (2 points)
Particle Physics

An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z⁰ bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

453.760 SC (2 points)
Quantum Optics

Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

453.791 FC (2 points)
Selected Topics I

As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

453.792 SC (2 points)
Selected Topics II

453.796 DC DT (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Physics

Geophysics

Stage III

457.330 SC (2 points)
Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics

Discussion of the physics of the solid Earth includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

- *Prerequisites: either 453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or 435.204 or 435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics*
- *Restriction: 453.330*

457.332 FC (2 points)
Physics of the Ocean

The principles of physics governing ocean circulation with emphasis on the effects of the Earth's rotation on fluid motion. Topics include properties of seawater, underwater acoustics, geostrophic flow, global wind and density driven circulation, planetary waves, El Niño, air-sea interaction, tides, and coastal and estuarine dynamics.

- *Prerequisites: 445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230*
- *Restriction: 453.331*

457.333 FC (2 points)
Physics of the Atmosphere

The application of physics to describing atmospheric composition, motion and energy transfers. Vertical structure, moisture, and stability are treated together with radiative driving to provide a context for discussion of large scale systems such as cyclones and fronts.

- Prerequisites: 445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230
- Restriction: 453.331

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

457.761 FC (2 points)
Advanced Applied Geophysics I

The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

- Prerequisite: 435.361 and **either** (453.330 or 457.330)

457.762 SC (2 points)
Advanced Applied Geophysics II

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electro-magnetic and well-logging methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

- Prerequisite: 435.361 and **either** (453.330 or 457.330)

457.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Geophysics**Physiology**

Prescriptions for Physiology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 570.201.

Psychology**Stage I****461.108 FC (2 points)**
Introduction to General Psychology

An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal psychology and methods of therapy, and cultural psychology.

- Restriction: 461.118, 461.128

461.109 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Experimental Psychology

An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes, cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and research design and statistics.

- Restriction: 461.129

461.128 ST (2 points)
Psychology as a Social Science

An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.

- Restriction: 461.108, 461.118

461.129 FT (2 points)**Psychology as an Experimental Science**

This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

- Restriction: 461.109

Stage II**461.220 FC (2 points)**
Human Experimental Psychology

An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.261

461.230 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Neuroscience

A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain and human neuropsychology. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103

461.240 SC (2 points)
Social and Developmental Psychology

One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in life-span development are the focus of several lectures.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.263

461.250 SC (2 points)
Animal Learning and Behaviour

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self control.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.103

461.261 ST (2 points)
Experimental Psychology

An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.220

461.262 FT (2 points)
Psychological Methods

A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include:

experimental design, survey design, data analysis, questionnaire construction, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and the construction of psychological tests.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points in Stage I Psychology

461.263 FT (2 points)
Social and Organisational Psychology

This paper provides a broad introduction to the social psychology of group and interpersonal behaviour and some of its applications to educational health, and work contexts. Topics include the self, interpersonal relationships, gender, learned helplessness, motivation, social influence, groups and organisations, leadership, performance and productivity, communication in groups and other topics in applied social psychology.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- *Restriction:* 461.240

Stage III

461.301 FC (2 points)
Psychology of Individual Differences

A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.303 Not available (2 points)
Cognitive Science

This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.305 SC (2 points)
Human Neuroscience

This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 570.201

461.306 DC (2 points)
Research Methods in Psychology

This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables,

describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then chose amongst more specialised areas.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.307 FC (2 points)
Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.308 DC DT (2 points)
Research Topic

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- *Corequisite:* 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval

461.309 FC (2 points)
Learning

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- *Restriction:* 461.362

461.311 FC (2 points)
Social and Community Psychology

This paper focuses on people as social beings. The topics covered include: the contribution of social context to emotions and body image, the creation of identity including gender and ethnic identity, social support and friendship, the development of pro-social behaviour, the social causes of aggression and social isolation. The paper also examines the philosophy and practice of community psychology.

- *Prerequisite:* 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.312 FC (2 points)
Organisational Psychology

Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

- *Prerequisite:* 641.211 or 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

461.314 ST (2 points)
Ergonomics

Also known as "human factors" or "engineering psychology", ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

461.315 SC (2 points)
Issues in Mental Health

Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

461.316 SC (2 points)
Child Psychology

This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

461.317 FC (2 points)
Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition

Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science*

461.318 Not available (2 points)
Cultural Psychology

The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 260.230*

461.319 ST (2 points)
Psychology, Discourse, and Gender

An introduction to feminist and discursive psychologies, in the context of social constructionist and postmodern moves in and around psychology. Research theory and practices will be discussed, along with specific topics such as sexuality, violence, health and the so-called postmodern therapies.

461.361 FT (2 points)
Applied Cognitive Psychology

This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

461.362 ST (2 points)
Learning and Memory

A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*
- *Restriction: 461.309*

461.363 ST (2 points)
Social Behaviour

This paper examines issues and topics in the social psychological study of interpersonal, group and collective behaviour. Topics include aggression and violence, interpersonal attraction, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, social conflict, crowd behaviour, culture and social behaviour, and other specialised topics.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

461.364 FT (2 points)
Health Psychology

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

- *Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics*

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept.**461.601 DC (6 points)**
Introduction to Professional Practice

This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and intercultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

461.602 DC (8 points)
Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health

Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

461.603 DC (14 points)
Clinical Internship
 Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

461.650 DC (6 points)
Practicum

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

461.701 DT (4 points)
Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications
 The principles of psychological assessment in general as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The paper covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

461.703 DC (4 points)
Behavioural Assessment
 This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique problems of working with individuals and small groups.

461.704 DC (4 points)
Sensation and Perception
 This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

461.708 DC (4 points)
Clinical Neuropsychology
 This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

461.709 DC (4 points)
Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology
 Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

461.711 DC (4 points)
Advanced Operant Behaviour
 A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both

reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

461.712 DC (4 points)
Social Psychology
 Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.

• Prerequisite: 461.240

461.713 DC (4 points)
Advanced Child Psychology
 This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

461.715 Not available (4 points)
Critical Issues in Psychology
 A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and I.Q., Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

461.718 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention
 Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in their internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

461.719 DC (4 points)
Psychological Research
 The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

461.720 DC DT (4 points)
Research Topic in Psychology
 A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

• Restriction: 641.728

Schedule of Prescriptions
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tāmaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

461.722 Not available (4 points)
Learning Disabilities

The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.

• *Prerequisite:* 461.250 and 461.301

461.723 Not available (4 points)
Issues in Cognitive Science

An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

461.724 DC (4 points)
Mind and Brain

This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

461.726 DC (4 points)
Human Factors

This course will investigate current multidisciplinary research in person-machine-environment systems. A research orientated approach will be complemented by practical projects and field studies. Topics covered include general, organisational and domestic ergonomics, human-computer interaction and issues in health and safety.

461.727 Not available (4 points)
Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology

Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

• *Restriction:* 461.720

461.728 DC (4 points)
Applied Social Psychology

The application of social psychological theory and research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills and is also a resource for the group.

• *Prerequisite:* 461.311

461.729 Not available (4 points)
Language and Speech

A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group;

potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

461.730 DC (4 points)
Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice

The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

461.732 Not available (4 points)
Advanced Cultural Psychology

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

• *Prerequisite:* 461.318

461.733 DC (2 points)
Research Seminar in Psychology

Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

461.734 DT (4 points)
Death and Dying

An introduction to the issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with the dying and their families, coping skills of carers, as well as dealing with special groups and problems.

461.735 DT (4 points)
Issues in Human Perception and Performance

This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomotion, and sports.

461.736 DC (4 points)
Comparative Socioecology and Cognition

This paper will explore current research in the domains of animal behaviour and comparative cognition. Topics that may be discussed include evolution of sociality, mate choice, game theory, information processing models, animal echolocation, animal communication, and cognitive ethology. The course of study will utilise analytical perspectives from behavioural biology and cognitive science in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding animal and human behaviour.

• *Prerequisite:* 461.317

- 461.789 DC (4 points)
Honours Dissertation in Psychology
- 461.796 DC (14 points)
Master's Thesis in Psychology

Health Psychology

Master's Paper

- 463.796 DT DH (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Health Psychology

General Science

Stage I

- 465.100 DC (2 points)
Introductory Science for Teaching
This paper is intended to provide an introduction to the nature and practice of physics, chemistry, biology and geology together with a working knowledge of some of the basic principles. Some laboratory experiences will be included. (This paper is available only to students who are enrolled for an Education Degree or Diploma.)

- 465.101 ST (2 points)
Science Communication
The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

Stage II

- 465.201 FC FT (2 points)
Managing Science and Technology
A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

Sport and Exercise Science

Stage I

- 470.102 FT (2 points)
Sport, Business and Society
An introduction to the sociology of sport. Sport and social theories. Sport and New Zealand culture. Race, class and gender issues in sport. Sport and the media. Nationalism, politics, olympism and commercialism in sport. Sport organisation, promotion and sponsorship. Future trends.

- 470.103 FT (2 points)
Human Anatomy
The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the muscular and skeletal systems with particular reference to the head, neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

- Restriction: 470.101

- 470.104 ST (2 points)
Functional Human Anatomy
Body composition and proportionality are examined, followed by assessment of static and dynamic posture and balance, flexibility, strength and power, and qualitative analysis of locomotion. Practical work will include techniques for measuring the variables noted above including their use in current human performance assessment.

Stage II

- 470.201 FT (2 points)
Introductory Exercise Physiology
The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, liver and adipose tissue including their metabolism, energetics, activation and control. The adaptations of muscle strength, power and endurance to habitual physical activity, and inactivity.

- Prerequisite: 470.101

- 470.202 ST (2 points)
Mechanics of Injury
Incidence, severity and mechanisms of sports injuries. Pathology/histology of tissue response to injury. Biomechanical principles useful in understanding musculoskeletal dysfunction from injury. Strategies for prevention of sports injuries. Methods of recovery from sport injuries.

- Prerequisite: 470.101 and 470.102

- 470.203 FT (2 points)
Introductory Biomechanics
Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

- Prerequisite: 470.101

- 470.204 FT (2 points)
Psychology of Physical Activity
Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

- Prerequisite: 470.102 and (461.128 or 461.129)

Stage III

- 470.301 FT (2 points)
Exercise and Work Physiology
Cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Physiological aspects of exercise and adaptation under different environmental conditions. Nutrition and exercise training and performance. Exercise prescription for cardiovascular and neuromuscular health and fitness.

- Prerequisite: 470.201

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

470.302 ST (2 points)

Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations
Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to, exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.201

470.303 FT (2 points)

Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation
Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.203

470.304 FT (2 points)

Sport Psychology
This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.204

470.305 ST (2 points)

Motor Control and Learning
An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.204

470.306 ST (2 points)

Technique Assessment in Sport
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques. A practical biomechanics technique assessment project is conducted.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.203

470.307 FT (2 points)

Physical Activity and Social Issues
An analysis of topical issues in sport, leisure and exercise based in sociological theory. Topics may include Government involvement, issues of inequality, the industry of sport and exercise, the media, sporting ideologies.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.102

470.308 ST (2 points)

Management of Sport and Recreation
Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.102

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**470.701 FT (2 points)**

Age and Human Performance
The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

470.702 ST (2 points)

Project in Sport and Exercise Science
An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science.

470.703 FT (2 points)

Rehabilitation Applications
The role of the Exercise Scientist in clinical rehabilitation. Topics include exercise testing, prescriptive for special populations and disease prevention through lifestyle modification.

470.704 ST (2 points)

Human Performance in Industry
An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximise human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace

470.705 FT (2 points)

Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science
The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature seminars.

470.706 ST (2 points)

Physiology of Exercise and Rest
Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

- *Restriction:* 570.706

470.789 DT (4 points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation

470.796 DT (14 points)

MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science

Statistics

Stage I**475.101 FC SC (2 points)**

Introduction to Statistics

Statistics and the process of investigation; types of statistical study; tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions; estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance); nonparametric methods; qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test); relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

- *Restriction:* 475.102, 475.107, 475.108

475.102 FC SC (2 points)

Statistics for Social Science

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.107, 475.108

475.107 FT ST (2 points)
Statistics for Science and Technology

This is the standard Stage I Statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Business and Economics. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of computers at the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.102, 475.108

475.108 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Statistics for Commerce

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.102, 475.107

475.110 SC (2 points)
Information Visualisation

This course emphasises computer visualisation and analysis of data from several different disciplines. Introduction to statistical computing, computer graphics, strategies of information visualisation, computer-intensive statistical techniques, presentation of scientific information.

- *Prerequisite:* 65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108

Stage II

475.201 FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Data Analysis

Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- *Restriction:* 475.208

475.208 FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Data Analysis for Commerce

Time series and index numbers. Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- *Restriction:* 475.201

475.210 FC SC ST (2 points)
Statistical Theory

Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc(Hons) and Master's degrees in Statistics.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- *Corequisite:* 445.251 or equivalent

475.255 FC SC ST (2 points)
Introduction to Operations Research

This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics
- *Restriction:* 675.255, 675.311

Stage III

475.301 FT SC (2 points)
Data Management and Analysis

Obtaining, managing and validating data; designing data input screens. Presentation graphics and summaries. Data analysis using regression, analysis of variance, and methods for discrete data. Report writing.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

475.310 FC (2 points)
Advanced Statistical Theory

Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods; linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

475.320 FC ST (2 points)
Applied Stochastic Modelling

Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction. With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)
- *Restriction:* 636.385

475.325 SC (2 points)
Stochastic Processes

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent

475.330 FC (2 points)
Advanced Statistical Modelling

Application of statistical models to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- *Restriction:* 616.321

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

475.340 FC ST (2 points)**Design of Experiments and Surveys**

Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

475.350 DT (2 points)**Total Quality Management**

Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- *Restriction:* 636.372

475.370 Not available (2 points)**Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and **either** 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics

475.390 ST (2 points)**Topics in Statistics**

- *Prerequisite:* 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

475.391 FC ST (2 points)**Optimisation in Operations Research**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

- *Prerequisite:* 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)
- *Restriction:* 636.392

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**475.708 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Statistical Education****475.710 FC SC (2 points)****Probability Theory**

This paper will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.210

475.711 FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Probability A****475.712 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Probability B****475.720 FC SC (2 points)****Stochastic Processes**

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.325

475.721 FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Stochastic Processes A****475.722 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Stochastic Processes B****475.724 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Operations Research A****475.725 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Operations Research B****475.726 FC SC (2 points)****Time Series**

Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

475.727 FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Time Series****475.730 FC SC (2 points)****Statistical Inference**

Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

475.731 FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Statistical Inference A****475.732 FC SC (2 points)****Topics in Statistical Inference B****475.734 FC SC (2 points)****Nonparametrics**

A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jackknifing.

475.740 FC SC (2 points)**Sample Surveys**

Simple random sampling: Basic theory for means and proportions. Finite population central limit theorem. Estimates for subclasses. Stratification: Proportional and optional allocation, Post-stratification. Ratio and regression estimators. Multi-stage sampling; cluster-sampling, systematic sampling, two-stage sampling. Sampling with probability proportional to size. Horvitz-Thompson estimates. Variance estimation for complex designs; linearisation. Randomisation and super-population theories of inference. Adjusting for non-response. Repeated surveys. Methods for the analysis of survey data. Further topics.

475.741 FC SC (2 points)**Topics in Sampling****475.747 FC SC (2 points)****Statistical Methods in Marketing**

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

475.750 FC SC (2 points)
Experimental Design
 The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

475.751 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Study Design

475.752 FC SC (2 points)
Design of Medical Studies
 Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

475.760 FC SC (2 points)
Regression Modelling
 Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.310

475.761 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Regression Modelling

475.764 FC SC (2 points)
Analysis of Failure Time Data
 Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

475.766 FC SC (2 points)
Multivariate Analysis
 Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

- *Prerequisite:* 475.310

475.767 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Multivariate Analysis

475.771 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Biostatistics A

475.772 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Biostatistics B

475.775 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics

475.778 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement

475.780 FC SC (2 points)
Statistical Consulting
 Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff

of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

475.782 FC SC (2 points)
Computing for Statisticians (2 points)
 This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include: an introduction to computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

475.783 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistical Computing

475.785 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistical Data Management

475.787 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics

475.789 DC DT (2 points)
Honours Project in Statistics

475.790 FC SC (4 points)
Masters Dissertation A
 • *Restriction:* 475.796

475.791 FC SC (6 points)
Masters Dissertation B
 • *Restriction:* 475.796

475.792 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistics A

475.793 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistics B

475.794 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistics C

475.795 FC SC (2 points)
Topics in Statistics D

475.796 DC DT (14 points)
Masters Thesis in Statistics

475.797 DC DT (14 points)
Advanced Studies in Statistics
 An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Bachelor of Technology

Stage IV
Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:

490.410 SC (4 points)
Project in Animal Technology
 The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

490.420 SC (4 points)
Project in Biomedical Science
 The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

490.430 SC (4 points)
Project in Biotechnology
 The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 490.432 SC (2 points)**
Biotechnology Research Proposal
 A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.
- 490.440 DT FT ST (4 points)**
Project in Industrial Mathematics
 The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.
- 490.450 DT (4 points)**
Project in Information Technology
 The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.
- 490.460 DC (4 points)**
Project in Materials
 The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.
- 490.470 DC (4 points)**
Project in Optoelectronics
 The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

Anatomy

Master's Papers

- 500.702 FH (2 points)**
Biology of Connective Tissue
 The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.
- 500.703 SH (2 points)**
Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
 The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.
 • Prerequisite: 500.702
- 500.704 FH (2 points)**
Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
 Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.
- 500.705 SH (2 points)**
Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
 Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.
- 500.706 FH (2 points)**
Neuroanatomy
 The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connective anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

- 500.751 FH (2 points)**
Advanced Biomedical Imaging
 Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.

Audiology

Master's Papers

Part I

- 505.701 FH (2 points)**
Auditory Neuroscience
 The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.
- 505.702 FH (2 points)**
Basic Diagnostic Audiology
 The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.
- 505.703 DH (4 points)**
Basic Clinical Audiology
 The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.
- 505.704 SH (2 points)**
Central Auditory Function
 The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.
- 505.705 SH (2 points)**
Acoustics for Audiology
 The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

Part II

- 505.711 FH (2 points)**
Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
 Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.
- 505.712 DH (4 points)**
Advanced Clinical Audiology
 Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.
- 505.790 DH (8 points)**
Dissertation

Community Health

Stage I

- 515.101 FH (2 points)**
Health and Society
 A description and analysis of the influence of social factors on health and health care, with special emphasis on the role of social structure, community, the health professions and governments.

Stage II

- 515.201 Not available (2 points)**
Health Systems I
 Economic considerations in health care. The New Zealand health system including the history of health and health services in New Zealand. Hospitals, their role and their staffing. Management structures and management functions in health care. Funders, purchasers and providers. The role of insurance.
- 515.202 Not available (2 points)**
Health and Public Policy
 An examination of public policy, including economic and social policy in New Zealand with particular reference to health and health services.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.101, 575.102*
- 515.203 Not available (2 points)**
Research Methods in Health
 A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.
 • *Prerequisite: 475.102*

Stage III

- 515.301 Not available (2 points)**
Health Systems II
 The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of health care in New Zealand.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.201*
- 515.302 Not available (2 points)**
Special Topic in Health Services
 This paper requires students to examine or research a contemporary issue in health services, health management or health systems, and present their findings in an extended essay.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.203, 515.301*
- 515.303 Not available (2 points)**
Health Informatics
 This paper examines the health information and information systems requirements of contemporary health care services in New Zealand. It draws together material covered in a number of the papers taken earlier in the course.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.301, 636.223, 641.211*

Master's Papers

- 515.701 FH (2 points)**
Statistics in Health Science I
 Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.
- 515.702 Not available (2 points)**
Epidemiology I
 Introduction to epidemiology and public health. Health and disease in New Zealand. Overview of epidemiological methods. Applications of epidemiology.
- 515.703 SH (2 points)**
Epidemiology II
 An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.
- 515.704 SH (2 points)**
Health and Society
 An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.
- 515.705 SH (2 points)**
Health and Public Policy
 An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.
- 515.706 Not available (2 points)**
Epidemiology III
 Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.702 and 515.703*
- 515.707 SH (2 points)**
Introductory Health Economics
 Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 515.708 SH (2 points)**
Economic Evaluation
 The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.
- 515.709 Not available (2 points)**
Social Science Research - Issues
 Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.
- 515.710 SH (2 points)**
Social Science Research - Methods
 An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.
- 515.711 FH (2 points)**
Maori Health - Introduction
 A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and underpinned by a theory of colonisation, domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori values for health and its determinants are closely examined, and the role of political decision making is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A sound basis of understanding today's Maori health status is laid for students to build their future roles in public health upon.
- 515.712 Not available (2 points)**
Maori Health - Policies and Outcome
 This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them. The substance of past policies are examined with reports from several Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are compared with current government programmes for clarification and observation.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.711*
- 515.713 FH (2 points)**
Health Promotion - Theory and Methods
 An outline of the underlying theory and principle methods used in health promotion.
- 515.714 FH (2 points)**
Health Promotion - Evaluation
 A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.
- 515.715 SH (2 points)**
Health Management
 Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.
- 515.716 SH (2 points)**
Health Care Organisation
 A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.
- 515.717 FH (2 points)**
Environmental Health
 The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.
- 515.718 SH (2 points)**
Health Protection
 The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.
- 515.719 FH (2 points)**
Special Topic in Public Health
 An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.
- 515.720 FH SH (2 points)**
Clinical Epidemiology
 The application of epidemiological principles to clinical decision making.
- 515.721 SH (2 points)**
Special Topic in Public Health
 An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.
- 515.722 SH (2 points)**
Statistics in Health Science II
 This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.
 • *Prerequisite: 515.701.*
- 515.723 FH (2 points)**
Quality in Health Care
 A review of the major contributions to our understanding of quality, followed by invited contributions from practitioners with a special interest and knowledge of quality. Students will also prepare a seminar on a component of quality in the field.
- 515.724 FH (2 points)**
Health Information
 This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their objectives. It examines the information needs of the major groups within the health sector and makes linkages between them. Students will be encouraged to relate this material to the content of other papers in the programme.
- 515.725 FH (4 points)**
Foundations of Public Health
 A review of the central principles of public health, with particular emphasis on its history, philosophical and ethical underpinnings, key concepts and core disciplinary perspectives.
- 515.726 SH (2 points)**
Public Health and Ageing
 Explores the complexities of the ageing process from a multidisciplinary perspective. It will take a public health approach to the study of ageing which includes quality of life as an important measure of health status, and a consideration of the extent of society's commitment and capacity to respond to the health and social needs of the older population.
- 515.730 FH SH (2 points)**
Special Topic in Public Health
- 515.790 DH (6 points)**
Dissertation
- 515.796 DH (14 points)**
Thesis

Case Management

Diploma Papers

517.601 FH (2 points)
Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand

Covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the ARCI Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

517.602 FH (2 points)
Principles of Case Management

Concentrates on models of managed care. Subjects included are team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

517.603 SH (2 points)
Assessment and Management of Disability

Reviews the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

517.604 SH (2 points)
Rehabilitation Practice

Reviews the principles and practice of physical, vocational and social rehabilitation. The emphasis is on the need for a continuum of rehabilitation service.

517.605 FH SH (2 points)
Health Systems in New Zealand

Reviews health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, the New Zealand health and safety culture, health services in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine, and ergonomics.

517.606 DH FH (4 points)
Rehabilitation Case Studies

Each student will undertake four case studies-the cases will be chosen to illustrate the range of common injuries and illnesses that impact on the health services and the ACC (e.g. back injuries, OOS, rotator cuff injuries, medial ligament knee injuries, etc.). The student will be required to "follow" the client through the various stages of their management (such as any surgical interventions, physiotherapy and occupational therapy) and rehabilitation, including visits to and modifications of the workplace.

General Practice

Diploma Papers

520.601 FH (4 points)
Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies

This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculoskeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care of wounds, the

management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

520.602 FH (4 points)
Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies

This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylaxis, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genitourinary and gastro intestinal emergencies and injuries.

520.603 DH (6 points)
Practice in Community Emergency Medicine

Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

• *Corequisite: 520.601, 520.602*

520.604 FH (6 points)
Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing

Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

520.605 SH (4 points)
Health Services to the Elderly

Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

520.606 Not available (4 points)
Rehabilitation of the Elderly

Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

520.607 SH (4 points)
Sports Medicine

Includes management of the medical problems of sports people. It is designed to allow you to help those with medical conditions to exercise safely,

and also to help those already competing to maximise their performance, through control of their medical problem. Such topics as asthma, diabetes, rheumatology, cardiology and haematology are taught with special application to the sports person. Other related topics include sports vision, drugs in sport, exercise physiology and sports psychology, which help the sports doctor gain an overall insight into the management of the sporting person.

520.608 FH (4 points)

Sports Injury

Includes management of acute and chronic sporting injuries. Initial management, surgical intervention and rehabilitation programmes are discussed. A multidisciplinary approach is taken to management that gives the participant wide exposure to the options for treating injury. Topics included are facial and eye injury, foot and ankle injury, shin pain, knee injury, shoulder, elbow, hand, wrist and spinal injury.

520.609 DH (6 points)

Practical Sports Medicine

Course requirements include one hundred hours of clinical attachments, along with a dissertation, a skills log, and case reports. The participant learns from leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry. This paper applies the academic learning of papers 520.607 and 520.608 to the practical situation.

- *Corequisite: 520.607, 520.608*

Master's Papers

520.701 Not available (2 points)

Special Topics in General Practice

520.702 FH (2 points)

Philosophy of General Practice

An exploration of general practice as a unique discipline within medicine with its own skills, methods and research principles. A survey of the history of general practice and its effect on our present day situation including the shift from a purely biomedical model to include the psychosocial aspect of general practice. Will be explored in terms of undergraduate and postgraduate training, personal preparation and political leadership.

520.703 FH (2 points)

The Consultation and Communication

The different models for approaching the consultation will be reviewed and participants' own styles explored using video analysis. In depth study of advanced communication skills will include: the effect on communication of gender, sexual orientation, disability, religious belief and ethnicity, conflict resolution, assertiveness training, cross cultural issues, application of Treaty of Waitangi, introduction to family therapy and communication within the practice team.

520.704 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Research in General Practice

An in depth exploration of the asking of a research question, literature searching, study design,

questionnaire development, measurement, management of data, analysis of data and publication as applicable to research in general practice. Also included will be a study of qualitative methodologies and ethical issues in relation to general practice research.

520.705 Not available (2 points)

Learning and Teaching in General Practice

Covers the basic principles of adult education and the ways they can be applied to promote effective learning in the clinical setting, for example the application of learning styles theory to selection of teaching methods. This course is primarily designed for those who are involved with the teaching of students or registrars in their practice or continuing medical education courses. The same principles will apply to all education including patient education.

520.706 Not available (2 points)

Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation

Deals with the planning activities necessary to bring about specific learning outcomes in students. The influences on these activities together with approaches to and constraints on implementation of the programme are considered. Methods of programme evaluation together with their strengths and weaknesses are covered.

520.707 Not available (2 points)

Guideline Theory and Practice

The components of guideline development and implementation are covered in this paper including problem identification, suitability screening, data acquisition and literature evaluation, use of the balance sheet, guideline writing, implementation and evaluation. This paper will include practical examples and will prepare students for facilitating guideline development and implementation.

520.708 Not available (2 points)

Quality and Health Outcomes

A study of the different models for defining quality in health care, followed by an exploration of the parameters of quality in general practice. The role of the various quality processes such as total quality management, continuous quality improvement, use of the audit tool and the place of minimum standards will then be explored. Finally the use of quality measurements of structure, process and health outcomes will be studied.

520.709 SH (2 points)

Practice Management and Organisation

The organisation of general practice is a constant challenge to general practitioners. This paper addresses the role of strategic planning, management structure and function, staff management and relations, teamwork and leadership, marketing, management accounting, information systems and the external environment as a means to improve practice delivery.

520.721 FH (2 points)

Primary Mental Health I

This paper focuses on the common mental health presentations of general practice: mood disorders, sleep disturbance, fatigue, somatisation/unexplained physical symptoms, anxiety

disorders, detection and management of psychoses, comorbidity and management of psychiatric emergencies. It will include mental health epidemiology, recognition, assessment and diagnosis of these disorders.

520.722 Not available (2 points)
Primary Mental Health II

The recognition, assessment and brief intervention in disorders of alcohol and substance abuse and gambling will be covered. There will also be an introduction to the management of eating disorders, sexual abuse, impulse control disorders, anger and aggression. Cultural aspects of mental health particularly in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi and new migrants will be studied.

520.723 Not available (4 points)
Mental Health Therapeutics

This paper focuses on the practical skills of assessment, problem solving, cognitive therapy, stress reduction techniques, case management and family therapy. It will include evidence-based prescribing of psychotropic agents. General practitioners will be expected to participate in a number of community clinical experiences including emergency care and community mental health clinics and complete a logbook of clinical activities.

Health Management

Master's Dissertation Paper

524.790 DH (4 points)
Dissertation

A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

Health Sciences

Master's Papers

525.790 DH (6 points)
Dissertation

525.796 DH (14 points)
Thesis

Human Biology - BHB

BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. BHS students may enrol in papers 530.109 and 530.120.

Part I

530.099 FH (1 point)
Introductory Physical Science

Provides instruction in elementary concepts in Physics and Chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

Students who have not taken Bursary Chemistry and/or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.

530.106 FH (1 point)
Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics

Focuses on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts including Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their application to scientific studies are outlined. Clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

530.109 SH (2 points)
Population Medicine

An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socio-economic disadvantage, food and nutrition); Maori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

530.120 FH (2 points)
Behaviour and Health

Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. A Community Clinical Orientation programme, which introduces students to the concept of health care and disease prevention services both in hospital and in the community, is included in this paper.

530.121 SH (1 point)
Professional and Research Skills

Through a variety of assignments, visits to researchers, lectures and practical work, students lay the foundation on which to develop relevant career skills and their personal standards for professional practice.

530.130 FH (2 points)
Analytical Chemistry and Physics for Medicine

Students will be presented with a broad range of elementary physical principles and will develop an understanding of their application to medically relevant systems. This paper will also introduce students to the physiochemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in biomedical sciences. Practical demonstrations illustrating principles and current practice are an integral part of this paper.

530.131 SH (2 points)**Medicinal Chemistry and Biochemistry**

This paper covers the fundamental aspects of organic chemistry that are critical to an appreciation of the important roles played by chemistry and biochemistry in medicine. The scientific basis of the use of chemicals as medicines and the scientific basis for clinical applications of biochemistry will be emphasised. The fundamentals of carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, and changes in metabolism in different metabolic circumstances will be presented. Laboratory exercises illustrating principles and current practice are an integral part of this paper.

530.140 FH (2 points)**Human Organ Systems Part I**

Introduces the structure and function of human cells, tissues and organs. The course begins at the cellular level to provide a basis for understanding the microanatomy of human organs. A section on human embryology is included since this helps to explain the structure and function of organs in the adult. The second half of this paper commences a system-by-system description of the anatomy of human organs.

530.141 SH (2 points)**Human Organ Systems Part II**

This paper extends the system-based study of human anatomy. Small mammals are used as models of human organs and tissues together with appropriate human material, enabling students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function, blood and nerve supply of the major human organs.

Part II**530.201 FH (1 point)****General Biochemistry**

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

530.202 FH (1 point)**Cell and Tissue Physiology**

An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

530.203 FH (1 point)**Principles of Clinical Pharmacology**

Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

530.204 FH (2 points)**Musculoskeletal System**

Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

530.205 SH (1 point)**Visceral Biochemistry**

An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

530.206 SH (2 points)**Visceral Physiology**

Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

530.207 SH (2 points)**Visceral Anatomy**

Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

530.208 FH (1 point)**Lifespan Development**

This paper focuses on the normal social, emotional and cognitive development of humans throughout the lifespan, and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing effective treatment of patients. The course contains a series of core lectures on normal development, and clinical highlighting lectures relating development to the work of medical practitioners.

530.209 SH (1 point)**Health Promotion and Communication**

This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

530.210 FH (1 point)
Research Project

530.211 SH (1 point)
Part II Option

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities medicine, will be offered.

530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department

Part III

530.301 FH (1 point)
Head and Neck

Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major component - cranium and meninges, nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear - is described in turn. Emphasis is placed on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

530.302 FH (2 points)
Medical Neuroscience

A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

530.303 FH (2 points)
Reproduction and Development

An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

530.304 FH (1 point)
General Pathology

Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

530.305 SH (2 points)
Regulation of Visceral Function

Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

530.306 SH (2 points)
Immunobiology

This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

530.307 SH (1 point)
Pathophysiology

A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

530.308 SH (1 point)
Behaviour and Health

This paper has three components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

530.310 FH (1 point)
Part III Option A

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.311 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

530.311 SH (1 point)
Part III Option B

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.310 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

Honours Paper

530.790 DH (8 points)
Honours Dissertation

Maori and Pacific Health

Certificate Papers

531.010 FH (2 points)
Introduction to Human Biology

An introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems with special reference to humans.

531.020 DH (4 points)
Introduction to Maori and Pacific Health
 Maori and Pacific values for health, current policies for Maori and Pacific health factors affecting the health status of Maori and Pacific people in New Zealand, Maori or a Pacific language, health promotion programmes.

531.030 SH (2 points)
Physical Sciences for Medicine
 Covers the basic physico-chemical principles and concepts relevant to an understanding of biological systems.

531.040 SH (2 points)
Introduction to Social Sciences in Health
 An introduction to the study of individuals, groups and people and the application of such studies in healthcare.

Stage II

531.201 Not available (2 points)
Maori and Pacific Health
 The history of Maori and Pacific health development, traditional health modalities, health status and current health policy, public health and personal health practices.

MBCbB

532.401 DH (14 points)
MBCbB Part I
 An introduction to clinical medicine which includes history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific health needs, practices and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.

532.501 DH (14 points)
MBCbB Part II
 Students continue the series of ward attachments and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, emergency medicine, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural Science, community health and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

532.551 DH (14 points)
MBCbB Part III
 Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the

home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

Medical Science

Master's Papers

535.790 DH (8 points)
Dissertation
535.796 DH (14 points)
Thesis
535.896 DH (14 points)
Thesis

Medicine

Diploma Papers

540.601 FH (2 points)
Principles of Occupational Medicine
 Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

540.602 FH (2 points)
Clinical Occupational Medicine I
 • *Prerequisite: 540.601*
This course is run in the intersemester break

540.603 SH (2 points)
Clinical Occupational Medicine II
 Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.
 • *Prerequisite: 540.601, 540.602*

540.604 DH (2 points)
Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
 The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

540.605 DH (2 points)
Project: A Health Surveillance System
 The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

540.606 DH (2 points)
Project: A Hazard Control System
 The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

540.607 DH (2 points)
Project: A Reactive Health Service
 The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Master's Papers

540.701 DH (4 points)
Cardiovascular Medicine
 An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

540.703 FH (2 points)
Special Topics in Medicine
 Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

540.704 SH (2 points)
Principles and Practice in Old Age Care
 Covers the impact of interventions on the everyday lives of older people with physical and neurological disabilities. Emphasis will be given to prognosis, measurement of function and health, treatment guidelines and impact on caregiving. Two areas will be used to illustrate major themes: stroke and neurological rehabilitation, musculoskeletal and orthopaedic rehabilitation.

540.705 SH (2 points)
Systems of Service Delivery in Old Age Care
 Considers models of care, organisation of health care teams, management and business practice in old age care settings, goal setting and evaluation, and quality control of programmes directed at older people.

Molecular Medicine

Master's Papers

545.701 FH (2 points)
Developmental Biology
 An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, using the haematopoietic and nervous systems as models. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

545.702 FH (2 points)
Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
 An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

545.703 FH (2 points)
Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
 An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

545.704 FH (2 points)
Basis of Immune Recognition
 The complex interaction of molecules that regulate the immune system will be discussed in detail with specific reference to the structure and function of MHC, T cell receptor, accessory molecules, antigen presentation and the molecular events that regulate immune activation and tolerance. Further discussion includes some of the elaborate mechanisms that pathogens have developed to avoid detection by a host's immune system.

545.706 SH (2 points)
Molecular Medicine
 Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

545.707 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
 An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

545.708 SH (2 points)
Infection and Immunity
 This paper examines ways in which host mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade these defence mechanisms, and the consequences of the infectious process for the host. Examples of diseases which will be considered because of their particularly interesting biology include HIV infection, leishmania, hepatitis B, influenza and tuberculosis.

545.709 SH (2 points)
Autoimmunity
 This paper offers an in-depth study of immunological tolerance at molecular, cellular and whole animal levels. It addresses how breakdown in tolerance occurs, the effectors of tissue damage, genetic predisposition including mechanisms of HLA association, and the use of conventional, transgenic and knockout animal models. Emerging biological approaches to therapy (monoclonal antibodies, recombinant cytokine inhibitors and gene therapy) will also be studied.

545.710 SH (2 points)
Genetic Disease
 This paper will examine a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Stage III**550.351 FH (2 points)****Reproductive Biology**

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation spermatogenesis, foeto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

Diploma Paper**550.601 DH (14 points)****Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

Master's Papers**550.701 FH (2 points)****Basic Reproductive Endocrinology**

An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

- *Prerequisite:* 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303

550.702 SH (2 points)**Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology**

A study of physiological and fertility aspects of human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

- *Prerequisite:* 550.701

550.703 FH (2 points)**Physiology of Pregnancy I**

An introduction to research in foeto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

- *Prerequisite:* 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

550.704 SH (2 points)**Physiology of Pregnancy II**

Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human foeto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

- *Prerequisite:* 550.703

550.705 FH SH (2 points)**Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

550.706 FH (2 points)**Molecular Biology of Reproduction**

This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

- *Prerequisite:* One of the following: 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356

550.707 SH (2 points)**Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders**

A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focussing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

- *Prerequisite:* 550.706

Paediatrics

Diploma Paper**555.601 DH (14 points)****Diploma in Paediatrics**

This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

Master's Papers**555.701 FH (2 points)****Fetal Physiology**

A study of a wide range of topics related to fetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of fetal growth, fetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

- *Prerequisite:* 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.702 SH (2 points)
Perinatal Biology

A study focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during fetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

555.703 FH (2 points)
Biology of Mammalian Growth

A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.704 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topics in Paediatrics

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

Pathology

Stage II

560.251 FC (2 points)
Mechanisms of Disease

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: 405.105

Stage III

560.301 FH (2 points)
Organ and Systems Pathology

An introduction to organ and systematic pathology, with detailed study of the nature of selected diseases of the cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and nervous systems which are common in the western world.

- Prerequisite: 560.251

Master's Papers

560.701 FH (2 points)
Cancer Biology

The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours; growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356 or 560.251

560.703 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topics in Pathology

An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

560.704 SH (2 points)
Principles of Cancer Therapy

The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

- Prerequisite: 560.701
- Restriction: 560.702

Pharmacology

Stage II

565.201 SH (2 points)
Introduction to Pharmacology

An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics including receptor structure and function, drug development including clinical trial design, pharmacoconomics, pharmacogenetics and poisoning.

Stage III

Note: Students are advised to complete 565.201f if they wish to enrol in any Stage III papers in Pharmacology.

565.301 FH (2 points)
Principles of Pharmacology

Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.

565.302 FH (2 points)
Molecular Pharmacology

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.

565.303 SH (2 points)
Applied Pharmacology

Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosing regimens.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamsaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 565.304 SH (2 points)**
Systematic Pharmacology
 This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.
- 565.305 SH (2 points)**
Introduction to Toxicology
 An introductory course on the principles and concepts of toxicology. Major classes of toxic chemicals including medicines. Mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity, toxicokinetics, organ specificity. Includes clinical, forensic, occupational, environmental food and radiation toxicology. Toxicology testing, risk assessment and regulatory aspects.
-
- Honours and Master's Papers**
- 565.710 FH SH (2 points)**
Special Topics
 The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.
- *Prerequisite: Permission of HOD*
- 565.711 FH (2 points)**
Toxicology
 Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.
- 565.712 FH (2 points)**
Drug Disposition and Action
 Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes.
- 565.713 FH (2 points)**
Molecular Neuropharmacology
 Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia, etc and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.
- 565.714 FH (2 points)**
Cardiovascular Pharmacology
 Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.
- 565.715 FH (2 points)**
Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics
 General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.
- 565.716 FH (2 points)**
Pharmacometrics
 Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of

pharmacological observations. Computer based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

- 565.717 FH (2 points)**
Biochemical Endocrinology
 Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.
- 565.719 FH (2 points)**
Biomedical Research Techniques
 Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.
- 565.721 SH (2 points)**
Advanced Toxicology
 Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.
- 565.722 SH (2 points)**
Clinical Pharmacology
 Disposition and action of drugs in various disorders such as asthma, heart failure, cancer and pain relief. Drug disposition and action in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will also be considered as well as the disposition and action of anaesthetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.
- 565.723 SH (2 points)**
Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
 An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.
- 565.724 SH (2 points)**
Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
 Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology
- 565.725 SH (2 points)**
Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics
 Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.
- 565.726 SH (2 points)**
Advanced Pharmacometrics
 Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.
- 565.727 SH (2 points)**
Topics in Reproduction
 Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.
- 565.728 SH (2 points)**
Cancer Pharmacology
 Pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy. Emphasis

on variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

565.789 DH (4 points)
BSc(Hons) Dissertation

565.796 DH (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physiology

Stage II

570.201 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Cellular Physiology

An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

570.202 SC (2 points)
Physiology of Organ Systems

An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

Stage III

570.301 FH (2 points)
Molecular Physiology

Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connexons and membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis. Studies using recombinant gene expression, and gene therapy applications are described.

570.302 FH (2 points)
Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission; structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

570.303 SH (2 points)
Physiology of the Brain

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

570.304 SH (2 points)

Integrative Physiology

Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include regulation, respiration and cardiovascular function.

Honours and Master's Papers

570.701 FH (2 points)
Experimental Design

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance; post-hoc multiple comparisons; non-linear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

570.702 FH (2 points)
Measurement in Biomedical Science

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

570.703 FH (2 points)
Neurophysiology

Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.704 SH (2 points)
Sensory Physiology

An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with somato-sensory function. Topics covered range from cellular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information and its relevance to effector mechanisms. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.705 FH (2 points)
Contractile Function

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

570.706 Not available (2 points)
Physiology of Rest and Exercise

Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

• Restriction: 470.706

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

570.707 FH SH (2 points)**Topics in Current Physiology Research**

An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

570.789 (4 points)**BSc(Hons) Dissertation****570.796 (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Physiology****Psychiatry****Stage I****575.102 FH (2 points)****Introduction to Health Care Analysis**

Using a succession of cases from health care practice this course enhances practical reasoning skills. Basic techniques of philosophical analysis, theories of health and the rudiments of health care law are explained and incorporated into decision-making instruments. Students are given ample opportunity to experiment with these tools in order to develop their analytic prowess.

Stage II**575.201 FH (2 points)****Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice**

Based on a widely-acclaimed text, this course explains the theoretical basis of health promotion. The programme introduces conceptual analysis and applies it to the Ottawa Charter. It is explained that all health promotion rests on values, and that health promotion practice is inspired by political outlooks. Because of this it is essential that health promoters consciously adopt an explicit theory of health promotion. A theory is offered and applied to practical health promotion tasks.

575.202 SH (2 points)**Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health**

Mental health care raises countless philosophical issues overlooked in everyday practice. What does mental health mean? Are mental health professionals meant to care for or control their patients? Is mental illness different from physical illness? Under what circumstances is it morally acceptable to forcibly treat another person? What is competence? What is a thought-disturbance? What is the difference between madness and badness? This course addresses these and other key questions in order to help students develop a philosophy of mental health practice.

575.203 SH (2 points)**Health Care and the Law I**

This paper introduces the central aspects of the law as it relates to health care. It includes discussion of the NZ legal system, criminal and civil law, rights to health care, consent, negligence, confidentiality, medical manslaughter and ACC legislation. The paper is highly recommended to all who intend to enter health care practice.

Stage III**575.301 FH (2 points)****Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems**

This paper guides students through the analysis of four major health care issues (setting priorities, care of the elderly, recovered memory/false memory, childhood immunisation). Students are expected to arrive at reasoned positions on all four topics.

• *Prerequisite:* 575.102

575.302 SH (2 points)**Health Care and the Law II**

This paper examines the doctor/patient relationship in the changing health system; explores the issues of consent, confidentiality and privacy; investigates the role of the Health and Disability Commissioner, and looks in depth at medical malpractice. The paper also offers an overview of mental health law and provides students with the opportunity to discuss legal and ethical issues arising from advances in reproductive technology.

• *Prerequisite:* 575.203

Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)**575.601 FH SH (3 points)****Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

Nursing assessment and diagnosis, care planning, discharge planning, communication within the mental health team, basic counselling skills, behavioural management and clinical documentation will be included. Students will be required to produce three case studies demonstrating their involvement as a mental health nurse and to demonstrate specific clinical skills in an observed clinical examination.

575.610 FH SH (2 points)**Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context**

A critical examination of the theoretical and sociopolitical issues in mental health nursing including the history, scope and context of mental health nursing practice; cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

575.611 FH SH (2 points)**Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Ethical reflection on issues relating to mental health nursing practice. Topics include ethical theories and principles and the relationship between clinical expertise and ethical mastery, and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.

575.612 FH (2 points)**Evidence-based Mental Health Nursing**

This paper introduces students to evidence-based health care and its application in mental health nursing. An overview of research methods, both quantitative and qualitative of most use for nurses working in mental health is also provided.

575.614 SM (2 points)**Mental Health Nursing Therapeutics**

An exploration of assessments in mental health including diagnostic systems.

575.615 FM SM (2 points)
Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 An exploration of the conceptual and clinical basis for advanced practice including supervision and mentorship.

575.616 DM (4 points)
Mental Health Nursing Case Studies
 A study of case management at an advanced level including assessment, planning, role negotiation, resource management and case review. Students will be required to present four detailed case studies from their area of practice demonstrating involvement as an advanced nurse practitioner.

Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health)

575.620 FH (2 points)
Child and Adolescent Development
 Major conceptual and theoretical frameworks for understanding development will be covered. There will be a focus on specific aspects of development in relation to mental health in childhood and adolescence. These will include theories of attachment, cognitive development, and social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

575.621 DH (2 points)
Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment
 This paper will provide theoretical and practical training in assessment of children, adolescents and their families. Recognition of normal and abnormal development, psychopathology and ability to assess family function in a culturally appropriate way will be the major focus of the paper. Communication skills with children and adolescents will be taught. Legal issues associated with assessment will be explored. Assessment of risk of self-harm, harm to others and assessment of abuse will be included.

575.622 DH (2 points)
Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
 This paper will be a practicum in which students will be asked to assess (under supervision) and write up cases from different developmental levels i.e. pre-school, school age and adolescent. A formulation of the clinical problem and a management plan will be expected.

Master's Papers

575.711 DH (4 points)
General Forensic Psychiatry
 A study of psychiatry in relation to patients who are or may be in conflict with the law. It includes general principles of psychiatry and the law, competency to stand trial, legal insanity and mental health law. Also covered are criminology, psychiatry in relation to particular types of offending, ethics, culture, prison psychiatry and the care and treatment of mentally ill people who are dangerous.

575.713 DH (4 points)
Special Topic in Mental Health
 This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement with the staff member(s) and students.

575.714 FH (2 points)
Health Psychology
 A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress, and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

575.715 SH (2 points)
Research Methods in Health Psychology
 A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will include both quantitative and qualitative approaches.

575.716 FH (2 points)
Psychoneuroimmunology
 An outline the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the paper is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and well-being. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

575.717 FH (2 points)
Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
 This paper introduces the philosophy of mental health in an imaginative and practical way. Major conceptual issues are raised (what is mental health? what is good research? what are the goals of psychiatry?) and explored by means of key case studies. These studies are presented by lecturers in the broader mental health programme and students are encouraged to think critically about their content.

575.718 Not available (2 points)
Clinical Academic Psychiatry
 A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, and characteristics and treatment of major disorders.
 • Restriction: 575.701

575.719 FH (2 points)
Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
 This paper considers ethical argument and clinical research implications in topics such as confidentiality, informed consent, competency, forced treatment, admission decisions, suicide, professional-patient boundaries including sexual boundaries, and others.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

575.720 FH (2 points)**Liaison Psychiatry**

Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This paper provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatisation, coping with illness, Depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the paper will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

575.721 FH SH (2 points)**Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies**

This paper will provide an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. It will incorporate theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

- *Restriction: 575.706*

575.722 FH SH (2 points)**Interventions for Lifestyle Change**

This paper will focus on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco, and other drugs. Students will be taught techniques and skills used in the early identification and intervention with health risk. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.

- *Restriction: 575.706*

575.723 FH (2 points)**Introduction to Neuroscience**

An overview of the anatomy, development, pharmacology and physiology of the brain. A major emphasis is the interaction of drugs with the brain and how this leads to concepts of brain functioning at a molecular level.

- *Restriction: 575.702*

575.724 SH (2 points)**Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders**

This paper deals with current concepts as to what is known about the biology of psychiatric disorders and those neurological diseases which have a psychiatric component. The molecular actions of the drugs used for psychiatric illnesses will be described. What the actions of these drugs can and cannot tell us about the nature of the diseases will be discussed.

- *Restriction: 575.702*

575.725 FH (2 points)**Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I**

An introduction to health care ethics, using stimulating educational methods and topical health service examples. It is suitable for students of any background and no previous knowledge of philosophy or ethics is necessary. Interest in contemporary health care is a requirement.

- *Restriction: 575.704*

575.726 SH (2 points)**Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II**

Building on the material and skills gained in part I, this module explains the philosophy of health care in depth and is suitable for those who wish to explore health care ethics with the advantage of a sound theoretical and practical grounding.

- *Prerequisite: 575.725*
- *Restriction: 575.704*

575.727 FH (2 points)**Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health**

Transitions in family roles (e.g. becoming parents) and structures (e.g. parental separation) are life events faced by most people. The nature of these changes, and their impact on mental health and well-being, are addressed in this paper. Their implications for individual family members and for policy will be discussed.

- *Restriction: 575.705*

575.728 SH (2 points)**Individual Development in the Family Context**

The development of the individual takes place predominantly within a family context. Processes and relationships within families are pivotal in affecting physical, emotional and psycho-social well-being. This paper takes a developmental perspective on the family and family members, including intergenerational relationships.

- *Restriction: 575.705*

575.729 SH (2 points)**Mental Health Promotion**

This paper explores the emerging field of Mental Health Promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. It combines individual, community, and public health perspectives, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide and violence. It also considers issues of quality of life and the society we want.

- *Restriction: 575.707*

575.730 Not available (2 points)**Spirituality and Health**

This paper is connected to the Mental Health Promotion paper (575.729), although it can be done independently. It takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.

- *Restriction: 575.707*

575.731 FH (2 points)**Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I**

Evidence-based health care is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about health care. This paper will introduce students to the evidence-based health care perspective and its application in mental health care. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, and (ii) identify and use sources of information to answer the questions. The technique of critical appraisal of research studies will be introduced.

- *Restriction: 575.709*

575.732 SH (2 points)
Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
 This paper develops further the concepts presented in the introductory paper. Students will learn how to identify and critically appraise research studies in order to answer clinically relevant questions and questions related to service development and delivery. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to (i) diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment effectiveness, and (ii) the costs of investigations, treatments and services.

- Prerequisite: 575.731
- Restriction: 575.709

575.733 FH (2 points)
Psychosocial Aspects of Ageing
 This paper explores gerontological issues which affect the health and well-being of older people. Ageing is approached from a psychosocial and developmental perspective. Intergenerational, family and caregiving issues are discussed during the course together with exploration of the important life changes that occur with ageing such as loss, loneliness and bereavement.

575.734 SH (2 points)
Old Age Psychiatry
 The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

- Prerequisite: 575.733
- Restriction: 575.712

575.735 DH (2 points)
Ethical Issues in Later Life
 This course is directed at all people with a professional interest in the care and welfare of older people and people involved in decision making in later life. It covers ethical issues in community and institutional care, abuse of elders, ethics of research in old age, legal protection and enduring powers of attorney, and end of life decisions including assisted suicide and euthanasia.

575.736 DH (4 points)
Assessment and Intervention with Addiction
 This paper aims to provide trainees with understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with alcohol and drug affected clients. It is divided into a series of training modules focusing on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug specific interventions and approaches within families and communities. It will involve regular care-based supervision.

575.740 SH (2 points)
Child and Adolescent Psychopathology
 This course will include teaching on conceptualisation of mental disorder including various perspectives such as the biopsychosocial, medical model, family systems theory, behavioural theories and psychodynamic theories. The major focus will be a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective and there will be specific teaching focusing on the DSM-IV classification.

575.741 FH (2 points)
Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Theory
 This paper will cover the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health including the evidence for efficacy. Students will develop an ability to evaluate the scientific literature on therapy. Cultural issues will be an important focus. Legal issues including the use of the Mental Health Act will be covered. The function of the multidisciplinary team and individual roles in it will be explored.

575.742 SH (2 points)
Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Practice
 This paper will include the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a literature review and evaluation of therapies.

575.745 FH (2 points)
Special Topic in Mental Health
 This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement with the staff member(s) and students.

575.746 SH (2 points)
Special Topic in Mental Health
 This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement with the staff member(s) and students.

Accounting and Finance

Stage I
600.101 AC FC SC FT ST (2 points)
Accounting Information

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organisational activities, and providing information to support decision making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

- Restriction: 600.121, 600.171

600.102 AC FC SC ST (2 points)
Accounting Concepts

Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This paper provides the technical platform for second year papers in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

- Prerequisite: 600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171
- Restriction: 600.111

Stage II
600.211 AC FC SC (2 points)
Financial Accounting

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

- *Prerequisite: 600.102 or 600.111*

600.212 Not available (2 points)
Accounting for Special Entities

Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

- *Prerequisite: 600.102*

600.221 FC SC (2 points)
Cost and Management Accounting

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

- *Prerequisite: 600.102 or 600.121 or (600.101 and 600.111)*

600.222 FC SC (2 points)
Accounting Information Systems

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision making. Major themes include objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

- *Prerequisite: (600.102 or 600.121 or (600.101 and 600.111)) and (636.110 or 636.101)*

600.251 FC SC (2 points)
Financial Management

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

- *Prerequisite: 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)*

600.261 FC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Investments

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

- *Prerequisite: 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)*

Stage III

600.311 FC SC (2 points)
Financial Accounting

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and

financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

- *Prerequisite: 600.211*

600.312 FC SC (2 points)
Auditing

The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements; the performance of the audit function.

- *Prerequisite: 600.211 and 600.222*

600.321 FC (2 points)
Strategic Management Accounting

A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to present cases in seminars. Considerable reading is required to support case analyses.

- *Prerequisite: 600.221*

600.323 SC (2 points)
Management Control Systems

The design of planning and control systems in organisations. This includes issues from control theory, strategic management and information systems, with an emphasis on performance evaluation, measurement and analysis. Pertinent areas from productivity theory and Data Envelopment Analysis support the performance analysis. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

- *Prerequisite: 600.221*

600.331 FC (2 points)
Public Sector Management Accounting and Control

Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost management and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

- *Prerequisite: 600.221*

600.351 FC SC (2 points)
Advanced Financial Management

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.251.

- *Prerequisite: 600.251*

600.361 FC SC (2 points)
Modern Investment Theory and Management

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261.

- *Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208*

600.362 FC SC (2 points)
Risk Management
 Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.
 • Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

600.371 FC SC (2 points)
Financial Statement Analysis
 An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what "performance evaluation" means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.
 • Prerequisite: 600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)

600.381 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

600.382 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

600.383 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

600.384 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

Master's Papers

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers

600.701 FC SC (2 points)
Research Methods
 The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

600.702 DC (2 points)
Information, Contracting and Governance
 An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

600.711 FC (2 points)
Financial Accounting Research
 A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

600.712 Not available (2 points)
International Accounting
 An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

600.713 SC (2 points)
Accounting History
 Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

600.714 FC (2 points)
Contemporary Auditing Research
 An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

600.721 FC (2 points)
Research in Management Control
 This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

600.722 SC (2 points)
Cost and Management Systems Design
 An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and management accounting systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.

600.731 Not available (2 points)
Public Sector Accounting
 Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

600.732 SC (2 points)
Public Sector Management and Control
 The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Topics of particular interest are cost management, accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

600.751 FC (2 points)
Modern Corporate Finance

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

600.752 Not available (2 points)
Management and Financial Institutions

An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

600.761 FC (2 points)
Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis

A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

600.762 SC (2 points)
Risk Management

The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

600.763 Not available (2 points)
International Finance

An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

600.771 SC (2 points)
Accounting Information and Capital Markets

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the

examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

600.776 SC (2 points)
Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting

The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

600.781 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

600.782 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

600.783 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

600.784 FC (2 points)
Directed Readings in Literature Topics

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.785 SC (2 points)
Directed Readings in Literature Topics

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.786 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Taxation Accounting

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

600.789 FC SC (2 points)
Dissertation for BCom(Hons)

600.792 DC (9 points)
Dissertation in Taxation Accounting
(For the MTaxS).

600.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis for MCom

Graduate Diploma in Business

Papers available for the Graduate Diploma in Business include all papers with the prefix 601 to 609, 643 and 647.701, 647.703, 647.705

Engineering Management

601.602 SC (3 points)
Resource Management

An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management. The Resource Management Act and its implications for engineering activities.

601.603 FC SC (3 points)
Technology Management

An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

- 601.605 FC (3 points)**
Quality Management for Engineers
Concepts, tools and models of quality management with a particular emphasis on issues relevant to engineering disciplines.
- 601.611 FC SC (1 point)**
Project in Engineering Management
A project with limited supervision, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.
• *Restriction: 601.601*

International Business

- 601.651 FC (3 points)**
Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises
Strategic management in the international context. Topics include the defining of company mission, analyses of internal and external environments, formulation of objectives and strategies; and implementing strategies in the global environment.
- 601.652 FC (3 points)**
International Trade Regimes
Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.
- 601.654 SC (3 points)**
Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business
Study of management in cross-cultural environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.
- 601.655 Not available (3 points)**
Business Environment of Asia
Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.
- 601.660 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 601.661 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic

Master's Paper

- 601.750 SC (3 points)**
International Business
An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

Finance

- 602.601 SC (3 points)**
Financial Management
A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure,

dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

- 602.602 FC (3 points)**
Investments
An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.
• *Prerequisite: 602.601*
- 602.611 AC SC (3 points)**
Managerial Economics
Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.
• *Restriction: 602.607*
- 602.613 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law
• *Restriction: 602.605*
- 602.614 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
• *Restriction: 602.606*
- 602.615 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
• *Restriction: 602.609*

Master's Papers

- 602.703 FC SC (3 points)**
Case Studies in Business and Finance
A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision-making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.
• *Prerequisite: 602.602 or 647.701*
• *Restriction: 602.603*

Information Systems

- 603.601 FC SC (3 points)**
Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

603.602 FC SC (3 points)**Information Systems Analysis and Design**

An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

603.603 FC SC (3 points)**Information Systems Management**

An exploration of a range of management issues to give appreciation of the roles and problems which present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager.

603.607 SC (1 point)**Data Communications****603.608 SC (1 point)****Data Security****603.609 SC (1 point)****Special Topic****Master's Paper****603.704 FC SC (2 points)****Information Systems in Business**

The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisations competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology - driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.

- *Restriction: 603.604*

Maori Development**604.601 FC SK (3 points)****Maori Society: History and Resources**

A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

604.604 FK SC (3 points)**Maori Business Development**

An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case

for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

604.610 FK SC (2 points)**Accounting for Maori Business**

Accounting practice for Maori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organisations.

- *Restriction: 604.602*

604.611 FK SC (2 points)**Legal Studies for Maori Business**

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Maori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Restriction: 604.608*

604.612 FC SK (2 points)**Management of Maori Organisations**

Analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.

- *Restriction: 604.603*

604.613 FK SC (1 point)**Special Topic**

- *Restriction: 604.605*

604.614 FK SC (1 point)**Special Topic****Marketing****605.601 FC SC (3 points)****Marketing Management and Strategy**

Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 FC SC (3 points)**Understanding Consumers**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

- *Prerequisite: 605.601*

605.603 FC SC (3 points)**Marketing Communications**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an

integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

605.604 FC SC (3 points)
The New Marketing

An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to "push out the envelope" of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and interactive communications.

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

605.605 AC FC (3 points)
Diploma in Business Project

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

605.606 FC SC (3 points)
Special Topic in Marketing: 1999: Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

605.608 AC SC (1 point)
Special Topic in Marketing

- *Restriction:* 605.601

605.609 AC (1 point)
Special Topic in Marketing

- *Restriction:* 605.601

605.613 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Marketing

Master's Papers

605.713 FC SC SK (2 points)
Marketing for Managers

Marketing, concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

- *Restriction:* All other Marketing papers except 605.607

New Venture Management

606.603 FC SC (3 points)
New Ventures

The Venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.

606.604 FC SC (3 points)
Corporate Venturing

The venturing process as part of a corporation. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

606.605 SC (1 point)
Franchising

Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.

606.606 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

606.609 FC SC (2 points)
Managing a Small Business

The skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm viability.

Employment Relations

607.601 FC SC (3 points)
Organisation and Society

Organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

607.602 SC (3 points)
Employment Relations

Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601

607.603 FC SC (3 points)
Human Resource Policies and Practice

An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601 and 607.602

607.604 SC (3 points)
Managing Change in Organisations

The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601 and 607.602

607.609 SC (1 point)
Occupational Health and Safety

607.612 AC (1 point)
Special Topic

- *Restriction:* 607.607

607.613 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

- *Restriction:* 607.608

607.650 SC (3 points)
Special Topic

607.651 FC (3 points)
Economics in an International Context

Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform decision making in a global context. Includes a background to the New Zealand economy, and examination of GDP, aggregate demand and supply in the New Zealand context, the marketing of money, monetary and fiscal policy,

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

exchange rates and balance of payment, schools of economic thought and the economic reforms of New Zealand.

607.652 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

607.653 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

607.654 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

607.655 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

607.656 FC SC (2 points)
Human Resource Management for Line Managers

Frameworks for analysing employee relations in business organisations. Students will be expected to develop critical understanding of human resource policies and practices on the basis of behavioural science and employment relations theories and research. The ability to analyse and critique human performance and job satisfaction issues in the workplace will be the main performance criteria.

• *Restriction: 607.611 and all other papers in PMER*

Operations Management

608.601 FC SC (3 points)
Strategic Operations

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

608.605 FC (3 points)
Project Management

An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

608.613 FC SC (1 point)
Quantitative Methods for Managers

Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.

• *Restriction: 605.607*

608.614 FC SC (3 points)
Supply Chain Management

Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including order-pint systems and DRP) supply chain management, organising for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.

608.615 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

Master's Paper

608.703 FC SC (2 points)
Manufacturing and Service Operations

An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organisations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organisation.

• *Restriction: 608.603, 608.604*

Quality Management

609.602 FC SC (3 points)
Statistical Thinking in Quality Management

Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

609.603 SC (3 points)
Quality Strategy and Implementation

This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

609.611 FC SC (2 points)
Quality Management

Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap mode, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

• *Restriction: 609.601*

Master's Paper

609.712 FC SC (2 points)
Leadership and Organisation

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

• *Restriction: 609.604, 609.612*

Commercial Law

Stage I

610.101 AC FC SC FT ST (2 points)
Law, Commerce and Government

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework,

including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.

- *Restriction: 610.103*

Stage II

610.201 FC SC (2 points)
Commercial Contracts

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103*

610.202 FC (2 points)
Finance and Property Law

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103*

610.203 FC SC (2 points)
Company Law

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including; the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103*

610.204 FC (2 points)
Employment Law

The legal principles relating to the contract of employment and industrial relations. Topics include: a brief history of labour relations in New Zealand 1894-1987, the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1894, the Industrial Relations Act 1973, the Labour Relation Act 1987, background to the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its underlying philosophy, Employment Contracts Act 1991.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103*

610.205 FC (2 points)
Law of Marketing

An Introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation,

consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103*
- *Restriction: 610.208*

610.206 SC (2 points)
Insolvency

An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103*

610.207 SC (2 points)
Computer and Telecommunications Law

An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103*

610.208 Not available (2 points)
Law and Sport

An examination of the law relating to sports persons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

- *Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103*
- *Restriction: 610.205*

Stage III

610.301 FC SC (2 points)
Taxation

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

- *Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203*

610.302 SC (2 points)
Privacy and Information Management Law

An introduction to the legal principles relating to

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

- *Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207*

610.303 FC (2 points)
Reconstructions and Receiverships

An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

- *Prerequisite: 610.203 or 610.206*

610.304 FC (2 points)
Alternative Business Structures

A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRI's.

- *Prerequisite: 610.203*

610.305 SC (2 points)
Investment Law

A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, merges and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.

- *Prerequisite: 610.202 or 610.203*

610.307 FC (2 points)
International Trade Law

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

- *Prerequisite: 610.201*

610.308 SC (2 points)
Banking Law

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

- *Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II*

610.309 Not available (2 points)
Insurance and Superannuation Law

A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

- *Prerequisite: 610.201*

610.310 Not available (2 points)
Business Obligations

An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: *inter alia*, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

- *Prerequisite: 610.201*

610.311 SC (2 points)
Advanced Taxation

An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

- *Prerequisite: (610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (810.429 and LLB Part II)*
- *Restriction: 810.409*

610.312 Not available (2 points)
International Travel Law

An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel

- *Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.205*

610.320 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

610.321 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

Master of Commercial Law

610.701 Not available (4 points)
Transport and Shipping Law

The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.

- *Restriction: 810.732*

610.702 DC (4 points)
International Sales and Finance

A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sale of goods.

- *Restriction: 810.732*

610.704 Not available (4 points)

The Commercial Laws of Europe

An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

- *Restriction: 810.745*

610.705 DC (4 points)

Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia

An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

- *Restriction: 810.728*

610.706 DC (4 points)

Competition Law and Policy

Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

610.707 Not available (2 points)

Transnational Litigation and Arbitration

A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving disputes arising from transnational commercial transactions, or transactions with a relevant foreign element. The course will focus on (i) jurisdiction and conflict of laws and issues raised by transnational litigation and (ii) arbitration as an alternative to resolving transnational commercial disputes (primarily in the context of shipping matters and international sale of goods).

- *Restriction: 810.731*

610.710 DC (4 points)

Corporate Distress and Rescue

Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to cross-border insolvencies.

- *Restriction: 810.726*

610.711 DC (4 points)

Law of Corporate Finance

This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.

- *Restriction: 810.739*

610.712 DC (4 points)

Corporate Governance

Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts incorporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

- *Restriction: 810.739*

610.713 Not available (4 points)

The Regulation of International Trade

A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

- *Restriction: 810.720*

610.714 Not available (2 points)

Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe

In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation; competition regimes; inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

610.715 DC (4 points)

Maritime Law

A study of the law governing ships. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national

shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

- *Restriction: 810.749*

610.716 DC (4 points)
Copyright and Design

A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface; parallel importing; international conventions; infringement and remedies; factors negating liability.

- *Restriction: 810.728*

610.717 Not available (2 points)
The Corporation in Law and Economics

The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation; the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

610.720 Not available (4 points)
Biotechnology and the Law

Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

610.722 Not available (4 points)
Life Insurance and Superannuation Law

An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

- *Restriction: 810.727*

610.723 Not available (4 points)
Patents and Allied Rights

A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

- *Restriction: 810.727*

610.724 DC (4 points)
Employment Law

This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; non-contractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

- *Restriction: 810.725*

610.727 DC (4 points)
Business Law in East Asia and Japan

This paper examines the law of Vietnam, South Korea, Japan, Taiwan and the People's Republic of China with particular reference to the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in those countries.

610.728 Not available (4 points)

Travel and Immigration Law

A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.

- *Restriction: 810.723*

610.729 DC (4 points)

Commercial Dispute Resolution

An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.

- *Restriction: 810.717 and 810.703*

610.731 FC (2 points)
Franchising Law

The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

610.733 Not available (2 points)
Sports Law

An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts; commercial issues such as sponsorship; right of publicity and privacy; restraint of trade; employment as a sportsperson.

610.734 SC (2 points)
Trade Secrets and Valuable Information

The common law relating to trade secrets, confidentiality and privacy, the origins of the cause of action, what it will and will not protect and in what circumstances, who may sue, the position of third parties, the public interest defence, remedies and procedural issues.

- *Restriction: 610.718*

610.735 Not available (2 points)
Electronic Trade and Finance

An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunication technology.

610.736 FC (2 points)
Trade Marks and Unfair Competition

An in depth analysis of how a person can prevent the misrepresentation or misappropriation of their business reputation or identity, both at common law or under the Trade Marks Act and Fair Trading Act.

610.737 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

- *Restriction: 810.723*

610.738 FC (2 points)

Cross-Border Insolvency

This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of companies which have business operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.

- *Restriction: 810.726*

610.739 FC (2 points)

Privacy and Defamation

This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.

- *Restriction: 810.750, 810.754*

The Master of Commercial Law includes papers 610.765 - 610.779 and 610.793 - 610.797.

Master of Taxation Studies

610.740 DC (4 points)

The Tax Base

The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

610.741 DC (4 points)

International Taxation

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

610.742 DC (4 points)

Discretions, Disputes and Procedures

The nature of a tax return and obligations in relation thereto. Commissioner's powers to obtain records and information. Assessments, financial arrangements and determinations. Public law restraints on the Commissioner's powers. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms. Procedure, evidence and pleading in tax cases. The jurisdiction of the High Court and Taxation Review authorities. Recovery of underpaid or overpaid tax.

610.746 SC (2 points)

Corporation and Investor Taxation

The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

610.747 SC (2 points)

Indirect and Asset Based Taxation

Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

610.748 Not available (2 points)

Current Developments in Taxation

Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

610.749 FC (2 points)

Avoidance Provisions

An examination of the general and specific anti-avoidance provisions contained in the Income Tax Act 1976 and the Income Tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax-avoidance.

610.754 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Taxation Law

(For the MTaxS).

610.755 Not available (4 points)

Special Topic in Taxation Law

(For the MTaxS).

The Master of Taxation Studies also includes paper 610.792.

610.765 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

- *Restriction: 810.720*

610.766 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Indemnity Insurance

This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.

- *Restriction: 810.727*

610.767 Not available (4 points)

Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.768 Not available (4 points)

Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.769 SC (2 points)

Professional Liability

This paper examines the liability of professionals, concentrating on directors, lawyers and auditors, and covering, in particular, the ways in which the law in New Zealand is diverging from that in other similar jurisdictions.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

 C = City Campus
 T = Tairāhaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

610.770 Not available (2 points)
Ideas of Property

A consideration of the theoretical conceptions which underlie the notion of property in law, with emphasis on the uses and implications of property reasoning and the interrelationship with other concepts. The course will explore, *inter alia*, the determination of the status of property, the notion of equitable property, the notion of intellectual property and the use of property rights as a remedial device.

610.771 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.772 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.773 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.779 Not available (2 points)
Entertainment Law

This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.

• *Restriction: 610.719*

610.792 DC (4 points)

Dissertation in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.793 FC (1 point)
Research Methods

Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.

610.796 DC (6 points)
Dissertation for MComLaw**610.797 DC (12 points)**
Thesis for MComLaw

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

Economics

Stage I

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

616.101 AC FC SC FT (2 points)
Microeconomics

Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution, public policies and international trade. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

616.111 AC FC SC ST (2 points)
Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy.

• *Prerequisite: 616.101*

Stage II

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

616.201 AC FC SC (2 points)
Microeconomics

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is also given to types of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

• *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108*

616.202 FC (2 points)
Managerial Economics

Essentially an applied microeconomics paper which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

• *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.205 SC (2 points)
The Contemporary New Zealand Economy

Overview of the structure and performance of the New Zealand economy. Examination of the context of economic reforms and analysis of the objectives and consequences of contemporary economic policies. Examples will vary but may include: the public sector, labour markets, education, health, social welfare, regulation and competition, environmental management, fiscal and monetary policies, and trade.

• *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.211 FC SC (2 points)
Macroeconomics

Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in the basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraint; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.

• *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.221 FC SC (2 points)

Introduction to Econometrics

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross Section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)*

616.231 Not available (2 points)

Industrialisation and Economic Development

Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.232 SC (2 points)

Development of the International Economy

Development of the international economy from an institutional perspective. Globalisation of economic structures and institutions as cause and consequence of growing interdependency amongst nations. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.241 FC (2 points)

International Economics

An introduction to international trade and finance. Discussion of important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues. Emphasis will be given to issues of particular relevance to New Zealand. Topics include: exchange rate regimes, currency boards, currency crises, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral trade agreements, political economy of trade policy.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.271 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.272 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

616.273 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

Stage III

616.301 FC (2 points)

Advanced Microeconomics

Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games,

oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.302 SC (2 points)

Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations

Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.303 SC (2 points)

Law and Economics

Economic analysis of law. Property rights, evolution of property rights, patents, natural resources. Contract, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach. Economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics: crime, business law.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))*

616.304 FC (2 points)

Firms and Markets

The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.311 SC (2 points)

Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

Analysis of the macro economic problems of New Zealand with three alternative models of a small economy: The IS-LM-BP Model, the Infinite Horizon Neoclassical Model and The Overlapping Generations Model.

- *Prerequisite: 616.211*

616.321 SC (2 points)

Econometrics

Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time series analysis and economic forecasting.

- *Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)*
- *Restriction: 475.330*

616.322 FC (2 points)

Applied Econometrics

Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

variables and panel data techniques. Includes practical computing classes.

- *Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221*

616.331 FC (2 points)

Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232*

616.341 FC (2 points)

International Trade

Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.342 FC (2 points)

International Economic Policy Studies

Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

- *Prerequisite: 616.341 or 616.352*

616.343 SC (2 points)

East Asian Growth and Trade

The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.351 SC (2 points)

Financial Economics

Consumption, production lending, portfolio and financing decisions in the presence of time, risk, taxation, inflation and risk. Asset pricing models. Insurance. Financial intermediation. Credit rationing. Companies. The takeover market. Financier protection, managerial interest, and security design. Event studies.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.352 SC (2 points)

International Finance

Economics of exchange rates. Analysis of monetary and macroeconomic relations between countries focusing on balance of payments problems and exchange rate policies. Topical issues such as history and future of international monetary system, European Monetary Union (EMU), financial liberalisation of developing countries and recent East Asian currency, financial and economic crisis.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221*

616.361 SC (2 points)

Public Economics

The state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Welfare theory, theory of public goods. Budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act. Public choice. Taxation theory and practice. Tax reform. The welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps. Insurance markets, social insurance, pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.371 Not available (2 points)

Development of Economic Theory

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211*

616.372 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic: Resource Economics

616.373 Not available (2 points)

Environmental Economics

Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

616.374 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

616.381 SC (2 points)

Foundations of Economic Analysis

Quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. Systematic treatment of mathematical techniques emphasising the unifying structure of economic theory. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

- *Prerequisite: 616.201*

Master's Papers

616.701 FC (2 points)

Microeconomic Theory

A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

616.702 SC (2 points)

Industrial Organisation

An in-depth study of a number of important IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.

616.703 Not available (2 points)

Labour Economics and Human Resources

An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretic modelling, empirical research and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and lay-offs, distribution of earning, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.

616.711 SC (2 points)

Macroeconomics

This is a core paper in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.

616.712 Not available (2 points)

Business Cycles

A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War.

616.713 SC (2 points)

Monetary Economics

Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

616.721 FC (2 points)

Econometrics I

Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross section and time series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extremum estimators and associated methods of testing.

616.723 SC (2 points)

Econometrics II

Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

616.724 Not available (2 points)

Applied Econometrics

A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the paper will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

616.725 Not available (2 points)

Economic Forecasting

A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

616.741 FC (2 points)

Advanced International Trade

An advanced study of international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Discussion and analysis of the political economy issues related to trade liberalisation and of topics such as trade and labour and environmental standards, trade and competition policies.

616.742 Not available (2 points)

Trade Policy and Modelling

Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the paper will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.743 FC (2 points)

Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim

Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

616.744 Not available (2 points)

Emerging Economies of East Asia

A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the emerging economies of East Asia, including China, the ASEAN and the emerging transitional economies of Indochina. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also emphasized.

616.745 Not available (2 points)

The Japanese Economy

The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

616.746 Not available (2 points)

The Chinese Economy

Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

616.747 FC (2 points)

The European Economies

The economics of integration in Europe, including the policy implications of creating Economic and Monetary Union and the introduction of a single currency. Economics of transition for Central and Eastern European countries and their accession to the E.U.

616.751 SC (2 points)

Advanced International Finance

A seminar paper in open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretical, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

616.761 Not available (2 points)

Public Economics I

Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.

616.762 Not available (2 points)

Public Economics II

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

616.763 FC (2 points)**Public Policy**

Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

616.764 SC (2 points)**Health Economics**

Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

616.765 Not available (2 points)**Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy**

Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

616.771 FC (2 points)**Economics of Development**

Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

616.772 Not available (2 points)**Trade and Development**

Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

616.773 FC (2 points)**The History of Economic Thought I**

A survey paper covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics and business cycle theory.

616.774 Not available (2 points)**The History of Economic Thought II****616.775 Not available (2 points)****Economics of the Environment**

Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity. Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Non-market valuation methods, species preservation. International issues.

616.781 SC (2 points)**Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II**

A selection of topics from economic analysis, including development of theories with a view to empirical verification or refutation.

616.782 SC (2 points)**Special Topic: Regulation**

Network economics focusing on regulatory regimes which aim to stimulate competition in industries such as telecommunications, electricity, gas and water.

616.783 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic****616.789 FC SC (2 points)****Dissertation (BCom(Hons))****616.790 DC (4 points)****Dissertation (MCom)****616.792 DC (9 points)****Dissertation in Economics of Taxation****616.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis (MCom)**

International Business

Stage II**622.201 AC (2 points)****Foundations of International Business**

The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, organisational theory, and communications, review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101*

622.202 AC FC SC (2 points)**Foundations of Strategy**

Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

- *Prerequisite: 641.101*

- *Restriction: 641.302*

622.210 FC SC (2 points)**The Global Environment of International Business**

The nation state as a political, social and economic entity; the political economy of international trade; the political economy of direct foreign investment; the political economy of the international monetary system; international and regional integration.

- *Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111*

- *Restriction: 622.201*

622.211 FC SC (2 points)**International Business: Operations and Management**

Strategy and structure of international business activities; strategic choice in the international firm; control and coordination of international activities; modes of entry and strategic alliances; exporting and importing; global manufacturing; global marketing; global R&D, global HRM; accounting and financial management in the international firm.

- Prerequisite: 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
- Restriction: 622.201

Stage III

622.301 SC (2 points)
Strategy and Management in the International SME

Examines international growth strategy options for small and medium-sized enterprises. These options are examined from a New Zealand perspective and within the context of contrasting internationalisation and strategic management frameworks. Case studies are used to facilitate practical application of concepts and techniques.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.302 FC (2 points)
Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.303 FC (2 points)
Cross-Cultural Management

Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.304 FC (2 points)
Government and International Business

Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.310 FC (2 points)
Business Environment of Europe

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impact of change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.311 Not available (2 points)

Business Environment of the Americas

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

622.312 SC (2 points)
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific

This paper focuses on two issues: the post Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the managerial and cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

622.701 FC (2 points)
International Business

Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

622.702 SC (2 points)
International Management

Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national environments.

622.703 FC (2 points)
Strategic Management

Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.704 SC (2 points)
Advanced Topics in Strategy

Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

622.705 SC (2 points)
International Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Starting with a review of the contribution of the functional disciplines to the development of theory in the field, the course progresses to consider contemporary research issues including internationalisation, international new ventures, international collaborative strategies, international technology transfer and technology-based theories of trade.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tairāhaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 622.706 SC** (2 points)
Political Economy of International Business
Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.
- 622.707 FC** (2 points)
Research Methods
Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.
- 622.711 FC** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 622.712 SC** (2 points)
Special Topic
- Master's papers include papers 622.791 and 622.796.*
-
- Master of International Business**
- 622.751 FC** (2 points)
International Business A
Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.
- 622.752 SC** (2 points)
International Management A
Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.
- 622.753 FC** (2 points)
International Business B
Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and simulations are used in order to develop students' analytical thinking and decision-making skills.
- 622.754 SC** (2 points)
International Management B
Focuses on the strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.
- 622.755 FC** (2 points)
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.
- 622.756 SC** (2 points)
Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.
- 622.757 FC** (2 points)
Business Environment of Europe A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.
- 622.758 SC** (2 points)
Business Environment of Europe B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Europe A.
- 622.759 FC** (2 points)
Business Environment of the Americas A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.
- 622.760 SC** (2 points)
Business Environment of the Americas B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.
- 622.765 DC** (10 points)
International Business Practicum
The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It comprises a six week research-based preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with an internationally oriented company or organisation for approximately five months. Flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed, with the option of a supervised research or consulting project. A substantial written report of the assignment must be submitted.
- 622.766 SC** (2 points)
Strategic Management of the International Organisation
An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students that focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. Sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is included.
- 622.767 DC** (4 points)
Second Language for Business
• *Restriction: 622.761*
- 622.768 DC** (4 points)
Business English
• *Restriction: 622.762*
- 622.769 AC** (4 points)
Intensive Language: Asian
• *Restriction: 622.763*
- 622.770 AC** (4 points)
Intensive Language: European
• *Restriction: 622.764*

- 622.791 DC (8 points)
Project (MCom)
- 622.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis (MCom)

Management Science and Information Systems

Stage I

- 636.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Computers and Information Systems
Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.
• *Restriction: 636.110, 415.111*

Stage II

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite

- 636.220 FC SC (2 points)
Systems Analysis and Design 1
Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.
• *Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)*
• *Restriction: 636.223*

- 636.222 FC SC ST (2 points)
Database Management Systems
Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.
• *Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)*
• *Restriction: 636.223*

- 636.223 FC SC (2 points)
Information Systems for Managers
The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is **not** in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.
• *Prerequisite: 636.101 or 636.110*
• *Restriction: 636.220, 636.221, 636.222*

- 636.224 FT SC (2 points)
Data Communications
Topics covered include the representation,

encoding, and transmission of information; transmission systems and media; communication techniques; networking fundamentals; network architectures; wide-area and local-area networks; wireless networks; distributed systems applications; client/server and intranet computing; Internet/WWW; network security and network management.

- *Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and 415.114*

- 636.226 Not available (2 points)
Software Development

The key topics in this paper are software: requirements, specifications, design, quality assurance, correctness and reliability, verification and validation, implementation, systems integration and testing. Emphasis will be placed on implementation issues, such as practical solutions to bridge programming environments associated with an application with on-site support issues (installation, implementation and testing).

- *Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and 415.114*
• *Restriction: 636.223*

- 636.255 AC FC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Operations Management

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queuing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

- *Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)*
• *Restriction: 636.251, 636.252*

- 636.256 FC (2 points)
Management of Quality

The objective of quality management is delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system. This necessitates a strategic framework that includes the organisation and parts of its environment. It includes the judicious use of analysis, focusing on the correct leverage points, and the continual application of proven improvement methods.

- *Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)*
• *Restriction: 636.372*

- 636.257 SC (2 points)
Project Management

An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the inter-disciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems, control, evaluation and termination.

- *Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)*
• *Restriction: 636.380*

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Taranaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Stage III

With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite

636.320 FC SC (2 points)**Systems Analysis and Design 2**

An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling; User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

636.323 SC (2 points)**Management of Information Systems**

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.327 FC (2 points)**Decision Support and Expert Systems**

The primary objectives of the course are to understand the theory, structure and construction of Decision Support (DSS) and Expert Systems (ES). Focus is on the study of their various components (e.g. data, knowledge, models and user interface) and methods of integration. The paper also addresses emerging technologies (e.g. data mining, neural networks and intelligent agents) and research in these areas. Students will learn to work with system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping DSS and ES.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

636.329 ST (2 points)**Advanced Data Communications**

The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model; ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications

- Prerequisite: 636.224

636.330 SC (2 points)**Advanced Database Systems**

An indepth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.332 FC ST (2 points)**Software Engineering**

Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.340 DC (4 points)**Information Systems Project**

The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.341 SC (2 points)**Information Integrated Operations**

A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits; architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management; key technologies (CAD/CAM,CNC/DNC).

- Prerequisite: 636.255 or 636.222

636.370 FC SC (2 points)**Management of Operations**

This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

- Prerequisite: 636.255

636.371 SC (2 points)**Logistics Management**

Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255

636.379 SC (2 points)**Project in Quality Management**

Total Quality (TQ), often called Total Quality Management (TQM), is an evolving discipline comprising concepts, practices and methods to create better quality products and services. The actual implementation of TQ usually involves team-driven quality improvement projects. This paper provides students with the opportunity to participate in such projects, acting as external consultants in a client organisation. As such, the paper applies the philosophy, theory and tools of modern quality management (as covered in 636.256).

- Prerequisite: 636.256 or (636.255 and 475.255)

636.382 FC (2 points)
Production Planning and Scheduling
 Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This paper explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and methods of their solution.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 636.381

636.385 SC (2 points)
Stochastic Methods in Management Science
 Simulation and Monte Carlo methods; an introduction to queues; inventory management; reliability and decision analysis

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.320

636.392 FC (2 points)
Optimisation in Management Science
 Matrix-vector algebra; linear programming; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods; machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.391

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Information Systems, or in Operations Management or in Operations Research

636.720 FC (2 points)
Foundations of Information Systems
 A substantive review of research in the discipline of Information Systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

636.721 SC (2 points)
Contemporary Information Systems Research
 A substantive review of the contemporary research issues including human and organisational information processing, decision-making processes, system implementation, organisational and social impact and information systems assessment. This paper follows on from 636.720.

636.722 FC (2 points)
Decision Support Systems
 A review of the literature in the area of Decision Support Systems (DSS) and DSS frameworks. Understanding the process of decision making and issues involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of DSS. Additional topics include data mining, user interfaces, knowledge-based DSS, and research directions in DSS. Knowledge gained will be applied through the design and implementation of a DSS prototype.

636.723 SC (2 points)
Group Decision Support Systems
 A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

636.724 FC (2 points)
Strategic Information Systems
 A comprehensive review of the research literature in the area of Strategic Information Systems. Topics include: Competitive advantage through IT, Business Process Reengineering, Electronic Commerce and Outsourcing.

636.725 FC (2 points)
Organisations and Information Systems
 This paper explores the social and cultural issues associated with the development and use of information systems in organisations. Topics include: global information systems, IT and changes in organisational structure, IT and work, and information privacy.

636.726 SC (2 points)
Information Modelling
 A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex decision support problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The paper focuses on the representation of the semantics of complex problems and their manipulation. Prominent approaches such as Semantic, Object Oriented, Structured, and Unified Modelling are studied. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

636.728 SC (2 points)
Software Engineering
 Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

636.730 ST (2 points)
Computer Networking
 This paper focuses on the main computer networking technologies available today. Design, implementation and operations issues will be discussed. Special emphasis is given to interoperability and internetworking of enterprise-wide systems.

636.731 SC (2 points)
Data Security
 The paper will cover issues of confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. Topics include: threats to information security, risk management, methods to improve security, security policies and legislation.

636.732 SC (2 points)
Readings in Information Systems
 A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of Information Systems.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 636.733 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Information Systems
- 636.734 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Information Systems
- 636.735 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Information Systems
- 636.736 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Information Systems
- 636.750 FC (2 points)**
Research Methods I
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.
- 636.751 SC (2 points)**
Research Methods II
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.
- 636.760 FC (2 points)**
Advanced Operations Management
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.
- 636.761 FC (2 points)**
Systems Thinking for Decision Making
An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.
- 636.762 FC (2 points)**
Quality Management
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.
- 636.763 FC (2 points)**
Strategic Performance Measurement
This course addresses both intra- and inter-organisational performance measurement at multiple levels. Performance improvement is increasingly being sought through process improvement in organisations, and a process emphasis is a key characteristic of this course. The course is cross-functional; studying material which has been mostly developed within three separate functional areas: operations management, human resource management and accounting.
- 636.765 SC (2 points)**
Systems Modelling for Operations and Strategy
Introduces the emerging field of Systems Thinking and applies its concepts and models to strategic thinking in general and operations decisions in particular. Uses the MIT approach which has Systems Dynamics as its underlying methodology. Also explores advanced topics in this field and uses modelling and simulation tools to reinforce the concepts and theories.
- 636.780 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.781 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.782 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.783 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.784 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.786 SC (2 points)**
Special Topic in Management Science
- 636.789 FC SC (2 points)**
Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
- 636.791 DC (2 points)**
Project (MCom)
-
- ## Management and Employment Relations
- Stage I**
- 641.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)**
Organisation and Management
The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.
-
- Stage II**
- 641.211 AC FC SC (2 points)**
Organisational Behaviour
Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.
- *Prerequisite: 641.101*
- 641.212 FC (2 points)**
Organisation Theory
The contribution of classical theorists to the study of organisations. The work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Barnard and Parsons. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory. The critique of functionalist and systems approaches. Organisational typologies. Critical understanding of organisations. Symbolic, institutional and contingency theories of organisations. Introduction to organisational structure.
- *Prerequisite: 641.101*

641.213 AC FC SC (2 points)

Communication Processes

An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.221 FC (2 points)

Employment Relations: Theory and Practice

Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.222 SC (2 points)

Employment Relations in New Zealand

Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.231 SC (2 points)

Business in Society

Analyses the social impacts on business ideologies, institutions and practices.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.232 FC (2 points)

Maori Philosophy, Business and Ethics

An introduction to Maori philosophical world-views and the resulting ethical and knowledge frameworks, particularly as these relate to economic and business development. The paper includes an introduction to, and analysis of positivist, post-positivist and Kaupapa Maori research, and the role of research in the construction of knowledge.

- Prerequisite: 641.101 or 260.130

Stage III

641.301 FC (2 points)

Management Theory and Practice

Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager; the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

- Prerequisite: 641.211

641.302 SC (2 points)

Business Policy and Strategy

Focuses on the analysis of complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. Students will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas; writing and interpreting mission statements; decision-making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses, corporate, business-level, competitive and fundamental strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts and international strategy.

- Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201
- Restriction: 622.202

641.303 FC (2 points)

Entrepreneurship and New Ventures

Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201

641.309 SC (2 points)

Project in New Zealand Management

- Prerequisite: 641.211

641.311 SC (2 points)

Organisation Structure and Design

Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy; theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models or organisation.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 and 641.212

641.313 SC (2 points)

Women in Organisations

The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.

- Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100

641.315 SC (2 points)

Interpersonal Relations in Organisations

Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students' awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 641.212

641.316 FC (2 points)**Organisational Culture**

Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

- *Prerequisite: 641.211 or 641.212*

641.321 Not available (2 points)**Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives**

The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

- *Prerequisite: 641.221*

641.322 SC (2 points)**Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates**

An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

- *Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222*

641.323 FC SC (2 points)**Human Resource Management**

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues. The first semester offering includes an externship day and informational interviews.

- *Prerequisite: 641.211*

641.324 SC (2 points)**Women and Employment Relations**

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

- *Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222*

641.325 FC (2 points)**Trade Union Studies**

An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the

labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222*

641.326 FC (2 points)**Technology, Work and Organisations**

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Management and Employment Relations or 315:208*

641.331 FC (2 points)**Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

- *Prerequisite: 641.231*

641.332 SC (2 points)**Business and Culture**

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

- *Prerequisite: 641.231*

641.337 SC (2 points)**Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture**

- *Prerequisite: 641.231*

641.338 FC (2 points)**Special Topic: Career Management**

A practically-oriented programme of study in present day career structures and their likely development in the 21st century. Includes career theories, effective career practice, and the development of relevant career skills. There will be opportunities for personal career assessment and planning.

641.339 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic****Master's Papers**

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

641.740 FC (2 points)**Foundations of Research**

Theory and philosophy of social science research methods.

- *Restriction: 641.701*

641.741 SC (2 points)**Research Practice**

Applying research methods in organisational contexts.

- *Restriction: 641.701*

641.742 DC (2 points)**Empirical Project**

An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management

practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.

• *Restriction: 641.702*

641.743 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.744 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.745 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.746 SC (2 points)
Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business

Evaluates current business practice from an ethical and value-based perspective. Topics cover the nature of aetiology of modern business thought, varieties of ethical judgement, business morality and its dynamics in relation to employees, shareholders, consumers, communities, society, the developing world and its environment. Students will be asked to clarify not only their broad understanding of current ethical issues but more importantly to clarify their own values, assumptions and world view in order to more adequately judge the ethical propriety of current and future change in the modern business system.

641.750 Not available (2 points)
Management of Professionals

A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

• *Restriction: 641.703*

641.751 SC (2 points)
Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour

An in-depth study of contemporary theories of organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisation change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.

• *Restriction: 641.711*

641.752 FC (2 points)
Themes of Women and Organisations

Explores the theoretical and practical implications of the increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it will cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of: occupational segregation, sexuality of organisations, power and leadership, experiences of women managers, functioning of women's organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

• *Restriction: 641.713*

641.753 Not available (2 points)

Issues in Public Sector Management

Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

• *Restriction: 641.714*

641.754 FC (2 points)
Foundations of Organisation Change and Development

Traces the origins of organisational development traditions and the socio-economic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in the field since 1945. The paper explores foundational ideas and values in OCD and their translation into practice, examining in particular the development of the different roles of change agents as internal or external consultants/practitioners.

• *Restriction: 641.712*

641.755 FC (2 points)
Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development

This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

641.756 SC (2 points)
Organisational Change and Culture

How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

641.757 FC (2 points)
Critical Organisational Analysis

This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

641.758 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.761 SC (2 points)
Strategic and Comparative HRM

An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

• *Restriction: 641.723*

641.762 FC (2 points)
Theories of HRM Practice

The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

• *Restriction: 641.724*

641.763 SC (2 points)
Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations

A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes legislation; approaches to industrial democracy; technological change and labour relations practices; the debate between labour relations and human resource management; trade union strategies and economic downturn; gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

• *Restriction: 641.725*

641.764 Not available (2 points)
Career Theory and Management

This paper examines careers from a number of complementary viewpoints: e.g. psychological, developmental, self-developmental, sociological, organisational, economic, managerial. Different forms of career, changing career dynamics, and the nature of careers in the 21st century will be considered. The paper will focus on both research and practice.

• *Restriction: 641.704*

641.765 Not available (2 points)
Work in Post-Industrial Society

A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the

globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation

• *Restriction: 641.732*

641.766 Not available (2 points)
Political Economy of Employment Relations

Students will examine the development and practice of organisations in international labour, international employer organisations, capital, the State and the tripartite UN specialist agency, the ILO. Of interest will be specific issues raised by the interaction among and between these agencies and the international political economy. There will be a case study examining NZCTU 1993/94 complaint to the ILO over the Employment Contracts Act.

• *Restriction: 641.721*

641.767 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in HRM

Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

641.768 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.770 Not available (2 points)
Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand

An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture; explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

• *Restriction: 641.731*

641.771 FC (2 points)
Maori Organisations and Management

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Maori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Maori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Maori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Maori business in contemporary society.

641.772 Not available (2 points)
Comparative Entrepreneurship

This course will provide exposure to a wide variety of contexts within which entrepreneurship can exist. It will examine why comparative analysis is critical in theory development and in entrepreneurial practice. Students will cultivate skills in how to conduct comparative analysis and examine examples of how relevant comparative analysis has been conducted by scholars from various disciplines. Students will also undertake several types of comparative studies.

- 641.773 Not available (2 points)
Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research
Definitions of Entrepreneurship. Disciplinary perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Economics, Psychology and Sociology. Functional perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Organisation Behaviour, Production and Marketing, International Business, and Finance. Strategic Management and Entrepreneurship. Theory building in the Entrepreneurship paradigm.
- 641.774 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- 641.781 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- 641.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
- 641.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

Graduate Diploma in Business

Health Management

- 643.611 Not available (2 points)
Health and Medical Care Organisation
This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.612 Not available (2 points)
Management in the Health Sector
This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.613 Not available (2 points)
Human Resource Management in the Health Sector
Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.614 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Health Management
• Prerequisite: 643.601

Public Sector Management

- 643.621 Not available (2 points)
The Public Sector
The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.
• Prerequisite: 643.601

- 643.622 Not available (2 points)
Organisation and Management in the Public Sector
This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.623 Not available (2 points)
Quality Management in the Public Sector
Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.624 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Public Sector Management
• Prerequisite: 643.601

Services Management

- 643.631 Not available (2 points)
Service Organisations
Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.632 Not available (2 points)
Managing for Service Quality
This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.633 Not available (2 points)
Managing Service Customers and the Service System
Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."
• Prerequisite: 643.601
- 643.634 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Services Management
• Prerequisite: 643.601

Project Management

- 643.699 SC (2 points)
Special Project (Project Management)
Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Master of Management**643.700 FC SC (2 points)**
Managing Strategic Change

Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the *status quo* and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

643.701 FC SC (6 points)
Organisational Assessment

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The written project will document an analysis of the student's organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

643.702 FC SC (6 points)
Organisational Change

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on *a priori* and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

643.703 DC (14 points)
Managing a Strategic Intervention

Project-based research into strategic change and/or organisational change. These projects will be supported by seminars, workshops, classroom

attendance and readings. The written projects will be prefixed by a compulsory research methods grounding, leading to a research proposal. The individual research activity will document an analysis of particular strategic initiatives and the management of the processes involved. Projects will track each initiative from initiation through to implementation and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organisation.

MEMgt and MEdMgt Papers

As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEdMgt. Papers 643.720, 643.721, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEMgt.

643.720 FC (3 points)
Organisation and Management

Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

643.721 FC (3 points)
Financial Management

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

643.722 SC (3 points)
Human Resource Management

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

643.723 SC (3 points)
Service Delivery

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

Marketing

Stage II

646.201 AC FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Management

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice; the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108

646.202 AC FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Research

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner; read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 475.208
- Restriction: 646.310

Stage III

646.301 FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Strategy

The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management; planning processes; and the analytical tools used.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.302 FC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing

Covers advanced methods used in marketing research such as logistic regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, cluster analysis, multidimensional scaling, analysis of variance, conjoint analysis and choice modelling.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202
- Restriction: 646.310

646.303 FC SC (2 points)
Buyer Behaviour

A theoretical framework of Buyer Behaviour with an emphasis on individual decision-making processes. This includes a consideration of social and cultural influences; the involvement construct; individual differences; and environmental/situational impacts.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.305 SC (2 points)
Services Marketing and Management

The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in service marketing.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.306 FC SC (2 points)

Advertising and Marketing Communications

The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising; publicity and public relations; direct marketing; sales promotion; and personal selling. Decisions relating to developing an integrated programme to implement and support the brand or product strategy.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.307 SC (2 points)
Retailing

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.311 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.312 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.313 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301-646.307

646.701 FC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing A

Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

646.702 SC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing B

A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered. A comprehensive literature review in one of the fields of marketing will be written.

646.703 FC (2 points)
Research Methods in Marketing A

An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies.

646.704 SC (2 points)
Research Methods in Marketing B

A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

646.705 FC (2 points)
Advanced Buyer Behaviour A

An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Recent research in cognitive information processing and cross-cultural research will be evaluated and its practical implications investigated.

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

646.706 SC (2 points)**Advanced Buyer Behaviour B**

A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

646.708 FC (2 points)**Marketing Models**

The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

646.709 SC (2 points)**Information Technology in Marketing**

Advanced study of information technology in pursuit of competitive advantage; of marketing information systems; and marketing science methods.

646.710 SC (2 points)**Advanced Communications Research**

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics covered will be advertising models, semiotics, television and print audience measurement, direct response advertising, database marketing and marketing in new media such as the World Wide Web, CD-ROM and IVR.

646.716 FC SC (2 points)**Special Topic****646.717 FC SC (2 points)****Special Topic****646.718 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic****646.719 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic****646.789 SC (2 points)****Dissertation (BCom(Hons))****646.790 DC (2 points)****Dissertation (MCom)****646.791 DC (8 points)****Project (MCom)****646.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis (MCom)**

Master of Business Administration**647.701 FC SC (2 points)****Accounting and Finance**

Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. Also includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.

647.704 FC SC (2 points)**International Economics**

Sources of a country's comparative and competitive advantage in international trade. Trade policy. Technology transfer. Exchange rate determination. The impact of, and management of, international dimensions of risk, for example the management of exchange rate exposure.

647.705 FC SC (2 points)**Business Law**

Examines the legal environment of business,

contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

647.710 FC SC (2 points)**Economics**

The big picture of how the economy works and why an understanding of the economy is crucial to business. The objective is to equip business leaders with the basic background necessary for sound business decisions and to provide the tools of analysis for further study. The reading and understanding of economic press is stressed, as is the understanding of the impact of the external environment.

• *Restriction: 647.703*

647.723 Not available (3 points)**Integrating Strategy**

Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

647.724 FC SC (2 points)**Financial Analysis**

Financial statement analysis in decision contexts. Strategic analysis and valuation. An evaluation of methods of evaluation. The measurement of changes in governance, including leverage buyouts or mergers.

647.726 FC SC (2 points)**Business Ethics**

Ethical questions/issues for the firm. The nature and role of core beliefs and social values. Ethics and the multinational corporation. Regulation and ethical behaviour. Ethics and social responsibility. Professional ethics. Case studies.

647.728 FC SC (2 points)**Public Policy and the Corporation**

Aspects of public policy and their impact of business. Topics for consideration include ownership of government trading organisations, superannuation, accident compensation, protection, "user pays", legislative design and alternatives that might be considered.

647.730 FC SC (4 points)**Managing Organisational Change**

An overview of the major changes that have affected organisations during the 1980s and 1990s. Consequences across financial, labour and product markets. Organisation design, incentives, and strategy in a changing environment. Changing governance structures, including "going private". The impact of information technology. Changes in the law and their impact on management. Looking ahead.

647.731 FC SC (2 points)**International Business Management**

Strategic management in international business. Formulation and execution of strategies in a multinational environment. Organisational

challenges in international operations; strategies for entering markets; industry and competitor analysis.

647.732 FC SC (2 points)

Strategic Human Resource Management

Thinking strategically about employment relations and the management of the human resource in organisations to build competitive advantage. Issues discussed include recruitment and retention, performance evaluation, compensation, turnover, and job design. Linking human resource management to strategic planning. Public policy issues pertaining to employment.

647.733 FC SC (2 points)

Creativity and Management

Fundamental processes that drive organisational learning and creativity. Communication, negotiation, and conflict resolution. Leadership and teamwork. The role of leaders and organisation members in decision processes. Case studies, which examine apparently successful management. The identification, development and commercialisation of innovation. New markets for new technology. Case studies.

647.734 FC SC (2 points)

Quality Management

The tools, techniques, and frameworks necessary to take action to implement operations improvement. Information systems for co-ordinating operations. Managing supply chains. Managing product development.

647.750 FC SC (2 points)

Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence paper

Themes that are designed around the interests and expertise of Executive Programme's Executive in Residence. Themes will include leadership, social responsibility, organisation design, incentives, and governance issues.

647.751 FC SC (2 points)

Special Topic 1

647.752 FC SC (2 points)

Special Topic 2

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Part I

650.121 SC (2 points)

Materials Science

Atomic structure and bonding. Structure of solids. Microstructure. Mechanical properties. Alloying and phase diagrams. Engineering alloys and their heat-treatment. Engineering ceramics and glasses. Engineering polymers. Engineering composites. Biomaterials. Electronic, optical, superconducting and magnetic materials. Corrosion and degradation of metals.

Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.

Part II

650.211 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Process Engineering

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

650.212 SC (2 points)

Energy and Processing

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

650.213 SC (2 points)

Transfer Processes 1

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

650.221 FC (2 points)

Materials

Solid state transformation; diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations, including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic; effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods; stereography. X-Ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

650.231 SC (1 point)

Process Design 1

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

650.241 FC (1 point)

Applied Chemistry 1

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterising surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs. Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

Part III

650.311 SC (1 point)

Process Dynamics and Control

Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

650.312 FC (2 points)

Transfer Processes 2

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

650.315 SC (2 points)

Chemical Reactor Engineering

Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors: batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank reactors. Reactor performance under the conditions of isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on the performance of reactors. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidised bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological systems and applications of biochemical engineering to selected process industries. Electrochemical reactor engineering.

650.316 SC (1 point)

Particulate Technology

A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles: fluid dynamics. Sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques.

650.321 FC (1 point)

Materials Performance

Degradation and protection; electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarisation, corrosion protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

650.331 DC (2 points)

Process Design 2

The nature and function of design; process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

650.341 FC (1 point)

Applied Chemistry 2

An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

650.361 SC (2 points)

Engineering Biotechnology

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. Examples of biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

Part IV - check availability with Dept

650.411 FC (2 points)

Advanced Process Engineering

A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

650.421 FC (1 point)

Metallurgical Processing

Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc, with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Jointing technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

650.422 FC (2 points)

Non-Metallic Materials

Polymers: structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials: structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics: ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

650.423 SC (2 points)
Materials Engineering

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

650.431 DC (3 points)
Design Project

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

650.441 DC (3 points)
Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

650.461 FC (2 points)
Air Quality Engineering

Physics of air-flow over land. Gaussian modelling of dispersion of fumes and dusts in air. Unit operations to achieve sorption in solids and fluids. Dust control. Work-place Exposure Standards and their attainment. Environmental standards. Management of industrial air pollution. Regional and Local Air Quality Standards. Auditing procedures. Case studies.

650.462 SC (2 points)
Technology for Sustainability

Resource evaluation. Process short-listing. Materials and energy conservation. Reduction of losses due to corrosion. The application of "exergy" and pinch-technology concepts. Water recycling. Decommissioning. Plastic and metal recycling. Design of compact process plant, its control and provision for subsequent innovation. Full economic appraisal of all constraints. Case studies.

650.463 FC (2 points)
Advanced Biochemical Engineering

Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

650.711 SC (2 points)
Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimisation. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

650.712 FC (2 points)
Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

650.713 FC (2 points)
Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.715 SC (2 points)
Advanced Chemical Engineering

An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

650.716 FC (2 points)
Advanced High Temperature Processing

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

650.721 SC (2 points)
Advanced Materials

A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

650.722 SC (2 points)
Materials Seminar

A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.723 FC (2 points)
Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.724 FC (2 points)
Advanced Materials Characterisation

A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

650.725 SC (2 points)
Advanced Materials Performance

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tāmaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

650.731 SC (2 points)

Biochemical Engineering Seminar

Batch and continuous sterilisation of media and air. Deviations from ideal behaviour. Microbial kinetics and bioproduct production. Bioreaction stoichiometry and bioreactor mass balancing. Effects of inhibition. Batch, fed-batch and continuous fermentation. Relative merits of each.

650.732 FC (2 points)

Biochemical Engineering Applications

Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

650.790 FC SC (1 point)

ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)

650.796 DC (14 points)

ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Civil Engineering

Part II

655.201 SC (1 point)

Land Information Systems

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

655.210 FC (2 points)

Structural Mechanics 1

Appreciation of structural systems. Equilibrium, bending moment and shear force. Deformation of structures, engineering beam theory, composite beams. Plastic analysis of simple frames, shear and torsion. Elementary elasticity, stress, strain, Mohr's circle, failure theories.

655.211 SC (2 points)

Structural Mechanics 2

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Practical analysis of structures using computer software.

655.220 FC (1 point)

Introductory Engineering Geology

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

655.221 SC (1 point)

Geomechanics 1

Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. States of stress in soil. Compaction. Introduction to stability of soil and rock masses.

655.230 FC (1 point)

Fluid Mechanics 1

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

655.250 SC (1 point)

Civil Engineering Materials

Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

Part III

655.312 FC (2 points)

Structural Design 1

The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

655.313 SC (2 points)

Structural Design 2

The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

655.322 FC (1 point)

Geomechanics 2

Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.

655.323 SC (1 point)

Foundation Engineering

Site investigation. Interface with engineering geology. Deep and shallow foundations: selection, design and construction. Performance of foundations. Retaining walls. Introduction to earthquake effects.

655.331 FC (1 point)

Hydraulic Engineering

Pipe flow: fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

655.332 SC (1 point)

Fluid Mechanics 2

Laminar and Turbulent flows. Boundary layers and velocity distribution. Potential Flow. Similitude and Modelling. Shallow waterflow, unsteady flow in channels. Water hammer theory and solution methods.

655.360 FC (1 point)

Transportation Engineering 1

Impact of roads on the economy. Highway

alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

655.361 SC (1 point)
Transportation Engineering 2

Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

655.401 FC (1 point)
Civil and Resource Administration

Application of legal principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

655.402 DC (3 points)
Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.403 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Civil Engineering A

A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.404 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Civil Engineering B

A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.405 FC (1 point)
History of Engineering

Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance: architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Bridging, roading, and the road vehicle. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.

655.406 Not available (2 points)
Management Techniques

Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

655.407 Not available (1 point)
Accounting for Engineers

An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

655.411 FC (2 points)
Structural Design 3

Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

655.412 SC (1 point)

Applied Structural Mechanics

Modern techniques of structural analysis and their application to a range of practical structural systems.

655.413 SC (2 points)
Structural Seismic Design

Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.

655.414 SC (1 point)
Structural Concrete Theory

Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

655.415 FC (1 point)
Structural Mechanics 3

Dynamics of single and multi degree of freedom structures. Response to ground motion and the use of response spectra. Mode superposition and spectral modal analysis. Equivalent static forces and background to the loadings code.

655.420 SC (2 points)
Geomechanics 3

Shear strength: Triaxial testing, pore pressures. Consolidation, anisotropic behaviour, numerical solutions, radial consolidation. Stress paths, effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction, piping resistance, instrumentation. Dynamic soil behaviour, site response during earthquakes, dynamic behaviour of earth dams.

655.430 Not available (1 point)
Fluid Mechanics 3

Fundamental principles of fluid motion. Navier Stokes equations. Unsteady free surface flows. Turbulence, Diffusion and transport. Computational hydraulics, finite difference, finite element and boundary element methods. Sediment transport.

655.431 SC (2 points)
Maritime Engineering

Waves, tides and currents. Wave forces. Wave structure interaction. Floating structures. Offshore structures. Pipeline design and construction. Coastal processes. Ports and harbours. Breakwaters.

655.450 FC (2 points)
Mechanics of Materials

A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells; optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

655.451 FC (2 points)
Timber Engineering

Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tāmaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

655.460 FC (1 point)

Traffic Systems Design

Intersection and access design. Traffic signal timing analysis. Introduction to transportation planning modelling and impact studies. Resource Management and Transit New Zealand requirements. Project evaluation techniques.

655.461 SC (2 points)

Highway and Transportation Design

Accident investigation and road safety audit. Pavement management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Drainage. Lighting and crash protection. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Channelisation design and intersection capacity models. Introduction to queuing theory and simulation techniques.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

655.701 FC (2 points)

Studies in Civil Engineering A

655.702 FC (2 points)

Studies in Civil Engineering B

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.703 FC (2 points)

Project Management A

Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects.

• *Prerequisite: 655.401 or equivalent*

655.704 SC (2 points)

Project Management B

Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

655.705 FC (2 points)

Case Studies in Project Management

Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

655.710 FC (2 points)

Structural Dynamics

Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

655.711 FC (2 points)

Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

655.712 SC (2 points)

Structural Analysis

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures.

Solution techniques including approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Structural optimisation.

655.713 FC (2 points)

Structural Design

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

655.720 FC (2 points)

Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

655.721 SC (2 points)

Geomechanics Seminar

Ground improvement techniques. Reinforced earth, use of geosynthetics. Seepage, groundwater flow, dewatering techniques. Statistical and probability applications in geotechnical engineering. Properties of residual soils.

655.722 FC (2 points)

Applied Geomechanics

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

655.730 FC (2 points)

Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

655.731 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

655.732 Not available (2 points)

Coastal Engineering

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

655.750 FC (2 points)

Mechanics of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

655.760 FC (2 points)

Traffic Engineering

Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

655.761 SC (2 points)

Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

655.762 FC SC (2 points)

Transportation Planning

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

655.763 SC (2 points)

Transportation Systems Analysis

Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

655.764 SC (2 points)

Highway Operations and Evaluation

Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

655.790 FC SC (1 point)

ME Research Proposal (Civil)

655.796 DC (14 points)

ME Thesis (Civil)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Computer Systems Engineering

Part III

658.301 Not available (2 points)
Engineering Design 3CS

An appreciation of the Engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design; computer software design; system design and control; sensing, actuation, and interfacing to computers.

658.302 Not available (2 points)
Software Design 2CS

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing with devices.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

658.401 Not available (3 points)
Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of the staff.

658.402 Not available (2 points)

Embedded Realtime Systems

Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/output subsystems, assembly language programming, real time programming, the development of real time software, programmable logic controllers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Part I

660.101 SC (2 points)

Electrical Engineering Systems

The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

Part II

660.201 FC (2 points)

Electrical Materials and Devices

An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

660.202 FC (2 points)

Circuits and Systems

Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

660.203 FC (1 point)

Software Design 1E

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language; the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries; and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
N = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhiki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

660.204 SC (2 points)**Engineering Electromagnetics 1**

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

660.205 SC (2 points)**Computer Systems 1E**

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

660.206 SC (1 point)**Engineering Design 2E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

Part III**660.301 DC (2 points)****Engineering Design 3E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

660.302 FC (2 points)**Engineering Electromagnetics 2**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

660.303 FC (2 points)**Systems and Control**

An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

660.304 SC (2 points)**Computer Systems 2E**

Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

660.305 SC (2 points)**Electronic Devices and Technology**

The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.**660.401 DC (2 points)****Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

660.411 FC (2 points)**Power Systems**

Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

660.412 FC (2 points)**Communication Systems (2 points)**

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems: traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission, digital modulation. Digital systems: ISDN, personal communication systems, spread spectrum communications. *For BTech students only*

660.413 FC (2 points)**Signal Processing**

The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

660.414 FC (2 points)**Power Electronics**

Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant

converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

660.415 FC (2 points)
Special Topics A

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.421 SC (2 points)
Radio Systems

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

For BTEch students only

660.422 SC (2 points)
Control Systems

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Liaponov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for nonlinear systems. Variable structure systems.

660.423 SC (2 points)
Computer Systems 3E

Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

660.424 SC (2 points)
Special Topics B

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

660.701 FC (2 points)
Wireless Communication

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterisation. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

660.702 SC (2 points)
Applied Electromagnetics

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

660.703 SC (2 points)

Advanced Power Systems

Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

660.704 FC (2 points)

Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

660.705 FC (2 points)

Heavy Current Electronics

Vector and scalar control of cage induction motors. PWM waveform generation and analysis. Control of brushless dc motors. Introduction to electric vehicle drive systems. Analysis and simulation of power electronic circuits. Design and application of switch-mode and resonant converters.

660.706 FC (2 points)

Digital Signal Processing

Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

660.707 FC (2 points)

Topics in Information Engineering

A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

660.709 SC (2 points)

Image Processing

Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

660.710 SC (2 points)

Embedded Systems

The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

660.711 SC (2 points)

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D

660.712 SC (2 points)

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E

660.713 SC (2 points)

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

660.714 FC (2 points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G

660.715 FC (2 points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H

660.716 FC (2 points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.790 FC SC (1 point)
ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)

660.796 DC (14 points)
ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Energy Technology

Diplomas - check availability with Dept.

665.601 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Resources and Their Use

Basic features of geothermal resources, their classification and development; assessment of reservoirs; fluid production and steamfield equipment; methods of electricity generation; reservoir engineering; environmental considerations; development planning; geothermal project economics.

665.602 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Energy Technology

Background information on earth science, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer; field work demonstrating exploration techniques; introduction to groundwater hydrology, corrosion and scaling.

For Diploma students only.

665.603 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Exploration

Geology: Mapping geothermal fields and discharge features; reservoir permeability; drillhole logging; geothermal hazards.

Geochemistry: Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous and gaseous geothermometers; boiling and mixing effects.

Geophysics: Rock properties; principles of gravity; magnetic, electric, seismic and thermal methods used for geothermal exploration.

For Diploma students only.

665.611 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geology

Principles of hydrothermal alteration; use of mineralogy to assess geothermal reservoirs; fluid inclusion geothermometry; correlating data between drillholes; depiction of subsurface geology; integration of geological and geochemical data.

665.612 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geophysics

Interpretation of resistivity, self-potential, gravity, seismic and magnetic surveys; micro-earthquake studies; temperature surveys and geophysical drillhole logging; monitoring of mass changes in reservoirs.

665.613 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geochemistry

Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

665.620 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Engineering

Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

For Diploma students only.

665.621 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Reservoir Engineering

Transient thermal conduction, theoretical and numerical solutions; flow in porous media; two-phase flow in wells; well testing and interpretation of measurements; interference testing; numerical reservoir simulation.

665.622 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Production Engineering

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

665.623 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded use, waste disposal and environmental effects of utilisation schemes. Maintenance of plant. Assessment of non-industrial uses (tourism, wilderness protection). Planning of plant developments and costing.

665.689 SC (4 points)
Geothermal Project

Students are required to submit reports on a specified field exercise, a small team pre-feasibility study for a geothermal development, and a project making some contribution in relation to a geothermal development or to geothermal science or engineering.

For Diploma students only.

General Engineering

Part I

670.102 DC (2 points)
Engineering Design 1

An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

670.103 Not available (2 points)
Engineering and Society
 Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

670.121 FC (2 points)
Engineering Mechanics
 An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

Part II

670.201 SC (2 points)
Human Social and Cultural Development
 Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to professional development with development of written and oral skills.

670.299 FC SC
Workshop Practice

Part III

670.301 FC (2 points)
Engineering Management
 To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

670.401 FC (1 point)
Professional and Community Issues
 Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

670.499 FC SC
Practical Work

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation - check availability with Dept.

670.601 FC (2 points)
Case Studies in Engineering A
 The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

670.602 SC (2 points)
Case Studies in Engineering B
 The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

Diploma in Operations Research - check availability with Dept.

670.611 FC SC (2 points)
Case Studies in Operations Research
 A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

Diploma in Technology Education - check availability with Dept.

670.621 DC (2 points)
Technology and Design
 Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

670.751 FC SC (2 points)
Project X

670.753 DC (4 points)
Project Y

670.754 FC SC (4 points)
Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

670.757 DC (4 points)
Project M

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

670.760 DC (8 points)
Project in Operations Research

670.790 FC SC (1 point)
ME Research Proposal (Engineering)

670.796 DC (14 points)
ME Thesis (Engineering)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Engineering Science

Part I

675.111 FC (2 points)
Mathematical Modelling 1
 Introduction to mathematical modelling fundamentals. Geometry, lines, conic sections,

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

polar coordinates, and trigonometry. Vector algebra. Systems of linear equations. Special functions and differentiation rules. Integration by parts and numerical integration. Complex numbers. Differential equations and solutions. Applications of mathematical techniques to modelling.

675.131 FC SC (1 point)
Engineering Computing

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

Part II - check availability with Dept.

675.211 FC (2 points)
Mathematical Modelling 2

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

675.212 FC (2 points)
Mathematical Modelling 2ES
Prescription as for 675.211.

675.231 SC (1 point)
Computational Techniques 1

Visual basic programming. Basic concepts of numerical computation. Solution of linear equations by LU factorisation, pivoting, numerical stability; ill-conditioning; iterative improvement. Numerical integration via Trapezoidal, Simpson, Gauss and Adaptive rules. Introduction to numerical solution of ODEs via Euler and Improved Euler methods. Introduction to Lagrange interpolation and splines. Nonlinear equations via Bisection, secant, regula falsi and Newton methods. Sorting, Searching.

675.232 SC (1 point)
Computer Systems

Introduction to digital logic, computer system design, and simple hardware interfacing. Laboratory time is used to develop hardware and software for a realtime data collection system.

675.255 FC (2 points)
Modelling in Operations Research

Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

• *Restriction: 475.255*

675.261 FC (1 point)
Engineering Design 2ES

Further development of problem solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.

675.262 SC (1 point)
Modelling in Engineering

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion.

Part III

675.311 SC (2 points)
Mathematical Modelling 3

A selection from: ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods. Linear algebra: vector spaces, solution of systems of equations and eigenproblems. LU factorisation. Complex variable theory. Partial differential equations. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs. Operations Research modelling. Probability: distributions, Poisson process. Statistics: data analysis, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance.

• *Restriction: 475.255*

675.312 FC (1 point)
Mathematical Modelling 3ES
Prescription as for 675.311.

675.321 FC (1 point)
Probability and Statistics

Probability. Conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability. Exploratory data analysis. Confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

675.331 SC (2 points)
Computational Techniques 2

Fortran programming. Linear equations. Numerical methods for ODEs. Taylor series, truncation error. Eigen problems. Gaussian quadrature. Nonlinear equations: Newton's method in multidimensions. Multivariate minimisation: Steepest descent, Newton's method, Levenberg-Marquardt method. Finite differences for PDEs. Explicit and implicit difference schemes for heat equation. Stability by Von Neumann approach. ADI method.

675.332 SC (2 points)
Computer Systems and Control

Selected topics will be covered from control system description; time response and feedback; root-locus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control.

675.341 FC (1 point)
Foundations of Continuum Mechanics

Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules,

invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

675.342 SC (2 points)
Modelling in Continuum Mechanics

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact, mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows. Introduction to hydraulics, flow in pipes, open channel flow.

675.361 SC (1 point)
Engineering Design 3ES

Structural design examples, using modern concepts and aids where available. Observation of near full scale structural performance in the Laboratory environment of a component or structure made from concrete, steel or structural timber. Performance of structures in fire, earthquake or wind.

675.391 FC (2 points)
Optimisation in Operations Research

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, upper bounded simplex, integer programming, branch and bound.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

675.400 DC (3 points)
Project

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

675.401 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Engineering Science A
For BTEch students only

675.402 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic in Engineering Science B

675.403 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Engineering Science C

675.404 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic in Engineering Science D
 Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

675.414 FC (2 points)
Mathematical Modelling 4 A

A selection of 12 lecture modules in mathematical modelling methods in Engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus

of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory, computational techniques, programming languages and other modules offered from year to year. Students select 3 modules.

675.415 SC (1 point)
Mathematical Modelling 4 B

This paper will offer a selection of nine lecture modules on math modelling in Engineering to suit the needs of both final year Engineering and postgraduate students. Some modules will be available from the MM3 options.

675.420 Not available (2 points)
Applied Stochastic Modelling

Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

675.421 SC (2 points)
Applied Statistics

Reliability Models, reliability concepts, hazard functions, Weibull and extreme value probability models, Statistical Process Control, design and application of control charts including Shewart, cusum and exponentially weighted moving average charts. Design and analysis of experiments for industrial applications, incomplete block, factorial, fractional factorial, Latin Square and split plot designs.

675.422 SC (2 points)
Stochastic Decision Models

Introduction to decision and optimisation models in which the data are subject to uncertainty, including topics such as decision analysis, stochastic linear programming, time series analysis, and Markov decision processes.

675.423 FC (2 points)
Stochastic Models and Simulation

Review of fundamental queuing and inventory models: single-server queues, newsagent problem, EOQ models. Queuing networks. Simulation as a tool for analysing complex stochastic models: random variate generation, output analysis, variance reduction. Applications from manufacturing, finance, transportation, telecommunications.

• *Restriction: 675.420*

675.431 SC (1 point)
Computational Techniques 3

Singular value decomposition and ill conditioning. Orthogonal factorisations. Least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems. Fast Fourier transforms.

675.432 FC (1 point)
Advanced Computer Systems

An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as modern programming and development systems, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface development, client server computing, and multi-user systems.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 675.433 FC (2 points)**
Finite Element Methods
 Finite element basis functions and element families. Steady state heat conduction. Galerkin methods. Gaussian quadrature. Linear elasticity. Trusses, beams, plane stress. Transient heat conduction. Advection-diffusion. Finite differences in time. Modal analysis. Free vibration. Proportional damping. Introduction to Nastran and Lusas. Boundary elements, weighted residuals and Green's theorem formulations. Green's functions, Dirac delta, FEM/BEM comparisons. Accuracy. Coupling BEM and FEM.
- 675.434 Not available (2 points)**
Advanced Control Theory
 An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control, H[∞] control, stochastic control.
- 675.444 FC (2 points)**
Environmental Continuum Mechanics
 A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics and solid mechanics selected from: sub-surface and surface flows, mixing in the environment and stratified flows, elastic waves. The topics relate to groundwater, geothermal fields, mixing in rivers and estuaries and tidal flows and earthquakes.
- 675.445 SC (2 points)**
Classical Continuum Mechanics
 A number of topics from classical elasticity and fluid dynamics selected from: 2D and 3D stress analysis, boundary layers, wave theory, classical inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows and hydrodynamic stability. Meteorology and oceanography.
- 675.446 SC (2 points)**
Industrial Continuum Mechanics
 A number of topics illustrating the application of the continuum mechanics of solids and fluids to engineering. Topics will be selected from: hydraulics, flow of non-Newtonian fluids, viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric materials, food engineering, composites, plasticity theory, mechanics of structures, metal forming processes, fracture mechanics, soil mechanics, earthquake engineering and waves in solids.
- 675.447 FC (2 points)**
Biomechanics
 Application of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to some problems in bioengineering. Large deformation mechanics of soft tissues. Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomechanics instrumentation and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology.
- 675.448 SC (2 points)**
Computational Fluid Dynamics
 Spatial discretization and time stopping, central and first order upwind differencing. Accuracy, stability and CFL condition. 1D advection-diffusion equation, 1-D Burger's equation. Shallow water equations, Euler Navier-Stokes equations. Lax-Wendroff methods, higher order central and upwind methods. Multi-dimensional methods, ADI methods.
- 675.482 Not available (2 points)**
Production Scheduling
 This paper defines the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, gives a correct definition of a scheduling problem, classifies scheduling problems by their place in the management system, and by the type of production, specifies the basic elements of scheduling, introduces different scheduling models and scheduling methods, used in different models, lists the crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.
- 675.491 FC (2 points)**
Deterministic Methods of Operations Research
 An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic programming; network optimization and Lagrangean relaxation; heuristic methods and their applications.
-
- Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.*
- 675.701 SC (2 points)**
Studies in Engineering Science
 A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.
- 675.711 SC (2 points)**
Studies in Engineering Mathematics
 A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.
- 675.720 Not available (2 points)**
Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research
 An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.
- 675.721 FC (2 points)**
Advanced Numerical Methods
 An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.
- 675.741 FC (2 points)**
Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 675.742 SC (2 points)**
Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
 Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.
- 675.743 SC (2 points)**
Geothermal Modelling
 A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.
- 675.744 FC (2 points)**
Bioengineering
 An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive

laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

675.751 FC (2 points)
Studies in Operations Research A

675.752 SC (2 points)
Studies in Operations Research B
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

675.790 FC SC (1 point)
ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)

675.791 FC (2 points)
Advanced Linear Optimisation
Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, sparsity considerations, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

675.792 SC (2 points)
Non Linear Optimisation
Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

675.793 Not available (2 points)
Structural Optimisation
Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

675.795 Not available (2 points)
Combinatorial Optimisation
An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include complexity; sorting and searching algorithms; matching problems; matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation; basis reduction methods; branch and cut methods; TSP/VRP as applications.

675.796 DC (14 points)
ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Mechanical Engineering

Part II

680.211 SC (2 points)
Thermofluids
The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

680.222 SC (2 points)
Dynamics
Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems.

680.223 FC (2 points)
Machines and Mechanisms
An introductory study of machines and mechanisms in terms of their function, design, manufacture and life. Aspects covered will include: gear trains, hydraulic and pneumatic systems, electric motors, bearings, lubrication and wear, cooling systems, linkages and engines.

680.231 DC (2 points)
Engineering Design 2M
Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

680.242 FC (2 points)
Mechanics of Materials
Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor; stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

Part III

680.311 FC (2 points)
Thermal Engineering
Second law of thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Irreversibility and availability. Compressible flows. Heat transfer by conduction, heat exchangers, heat transfer by radiation. Mixtures of gases, combustion. Analysis of systems such as a power station.

680.322 SC (2 points)
Control Systems
Modelling of systems: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearisation. Electromagnetic devices, motors and generators, control devices. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, root-

locus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

680.324 FC (1 point)
Machine Dynamics

Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

680.331 DC (2 points)
Engineering Design 3M

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design; preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

680.341 FC (1 point)
Strength of Materials

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

680.342 SC (1 point)
Manufacturing Processes

An overview of manufacturing processes: casting, welding-metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, unconventional machining processes; macroscopic plasticity: yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, tool wear and machinability.

680.351 SC (1 point)
Manufacturing Systems

The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

680.401 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A

680.402 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B

680.403 FC (1 point)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C

680.404 SC (1 point)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.411 FC (2 points)
Building Services

Principles and practice of heating ventilation and cooling. Mass transfer and air quality. Networks of

pipes and ducts. Lighting. Building energy management. Passive and active solar energy systems.

680.412 SC (2 points)
Aerohydrodynamics

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

680.413 SC (2 points)
Industrial Process and Energy Technology

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.

680.421 FC (2 points)
Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis

Vibrations: causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

680.423 SC (2 points)
Digital and Computer Control

State space systems. Digital control: z-transform, discretisation; representations; time response, poles and zeros, frequency response. Control system design, analysis and simulation, Digital filters. Microprocessors.

680.431 DC (2 points)
Engineering Design 4M

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

680.441 FC (2 points)
Composite Materials

Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture mechanics in design; finite element techniques and their applications.

680.443 SC (2 points)
Manufacturing Technology

Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; bulk forming; upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials.

680.451 FC (2 points)
Technology Management

An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing

manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

680.461 DC (3 points)
Project

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

680.701 FC (2 points)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering A

680.702 SC (2 points)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering B

680.703 FC (1 point)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering C

680.704 SC (1 point)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering D
 Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.711 FC (2 points)
Computational Fluid Dynamics
 The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.714 Not available (2 points)
Wind Engineering
 The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.716 SC (2 points)
Internal Combustion Engines
 Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.718 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
 The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensers; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

680.721 FC (2 points)
Mechanical Control Systems
 A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

680.723 SC (2 points)
Simulation of Mechanical Systems
 Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

680.725 FC (2 points)
Structural Acoustics
 Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

680.727 FC (2 points)
Active Noise and Vibration Control
 The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

680.729 SC (2 points)
Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems
 The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

• *Restriction: 660.707*

680.732 SC (2 points)
Computer Aided Design and Graphics
 Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry, and computer graphics programming. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.741 FC (2 points)
Mechanics of Materials
 Analytical methods of stress analysis. Elementary fracture mechanics. Mechanics of composite materials.

680.742 Not available (2 points)
Metal Forming
 Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals: anisotropy, strain-mapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computer-aided advanced techniques.

680.751 FC (2 points)
Advanced Manufacturing Technology
 A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of CAD/CAPP/CAM, robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

680.753 SC (2 points)
Manufacturing Information Systems
 A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation, communications and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

680.758 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Engineering Management A

680.759 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Engineering Management B
 Graduate papers for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in Engineering Management.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

680.790 FC SC (1 point)
ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)

680.796 DC (14 points)
ME Thesis (Mechanical)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Diploma in Pulp and Paper - Not available 1999

These papers are taught in Rotorua

691.601 Not available (1 point)
The Forest Products Industry
Forest resources of the world in general and of New Zealand in particular. Study and measurement of wood quality. Growing and harvesting wood. Industries based on wood.

691.602 Not available (1 point)
Mechanical Pulping
The science and technology of mechanical pulping of wood. Control of pulp quality. Energy consumption. Bleaching mechanical pulps. Environmental effects. Semi-chemical pulping. Mechanical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

691.603 Not available (1 point)
Chemical Pulping
The science and technology of chemical pulping of wood. The Kraft and sulphite processes. Chemical recovery. Pulp bleaching. Chlorine free bleaching. Environmental effects. Pulp cleaning and drying. Chemical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

691.604 Not available (2 points)
Papermaking
The science and technology of stock preparation, sheet, pressing, drying, calendaring, winding and coating. New developments in papermaking.

691.605 Not available (1 point)
Process and Environmental Control
Review of control theory. Applications of control theory to pulp and paper industry processes. Modern trends in industrial control. Effects of pulp and papermaking processes on waterways. Control by aerobic and anaerobic treatment. Disposal of non-aqueous wastes.

691.606 Not available (1 point)
Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
Paper as a fibrous structure. Fibre properties and their effects on paper properties. End-use requirements of paper and paperboard. Science and technology of printing. Paper grades and their applications. Uses of types of pulp.

691.690 Not available (7 points)
Dissertation
The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organisers in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

Resource Engineering

Part I

695.140 FC (1 point)
Environmental Principles
An introduction to environmental concepts and principles and their application to all engineering disciplines. Basic chemistry, physics and biology will be examined followed by environmental systems and the impact of engineering. Also covers mechanisms to avoid, remediate and mitigate human impacts on the environment and the place of these mechanisms in engineering design and management.

Part II

695.201 SC (2 points)
Resource Engineering
An introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of Water Resources Engineering including water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

695.210 FC (2 points)
Solid Mechanics and Materials
Elementary mechanics of materials: concepts of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships, and beam theory. Properties and testing of constructional steels, portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Elastic and other material models.

695.241 FC (1 point)
Environmental Engineering
Air and water quality, water and wastewater characteristics; physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes), air pollution and treatment. Solid waste characteristics and disposal; Hazardous waste treatment.

695.242 SC (1 point)
Environmental Chemistry
Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical and equilibrium chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

Part III

695.301 SC (1 point)
Resource Evaluation
Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Economic aspects of water resource evaluation. Mineral property evaluation, forecasting market prices. Design assignments requiring resource evaluation.

695.310 FC (1 point)

Earth Resources

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class.

695.324 SC (1 point)

Slope Engineering

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

695.333 FC (2 points)

Engineering Hydrology

The hydrological cycle and its components. Analysis of flood and hydrologic data. Flood estimation for design: urban hydrology, regionalisation techniques, New Zealand methods. Hydrographs. Storage. Flood routing. Introduction to River Engineering. Fluvial sediment transport. Groundwater Engineering. Design project related to hydrologic systems.

695.340 SC (2 points)

Natural Environmental Processes

This paper examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, biochemistry, and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the applications of these in engineering design, practice, and management. Elements of pollution control, soil and water remediation, waste management, and process design will be included.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

695.401 DC (3 points)

Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

695.402 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Resource Engineering A

A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.403 SC (2 points)

Special Topic in Resource Engineering B

A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.404 FC (1 point)

Resource Management

Sustainability and natural and physical resources. Ecological and economic factors in resource use. Resource management legislation and administration; Resource Management Act 1991, Crown Minerals Act 1991, Building Act 1992, Transit NZ Act and Health and Safety Act. Policies, plans and consents under the legislation. Cultural and community issues, Treaty of Waitangi and consultation with tangata whenua.

695.419 FC (2 points)

Design Project

A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

695.440 SC (1 point)

Environmental Management

Environmental management, environmental assessment and integration of environmental concerns into engineering design and management. Life cycle analysis, design for sustainability, efficient resource use, waste minimisation, cleaner production, industrial ecology, recycling, waste treatment and waste disposal.

695.441 FC (2 points)

Water and Wastewater Engineering

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

695.442 SC (1 point)

Solid and Hazardous Waste Management

Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

695.444 FC (2 points)

Cleaner Production Engineering

Engineering for efficiency in resource use in industrial processes and construction. Life cycle analysis and waste minimisation. Recycling, reuse and residue management.

695.470 SC (2 points)

Mineral Development and Rehabilitation

Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

695.471 FC (2 points)

Excavation Engineering and Design

Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

695.472 FC (2 points)

Bulk Materials Handling

Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

695.473 SC (1 point)**Exploration Geology**

Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

• *Restriction: 435.342*

695.480 SC (2 points)**Water Resources Engineering 1**

A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.481 SC (1 point)**Water Resources Engineering 2**

A selection from the following: Water resources systems engineering; Introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database; graphical and computer water hammer analysis; computer applications and design of water distribution systems; Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**695.701 FC (2 points)****Studies in Resource Engineering A****695.702 FC (2 points)****Studies in Resource Engineering B**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.703 FC (2 points)**Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation**

Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

695.723 SC (2 points)**Advanced Rock Mechanics**

Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

695.740 FC (2 points)**Public Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

• *Restriction: 655.740*

695.741 FC (2 points)**Hazardous Substance Management**

A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

• *Restriction: 655.741*

695.742 SC (2 points)**Environmental Systems Modelling**

Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion

within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

• *Restriction: 655.742*

695.777 SC (2 points)**Advanced Mineral Processing**

An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.778 FC (2 points)**Advanced Excavation Engineering**

Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

695.779 FC (2 points)**Resource Engineering Seminar**

A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.

695.780 SC (2 points)**Advanced Water Resources**

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

695.790 FC SC (1 point)**ME Research Proposal (Resource)****695.796 DC (14 points)****ME Thesis (Resource)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Biblical Studies**Stage I****700.101 FC FJ SC (2 points)****Introduction to the First Testament**

Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).

• *Restriction: 700.102*

700.102 FB (2 points)**Introduction to First Testament Interpretation**

Endeavours to give students a broad vision of the significance of the First Testament in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.

• *Restriction: 700.101*

700.135 FB (2 points)**Introduction to Biblical Hebrew**

The aim is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

700.136 SB (2 points)**Linguistic Tools for Exegesis**

The aim is to equip students with understanding of grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer Bibles in biblical exegesis and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in

journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take 700.135 or 700.175.

700.141 FB FC SC SJ (2 points)

Introduction to the New Testament

Introduces students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

700.175 FJ (2 points)

Introduction to New Testament Greek

Introduces the students to the language of the Greek New Testament in preparation for translation and exegesis of the Greek text of the New Testament in subsequent years.

Stage II

700.201 Not available (2 points)

The World of the First Testament

The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.202 FJ (2 points)

Studies in Tanak A

Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the First Testament and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.203 Not available (2 points)

Studies in Tanak B

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.302

700.204 SC (2 points)

Studies in Tanak C

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.303

700.205 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic: Ruth and Jonah

A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.301, 700.304

700.206 Not available (2 points)

Daniel

A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.207 Not available (2 points)

Wisdom Literature

A study of the wisdom theology with emphasis on the perennial themes of creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality as found in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth, Sirach and the Wisdom of Solomon. The paper will include exegesis of selected passages from the literature.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.231 Not available (2 points)

Early Post-Biblical Judaism

An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.235 SB (2 points)

Biblical Hebrew

Language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.

- Prerequisite: 700.135

700.236 FJ (2 points)

Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent

700.241 Not available (2 points)

The World of the New Testament

A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.242 Not available (2 points)

The Synoptic Gospels A

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.243 Not available (2 points)

The Synoptic Gospels B

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.244 FJ (2 points)

The Johannine Writings I

Provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

700.245 SC (2 points)

The Pauline Letters A

General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer/School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141

700.246 FB (2 points)

The Pauline Letters B

As for 700.245 but based on a different text.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141

700.247 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141

700.249 Not available (2 points)
Corinthian Correspondence

A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141

700.275 SJ (2 points)

New Testament Greek

A study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.175

700.276 FC (2 points)

Exegesis of the Greek New Testament

Texts will be specified annually.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent

700.281 FC (2 points)

The Bible in Literature

A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.

- *Prerequisite:* Either 2 points at Stage I in *Biblical Studies* or the approval of the Head of Department

700.282 FB (2 points)

Bible and Mission

Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102

700.283 Not available (2 points)

Approaches to Interpreting Scripture

This paper will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.

- *Prerequisite:* (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141

Stage III

700.301 SC (2 points)

Studies in Tanak I

An advanced study of the main sections of the First Testament covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*

700.302 SJ (2 points)

Studies in Tanak II

As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*

700.303 Not available (2 points)

Studies in Tanak III

As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*
- *Restriction:* 700.204

700.304 Not available (2 points)

Liberation and the City

Examines missiological issues in the First Testament through consideration of the two themes of liberation and city.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*

700.305 Not available (2 points)

First Testament Theology

The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the First Testament.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies* or *Christian Thought and History*

700.306 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic: Worship in Ancient Israel

A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*

700.314 SB (2 points)

Prophets and Justice

Examines the prophetic writings with particular focus on justice issues. Relationships between the worlds of the prophets and today will be made. Prophets, Oppression and Justice: with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage II in *First Testament* and 2 points at Stage II in *Biblical Studies*

700.329 FT ST DT (2 points)

First Testament Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in First Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in First Testament.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage III in *First Testament* and the permission of the head of the Department and the Dean

700.336 SJ (2 points)

Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

- *Prerequisite:* 700.236

Schedule of Prescriptions

700.341 Not available (2 points)
Studies in the Gospels A
 An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.342 Not available (2 points)
Studies in the Gospels B
 An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.343 Not available (2 points)
The Johannine Writings II
 Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.344 Not available (2 points)
The Parables of Jesus
 A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.345 FJ (2 points)
The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament
 A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.346 SJ (2 points)
Studies in the Epistles A
 An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.347 SB (2 points)
Studies in the Epistles B
 Focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.348 Not available (2 points)
The General Letters
 An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.349 Not available (2 points)
Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse
 An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.350 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.351 Not available (2 points)
Corinthians and Conflict
 A theological study of the cultural and social issues of conflict in 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

700.369 FT ST DT (2 points)
New Testament Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

700.376 SC (2 points)
Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
 The texts will be specified annually.

- *Prerequisite: 700.276*

700.381 SC (2 points)
Women of the Bible
 A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.

- *Prerequisite: 700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

Prerequisites: 16 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 720.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis

700.701 Not available (4 points)
Israel's Origins

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

700.702 Not available (4 points)
Exile as Catalyst

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

700.703 DB (4 points)
Biblical Hermeneutics

A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tāmaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

700.735 Not available (4 points)
Hebrew Bible Aramaic
 Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

700.741 DJ (4 points)
The Search for the Historical Jesus
 The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

700.742 Not available (4 points)
Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus
 The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

700.743 Not available (4 points)
Paul and Group Boundaries
 Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

700.744 DC (4 points)
Special Topic
 A topic chosen annually.

700.745 Not available (4 points)
Paul in Focus
 A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

700.796 DT (12 points)
Thesis
 The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Christian Thought and History

Stage I

705.101 FJ FC SB (2 points)
Introduction to Theology
 An introduction to the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

705.102 Not available (2 points)
Contemporary Judaism
 An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

705.103 FW (2 points)
A Maori Theology Perspective
 An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

705.104 FC (2 points)
Greek Philosophy for Theologians
 An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, God.

705.105 FB (2 points)
Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies
 An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and

Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.

705.141 FB SJ FC SC (2 points)
The Church in History to 1300CE

A survey of Christian history up to the fourteenth century. Focuses on significant themes such as: ministry and authority, orthodoxy and heresy, asceticism and monasticism, church-state relationships, worship and spirituality, significant theological developments.

• *Restriction:* 705.143, 705.241

705.142 FJ (2 points)
Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand

The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second part looks at the Church in the 20th century.

Stage II

705.201 Not available (2 points)
Creation

Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrine of creation.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.202 FC SJ (2 points)
Church

Explores the theology of Church, including Biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.203 FJ FC FB SC (2 points)
Christology

An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.204 Not available (2 points)
Sacramental Theology

A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.205 Not available (2 points)
Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective

An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.206 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic A

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

• *Prerequisite:* 705.101

705.207 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic B

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.208 SW (2 points)

A Maori Theology Perspective II

A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, highlighting Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

- Prerequisite: 705.103

705.209 Not available (2 points)
Theology and Science

A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.210 FB FC (2 points)
Theology of Mission I

An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.211 SC (2 points)
Knowledge of God

An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.212 SJ (2 points)
Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination

An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department

705.218 Not available (2 points)
Religions of the World

A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

705.219 Not available (2 points)
"Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology

An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.220 SC (2 points)

Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas

A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.

- Prerequisite: 705.101

705.242 Not available (2 points)
Reformation Church History

An examination of the major movements in both Protestant and Catholic Reformations, together with an investigation of earlier attempts at reform.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.241

705.243 SC (2 points)
The Church in History 1300 to the Present

A survey of Christian history from 1300 to the present with attention to significant themes such as: church councils, the renaissance, popular movements, reform movements, the impact of science and philosophy, revivals, social and political revolutions, missionary expansion, totalitarianism, secularisation and ecumenism.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

705.244 Not available (2 points)
The Baptist Churches

An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.245 SC (2 points)
The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia

A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.246 SJ (2 points)

Introduction to Anglicanism

The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.247 Not available (2 points)

The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology

A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.248 FJ (2 points)
Church and Society in the South Pacific I

A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.341

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

705.259 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic**

A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143*

Stage III**705.302 FC (2 points)****Issues in Contemporary Theology**

This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.303 SJ (2 points)**Special Topic A**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.304 Not available (2 points)**Special Topic B**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.305 Not available (2 points)**Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle**

A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.306 SB (2 points)**Theology of Mission II**

The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture; theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment; relationship between gospel and culture; theological challenge of pluralism; theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.307 FJ (2 points)**The Holy Spirit**

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the

Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

- *Restriction: 705.301*

705.308 SC (2 points)**The Trinity**

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation of the doctrine to Christian Theology

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

- *Restriction: 705.301*

705.309 Not available (2 points)**The Eucharist**

Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.310 Not available (2 points)**Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand**

Adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.311 Not available (2 points)**Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology**

An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.312 Not available (2 points)**Humanity and Hope**

An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of Human Being and Eschatology.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.313 Not available (2 points)**Religions of the World II**

An examination of the theology and history of inter-religious dialogue. A study of dialogical engagements, with special reference to Christian-Jewish and Christian-Muslim encounters. The identification and critique of theological issues concerning dialogue.

- *Prerequisite: 705.218 and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.329 FT ST DT (2 points)

Systematic Theology Research Paper A

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

705.330 Not available (2 points)

Systematic Theology Research Paper B

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

705.333 FC (2 points)

The Philosophical Anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas

A study of selected topics in the philosophical anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas. Possible topics include the body/soul relation, perception, imagination, intellect, will, immortality.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*

705.342 Not available (2 points)

Women in the Christian Tradition I

Looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.343 FJ (2 points)

Women in the Christian Tradition II

Addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.345 FC (2 points)

The History of Christian Spirituality

An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

- *Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.346 Not available (2 points)

Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History

The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History*
- *Restriction: 705.344*

705.347 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.349 Not available (2 points)

Church and Society in the South Pacific II

A study of Churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island Churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the Churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island Churches in New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History*

705.359 FT ST DT (2 points)

Church History Research Paper

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

Prerequisites: 16 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the following: (a) Students may be required to demonstrate a sufficient background in either Systematic Theology or Church History before they will be accepted for enrolment in some papers. (b) The selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Christian Thought and History, 12 points being selected from 705.701 to 705.746; paper 720.791 must be included together with 705.796 Thesis.

705.701 DC (4 points)

System and Method in Theology

The quest for the theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

705.702 DC (4 points)

Twentieth Century Theology

The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

705.703 DC (4 points)

Postmodernity and Theology

An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

705.704 Not available (4 points)

Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand

An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

705.705 Not available (4 points)

Reading New Zealand

In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

705.706 Not available (4 points)

Topics in Historical Theology

An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.

705.741 DJ (4 points)

Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity

Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

705.743 Not available (4 points)

Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain

A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

705.744 Not available (4 points)

Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present

Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

705.745 Not available (4 points)

Catholic Missions 1500-1800

The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal; the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

705.746 Not available (4 points)

French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900

A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century; a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

705.747 Not available (4 points)

The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective

Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.

705.748 DB (4 points)

Special Study-Church History

A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered

at masters level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

705.749 Not available (4 points)

God, Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England

An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.

705.796 DT (12 points)

Thesis

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Moral and Practical Theology

Stage I

715.101 SB (2 points)

Introduction to the Pastoral Situation

Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

• *Restriction: 715.103*

715.102 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Spirituality

The aim is to explore the sources and nature of Christian spirituality and their relevance in Aotearoa New Zealand. The course will include an introduction to those elements considered essential for spiritual growth within the Christian tradition.

715.103 FJ (2 points)

Awhi Whanau: A Cultural Approach to Pastoral Theology

This foundation paper will address a broad range of issues in pastoral theology and ministry. It will give particular attention to Maori, Pakeha, and Oceanic cultures, to the influence of broader socio-economic conditions, emerging cultural concerns, and their implications for pastoral ministry.

• *Restriction: 715.101*

715.143 FB FC SC (2 points)

Introduction to Christian Ethics

An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

715.171 FJ SJ (2 points)

Communication Performance

An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

715.172 FJ SJ (2 points)

Maori Language A

This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

715.173 FJ (2 points)

Cross Cultural Studies

Draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises

this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

715.174 SB (2 points)

Christian Missions in History and Culture
An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

715.175 FB SC (2 points)

Religious Education - Faith and Learning
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

715.176 FJ (2 points)

Liturgics
Explores the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

Stage II

715.201 Not available (2 points)

Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling
Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

• *Prerequisite: 715.101*

715.203 FJ (2 points)

Understanding Oneself and Others
Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.

• *Prerequisite: 715.101*

715.204 FK SK DK (2 points)

Clinical Pastoral Education
An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

• *Prerequisite: Approval of Board of Studies*

715.205 Not available (2 points)

Contemporary Christian Spirituality
An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol Schedule*

715.206 SJ (2 points)

Cross Cultural Issues in Pastoral Care
Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural and social issues and tensions among the various ethnic groups and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific. Course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, conflict resolution between cultures and cross-cultural sensitivity and respect of otherness.

• *Prerequisite: 715.101*

715.241 Not available (2 points)

Life in the Body
Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

• *Prerequisite: 715.143*

715.242 SC (2 points)

Spirituality and Justice II
A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

• *Prerequisite: 715.142*

715.243 Not available (2 points)

Christian Ethics II
A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

• *Prerequisite: 715.143 or 705.101 or equivalent*

715.244 Not available (2 points)

Questions in Bioethics
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

• *Prerequisite: 715.143*

715.245 FC (2 points)

Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

• *Prerequisite: 715.143*

715.271 FJ (2 points)

Communication Studies - Religion and the Media
Explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission; icon; myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

• *Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol schedule*

715.272 SJ (2 points)

Maori Perspectives
Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

715.273 FJ SJ (2 points)

Maori Language B
Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

• *Prerequisite: 715.172 or permission of the Head of Department*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Taranaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

715.274 Not available (2 points)**Church and Society**

Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

- *Prerequisite: 705.101*

715.275 SB (2 points)**Mission in an Urban Context**

A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

- *Prerequisite: 705.101*

715.276 SJ SB (2 points)**Homiletics**

The theory and practice of preaching.

- *Prerequisite: 705.101*

715.277 FB (2 points)**Communication of Faith**

A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

- *Prerequisite: 705.101*

715.278 Not available (2 points)**Religious Education and Adult Learning**

Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the 20th century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings; the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

- *Prerequisite: 715.175*

715.281 Not available (2 points)**Christian Ritual**

Explores symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology*

715.282 Not available (2 points)**The History of Christian Worship**

A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

- *Prerequisite: 715.176*

715.283 FJ (2 points)**Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music**

Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

- *Prerequisite: 715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent*

Stage III**715.301 SJ (2 points)****Pastoral Care in Human Relationships**

Examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in

human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department*

715.302 FJ (2 points)**Pastoral Care and Gender Studies**

Examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department*

715.305 Not available (2 points)**Pastoral Care Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department and the Dean*

715.306 FJ (2 points)**Human Development and Pastoral Care**

A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 715.202*

715.341 Not available (2 points)**Justice in Context**

A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

- *Prerequisite: 715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

715.342 Not available (2 points)**Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition**

This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule*

715.343 FC SC (2 points)**Moral Theology Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

715.371 SJ (2 points)

Maori Language C

As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.

- *Prerequisite: 715.273 or permission of the Head of Department*

715.372 SJ (2 points)

Maori Language D: Kauhau

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

- *Prerequisite: 715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141*

715.373 Not available (2 points)

Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts

A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

- *Prerequisite: 715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent*

715.374 FJ SJ (2 points)

Maori Perspectives Research Paper

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

715.381 FJ SJ (2 points)

Liturgics Research Paper

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

- *Prerequisite: permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

715.383 FJ SJ (2 points)

Research Paper

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean*

715.385 SJ (2 points)

Te Kaupapa Tikanga Rua - Redemptive Justice?

To enable students to engage an historical critical overview of key events, particularly those seen as pivotal to the struggle to redeem structural injustice within the Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia. This seeks to identify both the contextual factors (including an indepth study of the role of the CMS missionaries in the preparation, drafting and promotion of the Treaty of Waitangi) and the significant personalities associated with those events and to discern how both conspired to inform and influence the 1992 Constitutional Revision.

- *Prerequisite: 705.142 and 715.272*

Master's Papers - check availability with Department

Prerequisites: 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology, 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.704; paper 720.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

715.701 SJ (4 points)

Moral and Practical Theology I

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.702 DJ (4 points)

Moral and Practical Theology II

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.703 FJ (4 points)

Moral and Practical Theology III

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.704 Not available (4 points)

Moral and Practical Theology IV

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.796 DT (12 points)

Thesis

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies

720.791 DT (4 points)

Postgraduate Seminar

Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

Missiology Theology

725.311 DT (2 points)

Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean*
- *Restriction: 715.383*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Theology and New Zealand Culture

735.311 DT (2 points) Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- *Prerequisite:* With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE
- *Restriction:* 705.331

Feminist Theology

740.101 SC (2 points) Introduction to Feminist Theology

An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development, key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

740.311 DT (2 points) Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- *Prerequisite:* 724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stages 2 or 3 credited in two different departments
- *Restriction:* 705.332

Architectural Design

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

750.100 FC (3 points) Design 1

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

- *Restriction:* 755.100

750.101 AC SC (3 points) Design 2

Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

- *Restriction:* 755.101

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

750.200 AC FC (3 points) Design 3

Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of

architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

- *Prerequisite:* 750.100 or 755.100
- *Restriction:* 755.200

750.201 AC SC (3 points) Design 4

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

- *Prerequisite:* 750.100 or 755.100
- *Restriction:* 755.201

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

750.300 AC FC (3 points) Design 5

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

- *Prerequisite:* 750.200 or 755.200
- *Restriction:* 755.300

750.301 SC (3 points) Design 6

A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

- *Prerequisite:* 750.200 or 755.200
- *Restriction:* 755.301

750.374 FC (1 point) Elective Project

See General Note above.

750.375 Not available (1 point) Elective Project

See General Note above.

750.376 Not available (1 point) Elective Project

See General Note above.

750.377 SC (1 point) Elective Project

See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

750.400 AC FC (3 points) Design 7

Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

- *Prerequisite:* 750.301 or 755.301
- *Restriction:* 755.400

- 750.401 AC SC (3 points)
Design 8
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.
• Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301
• Restriction: 755.401
- 750.474 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.
- 750.475 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.
- 750.476 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.
- 750.477 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

- 750.500 AC FC (3 points)
Design 9
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.
• Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
• Restriction: 755.500
- 750.501 SC (4 points)
Design 10
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.
• Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
• Restriction: 755.501
- 750.574 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.
- 750.575 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.
- 750.576 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.
- 750.577 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Master's Papers

- 750.770 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.
- 750.771 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.
- 750.772 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

- 750.773 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.
- 750.774 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.
- 750.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.
- 750.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.
- 750.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

Architectural Drawing and Communication

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

- 752.100 FC (1 point)
Introduction to Architectural Computing
An overview of the current and potential use of the computer as an aid to architectural design and through workshops and assignments, an introduction to various software applications.
• Restriction: 755.150
- 752.101 SC (1 point)
Architectural Drawing 1
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.
• Restriction: 755.185

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

- 752.200 SC (1 point)
Computer Aided Design
Computer-aided design and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers.
• Prerequisite: 752.100 or 755.150
• Restriction: 755.250
- 752.201 FC (1 point)
Architectural Drawing 2
Analysis of architectural drawing types and conventions, including the reading and making of architectural images.
• Prerequisite: 752.101 or 755.185
• Restriction: 755.285

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

- 752.300 SC (1 point)
Life Drawing
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.
• Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
• Restriction: 755.385

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

752.301 Not available (1 point) Measured Drawing The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 752.201 or 755.285 • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.386	752.472 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.302 SC (1 point) Audiovisual Techniques An introduction to audiovisual techniques as an aid to conceptual design. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.387	752.473 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.303 FC (1 point) Freehand Drawing Techniques in freehand drawing and graphic communication. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 752.201 or 755.285 • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.377	752.474 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.304 FC (1 point) Introduction to Architectural Photography An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.	752.475 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.370 FC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	752.476 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.371 FC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	752.477 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.372 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	
752.373 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	
752.374 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>	
752.375 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>	
752.376 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>	
752.377 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>	

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

752.400 SC (1 point) Advanced Architectural Computing Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 752.200 or 755.250 • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.450	752.570 FC (1 point) Elective Study (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.470 FC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	752.571 FC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.471 FC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>	752.572 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>
	752.573 SC (1 point) Elective Study <i>See General Note above.</i>
	752.574 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
	752.575 FC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
	752.576 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>
	752.577 SC (1 point) Elective Project <i>See General Note above.</i>

Master's Papers

752.770 DC (4 points) Elective Study A <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.771 DC (4 points) Elective Study A <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.772 DC (3 points) Elective Study B <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.773 DC (2 points) Elective Study B <i>See General Note above.</i>
752.774 DC (3 points) Elective Project A <i>See General Note above.</i>

752.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
 See General Note above.

752.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
 See General Note above.

752.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
 See General Note above.

Architecture (General)

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

753.400 FC SC (1 point)
Research Methods
 An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods and those used in critical and historical studies.
 • Restriction: 755.388

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

753.590 FC (2 points)
Research Report
 A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.591 FC (2 points)
Research Report
 A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.592 SC (2 points)
Research Report
 A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.593 SC (2 points)
Research Report
 A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.595 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
 • Restriction: 755.590

Postgraduate Diploma Papers

753.600 FC SC (2 points)
Research Methods 1A
 Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.
 • Restriction: 755.683

Master's Papers

753.700 FC SC (2 points)
Research Methods 1
 As for 753.600.
 • Restriction: 755.783

753.701 FC SC (2 points)
Research Methods 2
 Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.
 • Restriction: 755.784

753.790 DC (8 points)
Research Report
 A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.
 • Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.783
 • Restriction: 753.795, 755.796 or 755.765

753.791 DC (8 points)
Research Report
 A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.
 • Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
 • Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
 • Restriction: 753.796, 755.798 or 755.766

753.792 DC (8 points)
Research Report
 A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.
 • Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
 • Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
 • Restriction: 753.797, 755.797, 755.767

753.795 DC (12 points)
Thesis
 A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.
 • Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
 • Restriction: 753.790, 755.765 or 755.796

753.796 DC (12 points)
Thesis
 A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.
 • Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
 • Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
 • Restriction: 753.791, 755.766 or 755.798

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

753.797 DC (12 points)
Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- *Prerequisite:* 753.700 or 755.783
- *Corequisite:* 753.701 or 755.784
- *Restriction:* 753.792, 755.767, 755.797

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

General Note: Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I**754.100 SC (1 point)**
Introduction to Modern Architecture

An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

- *Restriction:* 755.130

754.101 FC (1 point)
Introduction to Architectural Theory

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

- *Restriction:* 755.131

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II**754.200 FC (1 point)**
Oceanic Architecture A

An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.300

754.201 Not available (1 point)
Vernacular Architecture A

The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.301

754.202 FC (1 point)
Urban Design 1A

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.302

754.203 Not available (1 point)
Architects in California A

From Green and Green to Morphosis - the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California - the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.303

754.204 FC (1 point)
New Zealand Architecture A

Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including charac-

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.304

754.205 FC (1 point)
Egyptian Architecture A

An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.305

754.206 Not available (1 point)
Engendering Architecture A

Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- *Restriction:* 754.306

754.207 SC (1 point)
Contemporary Architecture of Japan A

Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman's house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international view point.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.307*

754.208 FC (1 point)

From Garden City to Suburbia A

A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political aedas of the factory towns of England to Howard's Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.309*

754.209 SC (1 point)

Conservation Architecture A

Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historic periods, case-studies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to H.P.T., R.M.A. Heritage, and I.C.O.M.O.S.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.309*

754.210 Not available (1 point)

Introduction to Community Architecture A

Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.310*

754.211 Not available (1 point)

Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori A

An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Maori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.311*

754.212 SC (1 point)

New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A

A study of 18th, 19th and 20th dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers. (1 point)

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.312*

754.213 Not available (1 point)

Built Form and Culture A

A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*

754.214 Not available (1 point)

Architecture and Landscape of Japan A

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural view point.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.314*

754.215 Not available (1 point)

Byzantine Architecture A

An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th-15th centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.315*

754.216 Not available (1 point)

Poetics of Garden A

Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.316*

754.217 SC (1 point)

Biculturalism in Architecture A

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand's role.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.317*

754.218 SC (1 point)

Design Procedures A

The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision-making

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.318*

754.219 SC (1 point)

Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A

The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were advanced between the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) and death of Jean-Louis Durand (1834). French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.319*

754.220 Not available (1 point)

Communications in Design A

The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes, the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.320*

754.221 Not available (1 point)

Medieval Cairo A

A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the 7th to 16th centuries.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.321*

754.222 Not available (1 point)

Istanbul A

The architectural development of the city of Istanbul focusing on Ottoman architecture of the 15th and 16th centuries.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.322*

754.223 Not available (1 point)

Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A

An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.323*

754.224 Not available (1 point)

Modern Italian Architecture A

A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.324*

754.225 Not available (1 point)

Contemporary Dutch Architecture A

A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the 20th Century.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.325*

754.226 Not available (1 point)

New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi A

An investigation of the relationship between the infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Maori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.326*

754.227 FC (1 point)

The Treaty and Post-colonial Issues A

An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture and the role of biculturalism.

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*
- *Restriction: 754.327*

754.228 Not available (1 point)

History Elective A

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*

754.229 Not available (1 point)

History Elective A

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*

754.270 FC SC (1 point)

History Elective A

- *Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)*

754.271 FC SC (1 point)
History Elective A
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

754.300-754.371
 Stage III level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers have the same paper semester/location, paper availability, prescriptions and prerequisites as the corresponding Stage II level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers.

754.374 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
 See General Note above.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.375 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
 See General Note above.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.376 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
 See General Note above.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.377 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
 See General Note above.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

754.400 FC (1 point)
Myth and Metaphor
 An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)
 • *Restriction:* 755.432

754.401 Not available (1 point)
Paradigms of Architectural Thinking
 Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

• *Prerequisite:* Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
 • *Restriction:* 755.438

754.402 Not available (1 point)
Contemporary Theoretical Positions
 Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

• *Prerequisite:* Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
 • *Restriction:* 755.439

754.404 DC (2 points)
Architectural Theory and Discourse
 An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.
 • *Prerequisite:* Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
 • *Restriction:* 755.441

754.405 SC (1 point)
Urban Design 2
 Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.
 • *Prerequisite:* 754.202 or 754.302
 • *Restriction:* 755.442

754.406 Not available (1 point)
Designing for Institutions
 The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.408 Not available (1 point)
Topics in Architectural Theory
 An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.409 SC (1 point)
Post-colonial Issues and Architecture
 Studies of architectural representations drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.
 • *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.410 Not available (1 point)
Pompeii
 An appraisal of the architecture of Pompeii and Herculaneum focusing on the fours style of wall decoration and their continuing influence.

Schedule of Prescriptions
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau
 C = City Campus
 V = Abroad

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.411 FC (1 point)

Sustainable Design B

A seminar based on readings linked to the lecture material in 758.414 Sustainable Design A. The paper will explore the philosophical, social and political context of a sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

- *Corequisite:* 758.414

754.412 FC (1 point)

Transformative Design: Theory and Practice

A critical historical and theoretical analysis of the role of design as an instrument of cultural domination and colonisation and the development of counter-theories, histories and strategies for bringing about social, political, economic and personal transformation.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.413 Not available (2 points)

Architecture and Text: Ancient and Mediaeval

A paper in which the idea and reality of both architecture and ornament is read from primary materials (texts, drawings and models) originating from Ur to Chartres. The prestigious knowledge and specialising roles of early architects is investigated thematically (abstraction and reinterpretation, migration and hybridisation; archotyping and copying; number measure and proportion) revealing historical sources to be both true reflection and distorting mirror.

- *Prerequisite:* (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.470 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.471 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.472 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.473 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.474 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.475 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.476 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.477 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

754.570 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.571 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.572 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.573 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

754.574 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.575 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.576 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

754.577 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

Master's Papers

754.770 DC (4 points)

Elective Study A

See General Note above.

754.771 DC (4 points)

Elective Study A

See General Note above.

754.772 DC (2 points)

Elective Study B

See General Note above.

754.773 DC (2 points)

Elective Study B

See General Note above.

754.774 DC (3 points)

Elective Project A

See General Note above.

754.775 DC (3 points)

Elective Project A

See General Note above.

754.776 DC (2 points)

Elective Project B

See General Note above.

754.777 DC (2 points)

Elective Project B

See General Note above.

Architectural Practice and Management

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

756.300 SC (1 point)

New Zealand Building Industry

The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry, the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.

- Restriction: 755.360

756.301 Not available (1 point)

Building Economics

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

- Restriction: 755.361

756.302 Not available (1 point)

Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

- Restriction: 755.362

756.303 FC SC (1 point)

Production Documentation

The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.

- Restriction: 755.363

756.370 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.371 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.372 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.373 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.374 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.375 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.376 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.377 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

756.400 Not available (2 points)

Project Management

Inception, establishment, administration and

completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

- Prerequisite: 756.300 or 755.360

- Restriction: 756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460

756.401 FC (1 point)

Project Management Module A

First semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

- Restriction: 756.400, 755.460, 755.576

756.402 SC (1 point)

Project Management Module B

Second semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

- Restriction: 756.400, 755.460, 755.480

756.403 Not available (1 point)

Facilities Management

Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

- Restriction: 755.461

756.404 Not available (1 point)

Construction Management

An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

- Restriction: 755.462

756.405 SC (1 point)

Resource Consents

A paper based on case studies that explains the planning processes relevant to architectural practice.

756.470 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.471 FC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.472 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.473 SC (1 point)

Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.474 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.475 FC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.476 SC (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.477 Not available (1 point)

Elective Project

See General Note above.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

756.500 Not available (2 points)
Practice Management

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurances and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

- Prerequisite: 756.400 or (756.401 and 756.402)
- Restriction: 756.501, 756.502, 755.560

756.501 FC (1 point)
Practice Management Module A

First semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

- Restriction: 756.500, 755.560

756.502 SC (1 point)
Practice Management Module B

Second semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

- Restriction: 756.500, 755.580, 755.560

756.570 FC (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.571 FC (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.572 SC (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.573 SC (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

756.574 FC (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.575 FC (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.576 SC (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

756.577 SC (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

Postgraduate Diploma Papers

756.670 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A

See General Note above.

756.671 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A

See General Note above.

756.672 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B

See General Note above.

756.673 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B

See General Note above.

756.674 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A

See General Note above.

756.675 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A

See General Note above.

756.676 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B

See General Note above.

756.677 DC (4 points)
Elective Project B (4 points)

See General Note above.

Master's Papers

756.770 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A

See General Note above.

756.771 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A

See General Note above.

756.772 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B

See General Note above.

756.773 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B

See General Note above.

756.774 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A

See General Note above.

756.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A

See General Note above.

756.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B

See General Note above.

756.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B

See General Note above.

Architectural Technology

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

758.100 DC (2 points)
Construction and Structure 1

An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.

- Restriction: 755.110

758.101 DC (2 points)
Introduction to Architectural Science

Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and

ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

- *Restriction: 755.111*

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

758.200 DC (2 points)
Construction and Structure 2

Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.

- *Prerequisite: 758.100 or 755.110*
- *Restriction: 755.210*

758.201 DC (2 points)
Environment and Services

Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

- *Prerequisite: 758.101 or 755.111*
- *Restriction: 755.211*

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

758.300 FC (1 point)
Alternative Construction Methods

An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.

- *Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210*
- *Restriction: 755.310*

758.301 FC (1 point)
Sound A

The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

- *Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211*
- *Corequisite: 758.307 or 755.317*
- *Restriction: 755.311*

758.302 SC (1 point)
Lighting

A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaries, and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.

- *Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211*
- *Restriction: 755.312*

758.303 SC (1 point)
Thermal Environment

A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.

- *Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211*
- *Restriction: 755.313*

758.304 FC (1 point)
Services

The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

- *Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211*
- *Restriction: 755.314*

758.305 Not available (1 point)
Ergonomics

The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

- *Restriction: 755.315*

758.306 FC SC (1 point)
Workshop Project

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

- *Restriction: 755.316*

758.307 FC (1 point)
Sound B

Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

- *Corequisite: 758.301 or 755.311*
- *Restriction: 755.317*

758.370 Not available (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

758.371 Not available (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

758.372 Not available (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

758.373 Not available (1 point)
Elective Study

See General Note above.

758.374 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

758.375 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

758.376 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project

See General Note above.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tāmaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

758.377 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
 See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

758.400 DC (2 points)
Construction and Structure 3

Construction methods and structural systems relating to multistorey buildings. The behaviour of structures and secondary loads. Issues of tolerance, buildability, evaluation and fire protection. Introduction to frame analysis utilising the "multi-frame" computer programme.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.200 or 755.210
- *Restriction:* 755.410

758.401 FC (2 points)
Acoustics and Noise Control A

Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.301 or 755.311
- *Corequisite:* 758.402
- *Restriction:* 755.411

758.402 Not available (1 point)
Acoustics and Noise Control B

Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.301 or 755.311
- *Corequisite:* 758.401
- *Restriction:* 755.412

758.403 FC (1 point)
Active Audio Systems

Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.301 or 755.311
- *Restriction:* 755.413

758.404 SC (1 point)
Advanced Lighting

Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Artificial lighting of building exteriors and landscape. Photometrics and colorimetry. Modelling and computer techniques. Lighting for display and drama. Case studies of lighting for particular buildings.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.302 or 755.312
- *Restriction:* 755.414

758.405 Not available (1 point)
Advanced Services

Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design

approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.304 or 755.314
- *Restriction:* 755.415

758.408 Not available (1 point)
Architectural Technology Project

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Corequisite:* 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407
- *Restriction:* 755.418

758.409 Not available (1 point)
Architectural Technology Project

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Corequisite:* 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407
- *Restriction:* 755.419

758.410 Not available (1 point)
Multistorey Construction

A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.420

758.411 SC (1 point)
The New Goths

An examination of North European 'Hi-Tech' architecture 1965-1995. The historical context, influences, case studies, and the use of structure and construction in design.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.421

758.412 Not available (1 point)
Timber Technology

Rationalisation of timber performance in all building structures, and the investigation of opportunities to use timber as permanent structures, in current and future applications.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.422

758.414 FC (1 point)
Sustainable Design A

A review of the evolution of environmentally-sustainable settlements and buildings and the technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analysed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Discussion of current technologies available to the designer of such environments.

- *Prerequisite:* In the case of non-Architecture students, any two points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers

758.415 Not available (1 point)
Designing with the Sun

An introduction to passive solar design through the search for a balance between the natural environment, traditional architectural responses and building technology.

758.416 Not available (1 point)
Designs on Technology
 An individual exploration of components, elements or assemblies of construction as a design tool.

- *Prerequisite: In the case of non-Architecture students, any two points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers*

758.417 SC (1 point)
Theories and Philosophies on Construction
 An exploration of the complex historical relationships between architecture, art, craft, industry, philosophy and construction. Particular consideration will be given to the development of the building process - from local craft-based tradition to global industrialised activity - and the implications for architectural education and practice.

- *Prerequisite: In the case of non-Architecture students, any two points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers*

758.418 FC (1 point)
Designing with Light
 Through the work of major architects, this paper will explore the power of light to reveal form, and shape space. Case study exploration will be followed by a design project.

758.470 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.471 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.472 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.473 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.474 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.475 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.476 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.477 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

758.500 FC (1 point)
Advanced Structures
 Introduction to structural design and materials codes. Computer modelling and laboratory testing of building systems. Survey of the current design approaches to main construction materials used in practice.

- *Prerequisite: 758.400 or 755.410*
- *Restriction: 755.510*

758.503 Not available (1 point)
Architectural Technology Project
 An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Restriction: 755.518*

758.504 Not available (1 point)
Architectural Technology Project
 An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Restriction: 755.519*

758.570 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.571 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.572 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.573 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

758.574 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.575 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.576 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

758.577 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

Postgraduate Diploma Papers

758.670 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

758.671 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

758.672 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

758.673 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

758.674 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

758.675 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

758.676 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

758.677 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tāmaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Master's Papers

758.700 Not available (4 points)

Fire Protection

Fundamental Fire Engineering concepts and models. Calculation procedures and methods. Fire design for buildings under the Building Code. Protection, detection and escape.

• *Restriction: 755.711*

758.701 Not available (4 points)

Building Health

Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk.

• *Restriction: 755.712*

758.702 Not available (4 points)

Building Intelligence

Building intelligence concepts and models. Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.

• *Restriction: 755.713*

758.703 Not available (4 points)

Facilities Management

Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.

• *Restriction: 755.714*

758.770 DC (4 points)

Elective Study A

See General Note above.

758.771 DC (4 points)

Elective Study A

See General Note above.

758.772 DC (2 points)

Elective Study B

See General Note above.

758.773 DC (2 points)

Elective Study B

See General Note above.

758.774 DC (3 points)

Elective Project A

See General Note above.

758.775 DC (3 points)

Elective Project A

See General Note above.

758.776 DC (2 points)

Elective Project B

See General Note above.

758.777 DC (2 points)

Elective Project B

See General Note above.

Planning**Part I**

760.100 FC (2 points)

Introduction to Planning

The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

760.101 SC (2 points)

Institutional Framework

An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

760.102 SC (2 points)

Society and Economics

The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

760.103 FC (2 points)

Environmental Context of Planning

Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

760.110 FC (2 points)

Fundamental Skills

Written, verbal and graphic communication. Computer competence. Data collection and statistical analysis. Information integration and synthesis.

760.111 SC (2 points)

Foundations for Policy Analysis

An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

760.120 FC (1 point)

Studio 1A

An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

760.121 SC (1 point)

Studio 1B

Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

• *Prerequisite: 760.120*

760.130 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.131 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.132 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.133 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.134 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.135 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.136 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.137 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.138 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

760.139 Not available (1 point)

Special Topic

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

Part II

- 760.200 SC (2 points)**
Settlement Planning
National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.
- 760.201 FC (2 points)**
Introduction to Planning Legislation
An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.
- 760.202 SC (2 points)**
Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning.
- 760.203 SC (2 points)**
Design and the Built Environment
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.
- 760.210 FC (2 points)**
Research and Methods for Policy Analysis
Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning.
- 760.220 SC (2 points)**
Studio 2
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.
- 760.230 FC (1 point)**
Introduction to Landscape
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.
• *Restriction: 760.234*
- 760.231 FC (1 point)**
Landscape Planning
The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.
• *Restriction: 760.234*
- 760.232 FC (1 point)**
Development and Planning
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.
• *Restriction: 760.235*
- 760.233 FC (1 point)**
Pacific Development Issues
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.
• *Restriction: 760.235*
- 760.234 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic: Landscape and Planning
• *Restriction: 760.230, 760.231*
- 760.235 FC (2 points)**
Special Topic: Development Planning in Small Island Communities
• *Restriction: 760.232, 760.233*
- 760.236 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.237 FC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.238 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic

- 760.239 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part III

- 760.300 FC (2 points)**
Maori and Resource Management
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.
- 760.301 SC (2 points)**
Planning and Resource Management Law
Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case law and the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 760.302 FC (2 points)**
Environmental Issues
Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.
- 760.303 SC (2 points)**
Planning and Design
Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.
- 760.310 SC (2 points)**
Methods for Policy Analysis
Methods for strategic, environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.
- 760.320 FC (1 point)**
Studio 3A
An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.
• *Corequisite: 760.310*
- 760.321 SC (1 point)**
Studio 3B
The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.
• *Prerequisite: 760.320*
- 760.330 FC (2 points)**
Planning for Community and Economic Development
The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.
- 760.331 FC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.332 FC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.333 FC (1 point)**
Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning
- 760.334 Not available (1 point)**
Special Topic: Tourism Planning
- 760.335 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.336 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic
- 760.337 SC (1 point)**
Special Topic

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamekai Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

760.338 SC (1 point)
Special Topic
 760.339 SC (1 point)
Special Topic
 Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part IV

760.400 SC (2 points)
Planning Theories and Professional Practice
 Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners as ethical actors in society.

760.401 FC (1 point)
Sustainable Futures
 The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

760.402 FC (1 point)
Gender and Equity in Planning
 Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

760.403 FC (1 point)
Housing
 Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

760.410 FC SC (2 points)
Research Project
 An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.420 SC (2 points)
Studio 4
 Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

760.430 SC (2 points)
Settlement Design
 A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

760.431 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic: Cultural Planning

760.432 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Peaceful Cities

760.433 SC (1 point)
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures

760.434 SC (1 point)
Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning

760.435 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Print Media

760.436 SC (1 point)
Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Electronic Media

760.437 FC (1 point)
Special Topic

760.438 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Manawhenua

760.439 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Kaitiaki
 Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Master of Planning Practice

760.700 FC (2 points)
Planning Theory and Method
 A comparative exploration of the development of planning theories concepts and methods in the context of socio-economic and political change. New issues and debates.

760.701 SC (2 points)
Advanced Planning and Design
 The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

760.702 FC (2 points)
Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
 An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

760.703 SC (2 points)
Infrastructure and Planning
 The role of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning. Policies and requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

760.704 FC (2 points)
Resource Management and Maori
 Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

760.705 SC (2 points)
Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
 The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating advanced theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, ethics, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

760.706 FC (1 point)
Futures in the Context of Sustainability
 The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

760.707 FC (1 point)
Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
 The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

760.708 FC (1 point)
Shelter, Housing and Society
 Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

760.709 SC (2 points)
Resource Management and Planning Law
 Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

760.710 FC (2 points)
Methods and Practices for Policy Development
 Research, analytical techniques and practical applications for developing policy related to planning issues.

760.711 SC (2 points)
Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning
 Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

760.712 FC SC (2 points)
Research Project
 An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.720 FC (1 point)
Studio 1
 An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

760.721 SC (1 point)
Studio 2
 The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.

760.722 SC (2 points)
Studio 3
 Project work for the management of complex urban planning issues; discussion and application of advanced planning methodology; regulatory and alternative means to achieve policy objectives.

760.730 SC (2 points)
Designing Settlements
 Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

760.731 FC (2 points)
Community and Economic Development
 Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.732 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

760.733 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape

760.734 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues
 The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part 1 for which an exemption may be granted.

760.735 FC (1 point)
Special Topic

760.736 SC (1 point)
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures

760.737 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment

760.738 FC (1 point)
Special Topic: Landscape Planning

760.739 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic
 Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.740 DC (2 points)
Graduate Case Studies 1
 The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

760.741 DC (2 points)
Graduate Case Studies 2
 The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Master of Planning

760.750 DC (2 points)
Advanced Planning Theory
 The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

760.751 DC (2 points)
Equity Issues and Planning
 Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

760.752 DC (2 points)
Advanced Planning Techniques
 The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

760.753 DC (2 points)
Planning Issues
 A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

760.754 DC (2 points)
Environmental Issues and Planning
 Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.755 DC (2 points)
Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
 Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

760.756 DC (2 points)
Urban Design and Planning
 Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

760.757 DC (2 points)
Heritage Conservation Planning
 Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

760.758 DC	(2 points)
Development and Planning for Small Economies	
The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.	
760.759 DC	(2 points)
Tourism Planning	
The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.	
760.760 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.761 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.762 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.763 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.764 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.765 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.766 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.767 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.768 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
760.769 DC	(2 points)
Special Topic	
Special Topic papers to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.	
760.770 DC	(4 points)
Case Study Report	
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.	
760.780 DC	(8 points)
Research Project	
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.	
760.796 DC	(12 points)
Thesis	
An original piece of research.	

Property

765.101 Not available	(2 points)
Fundamentals of Real Estate	
An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.	
• <i>Restriction: 765.111 and 765.141</i>	

Bachelor of Property - Part I

765.111 SC	(2 points)
Valuation 1	
An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.	
• <i>Corequisite: 765.141</i>	
765.141 FC	(2 points)
Construction	
An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.	

Bachelor of Property - Part II

765.211 SC	(2 points)
Valuation 2	
The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 765.111 and 765.141</i>	
765.221 FC	(2 points)
Property Marketing	
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.	
765.231 SC	(2 points)
Property Management	
An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.	
765.241 FC	(2 points)
Land Use Planning and Controls	
Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.	
765.251 SC	(2 points)
Property Finance	
An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 600.101</i>	

765.261 SC (2 points)
Property Economics
 An introduction to urban land and building economics.
 • *Prerequisite:* 616.101

765.271 FC (2 points)
Property Law
 Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

Bachelor of Property - Part III

765.311 FC (2 points)
Valuation 3
 The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.211
 • *Corequisite:* 765.343

765.312 Not available (2 points)
Plant and Machinery Valuation
 Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.211

765.321 SC (2 points)
Advanced Property Marketing
 The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.221

765.331 FC (2 points)
Advanced Property Management
 Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.231 and 765.251

765.332 SC (1 point)
Property Management Technologies
 A study of property management issues centering on changing information technologies. Topics include high-tech developments, connectivity, information management, workflow management, information systems, computer applications, teleworking, hot desking, and the virtual office.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.231

765.342 FC (2 points)
Property Development
 An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261

765.343 FC (1 point)
Advanced Construction
 High-rise commercial and central business district construction.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.141

765.351 SC (2 points)
Advanced Property Finance and Investment
 Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.
 • *Prerequisite:* 765.251

765.362 FC (1 point)
Property Research Methods
 Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.
 • *Prerequisite:* 475.108

765.371 AC FC SC (2 points)
Property Project
 A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.
 • *Restriction:* 765.372

765.372 AC FC SC (2 points)
Applied Valuation Project
 An approved applied project in valuation.

765.381 FC (2 points)
Special Topic
 Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

765.382 SC (2 points)
Special Topic
 Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

Diploma Papers

765.671 FC SC (2 points)
Research Project
 A research project on an approved topic in property; may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.

765.691 FC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
 A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

Honours and Master's Papers

765.713 FC (2 points)
Seminar in Valuation
 Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.
 • *Restriction:* 765.711

765.714 Not available (2 points)
Plant and Machinery Valuation
 Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.
 • *Restriction:* 765.712

765.723 SC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Marketing
 Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.
 • *Restriction:* 765.721

765.733 FC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Management
 Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.
 • *Restriction:* 765.731

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 765.743 FC** (2 points)
Seminar in Property Development
 Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.
 • *Restriction: 765.741*
- 765.753 SC** (2 points)
Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
 Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.
 • *Restriction: 765.751*
- 765.763 SC** (2 points)
Seminar in Property Economics
 Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.
 • *Restriction: 765.761*
- 765.783 FC SC** (2 points)
Special Topic
 A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
- 765.784 FC SC** (2 points)
Special Topic
 A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
- 765.788 FC SC** (2 points)
Honours Research Project
 To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.
- 765.789 FC SC** (4 points)
Honours Dissertation
 A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.
- 765.793 DC** (14 points)
Thesis
 A thesis for MProp students.

Education

Stage I

- 780.101 Not available** (2 points)
Human Development and Learning
 An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.
 • *Restriction: 165.101*
- 780.102 Not available** (2 points)
Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa
 An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.
 • *Restriction: 165.102*

Stage II

- 780.201 Not available** (2 points)
Tutoring in Science
 A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.
 • *Prerequisite: 10 points in Stage I Science subjects*

Stage III

- 780.381 SC** (2 points)
Current Advances in Science
 A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.
 • *Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education*

Diploma Papers

- 780.601 DC** (2 points)
Educational Studies I
 Student understandings about the relationship of human development and learning to teaching, cultural and linguistic diversity of students and the ability to reflect on social and political issues as they impinge on learning and teaching will be developed in this paper.
- 780.602 AC** (2 points)
Learning and Teaching I
 Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.
- 780.603 DC** (2 points)
Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
 A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.
- 780.604 DC** (2 points)
Professional Practice in Mathematics
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.
- 780.607 AC** (2 points)
Curriculum Content Studies
 Content knowledge which informs the professional practice component of core curriculum subjects within The New Zealand Curriculum Framework will be taught in this paper.
- 780.609 DC** (2 points)
Learning and Teaching II
 The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

780.610 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Science and Technology
 A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

780.611 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education
 Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

780.612 DC (2 points)
The Practicum
 Students will learn to develop their knowledge of The New Zealand Curriculum Framework, participate in school organisation, communicate with parents and caregivers, and apply pedagogical theory within the school-based practicum component.

780.613 DC (3 points)
Reflective Professional Practice
 Students will be encouraged to develop, reflect on and critique their own teaching and professional practice using appropriate theories of teaching effectiveness and data-based methods of reflection.

780.622 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice
 Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

780.624 DC (3 points)
Educational Studies
 The key themes of this paper will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

780.625 DC (2 points)
Classroom Teaching
 This paper is based on teaching in schools. It examines the provision of opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts and professionalism in school and classroom situations. Content will include processes of lesson planning, teaching skills and methods, and assessment and evaluation of learning.

780.630 Not available (2 points)
Curriculum Issues in Special Education
 An introduction to assessment and programme development for children with moderate and severe disabilities using a problem solving and data-based approach.

• *Coresquisite: 165.101 and 165.223*

780.631 DC (2 points)
Research Topic in Special Education
 An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

• *Prerequisite: 780.630*

780.632 DC (2 points)
Folio of Casework (Special Education)
 Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

• *Prerequisite: 780.630*

780.633 FC (3 points)
Students in Contexts
 An introduction to concepts and practices in the interaction of individuals and small groups of students in their classroom contexts and to understanding the resource teacher's role in effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies.

780.634 SC (3 points)
Classroom Contexts
 An introduction to classroom contexts. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of the resource teacher in assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

780.650 AC (2 points)
Casework: Theory and Practice
 An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

780.651 FC (2 points)
Casework in Educational Contexts
 A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinning's of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches-integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

780.652 FC (2 points)
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
 Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

780.653 DC (2 points)
Casework: Early Childhood
 An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery-with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

780.654 SC (2 points)
Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach
 A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 780.655 DC** (2 points)
Elective: Casework
- 780.665 Not available** (2 points)
History and Philosophy of Mathematics
An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.
- 780.666 Not available** (2 points)
Learning Mathematics In and Out of School
An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.
- 780.667 FC SC DC** (2 points)
Special Topic in Mathematics Education
- 780.670 FC** (2 points)
Assessment in Science Education
An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.
- 780.672 Not available** (2 points)
Technology and Society
Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.
- 780.673 Not available** (2 points)
Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.
- 780.674 Not available** (2 points)
Technology and the School Curriculum
A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students' practice will be informed by up to date research.
- 780.675 Not available** (2 points)
Investigation in Technology Education
This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.
- 780.690 FC SC DC** (7 points)
Dissertation (Educational Psychology)
• *Prerequisite: Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych*
- 780.691 FC SC DC** (7 points)
Folio of Casework (Counselling)
• *Prerequisite: DipCouns Part I, or DipCounsTheory*
- 780.692 FC SC DC** (2 points)
Research Project in Mathematics Education
- 780.693 FC SC DC** (4 points)
Investigation in Mathematics Education
- 780.694 FC SC DC** (2 points)
Investigation in Science Education
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.
- 780.697 FC SC DC** (14 points)
Internship
-
- Master's Papers**
- 780.723 Not available** (4 points)
Special Education: Programme Issues
This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.744). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.
• *Corequisite: 165.345*
- 780.726 DC** (4 points)
Psychological Issues in Literacy
A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.
- 780.730 SC** (4 points)
Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring
A critical appraisal of teaching pedagogies and assessment practices and their implications for learners and learning. Mentors will analyse their own practice in relation to alternative pedagogies and develop strategies to assist student teachers to establish effective teaching practices through critical self-reflection.
- 780.731 FC** (4 points)
The Mentoring Process
Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.
- 780.735 DC** (4 points)
School and Community Contexts
An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

- 780.736 DC (4 points)**
Professional Practice Portfolio
 A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.
- 780.742 SC (2 points)**
Couple Counselling
 An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.
- 780.743 SC (2 points)**
Family Counselling
 An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.
- 780.744 SC (2 points)**
Cultural Issues in Counselling
 A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.
- 780.745 FC (2 points)**
Group Counselling
 A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.
- 780.746 FC (2 points)**
The Counselling Process
 An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.
 • *Corequisite: 780.747*
- 780.747 DC (2 points)**
Counselling Laboratory
 A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.
 • *Corequisite: 780.746*
- 780.748 Not available (2 points)**
Consultation
 An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.
- 780.749 SC (2 points)**
Professional Issues in Counselling
 An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.
- 780.750 SC (2 points)**
Critical Analysis in Counselling
 An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.
- 780.751 Not available (2 points)**
Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling
 A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.
 • *Restriction: 165.740*
- 780.752 Not available (2 points)**
Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour
 The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.
 • *Restriction: 165.740*
- 780.760 FC (2 points)**
History of School Science Curricula
 A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.
 • *Prerequisite: 165.782*
- 780.761 SC (2 points)**
Curriculum Design in Science Education
 An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.
 • *Prerequisite: 165.782*
- 780.763 SC (4 points)**
Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation
 This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.
- 780.764 SC (4 points)**
History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
 An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.
- 780.770 FC (4 points)**
Educational Leadership
 A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.
- 780.771 SC (4 points)**
Educational Policy and Organisation
 An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.
- 780.772 DC (4 points)**
Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
 A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.
- 780.790 FC SC DC (4 points)**
Dissertation
 • *Restriction: 780.796*
- 780.794 FC SC DC (8 points)**
Advanced Folio of Casework
 500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.
 • *Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)*
 • *Corequisite: 780.790*
 • *Restriction: 780.797*
- 780.796 FC SC DC (14 points)**
Thesis
 • *Restriction: 780.790*
- Doctor of Education Papers**
- 780.801 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Educational Philosophy
 An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

- 780.802 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Policy Studies in Education
 The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.
- 780.803 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Sociology of Education
 A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.
- 780.804 DC (4 points)**
Selected Topic in Maori Education
- 780.805 Not available (4 points)**
Advanced Feminist Research in Education
 A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.
- 780.821 DC (4 points)**
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models
 A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.
- 780.822 DC (4 points)**
Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice
 An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.
- 780.823 DC (4 points)**
Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts
 A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.
- 780.831 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Educational Psychology
 An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.
- 780.832 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice
 An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.
- *Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent*
 - *Corequisite: 780.833*
- 780.833 DC (4 points)**
Professional Leadership in Counselling
 An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.
- *Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent*
 - *Corequisite: 780.832*
- 780.834 DC (4 points)**
Special Education
 A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.
- *Prerequisite: 165.345*

- 780.861 DC (4 points)**
Transference Processes in Education
 A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.
- *Corequisite: 165.786*
- 780.862 DC (4 points)**
Advanced Research Methodologies
 A detailed study of a selected research methodology.
- 780.871 FC SC DC (4 points)**
Special Topic
- 780.895 FC SC DC (14 points)**
Practicum
- 780.896 FC SC DC (14 points)**
Thesis A
- 780.897 FC SC DC (28 points)**
Thesis B

Food and Fabric Technology

Stage II

- 782.201 Not available (2 points)**
Biochemistry
 Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.
- 782.202 Not available (2 points)**
Introduction to Human Physiology
 An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

Stage III

- 782.301 Not available (1 point)**
Endocrine and Gut Physiology
 A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.
- 782.302 Not available (1 point)**
Microbiology
 Structure and properties of major groups of micro-organisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents, pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.
- 782.303 Not available (2 points)**
Human Nutrition
 An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.
- 782.304 Not available (2 points)**
Community Nutrition
 The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

Diploma Papers

- 783.601 DC (2 points)**
Research Topic in Adult Education
 The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

783.602 DC (2 points)
Practicum in Adult Education
 Supervised practice within an adult education setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

Master's Papers

783.751 DC (4 points)
Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education
 An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

783.752 DC (4 points)
Teaching and Learning in Higher Education
 A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

783.753 DC (4 points)
Adult Education and Development
 A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

• *Restriction: 783.752*

783.754 Not available (4 points)
Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education
 A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

Education (Teaching)

Stage I

786.101 SC (2 points)
Professional Practice I
 Issues relating to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional across primary, intermediate and secondary settings. Content will include a comparative study of the settings.

Stage II

786.201 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice II
 Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

786.210 SC (2 points)
Languages
 A sound working knowledge of the content structure, underlying principles and application of the Language and Languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be

developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.211 FC (2 points)
Mathematics
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.212 SC (2 points)
Science
 A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific literacy.

786.213 FC (2 points)
Technology
 A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop technological literacy.

786.214 DC (2 points)
Social Sciences
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Social Sciences in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.215 DC (2 points)
Health and Physical Well-being
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Health and Physical Well-being in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.216 DC (2 points)
The Arts
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Arts in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

Stage III

786.301 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice III
 Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass the application of pedagogical theory in a prescribed setting.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

786.601 DC International Language for Teaching	(4 points)	786.630 DC Maori for Teaching	(3 points)
786.602 DT Accounting for Teaching	(4 points)	786.631 DC Mathematics for Teaching Year 13 • <i>Corequisite: 786.607</i>	(3 points)
786.603 DC English for Teaching	(4 points)	786.632 DC Media Studies for Teaching	(3 points)
786.604 DC Geography for Teaching	(4 points)	786.633 DC Science for Teaching	(3 points)
786.605 DC History for Teaching	(4 points)	786.634 Not available Social Science for Teaching	(3 points)
786.606 DC Maori for Teaching	(4 points)	786.635 DC Economics for Teaching	(3 points)
786.607 DC Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12	(4 points)	786.636 DC Biology for Teaching	(3 points)
786.608 DC Science for Teaching	(4 points)	786.637 DC Physics for Teaching	(3 points)
786.609 DC Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists	(4 points)	786.638 DC Chemistry for Teaching	(3 points)
786.610 DC Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists	(4 points)	786.639 DC Japanese for Teaching	(3 points)
786.611 DC Economics for Teaching	(4 points)	786.640 DC Spanish for Teaching	(3 points)
786.613 DC Spanish for Teaching	(4 points)	786.641 DC Social Studies for Teaching	(3 points)
786.614 DC Physics and Chemistry for Teaching	(4 points)	786.642 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists	(3 points)
786.615 DC Chemistry and Biology for Teaching	(4 points)	786.643 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists	(3 points)
786.616 DC Physics and Biology for Teaching	(4 points)	786.644 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists	(3 points)
786.617 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists	(4 points)	786.645 Not available Technology for Teaching	(3 points)
786.618 DC Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists	(4 points)	786.646 DC Music for Teaching	(3 points)
786.619 DC Special Topic	(4 points)	786.647 DC Samoan for Teaching	(3 points)
786.620 DC Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching	(4 points)	786.648 DC Health Education for Teaching	(3 points)
786.621 DC Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching	(3 points)	786.649 DC Chinese for Teaching	(3 points)
786.622 DC Classical Studies for Teaching	(3 points)	786.650 DC French for Teaching	(3 points)
786.623 DC International Language for Teaching	(3 points)	786.651 DC Special Topic for Teaching	(3 points)
786.624 DT Accounting for Teaching	(3 points)	786.661 DC Music for Teaching	(4 points)
786.625 DC Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching	(3 points)	786.662 DC Music for Community Teachers	(4 points)
786.626 DC English for Teaching	(3 points)	786.663 DC Chinese for Teaching	(4 points)
786.627 DC ESOL for Teaching	(3 points)	786.664 DC French for Teaching	(4 points)
786.628 DC Geography for Teaching	(3 points)	786.665 DC Samoan for Teaching	(4 points)
786.629 DC History for Teaching	(3 points)		

Fine Arts

Part I

800.100 DC (10 points)
Studio 1

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Part II

800.200 DC (10 points)
Studio 2

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Part III

800.300 DC (10 points)
Studio 3

Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

Part IV

800.400 DC (14 points)
Studio 4A

Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

800.401 DC (6 points)
Studio 4B

Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

Postgraduate Diploma Papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.651 DC (14 points)
Studio

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

800.652 DC (6 points)
Practical

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

800.690 DC (8 points)
Dissertation

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio.

Master's Papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.751 DC (16 points)
Studio 5A

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

800.752 DC (16 points)
Studio 5B

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

800.753 DC (8 points)
Studio 5C

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

- *Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III*

800.761 DC (12 points)
Studio 6A

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

800.762 DC (8 points)
Studio 6B

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

800.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B.

800.796 DC (12 points)
Fine Arts Thesis

A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Degree Regulations are listed under their respective subject codes.

Law

Part I

810.101 FC SC (2 points)
The Legal System

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

Part II**810.201 DC (3 points)**
Criminal Law

An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

810.211 DC (3 points)
Public Law

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

810.221 DC (1 point)
Research and Writing 1A

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

810.231 DC (3 points)
Law of Torts

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts—such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

810.241 DC (3 points)
Law of Contract

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

810.251 DC (1 point)
Legal Research and Writing 1B

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

Part III - Compulsory Papers**810.301 DC (2 points)**
Land Law

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

810.306 DC (2 points)
Equity

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle,

relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

810.311 FC SC (1 point)
Law of Personal Property

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

810.316 DC (2 points)
Jurisprudence

An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

Honours Seminar Papers**810.341 Not available (2 points)**
Air and Space Law

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

810.342 Not available (2 points)
Civil Rights

The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

• *Restriction: 810.452*

810.343 Not available (2 points)
Commercial Equity and Restitution

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

• *Prerequisite: 810.306*

810.344 Not available (2 points)
Consumer Law

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

810.345 Not available (2 points)
Corporation Finance

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

• Prerequisite: 810.417

810.346 DC (2 points)
Criminal Law and Policy

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

810.347 Not available (2 points)
Criminal Procedure

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

810.348 Not available (2 points)
Economic Regulation

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.349 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

• Restriction: 810.450

810.350 DC (2 points)
Equality and Anti-discrimination Law

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

810.351 Not available (2 points)
Law and Computers

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

810.352 Not available (2 points)
Law and Society

A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.353 Not available (2 points)
Law of International Business Transactions

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) - including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

810.354 Not available (2 points)
Law of Landlord and Tenant

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

810.355 Not available (2 points)
Law of Secured Credit

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

810.356 Not available (2 points)
Legal History

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.357 Not available (2 points)
Legal Problems of the European Union

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.358 Not available (2 points)
Local Government Law

A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

• Restriction: 810.443

810.359 Not available (2 points)
Maori Land Law

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

• Restriction: 810.444

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 810.360 Not available** (2 points)
Maritime Law
 A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.
- 810.361 DC** (2 points)
Media Law
 Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.
- 810.362 Not available** (2 points)
Medico-Legal Problems
 Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
 • *Restriction: 810.427*
- 810.363 Not available** (2 points)
Penology
 A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.
 • *Restriction: 810.423*
- 810.364 Not available** (2 points)
Problems in Legal Philosophy
 A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.
- 810.365 Not available** (2 points)
Registration of Title to Land
 Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.
- 810.366 Not available** (2 points)
Restitution
 Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.
 • *Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241*
 • *Corequisite: 810.306, 810.311*
 • *Restriction: 810.451*
- 810.367 Not available** (2 points)
Selected Topics in Comparative Law
 Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.
- 810.368 DC** (2 points)
Studies in Public Law
 Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).
 • *Restriction: 810.403, 810.404*
- 810.369 Not available** (2 points)
Studies in Torts
 A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.
- 810.370 Not available** (2 points)
The Law Relating to Damages
 The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.
 • *Restriction: 810.449*
- 810.371 Not available** (2 points)
The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
 Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.
- 810.372 Not available** (2 points)
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
 Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter; and an introduction to major international institutions.
- 810.383 DC** (2 points)
Studies in Contract Law (2 points)
 Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.
- 810.384 DC** (2 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Interpretation of Statutes
- 810.385 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 810.386 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 810.387 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 810.388 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic
- 810.389 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic

- 810.390 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 - 810.391 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 - 810.392 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 - 810.393 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 - 810.399 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Parts III and IV Elective Papers

**810.402 SC (2 points)
Administrative Law**

A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the *ultra vires* principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.

- Prerequisite: 810.211

**810.403 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Administrative Law**

Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

- Prerequisite: 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

**810.404 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

- Prerequisite: 810.211, 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

**810.405 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Contract**

An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

- Prerequisite: 810.241

**810.406 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Criminal Law**

The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

- Prerequisite: 810.201

**810.407 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

- Prerequisite: 810.426

**810.408 SC (2 points)
Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of

nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

- Prerequisite: 810.434 or 810.435

**810.409 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation**

Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general anti-avoidance provision.

- Prerequisite: 810.429
- Restriction: 610.311

**810.410 Not available (2 points)
Advocacy**

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

- Corequisite: 810.425
- Restriction: 810.413 or 810.347

**810.411 Not available (2 points)
Agency and Partnership**

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent *inter se*. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

- Corequisite: 810.241

**810.412 Not available (2 points)
Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

**810.413 SC (2 points)
Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.414 FC (2 points)
Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.415 FC SC (2 points)
Commercial Law

An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

- *Prerequisite: 810.241*

810.416 SC (2 points)
Company Finance

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

- *Prerequisite: 810.417*

810.417 FC SC (2 points)
Company Law

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.418 Not available (2 points)
Comparative Law

Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

810.419 SC (2 points)
Competition Law

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

- *Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241*
- *Restriction: 610.306*

810.420 FC (2 points)
Conflict of Laws

An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.421 SC (2 points)

Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

810.422 SC (2 points)

Creditors Remedies

A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

- *Prerequisite: 810.415*

810.423 Not available (2 points)

Criminology

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*
- *Restriction: 810.363*

810.424 Not available (2 points)

European Union Law

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

810.425 FC SC (2 points)

Evidence

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.426 FC (2 points)

Family Law

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

810.427 FC (2 points)

Health Care Law

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*
- *Restriction: 810.362*

810.428 FC (2 points)

Immigration and Refugee Law

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field; an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.429 FC (2 points)

Income Tax

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.430 FC (2 points)

Employment Law

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

- *Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241*

810.431 Not available (2 points)

Insurance Law

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

- *Prerequisite: 810.241*

810.432 FC (2 points)

Intellectual Property

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.433 FC (2 points)

International Environmental Law

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

810.434 Not available (2 points)

International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

- *Restriction: 810.372*

810.435 SC (2 points)

International Law

An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current

international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.436 SC (2 points)

International Trade

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.437 Not available (2 points)

Law and Gender

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

810.438 FC (2 points)

Law and Information Technology

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

810.440 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Legal Ethics

An advanced study of ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice, including detailed examination of both theoretical perspectives relevant to professional and legal ethics and applied questions about, for instance, the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, confidentiality, alternative dispute resolution programmes, legal aid and the lawyer's role in the adversary system.

810.441 SC (2 points)

Legal History

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.442 Not available (2 points)

Legislative Change

Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

- *Prerequisite: 810.402*

810.443 Not available (2 points)

Local Government Law

An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

- *Restriction: 810.358*

810.444 FC (2 points)

Maori Land Law

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

- *Prerequisite: 810.301*
- *Restriction: 810.359*

810.445 FC (2 points)

Law of Family Property

Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

- *Prerequisite: LLB Part II*

810.446 SC (2 points)

Mining and Natural Resources Law

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

810.447 FC SC (2 points)

Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution

An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

810.448 SC (2 points)

Psychiatry and the Law

A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

810.449 Not available (2 points)

Remedies

Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

- *Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306*
- *Restriction: 810.370*

810.450 FC (2 points)

Resource Management Law

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitangi; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource

consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

- *Restriction: 810.349, 810.457*

810.451 FC (2 points)

Restitution

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- *Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306, 810.311*
- *Restriction: 810.366*

810.452 SC (2 points)

Rights and Freedoms

The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

- *Prerequisite: 810.211*
- *Restriction: 810.342*

810.453 Not available (2 points)

Roman Law

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

810.454 FC (2 points)

Vendor and Purchaser

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

- *Prerequisite: 810.241, 810.301*

810.455 Not available (2 points)

Welfare Law

A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

810.456 FC SC (2 points)

Supervised Research

A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

810.457 SC
Environmental Law for non-Lawyers

810.458 FC SC (1 point)

Legal Ethics

A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will

include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

810.480 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.481 SC (2 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Equitable Remedies

810.482 SC (2 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Criminal Procedure

810.483 FC (2 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Privacy Law

An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.

810.484 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.485 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.486 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.487 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.488 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.489 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.490 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.491 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.492 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.493 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.494 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.495 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.496 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.497 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.498 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

810.499 FC SC DC
Legal Practice

Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.

Diploma Papers

810.690 (4 points)

Dissertation

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

Master's Papers

810.701 DC (4 points)

Administrative Law

Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

810.702 Not available (4 points)

Building and Construction Law

Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

810.703 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution

A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

810.704 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Conflict of Laws

The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

810.705 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Crime

A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

810.707 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

810.708 Not available (4 points)

Commercial Leases

An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

810.709 Not available (4 points)

Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tairāhiti Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

- 810.710 Not available (4 points)**
Competition Law
 Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.
- 810.711 Not available (4 points)**
Conceptual Foundations of the Law
 A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.
- 810.712 Not available (4 points)**
Conflict of Laws
 An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.
- 810.713 Not available (4 points)**
Constitutional Law
 Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.
- 810.714 Not available (4 points)**
Consumer Protection Law
 Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.
- 810.715 Not available (4 points)**
Criminal Law and Policy
 The history and principles of criminal law; analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.
- 810.716 Not available (4 points)**
Criminology
 The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.
- 810.717 Not available (4 points)**
Dispute Resolution
 The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.
- 810.718 Not available (4 points)**
Equity
 A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.
- 810.719 Not available (4 points)**
Family Law
 Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.
- 810.720 Not available (4 points)**
Global Legal Issues
 The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.
- 810.721 SC (4 points)**
Health Care Law
 A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
- 810.722 Not available (4 points)**
Human Rights
 Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.
- 810.723 Not available (4 points)**
Immigration and Refugee Law
 Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.
- 810.724 Not available (4 points)**
Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
 Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.
- 810.725 DC (4 points)**
Employment Law
 Selected and comparative studies in employment law.
- 810.726 Not available (4 points)**
Insolvency Law
 Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

810.727 Not available (4 points)
Insurance Law
 The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

810.728 Not available (4 points)
Intellectual Property
 Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

810.729 Not available (4 points)
International Law
 The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

810.730 Not available (4 points)
International Law of Human Rights
 Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

810.731 Not available (4 points)
International Litigation and Arbitration
 The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

810.732 Not available (4 points)
International Trade
 Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

810.733 Not available (4 points)
Jurisprudence
 The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

810.734 Not available (4 points)
Land Law
 The history and principles of land law.

810.735 Not available (4 points)
Law and Economics
 Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

810.736 Not available (4 points)
Law and Gender
 Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

810.737 Not available (4 points)
Law and Society
 A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.738 Not available (4 points)
Law of Banking and Exchange Control
 The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

810.739 Not available (4 points)
Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
 The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

810.740 Not available (4 points)
Law of Contract
 The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

810.741 Not available (4 points)
Law of Evidence
 The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

810.742 DC (4 points)
Law of Torts
 The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

810.743 Not available (4 points)
Legal Ethics
 The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

810.744 Not available (4 points)
Legal Issues in Relation to Children
 A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

810.745 Not available (4 points)
Legal Problems of the European Union
 The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.746 Not available (4 points)
Legislation
 The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.747 Not available (4 points)
Local Government Law
 The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.748 Not available (4 points)
Maori Land Law

Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

810.749 Not available (4 points)
Maritime Law

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

810.750 Not available (4 points)
Media Law

The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

810.751 Not available (4 points)
New Zealand Legal History

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

810.752 Not available (4 points)
Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

810.753 Not available (4 points)
Partnership

The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

810.754 Not available (4 points)
Privacy Law

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

810.755 Not available (4 points)
Public Utilities

A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

810.756 Not available (4 points)
Restitution

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

810.757 Not available (4 points)
Social and Economic Regulation

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.758 DC (4 points)
Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions

A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

• *Restriction: 810.706, 610.726*

810.759 Not available (4 points)
Welfare Law

A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

810.770 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: International Family Law

810.771 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Law and Policy

810.772 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999 New Zealand Bill of Rights

The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.

810.773 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Maori and the Law - Contemporary Developments

An examination of contemporary issues relating to Maori and the Law. Recent developments in Environmental/Land and Fisheries Law. A contemporary analysis of issues relating to Maori and the Law. Includes analysis of Maori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Maori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.

810.774 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Law of Agency

An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof.

810.775 FC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999 International Economic Organisations and Agreements

This course will explore the expanding inter-governmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels.

810.776 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: 1999 Law and Economic Regulation
 This paper is concerned with legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. It covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are examined in detail.

810.777 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.778 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.779 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.780 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.781 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.782 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.783 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.784 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.785 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.786 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.787 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
 To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

810.788 FC (1 point)
Legal Research Methodology
 Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Honours Dissertation

810.789 FC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
 A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Master's Dissertation and Thesis

810.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
 A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

810.796 DC (12 points)
Thesis A
 A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

810.797 DC (20 points)
Thesis B
 A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Environmental Law

Master's Papers

811.701 Not available (4 points)
Comparative Environmental Law
 Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

811.702 Not available (2 points)
Conservation and Heritage Law
 The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

811.703 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Dispute Resolution
 Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

811.704 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Ethics
 Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

811.705 DC (4 points)
Environmental Law and Policy
 An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Aboard

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy, and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

811.707 Not available (2 points)
Hazardous Substances Law

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

811.708 DC (4 points)
International Environmental Law

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

811.709 Not available (4 points)
Law of the Sea

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

811.710 SC (2 points)
Mining and Energy Law

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

811.711 Not available (2 points)
Natural Resources Law

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.712 DC (4 points)
Resource Management Law

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

811.713 Not available (2 points)
Pollution and Waste Management Law

Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes. Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include contaminated land, hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.

811.714 Not available (2 points)
Water Law

Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coastal management schemes.

811.715 FC (2 points)
Environmental Law Concepts

An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law, and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.

• *Restriction: 811.705*

811.716 SC (2 points)
Biotechnology Law (2 points)

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including: the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including patent rights) and for the protection of biodiversity (including indigenous rights); ethical dimensions of genetic engineering; studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

811.717 Not available (2 points)
Economic Instruments and Environmental Law

An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analyses in environmental law (e.g. ecotaxes and tradeable pollution permits). Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in an environmental context (e.g. insolvency and insurance law). Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and the European Union.

Restriction: 811.721

811.720 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic (4 points)

811.721 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

811.722 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

811.723 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

811.724 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

811.725 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

811.726 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

811.727 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

811.728 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

811.729 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

811.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

811.796 DC (12 points)
Thesis A

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

811.797 DC (20 points)
Thesis B

A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Music

Stage I

840.100 AC DC (2 points)
Basic Musical Techniques

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

Not available for BMus

- *Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102*

840.101 DC (2 points)
Musicianship and Materials of Music

The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.

- *Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100*

840.102 DC (2 points)
Harmony and Counterpoint

Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

- *Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100*

840.106 DC (2 points)
Conducting

An introduction to the study of conducting which includes an historical overview and work on posture, patterns and gesture. Emphasis will be placed on choral repertoire.

- *Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100*

840.110 DC (2 points)
Composition

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Co-ordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

- *Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100*

840.120 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies

Performance work covering music from different periods: weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

- *Corequisite: 840.121*

840.121 DC (3 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

- *Corequisite: 840.120*

840.123 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- *Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 840.122*

840.124 SC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study B

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- *Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 840.122*

840.125 DC (3 points)
Performance Studies

Performance work covering music from different periods: weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument. For the Diploma in Music only.

- *Corequisite: 840.127*

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

840.127 DC (4 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- *Corequisite: 840.125*

840.132 FC (1 point)
Orchestra A

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

840.133 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

840.134 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.135 SC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble B

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.136 FC (1 point)
Accompanying A

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- *Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department*

840.137 SC (1 point)
Accompanying B

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- *Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department*

840.140 FC (2 points)
Music in Western Society

A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies.

- *Prerequisite: 840.100 or equivalent qualification*

840.144 SC (2 points)
Music and the 20th Century

Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day. Not available for BMus.

- *Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.140*

840.145 FC (2 points)
Music and Dance in Popular Culture

The growth of popular music and dance culture across the globe after 1900 from the Cakewalk and Classic Blues to Te Vaka and Rave. The role of the mass media in the creation of popular culture from the player piano to the music video. The interaction of hegemonic and minority cultures and media.

840.154 SC (2 points)
Acoustics for Musicians

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

840.164 DC (2 points)
Practical Studies in Musicianship I

The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area approved by the Head of the School of Music. Available to BMusEd students only.

840.170 Not available (2 points)
Languages for Singers

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

- *Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) or permission of the Head of Department*

Stage II**840.201 DC (2 points)**
Musicianship, Materials and Analysis

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

- *Prerequisite: 840.101 and 840.102*

840.202 DC (2 points)
Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 18th and early 19th century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.102*

840.206 Not available (2 points)
Conducting

Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

- *Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102, 840.106*

840.210 FC (2 points)
Composition A

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces.

Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102, 840.110

840.211 SC (2 points)
Composition B

Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

- Prerequisite: 840.210

840.214 DC (2 points)
Orchestration

Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

- Prerequisite: 840.101 and 840.102

840.216 DC (2 points)
Electronic Music

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

- Prerequisite: 840.101 and 840.102
- Corequisite: 840.110

840.220 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.221

840.221 DC (3 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

- Corequisite: 840.220

840.223 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.222

840.224 SC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.222

840.225 DC (3 points)
Performance Studies

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Prerequisite: 840.100 or 840.101 and a pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.227

840.227 DC (4 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced

recital programme 30-40 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.225

840.232 FC (1 point)
Orchestra A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

840.233 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

840.234 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

840.235 SC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

840.236 FC (1 point)
Accompanying A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.

- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department

840.237 SC (1 point)
Accompanying B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.

- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department

840.238 FC (1 point)
Chamber Music A

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.230

840.239 SC (1 point)
Chamber Music B

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.230

840.240 SC (2 points)
Music in the Theatre

The lyric stage, its conventions, problems, and practices, and the function and typical structures of music in the theatre. Opera will be the primary focus, with some attention to operetta and musicals. Video will be the chief medium for the study of particular works against their social, cultural, political and intellectual background.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
V = Abroad

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

840.241 FC (2 points)**The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140
- *Restriction:* 840.341

840.242 Not available (2 points)**The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140
- *Restriction:* 840.342

840.243 SC (2 points)**The Classic-Romantic Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140
- *Restriction:* 840.343

840.244 Not available (2 points)**The Twentieth Century**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140
- *Restriction:* 840.344

840.245 Not available (2 points)**History of Jazz**

A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music
- *Restriction:* 840.146

840.250 DC (2 points)**Musicology**

The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

- *Prerequisite:* 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140

840.251 DC (2 points)**Studies in Performance Practice**

A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using 18th century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.

- *Prerequisite:* 840.101 and 840.102
- *Restriction:* 840.351, 840.357

840.260 DC (2 points)**Music Education**

A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.

- *Prerequisite:* (840.101 or 840.102) and 840.140

840.262 Not available (2 points)**Repertoire and Pedagogy**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

- *Prerequisite:* 840.101, 840.102

840.264 DC (2 points)**Practical Studies in Musicianship II**

The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition, ensemble performance in at least three of the following: choir or orchestra, recorder, guitar, percussion, jazz/rock, contemporary improvisation, world music performance ensemble. Available to BMusEd students only.

- *Prerequisite:* 840.164

840.270 Not available (2 points)**Languages for Singers**

More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

- *Prerequisite:* 840.170
- *Corequisite:* 840.220 or 840.225 or permission of the Head of Department

840.272 Not available (2 points)**Asian Music and Dance**

Study of performance traditions and cultures of Asian music and dance. Involves performance training as well as academic study. Lectures and reading will focus on relations between the music studied/performed and such issues as: patronage/ritual, dance, gender, historical development, performance in indigenous and diaspora communities, other traditional or popular musics, musical content, structure, and creativity. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

840.273 FC (2 points)**Pacific Islands Music and Dance**

Study of performance traditions and cultures of Pacific Islands music and dance. Involves performance training as well as academic study. Lectures and reading will focus on relations between the music studied/performed and such issues as: patronage/ritual, dance, gender, historical development, performance in indigenous and diaspora communities, other traditional or popular musics, musical content, structure, and creativity. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.

- *Prerequisite:* 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

Stage III

840.301 DC (2 points)
Analysis

The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.201*

840.302 DC (2 points)
Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.202*

840.306 DC (2 points)
Conducting

Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.206*

840.310 FC (3 points)
Composition A

Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.

- *Prerequisite: 840.210 or 840.211*

840.311 SC (3 points)
Composition B

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.

- *Prerequisite: 840.310*

840.316 DC (2 points)
Electronic Music

Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

- *Prerequisite: 840.216*

840.320 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies

Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- *Prerequisite: 840.201 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221*
- *Corequisite: 840.202 and 840.321*

840.321 DC (4 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.

- *Corequisite: 840.320*

840.323 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.

- *Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224*
- *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 840.322*

840.324 SC (1 point)

Second Instrument Study B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.

- *Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224*
- *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 840.322*

840.325 DC (4 points)
Performance Studies

Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.

- *Prerequisite: 840.101 and a pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227*
- *Corequisite: 840.327*

840.327 DC (4 points)
Recital

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music only.

- *Corequisite: 840.325*

840.332 FC (1 point)
Orchestra A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.

- *Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233*

840.333 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.

- *Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233*

840.334 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

- *Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235*

840.335 SC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

- *Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235*

840.336 FC (1 point)
Accompanying A

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

- *Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237*
- *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*

840.337 SC (1 point)
Accompanying B

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

- *Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237*
- *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*

840.338 FC (1 point)
Chamber Music A

Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

- *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*
- *Restriction: 840.330*

Schedule of Prescriptions
 D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School
 N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad
 C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

- 840.339 SC** (1 point)
Chamber Music B
 • *Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department*
 • *Restriction: 840.330*

- 840.341 FC** (2 points)
The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*
- *Restriction: 840.241*

- 840.342 Not available** (2 points)
The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*
- *Restriction: 840.242*

- 840.343 SC** (2 points)
The Classic-Romantic Era
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*
- *Restriction: 840.243*

- 840.344 Not available** (2 points)
The Twentieth Century
 A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*
- *Restriction: 840.244*

- 840.350 DC** (2 points)
Musicology
 Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

- *Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.250*

- 840.351 DC** (2 points)
Advanced Studies in Performance Practice
 A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using 18th century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work. Taken and assessed at Stage III level.

- *Prerequisite: 840.201*
- *Restriction: 840.251, 840.357*

- 840.357 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*

- 840.358 Not available** (2 points)
Special Topic

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music*

- 840.360 DC** (2 points)
Music Education
 Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.260*

- 840.364 DE** (2 points)
Practical Studies in Musicianship III
 Continuation of ensemble work begun in 840.264 at a more advanced level, including ensembles not taken previously. Composing and arranging, and an introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group.

Available to BMusEd students only.

- *Prerequisite: 840.264*

Stage IV

- 840.464 DE** (2 points)
Practical Studies in Musicianship IV
 More advanced studies in ensemble work, including ensembles not taken previously. Continuation of studies in musical leadership. Studies in music technology, including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. Available to BMusEd students only.

- *Prerequisite: 840.364*

Diploma in Music (Advanced)

- 840.625 DC** (3 points)
Performance Studies A
 Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

- *Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327*
- *Corequisite: 840.626 and 840.627*

- 840.626 DC** (3 points)
Performance Studies B

Additional work in selected areas of performance.

- *Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327*
- *Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.627*

- 840.627 DC** (4 points)
Recital

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

- *Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327*
- *Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.626*

Honours and Masters - check availability with Dept

- 840.701 FC** (2 points)
Advanced Analysis A

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

- *Prerequisite: 840.301*

- 840.702 SC** (2 points)
Advanced Analysis B

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.

- *Corequisite: 840.701*

<p>840.710 DC (4 points) Composition Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.310 and 840.311</p>	<p>840.745 DC (4 points) Music and Text 1750-1950 A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950. • <i>Restriction:</i> 840.742, 840.743</p>
<p>840.714 DC (4 points) Advanced Orchestration Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.214</p>	<p>840.750 DC (4 points) Seminar in Musicology Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.350</p>
<p>840.715 DC (4 points) Electronic Music Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.316 • <i>Restriction:</i> 840.716, 840.717</p>	<p>840.752 FC (2 points) Studies in Music Notation A Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.</p>
<p>840.720 DC (4 points) Performance Studies Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required. • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.320 and 840.321 • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.721</p>	<p>840.753 SC (2 points) Studies in Music Notation B Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project. • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.752</p>
<p>840.721 DC (4 points) Recital Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes. • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.720</p>	<p>840.758 FC (2 points) Special Topic</p>
<p>840.738 FC (2 points) Chamber Music A More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata. • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department • <i>Restriction:</i> 840.730</p>	<p>840.759 SC (2 points) Special Topic</p>
<p>840.739 SC (2 points) Chamber Music B • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department • <i>Restriction:</i> 840.730</p>	<p>840.789 DC (4 points) Dissertation</p>
<p>840.740 FC (2 points) Approaches to Music Aesthetics A A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.</p>	<p>840.791 DC (4 points) Performance Ensemble • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.720, 840.721 • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.793</p>
<p>840.741 SC (2 points) Approaches to Music Aesthetics B Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day. • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.740</p>	<p>840.793 DC (10 points) Recital • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.720, 840.721 • <i>Corequisite:</i> 840.791</p>
<p>840.744 DC (4 points) Studies in New Zealand Music Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.</p>	<p>840.795 DC (14 points) Composition • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.710</p>
	<p>840.796 DC (14 points) Thesis • <i>Prerequisite:</i> 840.750</p>

Schedule of Prescriptions

D = Double Semester
 F = First Semester
 S = Second Semester
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus
 E = Auckland College of Education
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus
 T = Tamaki Campus
 H = Medicine and Health Science
 M = Manukau

Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

Acts of Parliament

The Education Act 1989	623
The University of Auckland Act 1961	623

University Statutes

The Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990	624
The Disciplinary Statute 1998	625
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990	628

Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1998	630
University of Auckland Scholarships 1998	630
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1997	633

Staff and Student Information

Accommodation Service	637
Careers Advisory Service	637
Chaplaincy	637
Childcare	637
Maidment Arts Centre	637
Parking	638
Recreation Centre	638
Rest Spaces	638
Room Bookings	638
Sport	638
University Health Service	638
University Counselling Service	638
Student Learning Centre	638

Student Allowances	639
---------------------------	-----

Student Loans	639
----------------------	-----

Associations

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)	639
The New Zealand University Students' Association	640
Auckland University Students' Association	640

University Policy

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures	641
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy	641
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents	642
Public Comment	642
Smoke Free Policy	643

ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

Title

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University
- 4 University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council

- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21 Lectures to members of the public

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and Commencement

- (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires: 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for

the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 Court of Convocation

- (1) – repealed
- (2) – repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
 - (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
 - (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
 - (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
 - (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or

otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 - repealed
20 Awards of Certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

UNIVERSITY STATUTES

Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
 - (i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
 - (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or
 - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.
 (b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of

name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

The Disciplinary Statute 1998

1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as The Disciplinary Statute 1998 and comes into force on 1 March 1998.

2 Interpretation

'**Appeals Committee**' means the Committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

'**Authorised Person**' means the Vice Chancellor, the Registrar, any Staff Member, a Warden or a member of the staff of the Students' Association.

'**Class**' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of Students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which Students are present.

'**Council**' means the Council of the University.

'**Discipline Committee**' means the committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

'**Enrolment**' means enrolment in a course of study or training at the University and 'enrol' has a corresponding meaning.

'**Facility**' means premises and equipment made available by the University for the recreation of Students and Staff Members as, for example:

Common Rooms
Physical Fitness Facilities
Playing Fields
Student Union
The Maidment Theatre.

'**Field Trip**' means a trip beyond University Premises undertaken by Students and conducted by the University for the purposes of study or research.

'**Hall**' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the University and intended for the occupation of students.

'**Registrar**' means the person for the time being holding office as the Registrar of the University.

'**Rule**' means any rule of conduct made by the Council, the Senate, or any Authorised Person of which notice has been given:

- (i) By publication in the University Calendar; or
- (ii) By other means; or
- (iii) To the person charged with misconduct before the alleged misconduct has occurred.

'**Senate**' means the Senate of the University.

'**Specified Statutes**' means the Examination Regulations, the Fees Regulations, the Computer System Regulations, the Library Regulations as published in the most recent University Calendar

and includes any other Regulations or Statutes so published which prescribe offences for misconduct (whether or not penalties are also prescribed for those offences).

'**Staff Member**' means a member of the Staff of the University.

'**Statute**' means a Statute made by the Council and includes this Statute, a Specified Statute and all Regulations of the University made before 1 January 1991 and not since revoked.

'**Student**' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes, for the purposes of section 3 of this Statute, a person applying to enrol.

'**Students' Association**' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated.

'**Student Union**' means University Premises that are for the time being administered by the Students' Association.

'**University**' means the University of Auckland.

'**University Premises**' means land and buildings owned by the University or of which the University has possession or control; and includes any Hall and (for the avoidance of doubt) the Student Union.

'**Vice Chancellor**' means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- (i) Acting in that capacity; or
- (ii) Acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

'**Warden**' means the person for the time being in charge of any Hall; and includes a deputy of that person.

Good Government and Discipline

3 Observance of Statutes and Rules

- a Every Student shall observe and comply with the provisions of the Statutes and Rules of the University.
- b Students who, on Enrolment or in the course of their attendance at the University, are subject to conditions imposed on their attendance to prevent disturbance or to maintain good order and discipline shall comply with those conditions.

4 Prohibitions and Directions

- a No Student or Staff Member shall:
 - (i) Wilfully act (on University Premises or elsewhere) in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or so as to bring the University into disrepute.
 - (ii) Wilfully damage, deface or destroy University Premises, any property on University Premises or any property of a Student, a Staff Member, or the Students' Association.

- (iii) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise.
 - (iv) Wilfully obstruct any Authorised Person in the due performance of the functions or duties of that Authorised Person.
 - (v) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on University Premises.
 - (vi) Wilfully interfere with the pursuit of work or study by any Student or Staff Member or his or her proper enjoyment of the amenities of the University.
 - (vii) Be in University Premises when the Student knows or ought to know that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time.
 - (viii) Smoke in any place where smoking is prohibited in terms of the Smoke Free policy of the University for the time being.
 - (ix) Cause any unnecessary disturbance or annoyance to persons living in residential quarters on University Premises or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood of University Premises.
 - (x) Ride, drive or park a cycle or motor vehicle in the University grounds except in compliance with the directions notified from time to time regulating the entry, exit and speed of cycles and vehicles and the places where they may be parked.
 - (xi) Be accompanied by a dog (other than a guide dog) or any other pet on University Premises.
 - (xii) Refuse any reasonable request to identify himself or herself by an Authorised Person who has reason to suspect that the Student is involved in a breach of any Statute or Rule.
 - (xiii) Post notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for the purpose and except in compliance with the conditions prescribed by the Executive of the Students' Association in that regard.
 - (xiv) Bring or consume alcoholic liquor on University Premises other than:
 - (a) On licensed premises; or
 - (b) Any other premises where permission has been given to consume alcohol and then only in accordance with any conditions imposed.
 - (xv) Use the Personal Identification Card of another Student (so as to impersonate that other Student) or permit his or her Personal Identification Card to be used by another Student.
- b All Students shall comply with:
- (i) Such directions as may reasonably be given by an Authorised Person to maintain good order and discipline.
 - (ii) (While in a Class); any requirements as to behaviour or attire made for the orderly conduct of the Class or the safety of persons or property.

- (iii) (While using any Facility); the Rules applicable to its use and any directions by the person in charge to preserve the safety of the persons using the Facility.
- (iv) (While resident or present in a Hall); the Rules governing the maintenance of good order and discipline in the Hall and any directions given by the Warden of the Hall for that purpose;
- (v) (While on a Field Trip); any Rules by the person in charge of the Field Trip to preserve the safety of the persons engaged on the Field Trip or to prevent misconduct during the Field Trip.
- (vi) (While present in the Student Union); requests made by an Authorised Person to prevent unruly behaviour or to cause it to cease.

5 Members of the Security Intelligence Service

- a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a Student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University Premises.
- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.
- c After those discussions have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- d In this Section 5 "Member of the Security Intelligence Service" means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

Imposition of Penalties on Students

6 Misbehaviour in Classes or Facilities

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule:
 - (i) In any Class: the person in charge of the Class; or
 - (ii) In any Facility: the person in charge of the Facility;
- May
 - (a) Exclude the Student from the Class (and up to 3 subsequent sessions of the Class) or the Facility (for such period as the person in charge may determine); and
 - (b) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

7 Misbehaviour in Halls

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in any Hall, the Warden of that Hall may:
- (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$1,000 on the Student; and/or
 - (ii) Suspend or terminate the Student's right to reside in the Hall; and/or
 - (iii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

8 Misbehaviour in the Student Union Building or its Precincts

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in the Student Union the Executive of the Students' Association may:
- (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$500; and/or
 - (ii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

9 Other Penalties

- a The Discipline Committee may of its own motion or on reference to it pursuant to:
- (i) This Statute; or
 - (ii) Any other Statute or Rule;
- impose on a Student who commits a breach of any Statute or Rule, any one or more of the penalties prescribed in clauses 9b, 9c or 9d or require any such Student to pay an amount by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e.
- b For a breach of Examination Regulations the Discipline Committee may:
- (i) As provided in those Regulations:
 - (a) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
 - (b) Decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject or subjects;
 - (c) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
 - (d) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
 - (e) Impose any one or more of those penalties; and/or
 - (ii) Impose any of the penalties prescribed in clause 9d.
- c For breach of any other Specified Statute the Discipline Committee may impose:
- (i) The penalties prescribed in that Specified Statute; and/or
 - (ii) The penalties prescribed in section 9d.
- d For a breach of any Statute (not being a Specified Statute) or any Rule, the Discipline Committee may impose:
- (i) A fine not exceeding \$1,000.
 - (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.

- (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such period as it thinks fit.
- (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a Student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
- (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
- (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.

- e In determining any allegation of a breach of paragraph (ii) of clause 4a of this Statute (damage to property) the Discipline Committee may, with or without imposing a penalty, require an offending Student to pay such amount by way of restitution as the Discipline Committee thinks fit.
- f On default of payment, within the time prescribed, of:
- (i) A fine; or
 - (ii) Any amount to be paid by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e of this Statute;
- the Discipline Committee may suspend the Student in default from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes until that fine or that amount is paid.

10 Reprimands

- a Where the Discipline Committee has investigated a complaint that a Student has committed an offence under any Specified Statute it may:
- (i) Through its Chairperson or any Authorised Person it has nominated for the purpose; and
 - (ii) Whether or not it has imposed any penalty for the offence;
- issue a reprimand orally or in writing to the Student charged with the offence in terms that it considers appropriate in all the circumstances.

11 Review of Penalties

- a Any Student:
- (i) Upon whom a penalty is imposed under any Statute or any Rule; or
 - (ii) Who is required to pay any amount by way of restitution;
- may by giving written notice to the Registrar within 14 days of the penalty having been imposed apply to the Appeals Committee of the Council to review:
- (i) The amount of that penalty; or
 - (ii) The imposition of that penalty; or
 - (iii) Both those matters; or
 - (iv) Any amount required to be paid by way of restitution.
- b The decision of the Appeal Committee on any such review is final.

12 Saving

- a Nothing in this or any other Statute prejudices the rights and remedies of the University at law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any Student or Staff Member.

13 Transitional Provisions

- a Notwithstanding the revocation of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972:
- (i) Proceedings may be commenced in respect of any offence under those Regulations alleged to have been committed before their revocation; and
 - (ii) Proceedings previously commenced under those Regulations may be continued;
- as if those Regulations remained in force.
- b Where any proceedings that are commenced or continued pursuant to clause 13a relate to an offence under the Examination Regulations, those Regulations will be deemed not to have been amended for the purpose of those proceedings.

The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - (c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein:

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute

'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll

'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.

- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the day of 19..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 p.m. on the day of 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..... Returning Officer

- 7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10 Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

- 11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ... day of19 ...
of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland. We and being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate of for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.
Date I consent to the above nomination

- 12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
- (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
 - (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
 - (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.
- 13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
- 14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

Voting Paper
Council of the University of Auckland
Election of Members
By the Court of Convocation
for the University of Auckland
Directions
There are.....vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.
The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.

- 15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.

I
(Full name in block letters)
declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission *ad eundem gradum* before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.
Signature of Voter
Address
(I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)
If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state

- 16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.
- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.
- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
- 20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1998

Bank of New Zealand Graduate Scholarship	Paul Young	Frank Knox Scholarships	Loлина McMurchy Nathaniel Bowden	Katherine Middleweek
Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship	Estella Johns	Pukehou Pouto Scholarship		Yi-Chiao Li
Bank of New Zealand Research Fellowship	Melissa Norris	Resource Management Law Association Graduate Scholarship		Sandra Ghaemmaghamy
Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain	Simon Blakey	Resource Management Law Association Undergraduate Scholarship		Erika Kasai
	Elliot Kendall Susan Morton	Rhodes Scholarships		Thomas Rutledge
New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Prizes	Catherine Murphy Janette Campbell	Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship		Brenda McKenzie
	Louise Troupe	Sullivan Scholarship		Jackie Chau
Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship	Paul Denny	Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarships	Emil Petrov	Jonathan Good Bradley Luen
William Georgetti Scholarships	Joseph Hunter			

University of Auckland Scholarships 1998

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary	no award 1998	Auckland City Scholarships in Public Sector Studies	Matthew Bostwick
Alpine Electronics Scholarship in Engineering	Pavle Belanovic	Auckland City Council Scholarships for University Education	Soleil Hefferen Brendon Liggett Firdous Kamal
Les & Sonia Andrews Scholarship	Chenyin Li	Bart Baker Memorial Scholarship in Vertebrate Pest Management	Richard Hendra
Armstrong Jones Scholarship in Property	Simon Lee	BZW Scholarship in Finance	Andrew Birse
Arthur Andersen Scholarships (BCom(Hons))	Mark Banicevich Chiaw Suang Juan Daniel Mar	Barry & Beale and Partners Scholarship	Stacy Choi
Arthur Andersen Scholarships (BCom)	Tom Arieli Amy Buchanan Kim Nguyen	Anne Bellam Scholarship	Jonathan Rance Henry Wong Doe
Asea Brown Boveri Scholarship in Electrical & Electronic Engineering	Keith Thompson	Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior	Yvette Audain
Asia 2000 Foundation Scholarship	Tracy Oon Sarah Faris	Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior	Charlotte Baylis
Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Research Scholarships	Kiri Le Heron Hannah Britt	Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior	Amanda Richards
	Marijane Luistro Nobuko Nakanishi	Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior	Gayle McKinney
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Li Liu	BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology	Darryn Wise
Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship	Christopher Dorman	BHP New Zealand Steel Scholarship	no award 1998
Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning	Steven McKenzie	Dulcie Bowman Memorial Scholarship	Kathryn Wing
Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students	Mark Baker Lincoln Burns Carla Houkamau	Steve Britton Scholarship	Samantha Grossmith
	Kalym Dennison Joanne Voice	BCL Scholarship in Communications Engineering	Mark Vinton
Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships	Maria Meredith Sun Mariner Utita Tekiteki Angela Drake Ana Tutone Sina Greenwood	R N Brothers Memorial Award	Kirsten Nicholson
		F D Brown Postgraduate Science Research Scholarship	Andrew Somervell Geoff Bold
		Peter John Butler Memorial Awards	Derek Papesch Suzanne Faigan Mark Utting
		Shirley Barker Calderwood Scholarship	Matthew Comer Damien Griffiths

- Chamber of Commerce Scholarship**
Damien Griffiths
- Comalco New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering**
no award 1998
- Consutel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering**
Jedd Forbes
- John Court Scholarship**
no award 1998
- Credit Suisse First Boston Scholarship in Finance**
Justin Warbrooke Andrew Birse
- Marie D'Albini Scholarship**
James Harrison
- A G Davis Scholarship in Law**
Elizabeth Tobeck
- DowElanco Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering**
Timothy Yearsley
- Elam Art Scholarship**
Alexandra Monteith
- Electricity Engineers Association Scholarship**
no award 1998
- Energy & Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarships**
Sai Kit Cheung
Simon Longdill
- Europian Industries Limited Scholarship in Engineering**
Carolyn Wong
- Faculty of Arts Masters Scholarships**
Miranda Alison Bruno Bedgood
Elizabeth Crandall Catherine Doherty
Joanne Gilligan Monique Jonas
Slavica Kocovska Michael Macky
Bridget Mosley Kathleen Nicholls
Aaron Norgrove James Richardson
Saskia Van Elburg
- F/O Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarships**
Mark Russell Wan Wan Hui
- Geology Centennial Awards**
Karen Sannazzaro Kirsty Hamlin
Michael Collins Belinda Martin
- Sir George Grey Scholarship**
Keith Smith
- Winifred Gimblett Scholarship (next award 1999)**
no award 1998
- Goodfellow Diploma Scholarship in Medicine & Health Science**
no award 1998
- Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine & Health Science**
no award 1998
- James G Goodfellow Memorial Scholarship**
Valissa Buchanan Geoffrey Cable
Nigel Smith
- Sir James Gunson Scholarship**
Melanie Gatt
- James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture**
Jenny Walter
- Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship**
Kate Spence
- Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Spanish**
no award 1998
- Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship**
Charles Brook
- Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship**
Brian Pullar
- Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship**
Sarah Healy
- Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarships in Engineering**
Cameron McGregor
- Infratitl Geothermal Technology (Maori) Scholarship**
no award 1998
- IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management Masters Scholarship**
Damien Griffiths
- IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management BCom (Hons) Scholarship**
Cindy Hwang
Andre Babich
- IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management Scholarship in Finance**
Mark Russell
- IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering**
Steven Matthews
- IRHACE Scholarship in Building Services**
no award 1998
- T R Johnston Scholarship**
Wai Shun Yeung
- Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law**
Elizabeth Tobeck
- Grace Kay Awards**
Jennifer Lux Kristie Selman
Sarah Langstone Laura Roylance
- Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**
Sarah Kent
- Alma Logan Scholarship in Italian Language**
Claire Smith
- Duffus Lubecki Scholarship**
Math Pham Cuajungco
- Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship**
Richard Smith
- McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship**
Sivaganesan Sritharan
- John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science**
Caleb Armstrong
- Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering**
Sandra Brash
- Myra & Eric McCormick Scholarship**
Timothy Frank
Natasha Hansen
- Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics**
Daniel Wadsworth
- Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Scholarship**
Siew Chong
- Mercury Theatre Arts Administration Scholarships**
Diane Whisker-Field
Deirdre Parr Penelope Field
Dianna Fuemana Bridget Marsh
Michelle Schoenberger-Orgad
- Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering**
Andrew Johnson
- Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Marketing**
Nigel Gleeson
- David R Mummery Memorial Scholarship in Law**
Jane Norton
- Music Faculty Masters/Honours Scholarships**
no award 1998
- New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards**
BOptom Part 2 Steven Hanson
Helen Misur
Razmeena Begum
BOptom Part 3 Rebecca Pannell
Lynley Webb
BOptom Part 3 - most improvement Karin Wells
BOptom Part 4 Nicola Anstice
Chloe Kemshall
BOptom Part 4 - most improvement
Chloe Kemshall
- Maori/Polynesian student BOptom Part 1**
Diana Sluyter

- NZSTI Scholarship** Petra Elder-Arnold
Bryony Sinclair
- Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship in Engineering** Fiona Bycroft
- Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture** Robin Skinner
- Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship** Geoffrey Heath
- Paramount Scholarship in Property Management** Mark Baker
- Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology** no award 1998
- Maurice Paykel Graduate Scholarship** Derek Phillips
- Maurice Paykel Undergraduate Scholarship** Anand Ravindran Spira Stojanovik
Timothy Yearsley
- Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust Training Fellowship in Occupational Medicine** no award 1998
- Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust MBChB/PhD Scholarship** no award 1998
- PDL Electronics Scholarship in Power Electronics** Jason James
- Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing** Shaun Dixon
- Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music** Peau Halapua Jessica Hindin
- Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary** Regan Thompson
- Joe Raynes Scholarship** Jessica Douglas
- Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship** Ellen Bennett
- Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music** Peau Halapua
- Rive Memorial Scholarship** Penny Axtens
- H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship** Stacy Choi
- Sagar Scholarship for String Players** Sherry Chen
- Sanders Memorial Scholarship** Tracey Smith
- Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship** Andrea Debenham
- SBC Warburg Scholarships in Finance** Andrew Birse Matthew Comer
Cindy Hwang
- School of Engineering Masters Scholarships** Richard Pease Justin O'Brien
Judy Mohr
- School of European Languages and Literatures Scholarships** no awards 1998
- Senior Scholarships**
- Accounting & Finance 1* Man Hong Tam
- Accounting & Finance 2* Marjorie Tam
- Ancient History* James Richardson
- Anthropology* Diana Emmens
- Architectural Studies* I-Ting Chuang
- Architecture* Jack McKinney
- Art History* Glen Hardingham
- Asian History* Liana Downey
- Asian Politics* no award 1998
- BHB**
- Bachelor of Technology*
- Biological Sciences*
- Chemistry*
- Chinese*
- Commercial Law (Commerce)* Nicola Law
- Computer Science* Francis Hawcroft
- Dutch* no award 1998
- Economics* Aaron Schiff
- Education (Arts)* Fiona King
- Education (Education)* Judy Keung
- Engineering:*
- Chemical & Materials* Chi Kin David Yuen
- Civil & Resource* Man Kin Tam
- Electrical & Electronic* Christopher Udy
- Engineering Science* Stuart Mitchell
- Mechanical* Upesh Patel
- Mining* no award 1998
- English (shared)* Sian Silyn-Roberts
Liana Ashenden
Elizabeth Pullen
- Environmental Science* Elizabeth Pullen
- Film, Television & Media Studies* Lauren Jackson
- Fine Arts* Alexandra Monteith
Hannah Melville
Kathryn McKenzie
David Tillick
Christine Taylor
Lauren Jackson
Robert Lawford
Charlotte Hughes
Andrew Mills
Nadia Jensen
Michael Wright
Lisa Chen
- French*
- Geology*
- Geography*
- German*
- Greek*
- History*
- Indonesian*
- International Business*
- Italian*
- Japanese*
- Korean* Chung Mei Angel Chau
- Latin* Duncan McGillivray
- Law 1* Stephen Hunter
- Law 2* Rachael Newfield
- Linguistics* Slavica Kocovska
- Management Science & Information Systems* Graeme Miller
- Management & Employment Relations* Patricia Alach
Y. Sutherland
- Maori Studies*
- Marine Science SEMS*
- Marketing* Elmira Curtin
- Mathematics (Applied) (shared)* Colette Christiansen
Yi-Jing Tsai
- Mathematics (shared)* Colette Christiansen
Christine Taylor
Jessica Hindin
Megan Daly
Ranil Appahamy
Stephen Garlick
Keith Smith
Michael Tawadrous
Megan Sutton
Ann Pasco
Yu Ling Cheah
David Millar

- | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Russian | Suzanne Faigan | Paul Mountfort | Melissa Nicholson |
| Scandinavian Studies | Anna Holmqvist | Oxana Opara | Edwin Patterson |
| Sociology | Stephen Garlick | Virginia Pitts | Susan Pointon |
| Spanish | Kristine Poe | Raewyn Poole | Stojan Rebic |
| Sport & Exercise Science | Karoline Cheung | Robert Rouse | Subramaniam Selvaratnam |
| Statistics | Lara Jamieson | Danielle Sprecher | Irena Thio |
| Women's Studies | Marion Doherty | Benn Thomsen | Shin-Ling Tsai |
| | | Marie-Louise Ward | Shalema Witten-Hannah |
| | | William Zemke-White | Xuelin Zhou |
| Marcus Sheldon Scholarship in Property | Mark Baker | | |
| Siemens Bursary in Electrical & Electronic Engineering | no award 1998 | University of Auckland Malaysia, Singapore & Hong Kong Scholarships | no awards 1998 |
| Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship | John Walsh | University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian Graduate Scholarships | |
| Y A M Smith Scholarship in Theology | Susana Carryer | (for PhD) Rachel Carley | Bale Koroi |
| Spring Scholarship for String Players | Jessica Hindin | Lonise Tanielu | Carol Thompson |
| Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship | Janene Liefing | (for Masters/Honours) | Brent Barrett |
| Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical & Electronic Engineering | Martyn Gibbs | Sasha Earle | Antony Fala |
| Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in Telecommunications Engineering | Jason James | Dinah Paul | Ngamaru Raerino |
| Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering | Christopher Agmen-Smith | Heather Thom | Burnetta Van Stipriaan |
| TransPower Scholarships in Power Systems Engineering | Robert Halliday | | |
| Trinity Opera Scholarships | Ke Pan | University of Auckland Masters/Honours Scholarships | Alison Arrow |
| Phyllis Baldwin | Alison Beal | Liana-Marie Ashenden | Giordana Bacic |
| William Winitana | Juliette Smeed | Campbell Benton | Todd Bridgeman |
| Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland (UMSA) Awards | | Katherine Buchanan | Sai Kit Cheung |
| First | Gregory Mah | Colette Christiansen | Kelly Cleveland |
| | | Matthew Comer | Susan Crozier |
| University of Auckland Alumni Association Masters/Honours Scholarships | Sasha Earle | Pauline Curtis | Jessica Douglas |
| Elizabeth Crandall | Lucy Stroud | Diana Emmens | Jennifer Field |
| | Keith Smith | Meegan Fitzharris | Stephen Garlick |
| University of Auckland Alumni Association Undergraduate Scholarships | Loua Fesolai | Glen Hardingham | Francis Hawcroft |
| Jeremy Fong | Ngarewa Houston | Jessica Hindin | Mark Holmes |
| Caroline Ord | Lynne Van | Darren Hooks | Joseph Hunter |
| Rachel Whitehead | Michelle Wu | Lara Jamieson | Steven Matthews |
| | Rita Yassi | Kathryn McKenzie | Tiffany McNeil |
| University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships | Trudy Agar | Sian Silyn-Roberts | Keith Smith |
| Alona Ben-Tal | Tony Brown | Amanda Speer | Lucy Stroud |
| Andrea Alfaro | Shen Vun Chong | Yvonne Sutherland | Justin Warbrooke |
| Deborah Cain | Timothy Frank | Eric Wong | Chi Kin David Yuen |
| Amanda Doyle | Vivian Grigg | | |
| Marcus Ganley | Rachael Hamed | Waikato Raupatu Undergraduate Scholarships | Wayne Knox |
| Timothy Haggitt | Aiguo Hu | Paul Davis | Geneva Sportsman |
| Susan Healy | Louise Keown | | |
| Weihong Ji | Hima Madhavaram | Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship | Angela Chitty |
| Jiunn Chieh Lee | Scott McPhee | Wellesley Programme Scholarship | Irene Ko |
| Daniel McGowan | | Yasmin Zandani | |
| | | | |
| | | Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship | Andre Babich |
| | | George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships (Senior) | Juliette Primrose |
| | | | Robert Wiremu |
| | | George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships (Junior) | Victoria Simonsen |
| | | | So Young Choung |
| | | Heather Broadbent | Linda Hu |
| | | Works Civil Construction Scholarship in Public Health and Water Quality Engineering | Angela Lane |

The University of Auckland Prizes for 1997

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Adobe Award in Design | Dean Pomfrett |
| Agfa Awards in Photography | Jonathan Organ |
| | Greta Anderson |
| Alcon Prize | Rebecca Pannell |

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in Geology | Rodney Martin |
| AmTrust Pacific Ltd Award | Siaw Ching Fung |
| Andrew Memorial Prize | no award 1997 |
| Les & Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize | Rainer Gibbons |

Annual Prizes

Accounting & Finance	Michelle Heiatt	Planning	Anne Heiatt
Ancient History	James Blick	Political Studies	Bridgette Toy-Cronin
Anthropology	Justine Bourne	Property	Simon Lee
Architecture	Peir-Shiou Huang	Psychology	John Fenaughty
Art History	Ana Ivanovic	Russian	Jacob Edmond
Asian History	Paul Adams	Scandinavian Studies	Anne Soini
Biological Sciences	Jennifer Lux	Sociology	Megan Heaney
	Ruben Harries	Spanish	Lisa Kirkpatrick
	Lucy Boys	Sport & Exercise Science	Wendy Fulton
	James Kaye	Statistics	William Scott
Chemistry (shared)	Daniel Bayliss		Lidong Huang
	Michael Poyntner	Women's Studies	James Hosking
Chinese	Bart Van Noppen	Apple Computer Prize	Nick Collins
Commercial Law (Commerce)	David Machingo	Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize	
Comparative Literature	Catherine Langabeer		Bruno Bedggood
Computer Science	Stephen Salmond	John Asher Prizes in German Literature	
Dutch	Gertrudis Lynch	Stage I	Laura Roylance
Economics	Mark Russell	Stage II	Tristram Collett
Education (Education)	Dionne Taylor	Asian History Award	Garrick Wynne
Chemical & Materials Engineering	Timothy Kirk	Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes	
Civil & Resource Engineering		1st	Andrew Bolton
	David Beng Lau	2nd	David Rickard
Electrical & Electronic Engineering		Auckland District Law Society Prize	
	Christopher Udy		Stephen Hunter
Engineering Science	Kevin Augenstein	Auckland Goethe Society Prize in Medieval German Studies	Laura Roylance
Mechanical Engineering	Andrew Martin	Auckland Lesbian & Gay Lawyers' Group Prize	Clare Bear Reader
English	Elliot Kendall		
	Eu Chua	Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian Language	Gertrud Fill-Weidman
Environmental Science			Ruth Blore
Fine Arts	Peter Stichbury	Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Planning	Matthew Twose
French	Erena Le Heron	Baldwin Son & Carey Law & Information Technology Prize	Bettina Parker
Geography	Jennifer Wilton	Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology - Honours	Alison Spratt
Geology	Virginia Toy	Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology - Stage III	Karen Sannazzaro
German	Laura Roylance	Bayleys Prize in Property	Simon Lee
Greek	Philip Allfrey	Beca Carter Hollings & Ferner Prizes	
History	Samuel Wright		Ricky Benson
Human Biology (BHB)	Laurence Teoh		Stephanie Pegg
Indonesian	Jun Ming Tan		Andre Stuart
International Business	Adeep Segkar	BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes - Civil	Darrin Liddell
Italian	Patricia Shieff	BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes - Mechanical	Alan Ofsoski
Japanese	Craig Robertshaw	L H Briggs Memorial Prize	Richard Barton
Korean	Yuko Yoshimoto	Brookers' Prize for Civil Procedure	Christopher Rockell
Latin	Tia John Dawes	Brookers' Employment Law Prize	Rachael Newfield
Law:		Brooker's Prize in Torts & Contract	Nicholas Bland
Land Law	Samuel Moore	Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics	Keith Smith
Equity & Succession	Jeremy Miocevic	Vernon Brown Memorial Award	I-Ting Chuang
	Jane Doherty	Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics	Allanah Kilfoyle
Commercial Law	Deborah Welsh	Butland Prize	Laura Young
	Caroline Young	J P Campbell Bursary (shared)	Stephen Hunter
Linguistics	Joanna Belding		Agnieszka Pfeiffer
Maori Studies	Mokena Tanengapua		
Management Science & Information Systems	Daniel Mar		
Management & Employment Relations	Patricia Alach		
Mathematics (Applied)	Nicholas Lee		
Mathematics (Pure)	Shih-Chang Huang		
Medicine (MBChB)	Allanah Kilfoyle		
Medicine (BHB)	Laurence Teoh		
Music	Rainer Gibbons		
	Henry Wong Doe		
Optometry	Steven Hanson		
Pharmacology	no award 1997		
Philosophy	Claudia Friedrich		
Physics	Keith Smith		
Physiology	Rachel Cameron		

- R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize** James Kaye
Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies Bevan McKenzie
Chisholm Memorial Prize no award 1997
Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology & Therapeutics Allanah Kilfoyle
CIMA Prize in Management Accounting Ashok Patel
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize David Simiona
Cogeneration Association of New Zealand Prize Oscar Van Neuren
Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics Lara Jamieson
Community Health Prize in Public Health Carlene Lawes
Concrete Prize - Architecture Simon McLean
Concrete Prize - Engineering David Lau
Coopers & Lybrand Prizes in
Accounting (a) Hsiao Chin Chen
Accounting (b) Anne McGlashen
Accounting Info Systems & Data Processing Fiona Low
Financial Management Michelle Hieatt
Tony Cotton Memorial Prize - Graduate Nina Attwood
Tony Cotton Memorial Prize - Undergraduate Li-Ming Hu
Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize Sri Jayan Pathmanathan
Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography Jane Clark
Gary Davies Memorial Prize (shared) Stephen Hunter
Sacha Judd
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize no award 1997
Da Vinci Brushes First Year Prize Bridget Martin
Graham Ford Dawson Prize Igor Kocovski
Dean of Science Prizes Simon Blakey
Nathaniel Bowden David Yu-Kai Chen
Robyn Curtis Michael Fleming
Amy McLennan
Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting
1st Prize Justin Warbrooke
2nd Prize Chloe Jurgens
Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation Marjorie Tam
Derivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize Hannah Melville
Devon Industries Award Kim Marten
Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize Sarah Knight-Willis
Werner Droscher Prize in German Linguistics Melanie Woolford
Scott Ellery Medal Phillip Trott
Ernst & Young Prize in Cost & Management Accounting Amy Buchanan
Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting Michelle Hieatt
Ernst & Young Property Project Award Andrew Crosby
ESR Prize Amy Georgeson
European Union Prize Emily Earl
Forensic Medicine Essay Prize Graham Denyer
Foulds Memorial Prizes
Architecture, Property & Planning Jennifer Hoadley
Arts (shared) Elliot Kendal
Arthur McKeown
Commerce Campbell Benton
Engineering Joanne Crocombe
Fine Arts Victoria O'Sullivan
Law Mark Sly
Science Emily Lane
Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize Andrew Udy
James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize Christopher Udy
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize Rebecca Broughan
Habens Prize Giok Ng
Hahnemuhle Printmaking Award Philip Trott
Raymond Harry Hawkins Prize in Undergraduate Optometry Research Megan Daly
Haydon Prize Fiona Hamilton
W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine Rodger Tiedemann
George S Holmes Memorial Prize Stefan Lenz
George Hopkins Prize Rainer Gibbons
IEE Prizes
Electrical and Electronic (shared) Tony Kong
Stephen Lo
Ian Burton
Mechanical
Iford Photography Prize Rebecca Swan
Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand Prizes
600.311, 600.312 & 600.321
First Justin Warbrooke
Second Kelly Cleveland
Third Annabella Fu
600.211 & 600.222 Louise Hay
600.111 & 600.121 Sol Roberts
IRHACE Prize
Engineering Oscar Van Neuren
Architecture no award 1997
William Jebson Memorial Award Tony Lissington
Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano Phil Davison
Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano Yi-hsin Cindy Liu
A C Keys Memorial Prize Bryony Sinclair
Kodak Photography Prize - Studio IV John Collie
Kodak Photography Prize - Studio V Christine Szabados
KPMG Prizes in Auditing
First Prize Justin Warbrooke
Second Prize Carol Bird
Uno Lamm Award for Design Gareth Gardner
Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize Lyn Lavery

LEADR Prize in Negotiation, Mediation & Dispute Resolution Timothy Tyler

Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology Benjamin Wilkinson

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law Iain Robertson

Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology David Tillick

Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies Steven Woolford

Mainzeal Group Studies Prize Yu Ling Cheah

Manufacturing Engineering Prize Sharlene Peterson

S R de la Mare Memorial Prize (Medicine)
Laura Young
Allanah Kilfoyle

Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature (Shared) Joanna Wood
Melanie Woolford

Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine Laura Young

Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law (shared) Edwin Dalzell
Stephen Hunter

John McLeod Prize in Public Health Dr Robyn Whittaker

Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists Chenyin Li

Douglas Mews Composition Prize Lisa Meridan-Skipp

Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology Ali Mundakir

Monier Prizes I-Ting Chuang
Andrew Greenslade Paula Yu

Montgomery Memorial Prize Chung Mei Chau

Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize Magdalena Lipska

Mosonyi Prize Paul Morgan

John Vulgan Memorial Prize Gregory Stevens

David R Mummery Memorial Prize
Reg 1(a) Joshua Shortland
Reg 1(b) no award 1997

New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering Timothy Conder

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prizes
BAS Part II (shared) Winnie Ong
Graeme Cunningham
BAS Part III I-Ting Chuang
BArch Part I Peir-Shiou Huang
BArch Part II (shared) Sam Gavin
Jack McKinney
Vaughn McQuarrie

New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize David Titheridge

New Zealand Law Review Prizes Jane Hooker
Alexandra Nicholson Joanne Gilligan
Nicholas Bland

New Zealand Solar Action Prize Winnie Ong

New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize Darren Kwok

F E R Noble Memorial Prize Andrew Crosby

J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine Laura Young

Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize in Sociological Research Johanna Schmidt

Otago School of Mines Prize in Mining Engineering no award 1997

Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize Scott McLay
Julian Hinvest

Panasonic Prize in Video Production Marianne Bradley Emily Cormack

The Paper House Design Prize Maitland Telke

A J Park & Son Intellectual Property Law Prize Stephen Hunter

Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management Janet McKinnon

Peter Haythornthwaite Design Prize Greg Kerr

Polish Studies Trust Prize Jacob Edmond
Slavica Kocovska Mark Utting

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture
BAS Part III no award 1997

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture
BArch Part I Jeffrey Robertson

Geoffrey Powell Prize Stephen Hunter

Pre-Clinical Prize in Behavioural Science Sarah Hedwig

Property & Land Economy Institute of New Zealand Prizes
First Andrew Crosby
Second Ling Liu

David W Pullar Prize Sinan Kamona

Rachael Award Sarah Cassidy

Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize Andrew Crosby

Richards Prize in Primary Health Care Joanne Kara-Brightwell

Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology Sarah Knight-Willis

Douglas Robb Prize Laura Young

Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery Alastair Merrilees

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize Lucy Barker

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners' Prize Emily Armstrong

R S Components Prize - Electrical & Electronic Seng Ling Chew

R S Components Prize - Mechanical Roderick Aitken

Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for Income Tax Darpan Patel

Sagar Geophysics Prize no award 1997

Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology Jasper Morrow

Schmincke Painting Prize Nicholas Butler

Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science Stephen Parnell

STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

Accommodation Service

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- Single Occupancy Self-Catering
- Group Occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located at 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

Halls of Residence

There are three halls of residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for a Waiting List.

Grafton Hall, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within fifteen minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 167 students in single or twin rooms.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 162 students in single or twin rooms.

O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice, information, workshops and seminars to assist students to plan and achieve their career goals. Comprehensive careers and employment information resources as well as computer-based guidance and information are available to students. In our daily "drop-in" students can obtain advice on making career-related choices, job-seeking and interview strategies, as well as CV appraisal. The Service also publishes a monthly "Employment Opportunities Newsletter", assists employers to recruit graduates and Summer interns, and maintains a Situations Vacant notice board. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies.

Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

Chaplains

The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall, and the Maclaurin Chaplains through Maclaurin Chapel.

Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc).

Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am - 4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

Childcare

The University operates three crèches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the crèches are open from 7.45am - 5.00pm Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the inter-semester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Crèches will be open for casual use from the beginning of February.

Staff and student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre.

Maidment Arts Centre

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets provides a venue for University and community cultural events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio Theatre 105. Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office. Monday to Friday 10.00am - 6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm - 6.00pm and one hour before each performance. Bookings: Telephone 308 2383 or ext. 4183.

Parking

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street – Concourse, Library; Princes Street – Physics Building; Symonds Street – School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road – Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students' cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45pm any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45pm each evening and weekends.

Recreation Centre

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities include a Health and Fitness Studio equipped with the latest cardio theatre lifestyle equipment, machine weights and free weights. The centre contains four squash courts, a main hall which may be used for basketball, volleyball and indoor soccer and an Aerobics Studio which offers a diverse range of classes. The latest addition to the Centre is a state of the art Climbing Wall for which instructional classes are offered.

Each semester the Centre runs a recreational coaching programme in activities such as dance, tai chi, squash and many more.

Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30am - 9.30pm, Saturday and Sunday 9.00am - 5.30pm.

Rest Spaces

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinator.

Room Bookings

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be

obtained from the room booking office (Room 007, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

Sport

Colin Maiden Park

Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

University Health Service

This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Dr Pat Mauger, male and female doctors, nurse practitioners and reception staff.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

University Counselling Service

The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Affairs Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Affairs Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The service seeks to support students in resolving both personal and relationship issues; and to help them fulfil their academic potential.

Student Learning Centre

The Student Learning Centre (SLC) is staffed by academic tutors who help students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in their University study. The wide range of topics dealt with include: time management and study organisation, writing skills, test and exam preparation, reading and notetaking, critical thinking, memory and concentration, motivation and self-discipline, and stress management. Maths and statistics workshops are offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

The Centre caters for the academic needs of Maori students through its Te Puni Wananga Programme, and for the needs of Pacific students through the Fale Pasifika Programme. The Language Exchange Programme assists students to help each other with their language learning. The Centre also offers assistance specifically for postgraduate students. In addition, a number of tutors at the Centre can evaluate the needs of students who may experience specific learning difficulties. Equivalent programmes are available at the Tamaki campus.

The SLC offers individual consultations by appointment, skills development courses, and daily drop-in times (Monday to Friday, 11am to 2pm) for urgent problems and quick questions.

The Centre is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building at the City Campus, and in the Student Resource Centre, Room 710.110, at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the Centre.

STUDENT ALLOWANCES

From January 1, 1999, the responsibility for the processing of all Student Allowances is being taken over by the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income (formerly known as Income Support Service).

Further information and publications may be obtained from the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income by contacting them on 0800 88 99 00 (or free-fax on 0800 88 33 88).

STUDENT LOANS

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by Student Loans Management on behalf of the Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

Eligibility

New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

Loans

Full-Time Students

- 1 Compulsory Fees
(i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc.)
- 2 \$1,000 for course related costs
- 3 Up to \$150.00 per week (for the length of your course) living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

Part-Time Students

- 1 Compulsory Fees
- 2 Proportion of \$1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of a full-time course you may borrow \$333.33.

Charges

- 1 A \$50 administration fee is added to your loan each year by Student Loans Management when the loan is first accessed by you. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.

Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1998 students the total rate was set at 8.0%) and is calculated daily.

- 2 Students who take out a loan credit to pay their enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel their Student Loan application will be charged a fee of \$60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of recovering the fees owing.

Repayment

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds \$14,716.

ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be

pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time Co-Presidents and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator, in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared.

NZUSA was established to represent the common and collective concerns of students. It is a political body, which works for change for students. Government, media and other national bodies look to NZUSA as the voice for students. As such, NZUSA gives Auckland University Students Association political clout, as well as providing a vehicle for student unity.

Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and thirteen portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

AUSA Services

The Students' Association provides a number of services at various locations in the Student Union, 2 and 4 Alfred Street and the Tamaki campus. These services include Reception for all enquiries, lost property, lockers, and information centre.

The Association issues free Discount Diaries, Wall Planners, Orientation Magazine, *Craccum* Magazine, Buy and Sell Trader, Services Pocket Book, Alternative Calendar, plus Orientation, quad entertainment, and sports events. It further provides Club Space, Womenspace, Parent Space, Cultural Space, Television, Sky TV, Hairdressing Salon, and Common Rooms.

Discounted services include bus, rail, movie tickets, and dry cleaning plus student specials on phone cards, photo development, merchandise, health and general insurance, and Student Law. Office Services priced to the student pocket include photocopying, binding, faxing, typing, CVs, disc printouts, and clothes/books labelling.

The Association also continually sources retail and services discounts for students and lists them in the Diary and AUSA Webmart, plus special events, electronic games, vending machines, free phones, market days, student competitions, book scholarships, and second-hand bookstalls.

Cafeterias and Tavern

Seven campus cafeterias and the city campus tavern *Shadows* are operated by AUSA. Access to *Shadows* is restricted to patrons 20 years and over. The Students' Association also provides licensed premises on campus for social events, conferences and club functions. In addition, there is a licensed restaurant and bar *Bar None* in the Student Union available for patrons under 20 years.

Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union. Students interested in developing their technical or DJ skills are encouraged to get involved with the station.

University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.

Support

Liaison Officer: An employed position which assists in the provision of support and advocacy for disabled students and liaises with faculty associations.

Referral and Advice: The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The

Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

Student Job Search: The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

Education and Advocacy Manager: A full time position providing support for students with academic grievances or problems and co-ordinating a class-rep system with over 1,000 students involved.

Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

Students' Association Fee

Currently all students pay \$139.50 (GST inclusive)

to belong to the Students' Association. Forty per cent (\$56) of that fee goes into the "building fund" which pays for the capital development and refurbishment of the Student Union area, common rooms, cafeterias, etc. The remaining 60% (\$84) goes directly to AUSA to fund all their activities. If you are a Maori or Pacific student, or study Medicine, Law, Engineering or Commerce, then a portion of your fee goes to separate associations established to represent those interests. If you object to paying a compulsory fee, you can conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

The compulsory nature of the fee enables the breadth of services and representation AUSA is able to offer students at the University. However, 1999 will be an unusual year for AUSA. The Government has introduced legislation that requires all tertiary institutions to conduct a referendum on campus to see if the current system should be retained or if it should change to voluntary membership.

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the *informal, confidential and expeditious* resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or from posters on public notice boards.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

Disputes, Mediation Service

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Advisor, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Advisor is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Advisor is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers the 1997-1999 period.

Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents *Subject to review*

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have

possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books is not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

Public Comment

Staff should ensure that their university title or association with the University is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

Smoke Free Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

Policy

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
- 3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
- 4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
- 5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.
- 6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
- 8 Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

University Personnel

Officers of the University	645
The Council of the University	645
The Senate of the University	645
Deans	645
Tamaki Campus	646
Honorary Graduates	646
Honorary Fellows	646
Emeritus University Librarian	646
Professores Emeriti	646

University Staff

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts	648
Faculty of Arts	649
Faculty of Business and Economics	654
Faculty of Engineering	657
Faculty of Law	659
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science	660
Faculty of Science	668
Joint Board of Studies in Theology	674
Continuing Education	675
Centre for Professional Development	675
Student Learning Centre	675
Library	675
Office of the Vice-Chancellor	675
Academic Registry	676
Equal Educational Opportunities	676
Finance Registry	676
Information Technology Systems and Services	676
Human Resources Registry	677
Marketing and External Relations	677
Student Affairs	677
Property Services	677
Auckland UniServices Limited	677

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor The Hon. Sir Ian Barker G.C., BA LLB N.Z. (To 20.10.98)

Pro-Chancellor Harold M. Titter

Vice-Chancellor *Appointment pending*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) Ian G Buckle, BE PhD

Registrar W. B. Nicoll, BCom

The Council of the University

Ex officio

Vice-Chancellor *Appointment pending*

President, Auckland University Students' Association

...

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Appointed by the Minister of Education

John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA, FRACP (Retires 1.2.99)

Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AEd Lond., ATCL (Retires 1.2.99)

W. H. K. Puri, LLB (Retires 20.8.2000)

D. John Graham, MA (Retires 31.12.01)

Court of Convocation

The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB JSM Stanford (Retires 17.7.99)

Bridget M. Wickham, MA, DipTchg, BCom, CFA USA (Retires 31.1.01)

Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MAsc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Retires 17.7.99)

Appointed by Council

The Hon. Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, retires 18.7.99)

John A. Hood, BE PhD MPhil Oxf. (Retires 24.2.01)

Harold M. Titter, BCom (Retires 21.10.98)

Appointed by Students' Association

Larissa Wakim (Retires 30.6.99)

Appointed by Academic Staff

Graham Smith MA PhD (Retires 31.3.01)

Appointed by General Staff

Susan Cathersides, BA (Retires 31.3.99)

Appointed by Lecturers

Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn., (Retires 31.3.99)

Professor Elected by Senate

R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb., (Retires 31.3.01)

The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)

All Professors (and their equivalents)

Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (subprofessorial)

Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)

Librarian

Liaison Officer

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine

Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts,

Business and Economics, Engineering, Law, Medicine and Health Science, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the subprofessorial staff at large)

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

... (Retires 31.1.01)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Arts

C. Marquis (Retires 31.1.00)

Mike Hanne (Retires 31.1.00)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Business and Economics

Sue Laursen (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Engineering

Peter J. Richards (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Law

... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

J. E. Pryor (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Science

John Hosking (Retires 31.1.00)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

Subprofessorial Staff at Large

C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.00)

R. Arnoux (Retires 31.1.00)

Noel Dawson (Retires 31.1.00)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

... (Retires 31.1.01)

President, Auckland University Students' Association

Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

Principal, Auckland College of Education

President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology

Chief Executive, Northland Polytechnic

Deans

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean

...

Faculty of Arts

Dean

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Associate Dean

I. Roger Dale, BA Leeds, PhD Brist., PGCE Lond.

...

Assistant Deans

Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, PhD

R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg

Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD

Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

...

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q'ld., PhD Wash.

Executive Director (Executive Programmes)

Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath

Associate Dean (Research)Peter Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc**Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD *Pitt.***Faculty of Engineering****Dean**Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colorado State*, BSc, BE, ASME, ASHRAE, MIPENZ**Associate Dean**Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD *Otago*, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM**Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)**Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE**Faculty of Law****Dean**B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*,**Deputy Dean**J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan***Dean of Students**

W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science**Dean**Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP**Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)**Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP**Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)**

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD, MRSNZ

Assistant DeansPat G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, DipProfEthics, FRACSRobert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*Philip Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago*Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago* PhDBrenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP FCAPR. Stewart Gilmore, BSc PhD *Glas.***Faculty of Science****Dean**Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Q'ld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC**Associate Dean (HR and Deputy Dean)**Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD ScD *Camb.***Associate Dean (Academic)**Duncan J. McLennan, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC**Associate Dean (Finance)**Peter L. Hosking, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Can.*, PhD *S.Ill.***Associate Dean**Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Ston.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC**Assistant Dean (Undergraduate)**Murray D. Johns, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA**Assistant Dean (International)**R. J. Warwick Neville, MA, DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.***Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)**Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD *Hawaii***Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)**Christopher T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA**Joint Board of Studies in Theology****Honorary Dean***Appointment pending*

Tamaki Campus**Acting Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)**Christopher R. de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Q'ld***Registrar**

Philip N. Rama, MA

Division of Arts**Acting Head of Division**Robert Nola, BSc *N.Z.*, MA MSc PhD *A.N.U.***Division of Business and Economics****Head of Division**Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Can.*, MS PhD *Wis.*, DipAg DipVFM *Lincoln***Division of Science and Technology****Head of Division**Robert Marshall, MSc, BPE ALTA, PhD *W. Aust*

Honorary Graduates

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother	LLD 1966
Sir David Stuart Beattie	LLD 1983
Edward George Bollard	DSc 1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD 1992
Anastasios Christodoulou	LLD 1992
Lucy May Cranwell	DSc 1992
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD 1986
Sir Raymond William Firth	LittD 1978
David Fulton Fowlds	ME 1987
Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour	DSc 1983
Paakariki Harrison	LittD 1991
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc 1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD 1983
Richard Dennis McEldowney	LittD 1986
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD 1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD 1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD 1994
Sadako Ogata	LLD 1996
Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSC 1998
Maurice Paykel	LLD 1992
Walter Scheel	LLD 1978
Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt	LittD 1997
William Kendrick Smythman	LittD 1986
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD 1983
Peter Nicholas Tarling	LittD 1996
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD 1992
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA 1995
Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD 1983
Leslie Colin Woods	DSc 1983

Honorary Fellows

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs	1995
Sir John Ingram	1997
Brian Hall Picot	1998
Ian Brampton Reynolds	1995

Emeritus University Librarian1998 Peter B. Durey, BA *Durh.*, FLA, ALAA, FNZLA

Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB <i>N.Z.</i> , MD <i>Otago</i> , HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (<i>Retired 1986</i>)
Peter Bartlett, BArch, <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (<i>Retired 1993</i>)
Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD <i>N.Z.</i> , DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (<i>Retired 1999</i>)
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD <i>N.Z.</i> , DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (<i>Retired 1994</i>)

- Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD *Indiana*, FRSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)
- Conrad Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD, *Camb.* (Economics) (Retired 1995)
- Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)
- Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.* (Economics) (Retired 1987)
- Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.* (Law) (Retired 1996)
- Dennis Brown, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)
- Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
- John C. Butcher, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc *Syd.*, FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 1999)
- Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc, PhD N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
- Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom N.Z. (Economics) (Retired 1990)
- John B. Carman, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.* (Anatomy) (Retired 1998)
- Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA N.Z., (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)
- Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
- David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
- Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD *Birm.*, FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
- Brian Coote, CBE, LLM N.Z., PhD *Camb.* (Retired 1994)
- Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA *Lond.*, DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)
- Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
- Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Stan.*, FNZCS (Computer Science) (Retired 1998)
- John Charles Dower, AB MD *Johns H.*, FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
- John L. Duncan, BMedEng *Melb.*, MSc PhD *Manc.*, FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1998)
- Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994)
- Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1999)
- A.S.G. Green, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHistArt *Lond.* (Art History) (Retired 1997)
- Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Harv.*, FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
- David Hall, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
- Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
- Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB *Camb.*, HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
- Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD *Northwestern*, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
- George William Hinde, LLM N.Z., LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
- Kenneth James Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU *Paris* (French) (Retired 1987)
- Anthony B. Hooper, MA N.Z., PhD *Harv.* (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
- David John Hooton, MSc N.Z., PhD *Edin.*, FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- R. J. Irwin, MA N.Z., PhD *Tufts.*, FAPS, FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1999)
- Trevor Robert Johnston, LLB BCom N.Z., MCom *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*, FCA, FASA (Accountancy) (Retired 1981)
- John Kalman, MA N.Z., AM PhD *Harvard* (Maths) (Retired 1993)
- Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, BSc N.Z., MA *Camb.*, MLitt DPhil *Oxf.* (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)
- G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD *Lond.*, FInstP(Lond), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)
- Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA *Camb.* (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
- Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRCS *Edin.*, FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRCS, FRSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)
- Arnold Robert Lillie, MA *Camb.*, DesSc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) (Retired 1975)
- Peter J. Lorimer, MSc N.Z., PhD *McG.*, FRSNZ (Mathematics) (Retired 1998)
- John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD *Stanton.*, FNZIA, FRALA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
- Anthony Henry McNaughton, MA *Calif.* & N.Z., PhD *Calif.*, DipEd N.Z., (Education) (Retired 1989)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD *Manc.*, FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
- John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
- Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) (Retired 1974)
- Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)
- John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- David Murray Paton, MBChB *Cape T.*, MD DSc *Witw.*, FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (Retired 1993)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DiplIng (Civil) *Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig*, DRIngEh *Braunschweig*, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
- Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, PhD, CChem, FRSC, FRCPATH, FRCPE (Biochemistry) (Retired 1995)
- D.E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD *Otago*, MHPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)
- John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD *Tor.*, MA (Music) (Retired 1999)
- W. R. Roper, MSc N.Z., PhD *Cant.*, FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)
- Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA N.Z., DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)
- Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt *Camb.* (English) (Retired 1985)
- George A. F. Seber, MSc N.Z., PhD *Manc.* (Statistics) (Retired 1999)
- Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc N.Z., PhD *Camb.*, C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA *Col.*, Fil Dok *Uppsala*, PhD *Stan.* (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
- Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD *Birm.*, FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)
- M P K Sorrenson, MA N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.* (History) (Retired 1996)
- Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD *Brist.*, LittD FRSL (English) (Retired 1986)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, MA N.Z., PhD (History) (Retired 1989)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD *Sheff*, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)

Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM MA PhD LittD *Camb.*, Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS (*Retired 1996*)
 Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)
 Gillian M. Turner, MBBS *Lon.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (*Retired 1999*)
 R.J.I. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (*Retired 1998*)
 Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) (*Retired 1983*)
 Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB *Camb.*, LLD (Law) (*Retired 1987*)
 Barry J. Welch, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICChemE, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 1998*)

John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, DipPsych *McG.*, FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (*Retired 1991*)
 Henry Arthur Whale, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, FIP, Sen.Mem.IEEE (Engineering) (*Retired 1983*)
 Allan A. Wild, BArch *N.Z.*, RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (*Retired 1993*)
 Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lon.*, FBPsS (Education) (*Retired 1975*)
 Jack Lionel Woodward, BE *N.Z.* MAsc *Tor.*, CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (*Retired 1991*)
 Euan C. Young, MSc *N.Z.*, DIC PhD *Lon.* (School of Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1994*)

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. *Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc *Wales*, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean

...

Faculty Registrar

Gretchen A. Lutz-Spalinger, BA *Calif.*

Technical Manager

John R. Williams, MIRHACE *N.Z.*, MIMH *UK*, REA

IT Manager

Matiu Carr, BArch

Honorary Research Fellow

Robert Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD *Nott.*, RIBA

Post-doctoral Fellow

Johan Nielsen, Siving DrIng *Norwegian University of Science and Technology*, MAES, MNAS, MNORSIG

*1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA
 1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch *Liv.*, FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA, RegArch *N.Z.*
 1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA, RegArch
 1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD
 1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch *Rangoon*, ME DEng *Kyoto*
 1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch *Birm.*, RIBA

Lecturers

1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MArch(UD) *Harv.*, RAIA, ANZIA
 *1995 John B. Chapman, BE DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ
 1994 Keith E. Green, BA *Penn.*, MArch *Ill.*, MSArch PhD *Arch Penn.*, RegArch *U.S.A.*
 1994 Srdja Hrisafovic, BArch *Sarajevo*, DipArch *Copenhagen*, MBS *Los Angeles*
 1993 Bechir Kenzari, MArch *Tunisia*, PhD *Georgia Tech*
 1992 P. Michael Mилоjevic, BArch *Tor.*, MArch, *Ill.* (on leave 1998-9)
 1995 Jules C. Moloney, BArch MA (UD) *Westminster*
 1995 Charles Walker, BArch., PGDip.(Arch) *H.-W.*, MSc (UrbDev) *Strath.*, ARIAS

ARCHITECTURE

Head of Department

John G. Hunt, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD, FNZIA, RegArch

Departmental Manager

Carol Murray

Professors

1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal*, MSc *H.-W.*, DipUD, ISAA *Colleague*, NZIA
 1979 John G. Hunt, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD, FNZIA, RegArch
 1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD *Sheff.*, RIBA

Associate Professors

1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD *Oxf. Brookes*, BArch
 1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD *Camb.*, BArch MSc, MIES(Aust&NZ)

Senior Lecturers

1967 Michael R. Austin, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD, FNZIA
 1993 Michael Barns, MArch *Hawaii*, BArch
 1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
 1974 George Dodd, BSc *R'dg.*, MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud *S'ton*
 1981 Ross Jenner, BA *Otago*, BArch
 1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch *Wales*, PhD *Aberd.*, ARIAS, IEng, ACIBSE
 1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, ME
 1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch *Melb.*, FRMIT, ANZIA, RegArch (NZ&Aust)
 1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE *N.Z.*, MICE, FIPENZ, RegEng
 1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIA, ANZIM
 1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA, RegArch

PROPERTY

Head of Department

Steven C. Bourassa, BA *Delaware*, MA *Temple*, PhD *Penn.*, MPLEINZ

Departmental Manager

*Robyn McFarlane

Professor

1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA *Delaware*, MA *Temple*, PhD *Penn.*, MPLEINZ

Senior Lecturers

1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv *Lon.*, DipUrbVal, MPA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ
 1974-1976, 1988 Rodney L. Jefferies, BCA *Well.*, DipUrbVal, FNZIV(Life), FPLEINZ
 1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc *Otago*, BArch PhD
 1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc *R.P.I.*, MSc *Lon.*
 1996 Gregory M. Schwann, BA *Qu.*, MA PhD *Br.Col.*

Lecturer

1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.*, MPA, ARICS, MPLEINZ

PLANNING

Head of Department

Thomas W. Fookes, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTP, MNZPI

Departmental Manager

*Frances Billot

Professor

1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *N'cle. (U.K.)*, DipTP
N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

Associate Professor

1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTP,
MNZPI

Senior Lecturers

1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc *Sus.*, BPhil *N'cle. (U.K.)*
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA *Br.Col.*, MCIP, MNZPI
1994 Bruce Huckler, BD *Otago*, PhD *Princeton Theological
Seminary, MA*
1996 Hirini Matunga, BA BTP
*1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch *N.Z.*, MArch DipTP,
FNZIA, RIBA

Lecturers

1996 Dr Robert L. Guild, BSCE *Calif.*, PE(Civil), MPA, MPL,
PhD *Southern California*
1989 James D. Lunday, BA *Glas.*, MA(Urb Design) *Oxf.*
Brookes, DipUrbDesign, MRTPI
1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc
1995 Prudence Taylor, LLM *Well.*, LLM(Env't'l Law) *Tulsa*

Senior Lecturer

...

Honorary Research Fellow

1974 Morris A. Taylor, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, MRTPI, MNZPI

Senior Tutors

1997 Elizabeth A. Rose, BA *Well.*, MTP
1998 Colleen H. Pendergrast, BTP

Tutors

1995 Catherine A. Edmeades, BA BPlan
1996 Verney Ryan, BA BPlan

FINE ARTS, School of**Head of Department**

Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

Deputy Head

1989 Carole M. Shephard, DipFA, MPhil

Administrative Assistant

Claudia Wong, MSc(Econ)

Professor

1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

Associate Professor

1989 Carole M. Shephard, DipFA, MPhil

Senior Lecturers

1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA
1990 John Fairclough, MA *Middx. P.*, Dip AD ATD *Liv. (on
leave)*
*1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP *Lond.*, MFA
1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA
1993 Selwyn Muru, TchgCert (*jointly with Maori Studies*)
1978 R. Mel Simpson, MFA *Ill.*
1980 Bret G. de Thier, DipFA *Cant.*, MDINZ
1971 John B. Turner
*1980 Denys C. Watkins, DipRCA *Lond.*, DipGD *Well. P.*

Lecturers

1994 Mark Adams, DipFA *Cant.*
1997 Derrick Cherrie, MFA
1997 Brett D. Graham, MFA *Hawaii*
1997 Nuala Gregory, BA FA PGDipFA *U. of Ulster Belfast*
*1994 Robyn Hughes, ASP *Lond.*, BFA, DipTchg *Auck.*
1997 Séraphine Pick, BFA *Cant.*
1994 Peter Shand, MA PhD

Faculty of Arts**City Campus****Dean**

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean

I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE *Lond.*

...

Assistant Deans

Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, PhD
R. Arnoux, DU *Paris*, MA DipHons, DipTchg
Manying Ip, BA *H.K.*, MA PhD
Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD
M. J. Wright, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *N.E.*

...

Faculty Registrar

Walter Fraser, BA *S.Pac.*, DipCom

Tamaki Campus**Head of Division**

...

Research Units, Centres and Institutes**Archaeological Research****Director**

Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD *Hawaii*

International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education**Director**

Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

Visiting Professor

Pita Sharples, MA, PhD

Eru Pomare Research Fellow

Fiona Cram, MA, PhD *Otago*

Institute for Research on Gender**Director**

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

Research Fellow

Heather Worth, MA, PhD

The James Henare Maori Research Centre**Director**

1995 D. Urlich-Cloher, PhD *Monash*, MA

Pacific French**Director**

J. C. Come, MA PhD

Peace Studies**Director**

Robert E. White, PhD DSc

Centre for Child and Family Policy Research**Director**

Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

Professional Ethics**Directors**

Jan Crosthwaite, MA *La Trobe.*, PhD *Melb.*
Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA LLB *MJur*

ANTHROPOLOGY**Head of Department**

Mark S. Mosko, BA *Calif.*, MA PhD *Minn.*

Department Manager

Shireen Nanayakkara, BSc *Lond.*

Professors of Archaeology/Prehistory

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD *A.N.U.*, MA
1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*

Professor of Social Anthropology

1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA *Calif.*, MA PhD *Minn.*

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA,
FRSNZ (*jointly with Maori Studies*)

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory

◆ 1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Harv.*, FRSNZ, MANAS

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology

1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD *Bryn Mawr*, MA *Brown*

Senior Lecturer in Archaeology

1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA *Wat.*, MA PhD *Tor.*

Senior Lecturers in Ethnomusicology

1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD *Kent State*

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics

1973 D. Ross Clark, BA *Br. Col.*, PhD *Calif.*

1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Hawaii*

Senior Lecturer in Prehistory

1973 Harry R. Allen, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology

1993 Karen L. Nero, BA *Wash.*, MA PhD *Berkeley*

1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD *Otago*

1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meaisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD *A.N.U.*

Lecturers in Archaeology

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA *Arizona*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Wash.*

1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Lecturers in Biological Anthropology

1998 Judith H. Littleton, MA PhD *A.N.U.*

1998 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith, BA *Berkeley*, PhD

Lecturer in Linguistics

1991 Fay Wouk, MA *Mich.*, CPhil PhD *UCLA*

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

1998 S. Melani Anae, MA

1995 Christine Dureau, BA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*

1994 'Okusaito Mahina, MA PhD *A.N.U.* (on leave)

Research Officers

1998 Shankar Aswani, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Dilys A. Johns, MA

Martin Jones, BSc, BA

ART HISTORY**Head of Department**

Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

Departmental Assistant

Anne Newman

Professor of Art History

1998 Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

Senior Lecturers

1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA PhD

1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*

1969-71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA *Edin.*

1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD

1971 Alan J. Wright, MA *Edin.*

Lecturers

1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA LLB

1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD *London.*, BA *Dub.*

1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA

1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA

1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, MA

Senior Tutor

1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD *Edin.*, MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES**Head of Department**

Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

Professor of Chinese

1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

Professor of Japanese

1995 Thomas Leims, MA *Waseda*, PhD *Bonn*

Senior Lecturer in Chinese

1984 Manying Ip, BA *H.K.*, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Indonesian

1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA *Brigham Young*, MA *Wis.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs *Ley*

Senior Lecturers in Japanese

1973 Toshio Akima, MA *Waseda & Hosei*

1970 Setsuko Ito, MA *Doshisha*, MPhil PhD *London.*

...

Lecturers in Chinese

1995 Minru Li, MA *Sichuan*, MA PhD *Ohio State*

...

Lecturer in Indonesian

1994 Uli Kozok, MA PhD *Hamburg*

Lecturers in Japanese

1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA *Sophia*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD

1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo U.F.S.*, PhD *Tsukuba*

1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*

1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA *Jissen*, MA *Syd.*, DipEd *Tamagawa*

1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA *Nebraska Wesleyan*, MA *Komazawa*, PhD *Temple*

...

...

Lecturer in Korean

◆ 1998 Michael Allen, BA *Brighton Young*, MA *Calif.*, (jointly with *History*)

1996 Young Hee Lee, BA MA PhD *Hawaii*

1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, BA MA *Seoul National University*, PhD

Senior Tutor in Chinese

1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA

Senior Tutors in Japanese

1992 Chako Eastwick-Field, BA *Waseda*

1990 Tomoko Tada, BA *Sophia*, MA (on leave)

Tutors in Japanese

1995 Mohan Jacob, BA *Delhi*, MLitt *Q'ld.*, CertJap *Nagoya*

...

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY**Head of Department**

...

Professor

1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA

Associate Professor

1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA *C.U.N.Y.*, MPhil PhD *Yale*

Senior Lecturers

1971 W. R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*

1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA *Camb.*, DPhil. *Oxf.*

1987 M. J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Monash*

Lecturers

1990 D. J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA

1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEc BA PhD *Syd.*

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**Coordinator of Comparative Literature**

1968 - 70, 1974 Michael D. Hanne, BA *Oxf.*

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for**Director**

1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Chic.*

EDUCATION, School of**Head of School**

John A. Hattie, MA *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipEd PGDipArts
Otago, DipTchg

School Registrar

Joanne B. Williamson, BA

Director Primary Teacher Education

1996 John K. Hope, MA DipTchg

Director Secondary Teacher Education

1996 Graeme V. Aitken, MA DipTchg

Professors

1989 I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE *Lond.*

1988 John A. Hattie, MA *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipEd
PGDipArts *Otago*, DipTchg

1973 James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.*

Associate Professors

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

1990 Tom Nicholson, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Minn.*

1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA, Dipd'EtSup *Poitiers*, PhD,
DipTchg

1993 Michael A. Peters, BA *Well.*, MA PhD

1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA

1981 Michael A.R. Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*

1980 Keri M. Wilton, FIASSID, PhD *Atta.*, MA

Senior Lecturers

1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BAHDE *Rhodes*, MEd *Witw.*, PhD
Roch.

1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc *Wat.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

1995 John Benseman, MEd *Massey*, DipTchg

1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych *Cart.*, PhD
DipEdPsych

1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSocSc MA *Waik.*, EdD *N.Carolina*
S.U., DipTchg

1987 Alison Jones, BSc *Massey*, MPhil PhD

1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD *P.&N.G.*, MA DipEdPsych

1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil *Waik.*

1995 Susan Robertson BAppSci *Curtin.*, BEd *W.Aust.*,
PhD *Calg.*

1992 Ian A.G. Wilkinson, BEcon *James Cook*, MAppPsych
DipPsych *Q'ld.*, PhD *Ill.*

Senior Lecturers in Bicultural Education

1988 Graham H. Smith, MA PhD

1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

Lecturers

1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid

1998 John Barnett, BSc *Mt.All.*, MSc *Acad.*, MEd *St Mary's*
(Can), PhD *Tor.*

1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD

1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD

1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA

1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA *Minn.*, MEd *Harv.*, PhD

1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA

1997 Patricia M. Johnston, MA

1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD *A.N.U.*, MA

1997 Leonie Pihama, MA

1997 David M. Salter, MSc PhD (*joint appointment with*
Chemistry)

1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych DipTchg

1991 Julia Westera, BA *Tas.*, DipEd *Q'ld.*, MA DipEdPsych

Senior Tutor

1991 Carolyn M. Sutherland, MA

ENGLISH**Head of Department**

...

Departmental Manager

George Gavet

Professors

1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt *Oxf.*, MA *N.Z.*

1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

1973 D. I. B. Smith, MA *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD *Leeds*, MA

1988 Albert Wendt, MA *Well.*, Hon.Doct *Dijon (on leave)*

Associate Professors

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor. (on leave)*

1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA *N.Z.*, PhD *Penn.*, MA

1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U. (on leave*
Semester 2)

1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA *N.Z.*, MA PhD

1992 Peter Simpson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor. (on leave)*

Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature

1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD *Edin.*

1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA *Leeds*

1988 A. J. Calder, MA PhD (*on leave Semester 2*)

1991 Murray Edmond, BA, PhD

1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc *Otago*, DipJournalism *Cant.*

1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL *Rome*, MA PhD *Camb. (on leave*
Semester 2)

1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD

1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA *Well.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, BA

1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA *Well.*

*1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil *Nfld.*, PhD *Manit. (on leave)*

1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1979 D. G. Wright, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor. (on leave Semester*
1)

1981 M. J. Wright, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *N.E.*

Lecturers

1997 Janine G. Barchas, AB *Stanford*, MA PhD *Chicago*

1995 Sheila Dooley-Collberg, BA *Tulane*, PhD *Lund. (on*
leave)

*1997 Margaret Henley, BA *Vic.*, MA

1996 Susan Jordan, MA *American*

1993 Harry Leder, BA *C.U.N.Y.*, PhD *M.I.T. (on leave)*

*1991 Michele Leggott, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*

1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA *Well.*, PhD *Camb. (on leave*
Semester 1)

1993 Stuart B. Young, MA *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

Senior Tutors

1997 A. Helen Charters, BA DiplLing *A.N.U.*

1971 Riemke Ensing, MA

1971 Margaret A. Edgcombe, MA

1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil *Oxf.*, MA *Penn. & Cant.*,
PhD *Well. (on leave Semester 2)*

1991 Claudia Marquis, BA *Ley.*, MA *McM.*

1991 Reina Waitiri, MA

1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

1993 I. A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin.*, LLD *Brist.*, DLitt
N.Z., DUniv *Stir.*

1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA PhD

1954 W. H. Pearson, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

1964 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt *Camb.*

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES,**School of****Head of School**

Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DiplLing *Camb.*, DU *Poitiers*

School Administrator

Danielle King, DipBusStuds *Massey*, BA

FRENCH

Head of Department

B. D. McKay, DU *Paris*, MA, DipTchg

Professor

1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DU *Poitiers*, DipLing
Camb.

Associate Professor

1968 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers

1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup *Besançon*, MA, DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU *Paris*, MA, DipTchg

Lecturers

1992 R. Arnoux, DU *Paris*, MA DipHons, DipTchg
1996 J.-C. Pleau, BA *Montr.*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Honorary Research Fellows

1996 J. Grant, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Tor.*, LLB, Dipd'EtSup *Paris*,
CertPhon Inst. de Phon Paris, DipTchg, DipELT
1987 K. J. Hollyman, MA *N.Z.*, DU *Paris*

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Head of Department

...

Professor of German

1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

Associate Professors of German

1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil habil.
Siegen

1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zür.*

Lecturer in Dutch

1998 Wim Hüsken, DrPhil *Nijmegen*

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1994 Ivo L. E. K. Holmqvist, Fil.kand., Fil.mag.
Lund

Senior Tutors in German

1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA *Freib.*
1975 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA

Tutor in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1995 K Ingvor M. Holmqvist (Mrs), Fil.mag, *Lund*

ITALIAN

Head of Department

Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Associate Professor

1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Flin.*, DipScStLettIt
Urbino

Senior Lecturer

1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Lecturers

1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea *Rome*, DipFilHis *Salamanca*,
MA *Ohio*, PhD *Nithwest*
1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.*
1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea *Pisa*, PhD *Brown*

Senior Tutors

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA
1997 Nebosja Radic, MA

RUSSIAN

Head of Department

Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cant. & Monash*, PhD *Wash.*

Associate Professors

1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil *Zür.*
1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cant. & Monash*, PhD *Wash.*

Lecturer

1997 Mark S. Swift, MA *Iowa*, PhD *Bryn Mawr*

Senior Tutor

1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil *Latvian State*

Polish Studies Trust Lecturer

✦ 1997 Sarah Cozens, MA PhD

Croatian World Congress Tutor

✦ 1998 Maja Batinica, BA *Zagreb*

SPANISH

Head of Department

Jonathan Tittler, BA *Hamilton College*, PhD *C'nell*

Prince of Asturias Professor

1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA *Hamilton College*, PhD *C'nell*

Senior Lecturers

1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA PhD
1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, BA MA MTS PhD
Harvard

1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*

Lecturers

1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD
1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD *Wash.*

Senior Tutors

1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA
1994 Wendy-Lyn Zaza, MA

FILM, TELEVISION AND MEDIA STUDIES, Centre for

Director

R. J. Horrocks, BA *N.Z.*, MA PhD

Lecturer

1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA *Nott.*, MA *Michigan*, PhD *Texas*

HISTORY

Head of Department

Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD *Well.*

Administrative Assistant

...

Professors

1997 James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, CNZOM, BA *N.Z.*, MA
1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD *Well.*
1982 B. G. Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

1993 Ruth Barton, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Penn.*
1970 H. M. Lacey, SIM, MA *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FRHistS (*on leave*)

Senior Lecturers

1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD *Syd.*
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA *Portsmouth*, DipEd PhD *Murd.*
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA
1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.*

Lecturers

✦ 1998 Michael Allen, BA *Brightam Young*, MA *Calif.*, (*jointly with Asian Languages and Literatures*)
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD *N.S.W.*
1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD *Well.*
1997 Christian M. Leitz, BA *W.England*, DPhil *Oxf.*
1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD *Duke*, MA
1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke*
1997 Kim Phillips, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *York*
1998 Rawiri Taonui, MA DipBus
1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc *Alta.*, MA CPhil PhD *Berkeley*

LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For

Director

1990 Maryan Street, BA *Well.*, MPhil DipTchg (*jointly with Management and Employment Relations*)

LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING, Institute of

Professor

1998 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Bristol*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturer

1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres *Besançon*, MA,
DipTchg

Lecturers

1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA *Lond.*, MSc *Metu*, DipTefla, PhD
Aston

1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCEd *S.Pac.*, DipTESL, PhD
Well.

Senior Tutor

1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA, DipTchg

MAAORI STUDIES

Head of Department

Ngapare Hopa, BA *N.Z.*, B.Litt PhD *Oxon.*

Departmental Assistant

Rangimarie Rawiri

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maaori Studies

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA,
FRSNZ (*jointly with Anthropology*)

Professors

1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Indiana*

1996 Ngapare Hopa, BA *N.Z.*, B.Litt PhD *Oxon.*

Senior Lecturers

1993 Selwyn Muru (*jointly with Fine Arts*)

1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Lecturers

1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD

1988 Violet B. Norman, MA

1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA

1995 Hariata Pohatu, MA

1998 Miki Roderick, BA *Waik.*

1998 Deanne Wilson, MA

1995 Kingi R. J. Wiri, MA

1995 Hineira Woodward, MA

MUSIC, School of

Head of Department

John F. Rimmer, BA *N.Z.*, MusD *Tor.*, MA (*Retires 1999*)

School Administrator

Michelle Staff

Professors

1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, FTCL, HonFTCL

1974 John F. Rimmer, BA *N.Z.*, MusD *Tor.*, MA

Associate Professors

1965 Gerald R. Seaman, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

1983 Tamas Vesmas

Senior Lecturers

1979 Coral Bognuda, 1er Prix (Violoncello) 1er Prix
(Musique de Chambre) *Paris*, ACM *Melb.*

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA *N.Z.*, PhD *Ill.*, MA

1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus *Mairnz*

1991 Karen Grylls, BA *Otago*, MM PhD *Wash.*, MMus, LRSM,
LTCL

1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.*, 1er Prix (Comp)
Brussels, SpCert *Liège*, LTCL

1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA *Well.*, DèS *L Paris*

1974 David Nalden, BA *N.Z.*, 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix
(Musique de Chambre) *Brussels*

✦ 1976 Mary T. O'Brien, DipPedagog *Paris Cons.*

1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Lecturers

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, PhD *Kent State*

✦ 1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus

✦ 1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)

1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE

Director

1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MA

Fellow and Emeritus Professor

1997 Nicholas Tarling, MNZM LittD *Camb.*, Hon LittD, FRAS,
FRHistS

Visiting Professor

1997 Sir Paul Reeves, DCL (Hon) *Oxf.*, GCMG GCVO MA

Fellow

Bryce Harland, MA *N.Z.*

ASEAN Studies Centre

Director

...

Associate Director

Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA *Philippines*, PhD *Syd.*

China Studies Centre

Director

Paul Clark, MA AM PhD *Harvard*

Associate Director

Wei Gao, BE *Northeastern*, MSc BCRI DPhil *Oxf.*, MASM
MAIME MTSM

Japan Studies Centre

Director

Thomas Leims, MA *Waseda*, PhD *Bonn*

Associate Director

T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST* MSPIE MJpnSocApplPhys

Korea Studies Centre

Director

Young Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Research Associates

1997 Xin Chen, MA *Peking*, PhD *Hawaii*

1997 Ahmad Habir, MA *Ohio*, DipIntBus, MBA *Georgetown*,
PhD *A.N.U.*

1997 Yuanfei Kang, MA *Peking*

William Tai Yuen, BA *Nanyang*, MPhil *Hong Kong*

PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For

Director

1993 Malama Meleisea, BA *P.&N.G.*, PhD *Macq.* (*on leave
till 2000*)

Liaison Officer

1989 T. Aaron Marsters, MA

Lecturer, Cook Islands Maori

1995 Rangī Moeke'a, BA

1997 Terangi Nikora, BA DipTchg *Well.*, DipSLT *Massey* MA
Waik.

Lecturers, Samoan Language

1995 Vavao Fetui, MA, Dip TESL *Well.*, MA

1991 Malia Williams, MA

Lecturer, Tongan Language

1996 Melenaita Taumoeofolau, BA Ed *U.S.P.*, MA *Wales*, PhD

PERFORMANCE ARTS, Centre for

Director

1997 Tara Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus (Marketing)

PHILOSOPHY

Head of Department

John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD *Camb.*

Professor

1981 John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD *Camb.*

Associate Professors

1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash*, PhD *Lond.*
 1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin. & Auck.*, PhD *Prin.*
 1969 Robert Nola, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD A.N.U., MA *MSc*
 1971 Julian P. Young, MA *Camb. & Wayne State*, PhD *Pitt.*

Senior Lecturers

1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA *CapeT.*, MA PhD *Duke*
 1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA *LaTrobe.*, PhD *Melb.*
 1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA LLB *MJur*
 1994 Roderic A. Girdle, MA *Dip.Div. Q'ld*, PhD *St.And.*
 1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*
 1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA *Melb.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, PhD *Monash*
 1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA
 1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Mich. State*, MA PhD *Wis.*

Lecturers

1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA PhD A.N.U.
 1999 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*
 1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*

Honorary Research Fellows

1997 Hinne Hetteema, MSc, MA *Groningen*, PhD *Nijmegen*
 1996 Stanislaw J. Surma, PhD, DSc *Cracow*

POLITICAL STUDIES

Head of Department

R. Andrew Sharp, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor

1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA *N.Z.*, DipEd *Massey*,
 DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD
 1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

Associate Professor

1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

Senior Lecturers

1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*
 1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA *St Michael's*, MA *Georgetown*,
 PhD *Chicago*
 1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA *Anhui*, MA *Amoy*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Lecturers

1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA *Moscow Institute of*
International Relations, PhD *Diplomatic Academy*
Moscow
 1990 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA PhD, DipEd
 1997 Lawrence A. Powell, BA *Minn.*, PhD *MIT*
 1998 Yoichiro Sato, BA *Keio*, MA *St Carolina*, PhD *Hawaii*
 1997 Timothy G. T. Tenbensel, PhD A.N.U.
 1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA *Amst.*, PhD *Ley.*
 1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil *Oxf.*
 ...

Visiting Senior Lecturer

1995 Brian Easton BA *Well.*, BSc *Cant.*

Visiting Lecturer

1997 Alan R. Cocker, MA, PhD

Temporary Lecturers

1997 Chandra J. Dixon, MA *Waik.*
 1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

1997 E. Peter Aimer, MA *N.Z.*, PhD A.N.U.
 1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Brist.*, DipEd

SOCIOLOGY

Head of Department

Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*

Departmental Manager

Gaynor van Beurden

Professors

1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*, FRSA
 1998 Maureen Baker, BA MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*

Associate Professors

1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil *Waik.*
 1977 Nick H. Perry, BA *Strath.*, BSc(Soc) *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers

1972 David R. Bedggood, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*
 1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA PhD
 1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA *Madr.*, MA MPhil *J. Nehru*, PhD
N.Y.State
 1993 George C. Pavlich, BA *Witw.*, MA *S.Fraser*, PhD
Br.Col.
 1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA *Lond. &*
Auck., PhD

Lecturers

1998 Nigel Clark, MA PhD
 1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA PhD *Cant.*
 1996 Myra J. Hird, BA *W. Ont.*, BSW *Windsor*, MSW
McGill, DPhil *Oxf.*
 1997 Wendy Larner, BSocSci *Waik.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Car.*
 1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

1974 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA *Ceyl.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
 1998 David Tippin, MSc *L.S.E.*, BA PhD *Tor.*
 1973 Ivanica Vodanovich, BA *Auck.*, DipHS *Otago*,
 DipSocAnthrop PhD *Lond.*

WOMEN'S STUDIES

Director

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

Professor

1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

Senior Lecturer

1998 Phyllis Herda, BA *Arizona*, PhD A.N.U., MA

Lecturers

1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD
Cant.,
 1996 Lee Wallace, BA *Well.*, MA *S'ton.*, PhD
 1998 Heather Worth, MA, PhD

Faculty of Business and Economics

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD *Wash.*

Research Office**Associate Dean for Research**

1996 Peter Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)

Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD
Pitt.

Executive Director (Executive Programmes)

Clint Laurent, MCA *Well.*, PhD *Bath*

Faculty Registrar

Stephen Clements, MBA *Liv.*, Cert Ed *Brist.*

Manager Business and Economics Student Centre

H. Smeeton, BA *Otago*

Undergraduate Programmes**Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

New Zealand APEC Study Centre**Director**1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA *Camb. & Well.*, BCom**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE****City Campus****Head of Department**R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.***Departmental Administrator**

Herena Newall

Deputy Head of Department

Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA

Professors1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD *Wash.*
*1981-1988, 1992 Jillnaught Wong, MCom PhD, CA**Professor of Finance**1987 R.G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.***Associate Professor**1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD *Cape T.*, CA, FCMA**Senior Lecturers**1993 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Rotterdam*
1992 J.B. Chay, MBA *Seoul*, PhD *SUNY Buffalo*
1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom *Cant.*, CA
1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom *Madr.*, MS *Utah*, PhD *Iowa*
1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc PhD *Wash.*
1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD *St.And.*, BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom *Natal*, MBL *S.A.*, PhD *Cape T.*, CA (*S.A.*)
1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, PhD, CA
1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA
1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom PhD CA
1997 Michael Sher, BA *Yale*, MA MS PhD *Minnesota*
1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom CA**Lecturers**1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom
1996 Jeffrey R. Casterella, BS *Clarkson*, PhD *Colorado*
1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom CA, ACIS
1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD
1996 Neelam Jain, BA *St. Stephen's College, Delhi*, MA MPhil *Delhi School of Economics*, PhD *Minn.*
*1984 G.J. Moyle, ED, LLB MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA, MRFIP
1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom *Tehran*, MCom *Oklahoma*, PhD
1986-1992, 1995 Helen Prangnell, BSc MCom, CA
1984 Derek M. Spear, MCom, CA
1996 Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA
1992 N. Wong, MCom**Senior Tutors**1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom *S.A.*, NTSD (Commerce)
1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS**Tutor**

1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

Tamaki Campus**Professor of Financial Management**

1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA

Senior Lecturers1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc *Rhodes*, MBA *Pret.*, BCompt *S.A.*, CA(SA), ACMA**Lecturer**

1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom CA, ACIS, AICM

Senior Tutors1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom
1991 Lilian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS *Massey*, MSc, MNZIC**COMMERCIAL LAW****City Campus****Head of Department**1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Q'ld.*, LLM PhD *Camb.***Departmental Administrator**

Jo Stone, BA

Professors1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Q'ld.*, LLM PhD *Camb.*
1994 Charles E. F. Rickett, LLB *Camb.*, BD *Melb.*, MA *Camb.* & *Oxf.***Associate Professor**

1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

Senior Lecturers1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB
1989 Ross B. Grantham, BCL *Oxf.*, LLM
1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur
1996 Owen J. Morgan, BEd Stud *Qld*, BA LLB Hons/MJur, DipTchg
1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BLC LLM *Pret.*
1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD
1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM
1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA *Well.***Lecturer**

1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

Senior Tutors1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA LLB MComLaw**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**

1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

Lecturer1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB *Well.*, LLM**Senior Tutors**1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB MPhil
1991 Jayne Francis, LLB, MComLaw
1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM *Lond.***ECONOMICS****Head of Department**1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom *Cant.*, PhD *Calif.***Departmental Administrator**

Trish Marsters

Professors1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom *Cant.*, PhD *Calif.*
1992 Tim Hazledine, MA *Cant. & Otago*, PhD *Warw.***Distinguished Alumnus Professor**1992 Peter C.B. Phillips, MA *Yale (Hon)*, PhD *Lond.* MA**Emeritus Professor**1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.***Associate Professors**1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *W'gong.*
1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD *Ill.*
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*, DipAg DipVFM *Lincoln***Senior Lecturers**1997 Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo*, MA *Tsukuba*, MS PhD *Stanford*
1996 John R. Boyce, BA *Montana State University*, PhD *Calif.*
1997 John Hillas, BA BEcon *Qld.*, PhD *Stanford*
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD *Wis.*
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc *St.M.*, PhD *Zagreb*
1991 Ravindra Ratnayake, BA *S.Lanka*, PhD *LaT.*

1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD *Prin.*, MA
 1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA *Camb. & Well.*, BCom
 1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD *Cant. (on leave)*
 1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA
 1998 Julian K. D. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Stanford*

Lecturers

1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc *Calc.*, MA *Flor.*, PhD *Minn.*
 1994 Euanor Palac-McMiken, MA *Philippines*, PhD *Syd.*
 1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA *Well.*, PhD *Yale*, BA
 1998 Jun Yu, BSc BA *Wuhan.*, MA PhD *W.Ont.*

Senior Tutors

1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA
 1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES**Director**

1997 Clint Laurent, MCA *Well.*, PhD *Bath*

Director, Executive Development

1989 Michael C. Groves, MA *Otago*, MPhil

Director, Graduate Diploma in Business Programme

1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

Director, MBA, Master of Management and Diploma in Arts Management Programme

1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**Head of Department**

Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*

Departmental Administrator

Marianne Hill

Professors

1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc *Massey.*, PhD *Purdue*
 1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*

Associate Professor

1996 David C. Thomas, BSc *Appalachian*, MBA *N.Carolina*,
 PhD *South Carolina*

Senior Lecturers

1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom *Witw.*, DCom *S.A.*
 1993 David M. Brock, BCom *S.A.*, MBA *Cape T.*, EdD
N.Carolina
 1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*
 1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc *Otago*, MBA *Well.*
 1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE *Princeton*, MSE AM PhD
Michigan

Lecturers

1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*
 1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB
 1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD *H.-W.*

Senior Tutor

1994 Mark Domney, BA MBA MCom

Master of International Business Programme**Director**

Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*

Placement Director

Don Kerr, BA *Cant.*

Programme Administrator

Mere Sigabalavu-Schuster, BA *USP.*

MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS**Head of Department**

Marie G. Wilson, MS *Florida State*, MS JD PhD *Arizona*

Departmental Administrator

Judy Bonny

Professors

1972 John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *L.S.E.*
 1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Otago*,
 FNZPSS

Professor of Public Sector Management

1988 Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

Associate Professors

1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom
 1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Florida State*, JD PhD *Arizona*

Senior Lecturers

1993 David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*
 1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Roch.*
 1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA *Well.*
 1987 J. Richard Higham, MA *Oxf.*, DipArch *Lond.*, MPhil
 1991 Stephen G. Hughes, BA *Brad.*, MA *Warw.*
 1996 Marc T. Jones, BS MBA *Rhode Island.*, PhD *Calif.*
 1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA *Colorado*, PhD *C'nell.*
 1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA *Leeds*, MA DipEd
Massey, DipYthWk *Manc.*, PhD
 1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD *Otago*
 1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag *Odense*, PhD *EUI*,
Florence
 1996 Barbara McG. Simpson, PGDipGroundwater
 Hydrology, BSc MSc PhD
 1990 Maryan Street, BA *Well.*, DipTchg MPhil (*jointly with*
Centre for Labour Studies)

Lecturers

1996 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil
 1992 Eugene K. Johnson, BA *George Washington*, MS PhD
Tulane
 1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil
 1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc *Stirling*, MA PhD *Nebraska*
 1996 Keith Macky, MSc *Auckland*

Senior Tutors

1992 Lynne R. Lindberg, DipEd *Massey*, MA, DipTchg

MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS**City Campus****Head of Department**

Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.*, PhD *U.C. Berkeley*

Departmental Administrator

Gabrielle Murphy, BA

Professor

1992 David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *A.N.U.*, C Math, FIMA
(jointly with Engineering Science)

Associate Professors

1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
 1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD *Gorky*
 1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD *Atla.*
 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*,
 PhD *Pitt.*

Visiting Professor

1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath *Wat.*, MBA *Tor.*, PhD *Minn.*, ISP,
 CMA, FLMI

Senior Lecturers

1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD *Mich.*
 1991 Susan Byrne, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MAsc *Tor.*, DEng *Warsaw*
 1991 Hans Lehmann, BA *Vienna*, MA *Natal*
 1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc *Teheran*, MS PhD *Ill.*
 1989 Peter Mazany, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom
 1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
 1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD *Calg.*, BE
 1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTEch *Madr.*, MS *Iowa*, PhD
Chicago
 1982 James Sheffield, MBA *Wis.* PhD *Arizona*, MSc
 1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD, *Tel Aviv*

Lecturers

- *1996 William English, BA Wash., MMSc Waik.
- *1992 David Gardiner, DipBIA, BSc Cant.,
- 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD Lon Sch Econ
- *1989 David Gibson, BSc MSc
- 1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD Colorado
- 1995 Elaine Palmer, BE Cant., MBA, PhD
- 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE, PGDipIE, Madr., PhD
- *1989 David White, BE Cant.

Senior Tutors

- 1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom
- 1992 Stuart R. Munday, BCom, DipCom
- 1998 Gabrielle M. Peko, BCom
- 1995 Bruce Thomson, BCom

Tamaki Campus**Professor**

- 1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C., Berkeley

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd Malaya, MSc MPhil Lond., MBCS, MACM, MIEEE

Lecturers

- 1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M, PhD

- 1991 Felix Tan, BEcon Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

MARKETING**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

Departmental Administrator

- Andrea M. Martin

Professors

- 1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago
- 1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Associate Professor

- 1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.

Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil
- 1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA MA PhD
- 1996 Brett A. Collins, BSc MSc Cant., MBA PhD Melb.
- 1990 Christina Lee, MCom PhD
- 1995 Richard Starr, BBA Roch., MBA Col.
- 1997 Anne Stewart, MBA MSc PhD

Lecturers

- 1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br.Col., MIM Thunderbird, PhD Lond.
- 1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
- 1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
- 1998 Brett Martin, MCom, PhD Otago
- 1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom
- 1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas, PhD Kentucky
- 1998 Michael Sherrard, BCom Otago, MBS Massey

Tamaki Campus**Senior Lecturer**

...

Lecturers

...

Faculty of Engineering**Dean**

- Peter W. Brothers, PhD Colorado State, BSc, BE, ASME, ASHRAE, MIPENZ

Associate Dean

- Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAUSIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

- Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty Registrar

- Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim, DipTchg

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEME, FIPENZ

Departmental Manager

- Rita Nicol

Professors

- 1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FICHEME, FIPENZ
- 1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEME, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
- *1981 Barry J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEME, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Honorary Professor

- Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FICHEME, FRSNZ, CEng

Associate Professors

- *1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD
- 1993 X. Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., MAIE
- 1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIPENZ, FIEAust, FIM
- *1986 Kevin W. Free, ME MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.
- 1992 Wei Gao, BE NE Univ. China, ME B.C.R.I. (China), DPhil Oxf., MIPENZ, MASM, MAIME, MTMS
- 1969 Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAUSIMM

Senior Lecturers

- 1971 Michael L. Allen, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, FICHEME, MAICHe, MIPENZ (on leave)
- 1998 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc Baghdad, MSc PhD Wales
- 1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust, MNZIW
- 1998 Andrew B. Russell, BTech Massey, PhD Lond., CEng, MChemE

Lecturers

- 1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD
- 1998 Bryony J. James, BEEng Bath, PhD
- 1997 Necati Öskan, BSc Istanbul, MSc Stanford, DIC Imperial College, PhD Lond.

Comalco Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering

- 1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME, MRSNZ

Research Fellows

- 1997 Zhengdong Chen, BSc ME Tsinghua, PhD
- 1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE Univ. China

Honorary Research Fellows

- 1997 Tiegang Chen, MPhys N.E. Univ of Tech., PRC
- 1998 Vladimir Ivanov, DipKandidat Nark USSR

CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE (on leave)

Departmental Manager

- Magdalene Woo

Professor of Civil Engineering

- 1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering

- 1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE (on leave)

Professor of Resource Engineering

...

Associate Professors

- 1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD *Cant.*, MIPENZ
 1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

- 1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD *Cant.*
 1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD *Sur.*
 1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc(Eng) PhD *S'ton.*, CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
 1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
 1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE N.Z., BSc *Well.*, MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ (on leave)
 1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE
 *1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME PhD
 1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME *Cant.*, DipIIEE Tokyo, FIPENZ
 1977 John D. St George, BSc *Lond.*, MSc *N'cle (U.K.)*, PhD CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM
 1995 Ben Taylor, BSc PhD *Cardiff*
 1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD *Lond.*, ME, MASCE, MIPENZ

Lecturers

- 1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME *Des Calg.*, PhD *McM.*, CEng
 1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD
 1999 Takis Elefsiniotis, BE *National Technical Univ. (Greece)*, M.A. *Sc Tor.*, PhD *Br. Col.*
 1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech *I.I.T. Bombay.*, MS *Louisiana State*, MA PhD *Prin.*
 1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng *Oxford Poly.*, PhD *Oxford Brookes*

Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer

- 1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD *Calif.*, ME

Lecturer in Timber Engineering

- 1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

Senior Tutor

- 1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

Honorary Research Fellow

- 1969 Ian W. Gunn, BE N.Z., DipPHE *N'cle (U.K.)*, CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM

IPENZ Centre for Sustainable Management (ICSM)

(Within the Faculty of Engineering)

Director of ICSM

- 1997 Ron L. McDowall, BBS Massey, MIPENZ, MIEAust, MRSNZ

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

Secretary

- Pauline Matthews, DipBusStuds *Massey*

Professor of Electronics

- 1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications

- 1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ (on leave)

Associate Professor

- 1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc *Kent*, MPhil *P.N.G.Tech.*, CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust
 1996 Norman Castle, BE *Cant.*, PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng
 1987 George G. Coghill, BSc *H.-W.*, BA *Open*, PhD *Kent*, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
 1984 Gavin R. Higgle, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD *Cant.*, Mem.IEEE

- 1990 Nalin C. Pahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) *S. Lanka*, PhD *Calg.*, Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE

- 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ

- 1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD *Sarajevo*

Lecturers

- 1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc (Eng) *S.Lanka.*, MSc PhD *UMIST*, AMIEE
 1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemIPENZ
 1985 Bernard J. Guillemain, NZCS, BE PhD
 1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MS *Mich.*, PhD *Calif.*, Mem.IEEE (on leave)
 1996 Udaya Madawala, BSc(Eng) *S. Lanka*, PhD
 *1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE
 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD *Newcastle*
 1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS *Roch.*, MS PhD *Syr.*, DipElec *Madr.*
 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutors

- *1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME *Belgrade*
 1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) *M'lore*.

Honorary Research Fellow

- 1998 Oskar H. Stielau, D.Eng *Rand Afrikaans Univ.*

ENGINEERING SCIENCE**Head of Department**

- David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *A.N.U.*, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

Departmental Manager

- Sarah Devaliant, BA, DipLib

Professor

- 1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ

Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

- 1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

Professor of Operations Research

- 1975 David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *A.N.U.*, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with *Management Science and Information Systems*)

Associate Professors

- 1962 Donald A. Nield, MA *Camb.*, MSc *N.Z.*, BD *Otago*, PhD, C Math, FIMA
 1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE *N.Z.*, PhD *Cal.Tech.*, BSc ME, FIPENZ (on leave)
 1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc *Well.*, MPhil PhD *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
 1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD *Cant.*

Lecturers

- 1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc *Delft*, PhD *Stanford*
 1997 Shane G. Henderson, MS PhD *Stanford*, BSc
 1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.*, BE (on leave)
 1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD

Senior Tutor

- 1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc *Cant.*, NZCE, REA, TM, FIPENZ
 1998 Stuart R. Laird, MSc

Research Fellows

- 1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD *Lille*
 1988 David P. Bullivant, MSc PhD
 1995 Juliet Newson, BSc MPhil (Eng)

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- Peter S. Jackson, PhD *Camb.*, ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRaES

Departmental Manager

- Edith Sharp

Professors

- 1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, MASME, MASM
 1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD *Camb.*, ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Associate Professors

- 1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMEchE, MASME, FIPENZ (*on leave*)
 1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil *Oxf.*
 1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, MIEAust, CEng
 1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc(Eng) PhD *Belf.*, CEng, MIEE
 1997 Arnold Watson, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (*jointly with Geothermal Institute*)

Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc *Meerut*, MSc *Roor.*, PhD *I.I.T. Delhi*, MIIR, MASHRAE
 1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc *Manc.*, MIMC
 1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD *Strath.*, CEng, FIMEchE, MIPENZ
 1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing., MSc PhD *Zagreb*
 ♦1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA *Well.*, ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (*jointly with Geothermal Institute*)
 1973 George Moltschanivskij, MSc(Eng) *Lond.*
 1988 Steve M. Panton, BSc PhD *Aston* (*on leave*)
 1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *Ston.*, MSAE, MASME
 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc *R'dg*, PhD *C.N.A.A.*, AMRAeS
 1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing *Karlsruhe*, PhD
 1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc *Wales*, PhD

Lecturers

- 1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (*jointly with Geothermal Institute*)
 1998 C. Roger Halkyard, BSc BE PhD
 1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. *Offenburg*, Dipl.-Ing *Bochum*, Dr.-Ing *Bremen*, VDI *Germany*
 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madras*, ME *Howard*, PhD *VPI & SU*
 1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD *Ncle* (*U.K.*), MIEE
 1996 Xun Xu, BSc *Shenyang*, MSc(MechEng) *Dalian*, PhD *UMIST*

Tutor

Elizabeth M. Pascal, MA

HRC Senior Research Fellow

♦1975 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) *Melb.*, PhD

FRST Research Fellow

1998 Martyn Bowis, ME PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

- 1998 Rene Flachsman, ME
 1995 Shamil Galiyev, MSc *Kezan*

HRC Research Fellow

1998 Amos Race, BSc *Warw.*, MSc *S.Bank*, PhD *Imperial College*

GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

Director of Geothermal Institute

P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.* (*jointly with Geology*)

Senior Administrative Assistant

Oscar Huijsse Snr

Associate Professors

- 1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.* (*jointly with Geology*)
 ♦1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*, DrRerNat *Mün.*, FRSNZ (*jointly with Geology*)
 1997 Arnold Watson, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)

Senior Lecturer

- 1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA *Well.*, ME DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)
 1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.*, (*jointly with Geology*) (*on leave*)

Lecturers

- 1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)
 1990 S. Soengkono BSc *Bandung*, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech

Honorary Research Fellows

- 1997 Peter Blattner, DrPhil *Basel*
 1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
 1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc *Lond.*, CEng MRAeS, FIMEchE, MIPENZ

Faculty of Law

Dean

B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*,

Deputy Dean

J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan*

Dean of Students

W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty Registrar

Ann Shields

LAW

Head of Department

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

Professors

- 1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *G'ld.*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM
 1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM
 1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*
 1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxf.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD
 1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD
 1994 C. E. F. Rickett, LLB *Camb.*, BD *Melb*, MA *Camb. & Oxf.*
 1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

Associate Professors

- 1988 K. Bosselmann, Drlur *F.U.Berlin*
 1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM
 1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Stng.*
 1972 W. C. Hodge, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*
 1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM *Harv. & Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*
 1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB *N.Z.*
 1985 P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM *Well.*
 1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB *Pret.*, LLM *Cape T.*
 1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD *A.N.U.*, LLB
 1992 P. Devonshire, LLB *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*
 1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W. Aust.*, LLB
 1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA *Western*, LLB *Qu.*, LLM
 1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM *George Wash.*, BA LLB
 1980 T. J. McBride, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Dal.*
 1999 J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan*
 1992 S. L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*
 1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL *Oxf.*, LLB
 1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB *MJur*
 1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB *MJur*
 1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB *W.Ont.*, LLM *Duke*
 1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA LLB *MJur*

Lecturers

- 1995 Neil Campbell, LLM *Camb.*, BCom LLB
 1997 Shane E. Heremaia, BA LLB
 1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM *Br. Col.*, BCom LLB
 1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA LLB
 1996 Benjamin J. Richardson, BA LLB *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
 1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB

1994 Andrea Tunks, BA LLB
1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LL.M., ACA

Lecturers, Part-time

◆ 1995 D. Clapshaw, BA *Otago*, LL.M. *Camb.*, LLB
◆ 1999 Judge G. L. Colgan
◆ 1999 Kristina Cooper, LLB
◆ 1993 R. P. G. Haines, BA LLB
◆ 1999 James Hosking, LLB
◆ 1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB *Can.*
◆ 1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD *Camb.*, LL.M.
◆ 1994 M. Perry, LLB *Manc.*, MJur, DipCompSci
◆ 1999 F. J. Thorp, LLB *Well.*, MPhil *Nott.*
◆ 1999 Judge B. S. Travers
◆ 1999 John Turner, MJur, LL.M. *Dal.*, PhD *Lond.* LLB
◆ 1999 D. A. R. Williams, QC, LLB, LL.M. *Haru.*
◆ 1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL DipTheol *Oxf.*,
PhD *Dar.*

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science**Dean**

Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc,
FRSNZ, FRACP

Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD, MRSNZ

Assistant Deans

Pat G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, DipProfEthics, FRACS
Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*
Philip Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago*
Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago* PhD
Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP FCAP
R. Stewart Gilmour, BSc PhD *Glas.*

Faculty Registrar

Ian Houston

ANATOMY with RADIOLOGY**Head of Department**

Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc

Professor of Anatomy

1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc

Professor of Radiology

1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR, FRCR

Associate Professors in Anatomy

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD
1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*
1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*
1984 J. Martin Wild, MA *Can.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers in Anatomy

1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP,
FCAP

Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine

1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer in Radiology

1988 Alan R. List, MBChB *Otago*, FRACR

Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging

1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (*jointly with Physiology*)

Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD *Otago*, BSc

Senior Research Fellows

1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD *Otago*
1998 Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff* (*jointly with
Molecular Medicine*)

Clinical Teachers

M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR
B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

**BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of
Biological Sciences)****Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry,
Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine**

Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil *Oxf.*, DipObst, FRCPA
(*jointly with School of Medicine*)

Associate Professors

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD *E. Anglia*, CChem,
FRSChem, FNZIC

1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD

1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD *Adel.*

Lecturer

Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD *Otago*

Honorary Research Fellows

Dorit Naot, BSc *Jerusalem*, PhD *Tel Aviv*
Shoaping Zhang, BSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*

Research Fellow

Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Cambridge*

COMMUNITY HEALTH**Head of Department**

Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, DSc
Otago, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Professor

1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, DSc
Otago, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Chair in Environmental Health

1998 Tord Kjellström, DSc MMed.Eng PMed *Stockholm*

Chair in Health Management (Honorary)

M. J. Powell, DipTech, PhD *Chic.*, MA

Associate Professor of Epidemiology

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB
MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics

1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Brist.*

Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health

◆ 1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH *Otago*, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology

1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Health Economics

1992 Toni Ashton, MA

Senior Lecturer in Health Management

◆ 1996 Sandy Latimer, *BEd Sask.*

Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion

◆ 1992 Jennifer E. Hand, BA *Well. & Auck.*, PhD *New School
for Social Research (N.Y.)*

Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology

1976 Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Public Health

1997 Lorna C. Dyall, MSocSci *Waik.*, MPP *Well.*, DipComH
Otago

Senior Fellow in Health Management

1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, *Georgia State*

Senior Research Fellow

◆ 1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

Research Fellow

1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg
 1997 Linda Hill, PhD
 1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc, DipSc *Otago*

Director Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit

1991 Sally Casswell, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*

Director Injury Prevention Research Centre

1990 Robyn Norton, MA *Cant.*, MPH PhD *Syd.*

Director Health Research Methods Advisory Service

1997 David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPsS

Joint Appointments:**Associate Professor, Behavioural Science**

◆1996 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.*

GENERAL PRACTICE**Head of Department**

Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice

1995 Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice

...

Associate Professor of General Practice

1991 Bruce Arroll, MHS *Br. Col.*, BSc MBChB PhD DipObst,
 FAFPHM, MRNZCGP

1994 I Ross N McCormick, MSc PhD MBChB, FRNZCGP

Honorary Associate Professor in General Practice

1998 Jocelyn Tracey, MBChB, MMedSc, DipObst,
 FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care

1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Communication Skills

1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer

1994 Stephen B. Adlam, MBChB, MRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching Facilitator

1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB BMedSc *Otago*, DRCOG,
 DCH

Senior Lecturers

◆1997 Henry Doerr, MD *Minnesota*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

◆1993 Anthony Edwards, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,
 DipSportsMed *Lond.*, FRSCP

◆1997 Richard Fox, MB BChir, DObs, FRNZCGP

◆1997 Christopher Hanna, MBChB, DipSportsMed

◆1997 John A. Hanne, MB BS, MRCS *England*, LRCP
Lond., DipObst, FRNZCGP

◆1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

1999 Ngaira Kerse, BHB, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melbourne*,
 FRACGP

◆1994 Marc Shaw, MBChB, BMedSc, DRCOG, DCH,
 DipTravMed *Glas.*, MRNZCGP

◆1995 Nicola Turner, MBChB, DipObst, DCH *Lond.*

◆1993 John Wellingham, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH *Eng.*,
 MRCP *U.K.*, MRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow and Director, The University of Auckland RNZCGP Research Unit

◆1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB MMedSci

Honorary Research Fellow

1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*

1998 Michael Lamont, MPP *Victoria*, DipPhy,

DipOccHealth *Otago*, MNZSP, FSMNZ, MCSP

Joint Appointments:**Senior Lecturer, Women's Health**

1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOM, MBChB, DipObst *Dublin*,
 MPH *Yale*

Clinical Reader

1998 Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,
 FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers

D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCP

Geoff W. L. Knight, BSc, MBChB DipObst, MRCP,
 MRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Lecturer

1998 T. Kenealy, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Clinical Teachers

S. Appanna, MBChB *Natal*

G. Ballantyne, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

T. Birch, MBChB, DipObst RCOG, FRNZCGP

C. Boberg, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

T. Bracken, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

E. Brosnan, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

R. Bundellu, MBBS *Madr.*, DipObst

S. Calverley, MBChB

R. Coleman, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

D. Cooper, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, MRNZCGP

S. Cotton, MBChB *Dublin*, MRCP, FRNZCGP

R. Cox, MBBS *Tas.*, FRACS

D. de Castro, MBChB

A. Denyer, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

H. Doerr, MD *Minnesota*, DipObst, DHSM, FRNZCGP

W. Ferguson, MBChB, DipObst

J. Fox, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCS *Eng.*, LRCP *Lond.*, MRNZCGP

J. Fox, BM *Soton*, DRCOG, MRCP

J. Fraser, MBChB

N. Gailer, MBChB

I. Gilchrist, MBBS *Durh.*

B. Greenfield, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

G. Gulbransen, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRNZCGP

T. Hay, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

R. Haydon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCP, FRNZCGP

M. Hewitt, MBChB

T. Honore, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCGP

D. Hopcroft, MBChB

E. Horne, MBChB *Glas.*

D. Hurly, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCGP

N. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

G. Judkins, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

R. King, MBBS

M. Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceylon*, MRNZCGP

D. Lee, MBChB, *DavMed Otago*, DipObst

A. Leggat, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

J. Lello, MBChB, DipPaeds

J. Lindsay, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

R. Lumsden, MBChB

N. McKenzie, MRCS *Eng.*, LRCP *Lond.*, DipObst, RCOG,
 MRNZCGP

M. Milmine, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

W. Palmer, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

A. Patel, MBChB *Otago*

K. Settle, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

C. Smith, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

J. Te Whare, MBChB, DipObst

A. Tseung, MBBS *Hong Kong*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

J. Tseung, MBBS *Hong Kong*

A. Webster, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

A. Wiles, MBChB, DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP

T. Wilkinson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

C. Wong, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

Goodfellow Unit**Senior Lecturers**

◆1993 Antony S. Edwards, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,
 DipSportsMed *Lond.*, FASCP

1997 Richard W. Fox, MB BChir DObs, FRNZCGP

1997 Christopher M. Hanna, MBChB

- 1997 John A. Hanne, MBBS, MRCS *Eng.*, LRCP *Lond.*,
DipObst, FRNZCGP
1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst
1997 Jane E. M. MacKay, MBChB, MSc PhD, DipObst,
DipTchg
◆ 1993 John T. Wellingham, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH *Eng.*,
MRCP *U.K.*, MRNZCGP
◆ 1995 Nicola M. Turner, MBChB, DipObst, DCH *Lond.*

Senior Tutor

- 1995 Rose Lightfoot, MPH RGON
1997 S. McFarlane, RGON

MAORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH**Head of Department**

- 1996 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc, MBChB *Otago*, PhD
DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Department Manager

Julie H. Wade

Senior Lecturers in Maori Health

- 1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH, FRNZCGP
◆ 1989 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH *Otago*, MBChB,
MCCM *N.Z.*

Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health

- 1996 Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Qld.*, DipComH *Otago*,
FACTM, FAFPHM, ECFMG
◆ 1996 Colin F. Tukuitonga, MPH *Syd.*, DipSurgMed *USP*,
FAFPHM

MEDICINE**Head of Department**

- Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM,
DipABCVDiS, FRACP, FACC

Professor of Medicine

- 1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM,
DipABCVDiS, FRACP, FACC

Professors

- ◆ 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil *Oxf.*, DipObst,
FRCPA (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)
1996 Harold H. Rea, MD, FRACP, FRCPE
1987 I. R. Reid, MBChB, MD, FRACP
1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

Masonic Professor of Geriatric Medicine

- 1996 Craig Anderson, BS BMedSci MB PhD, FRACP,
FAFPHM

Honorary Professors

- 1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSc MDChB *Otago*, FRACP
1995 John M. Neutze, MBChB MD, FRACP

Associate Professors

- 1996 N. E. Anderson, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*, MPH *N.Carolina*, PhD
1988 T. F. Cundy, MA MBBChir *Lond.*, MD *Camb.*, MRCP
U.K.
1995 Desmond F. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM
DipDHM PhD
1989 S. MacMahon, BSc MACant., MPH *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*,
FACC

Senior Lecturers

- 1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP
1994 G. Braatvedt, MBChB *Cape T.*, MD *Bristol.*, MRCP *U.K.*,
FRACP
◆ 1996 C. J. Ellis, MB *Soton*, MRCP, FRACP
1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS *Q'ld.*, FRACP
◆ 1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DipTropicalMed *RCP/UK*, MSc(Med)
Lond., FRACP
◆ 1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP
1992 D. Simmons, MA MD *Oxf.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP *U.K.*

- 1993 P. Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
1996 R. Young, MBChB PhD, MRACP

Lecturer

- 1997 Sally D. Poppitt, PhD *Aberdeen*

Senior Research Fellows

- 1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD
1996 R. Doughty MBChB MD MRCP FRACP
1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

Research Fellows

- 1996 W. Bagg, MBBCh
1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB
1995 G. Gamble, MSc
1995 B. Neal MBChB MRCP
◆ 1994 D. Ormrod, BSc PhD
1995 A. Rodgers MBChB DPH
1997 S. Sharpe, MSc
1995 N. Walker, MSc DPH
1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB DPH

Clinical Professor

- H. White, MBChB *Otago*, DSc, FRACP, FACC

Clinical Associate Professors

- Robin H. Briant, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCP *U.K.*
David E. Caughey, MBChB *N.Z.*, *FRCEd*, FRACP
J. V. Conaglen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Patrick Frengeley, MBChB *Otago*, FRCP (C), FRACP

Clinical Readers

- J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB *Edin.*, CertAmBdPed, FRCPCan
R. R. Grigor, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP
R. P. Rothwell, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCP, FRACP
E. W. Willoughby, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Honorary Clinical Reader

- J. J. Baskett, MBChB *Otago*, MRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- E. J. Gane, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
G. Gordon, MBChB FCP *S.A.*
John Henley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
R. M. Reynolds, MBChB *Otago*, BSc
P. Stokes, MBChB, MD *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP

Clinical Teachers

- T. M. Agnew, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRACP, FRCP
H. P. Birch, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCP *U.K.*
M. J. Butler, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCP, FRACP
E. D. Clarke, MBChB *Otago*, MRCP *U.K.*, FRACP
J. F. Collins, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
H. A. Coverdale, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
M. S. Croxson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
R. G. Cutfield, BSc MBChB, FRACP
J. G. Davison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
P. B. Doak, MBChB *N.Z.*, MRCP, FRACP
P. Drury, MA, MBBChir, FRCP
R. J. Eason, MBBChir *Can.*, DipObst, FRACP
P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
J. E. Garrett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSc *Otago*, FRACP, FACRM
R. R. Grigor, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP
R. G. Harris, MBChB *Otago*, MBA, DipObst, FRACP
A. C. Harrison, MBBS *Adel.*, FRACP
H. H. Hart, BSc MBBCh *Witu.*, FCP *S.A.*, MRCP *U.K.*, FRACP
R. K. Haydon, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP, MNZCGP
M. R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP
N. Lynch, MBChB, MMed *Melb.*, FRACP
D. L. McAuley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
C. J. Mercer, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCP, FRACP
J. C. Okpala, MBBS *P.N.G.*, MRCP
R. M. Reynolds, MBChB *Otago*, BSc, FRACP
M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCP, FRACP
T. Rose, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen *Lond.*, FRCPPath, FAC Ven.
 M. A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
 J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
 G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal.*, FRACP
 W. M. Smith, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBChB *Manc.*, MRCP U.K.
 M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP
 W. M. Van der Merwe, MBChB *Cape T.*, FRACP
 A. G. Veale, BSc, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, DipDHM
 I. Wallace, MBBCh, FCP S.A.
 M. R. Wallace, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
 W. E. Wallis, BA *Harv.*, MD *Rochester*, FRACP,
 CertAMBDNeuroI
 J. Waters, MBChB, FRACP
 M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP
 L. C. Williams, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 M. Williams, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 M. L. Wilsher, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP
 J. M. Wishart, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

MOLECULAR MEDICINE

Acting Head of Department

K. E. Crosier, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

Professor in Biomedical Science

1996 R. S. Gilmour, MSc, PhD *Glas.*

Professor in Molecular Medicine

1996 M. J. Daring, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

Honorary Professor in Molecular Medicine

1997 P. Berquist, MSc, PhD, DSc

Associate Professor of Haematology

1989 P. J. Browett, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

Associate Professors of Molecular Medicine

1998 K. E. Crosier, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

1998 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago*

1998 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc *Otago*

Senior Lecturer in Microbiology

1988 M. G. Thomas, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Human Genetics

1994 I. M. Winship, MBChB MD *Cape T.*

Senior Lecturers in Immunology

1995 I. L. McLean, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*,
 MRCP, FRACP, FACR

✦ 1992 F. McQueen, MBChB, MD, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Biochemistry

1995 Alan R. McNeil, MBBS N.S.W., MAACB, PhD, FRCPA,
 FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine

...

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine

C. V. Kyle, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRACP, PhD *Utah*

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience

1996 B. J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCP(C)

Senior Tutor

1987 M. G. Heap, MSc *Otago*

Senior Research Fellows

1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD

1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc *Well.*, PhD

1998 R. G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff*.

Research Fellows

1997 W. G. H. Abbott, MBChB, PhD, FRACP

1996 A. Bardsley, PhD *Colorado*

1995 R. W. Berg, BSc *Alta.*, MSc *Ott.*, PhD *Calif.*

1996 J. M. Greenwood, B'Tech *Massey*, PhD *Br. Col.*

1995 M. Jansa-Perez, PhD *Barcelona*

1997 J. Kanwar, PhD

1994 K. B. Lehnert, DrRerNat *Technische Hochschule
 Darmstadt*

1995 E. Leung, MSc *Western Kentucky*, PhD

1997 R. Martinus, PhD

1997 A. Muravler, PhD

1997 L. Petreska, PhD

1995 T. K. Proft, DrRerNat *Heidel.*

1996 R. Xu, BSc *Jimel.* PhD *Otago*

1997 D. Young, PhD

Visiting Senior Research Fellow

1997 P. Leone, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

1994 J. K. French, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD FRACP

1998 H. Ma, PhD *Taipei*

1994 N. S. Van-De-Water BSc DipSc *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*

Clinical Associate Professors

R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H
Lond.

P. Tan, MBBS Sing., FRACP

Clinical Readers

H. A. Blacklock, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

P. A. Ockelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

D. G. Woodfield, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCP *Edin.*, FRCPA

Clinical Teachers

M. Croxson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA

T. E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

S. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

S. D. R. Lang, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA

E. P. Theakston, MBChB

A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

OBSTETRICS and GYNAECOLOGY

Head of Department

G. M. Turner, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG (*Retires
 1999*)

Professor of Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics

1995 J. E. Harding, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

1993 G. M. Turner, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG
(Retires 1999)

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology jointly with Department of Maori and Pacific Health

1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD, DipObst,
 FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

✦ 1961 Sir G. C. Liggins, CBE MBChB *Otago*, MD(Lund),
 PhD, FRCS(Ed) FRACS FRCOG(Hon) FRACOG(Hon)
 FRNZCOG(Hon) FACOG(Hon) FRSNZ FRS

Associate Professor of Steroid Biochemistry, Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine

1969 J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Associate Professors

1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG

1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD *Aberd.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

1996 A. Ekeroma, MBBS, DipObs, FRNZCOG, MRCOG

✦ 1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, MRCOG
 FRNZCOG

1981 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Edin.*,
 DPhil *Oxf.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

✦ 1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCOG,
 FRNZCOG

1989 J.-C. Schellenberg, DM *Lausanne*, PhD, DABA, FHM,
 MRCOG, FRNZCOG

1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

Senior Lecturer in Obstetric Medicine jointly with Department of Medicine

1991 R. A. North, PhD *Melb.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Women's Health jointly with Department of General Practice1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB, DipObst *Dub.*, MPH *Yale***Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics**1997 Lindsay F. J. Mildenhall, BSc *Well.*, MBChB, FRACP1997 Malcolm Battin, MRCP *U.K.***Lecturer in Reproductive Science**

1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD

Honorary Lecturer in Andrology1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc *Massey*, PhD *Calif.***Research Fellow**

1996 L. Chamley, MSc, PhD

Clinical ReadersM. A. H. Baird, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOGR. W. Jones, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, MRCOG, FRNZCOG**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. R. Milsom, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP**Clinical Lecturers**D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOGS. L. Belgrave, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG

I. M. Brown, MBBS, FRCOG

R. G. Buist, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG

K. F. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCOGD. J. Court, MBChB *Otago*P. J. Dempsey, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOGB. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB

G. Gibson, MBChB, FRNZCOG

D. E. Hardie, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

A. J. Haslam, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, MRCOG, FRNZCOGS. J. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst DipChHealth *Otago*, MRCOG, MRNZCOGP. Henley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACPK. W. Hill, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOGP. N. Jennings, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOGY. Lake, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG

H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

A. R. Mackintosh, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOGN. E. MacLean, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOGP. M. Macpherson, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCOGN. Meher-Homji, MBBS MD *India*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

R. Naden, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

E. Ozumba, BMBCh *Nigeria*, MobstetGynae *Liv.*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. Pillay, DSM *Fiji*, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOGD. T. Pilkington, MBChB *Cape T.*, MRCOG, MRNZCOG

R. Raj, FRNZCOG

R. Reid, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCOG

J. D. Roman, MRCOG

S. K. Rosevear, MBChB

J. Rowan, MBChB *Liv.*, DipObst, FRACPJ. Smalldridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOGJ. C. Thomson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOGW.S.J. Tongue, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOGJ. R. Whittaker, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG**PAEDIATRICS****Acting Head of Department**1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc, MBBS *Lond.*, DCH, FRACP**Professor of Paediatrics**1993 Gail E. Richards, BA *C'nell*, MD MM *Northwestern*, CertAmBdPed, FRACP**National Child Health Research Foundation Professor**1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP**Professor of Community Paediatrics**1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP**Professor of Paediatric Surgery**

1997 Erik Heineman, MD, PhD

Associate Professors1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH, FRACP**Honorary Associate Professor**

1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan, CertAmBdPd

Senior Lecturers

1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP

1997 Malcom Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP

1997 Catherine Byrnes, MBChB MRCAP

1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB *Auck.*, DCH *Otago*, FRACP1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FAAP

1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst

1997 Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc *Well.*, MBChB1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPCan1996 Peter Watson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD *Cape Town***Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery**1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS**Senior Research Fellows**1987 Bernhard Breier, DipIng *Gott.*, PhD

1992 Barbara Funk, DrRerNat

1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD

1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD

1971, 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD *S'ton*.1984-1987, 1991 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD**Research Fellows**1997 Tajrena Alexi, BA *New York*, PhD *Calif.*

1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD

1992 Michael Bauer, DipIngAgr, PhD

1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD

1997 Jian Guan, MBChB *Hubei Medical College, China*, PhD

1997 Paul Hughes, BSc PhD

1997 Wendy Jackson, MBChB DipPaed

1997 Han Keunen, MD

1997 Mark Oliver, BSc MSc *Waik.*, PhD

1997 Stephane Sizonenko, MD

1997 John Thompson, BSc MSc

1997 Alison Vogel, MBChB, FRACP

1997 Jencia Wong, MBChB

1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ**Clinical Reader**J. D. Gillies, MBChB *Otago*, FRCP *Can.*, FAAP, FRACP**Clinical Senior Lecturer**Ralph Pinnock, BSc MBChB *Cape T.*, DCH *S.A.*, FRACPAlison Wesley, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP**Clinical Lecturers**R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB *DCH Otago*, FRACPB. Anderson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRANZCA,

FFICANZCA

J. S. Beca, MBChB *Otago*, FRACPA. L. Calder, MD *Alta.*, LMCC, FRCPS. Chin, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACPP. M. Clarkson, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRACPA. M. De Klerk, MBChB *Cape Town*, DCH FRACP, FMGEMS, AmBdPedR. S. Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

S. M. Gapes, MBChB, DipCH, FRACP

T. L. Gentles, DipCH *Otago*, MBChB, FRACPD. A. Graham, MBChB, DCH *Otago*, FRACPD. L. Jamison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACPN. P. Kelly, BDW *Melb.*, DipCH *Otago*, MBChB, DipO&G, CertECFMG, FRACP, DSAC, MACTM

C. A. Kuschel, MBChB, FRACP

A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS *H.K.*, FRACPR. E. Marks, MBChB *Brist.*, BSc, DRCOG, FRACP

S. D. MacFarlane, BSc, MBChB *Auck.*, FRACP
 M. P. Meyer, MBChB *Rhodesia*, DCH, MRCP, MD
 C. D. Moyes, BA BChir MAMB *Cant.*, MRCP, MD FRCPCH
 J. E. Newman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 P. T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB, FRCP *Can.*
 P. W. B. Pease, MBBCh *Witw.*, FRCS
 T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP
 R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 E. R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP
 J. P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP
 L. R. Teague, MBChB *Otago*, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA
 V. Upadhyay, MBBS *Ahmedabad*, MBBS, MS,
 FRACS(PaedSurg)
 L. M. Voss, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 N. J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst *Auck.*, DCH, MRCP
 M. C. Wong, MBChB *Auck.*, DCH, MRCP

PATHOLOGY

Head of Department

J. B. Gavin, BDS *N.Z.*, PhD DDS DSc *Otago*, FRCPath,
 FRCPA, FFOP

Professor, Experimental Pathology

1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS *N.Z.*, PhD DDS DSc *Otago*, FRCPath,
 FRCPA, FFOP

Professor, Oncology

...

Honorary Professors

1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRSNZ
 1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine

1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceyl.*, FRACS, FRCPA

Honorary Associate Professors

Barry D. Evans, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP
 1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, MSc
 Vernon J. Harvey, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP
 1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology

1991 Alison D. Cluroe, BMedSc, BMBS *Nott.*, FRCPA
 1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA
 1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS *Otago*, FRCPA
 1998 Beth J. L. Synek, MBChB, FRCPA

Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology

1998 Helen L. Whitwell, MBChB *Manc.*, FRCPath,
 DMJPath
 1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBBCh *Wits.*, PhD, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer, General Pathology

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP *Sur.*, MPhil PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers

C. S. Benjamin, MD *Madr.*, FRACP
 W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACP
 J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACP
 P. Thompson, MD, FRACP

Lecturer

1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, BSc BSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow

1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, MSc PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD
 1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD *Otago*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCPA, FAACB

Clinical Lecturers

J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA
 J. Baranyai, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPath
 A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MSc, MAACB, FRCPA
 Y. F. Chan, MBBS *HK.*, MRCPPath, FRCPA
 K. Y. Chau, MBBS *HK.*, MRCPPath
 M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA
 A. Hindley, MD *Manc.*, MRCP, FRACP
 J. Jayamohan, MBBS *Sri Lanka*, MSc *Glas.*, MRCP, FRCP

C. Jose, MD *Madr.*, FRACP
 A. R. King, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA
 J. Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA
 C. Kyle, PhD *Utah*, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRCPA
 N. K. Lambie, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA
 A. McCann, MBChB, FRACP
 M. V. Miller, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA
 M. J. Sage, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA, FIAC
 P. J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Head of Department

Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxon*, DSc *Liv.*, FRSC

Professor

1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxon*, DSc *Liv.*, FRSC

Professor of Biomedical Science

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD *Glas.*

Associate Professor in Anaesthetics

1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD *Cologne*, FANZCA

Associate Professors

1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD *S'ton*.
 1988 Michael Dragnow, MSc PhD *Otago*
 1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB *Manc.*, MRCP,
 FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor

1998 Richard Milne, BSc MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturer

1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, MMedSc,
 FRACP

Lecturer in Toxicology

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD *Liv.*

Lecturer in Pharmacy

1997 Simon Hurley, BSc *Brighton*, MSc *Aberdeen*

Lecturer

1998 Paul Hughes, PhD *Auck.*

Senior Research Fellow

Gordon J. Lees, BSc PhD *Melb.*, (jointly with *Psychiatry and
 Behavioural Science*)

Research Fellows

1998 Marion Blumenstein, Dr.rer.nat *Hamburg*
 1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD *Col. St.*
 1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, MSc PhD
 1995 Keith W. Marvin, PhD *Calif.*
 1997 Deepak Gupta, PhD *Sagar*
 1998 Marshall Walton, PhD *Auck.*

Assistant Research Fellows

1998 Geraldine MacGibbon, MSc *Auck.*
 1998 Peter Galettis, BSc *UNSW*, PhD *UTS*

Clinical Associate Professors

Robert A. Boas, MBChB *N.Z.*, FFARCS
 Robin H. Briant, CBE, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCP *U.K.*
 Alan Merry, MHChB *Zbwe.*, MRCS DipObs, FANZCA

Clinical Reader

David Sage, MHChB *Otago*, DipObs, FRANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Michael Harrison, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, FFARCS
 Michael Kluger, MBChB *Edin.*, DA, FANZCA, FRCA
 Timothy Short, MBChB *Otago*, UD, FANZCA, FHKAM

Clinical Lecturers

M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, FFARCS, FRANZCA
 B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS *N'cle.(U.K.)*, FFARCS
 S. E. Kaye, MBChB *Cape T.*, FFARCS *Lond.*
 A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA
 J. G. Walker, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FFARCSI

PHYSIOLOGY**Head of Department**

Mark Cannell, BSc PhD *Lond.*

Professor of Neurophysiology

1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc *Warsaw*

Professor of Cognitive Physiology

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD MRSNZ

Associate Professor

1977 B. H. Smaill, BE BSc *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, *N.E.*

1996 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD *Br.Col.*

1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD

1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago*

1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud *Melb.*, MSc PhD

1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Adel.*, FFARACS
(jointly with *Sports Science*)

1989 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc *Otago*, MSc PhD

Lecturers

1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*

1995 Ian J. Le Grice, BE DipTP MBChB PhD

1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*

1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD (jointly with *Anatomy with Radiology*)

1998 C. Soeller, DipPhys., PhD *Goettingen*

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows

1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD

1995 S. Cairns, BSc PhD *Otago*

1997 S. Dokos, BE PhD *NSW*

1991 D. J. Munoz, MBChB BSc

1997 Peggy Oates, BA *Vermont*, MSc *Colombia N.Y.* PhD
C.U.N.Y.

1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc *Mich.*, PhD *Wash.*

1996 G. Sands, BE PhD

1998 M. Young, MSc *Otago*

1998 M. J. Tunstall, BSc, PhD *Bristol*

Tutors

1998 N. Hodgetts, MSc

1997 T. Mullan, BSc

1994 M. Ward, MSc

Clinical Lecturers

M. N. Eade, MBChB *Otago*, MD *Birm.*, FRACP

E. A. Harris, MBChB *Liv.*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCP, FRACP, FRCPEd

J. D. Sinclair, MBChB MD, MRACP, FRACP

R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB *N.Z.*, DIC *Lond.*, FRACP

PSYCHIATRY and BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE**Head of Department**

R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

Professor

1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

Emeritus Professor

1972 J. S. Werry, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, DipPsychiat *McG.*

Honorary Professor of Psychiatry

1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB *Otago*, DPM *Lond.*, DSc
Otago, MRCPsych

1997 G. W. Mellsop, MBChB *Otago*, DPM MD *Melb.*,
FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Associate Professor in Behavioural Science

1990 K. J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych

1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.* (jointly with *Community Health*)

Associate Professor in Psychiatry

1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, ABPN,
FRANZCP

1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM *Cape T.*, PhD FFPsych S.A.,
FRANZCP

1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRANZCP

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science

1991 P. J. Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

1992 Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics

1992 D. F. Seedhouse, BA PhD *Manc.*

Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry

◆1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP

1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

◆1998 J. Stanton, MA *Cant.*, MBChB, FRANZCP

◆1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry

H. Albrecht, MD *Goettingen*, FRANICP

S. H. Allnutt, MBChB *Stell.*, FRCPCan

◆N. Argyle, MA MBBS *Camb.*, MRCPsych *Lond.*

A. R. Fraser, MBChB MPM *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

◆1995 S. Hatcher, BSc, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCPsych, MMedSc
Leeds.

◆1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB *Liv.*, DipHSM *Massey*,
FFARCS, FRANZCP

C. J. Perkins, MBChB, FRANZCP

◆1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD *Belgrade*

◆1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS *Ceyl.*, MRCPsych

Lecturers in Behavioural Science

1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA PhD

1998 R. Moss-Morris, MHSc, PhD

Lecturer in Psychiatry

1997 A. J. O'Brien, RGN, RPN, BA *Massey*

Honorary Lecturer in Psychiatry

◆1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT *Manit.*, DipTchg

Senior Research Fellow

◆1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD *Melb.* (jointly with *Pharmacology*)

Research Fellows

1998 D. L. Buick, MA *Cant.*, PhD

1998 S. Pockett, MSc, PhD *Otago*

Honorary Research Fellow

◆1995 F. A. Goodyear-Smith, BSc MBChB, DipObst,
MRNZCGP

Clinical Readers

D. Chaplow, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

S. W. Miles, BDChB MD *Otago*, DipPsych, FRANZCP

G. J. Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers

M. K. Au, MBBS *H.K.*, MRCPsych

B. Banjac, MD *Belgrade*, FFPsych *Witw.*

C. Been, MBChB *Rand.*, MMed *Rand.*, DCH *S.A.*

C. Bensemann, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPG, FRANZCP

J. Beydals, MD *Gron.*, MRCPsych

P. B. Capelle, MBChB DMM *Witw.*, FRANZCP

D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP

C. G. Cumming, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

D. Drysdale, BMedSc MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRANZCP

E. Felgate, MBChB, DPM *Rand.*

P. Fernandez, MBBS *Madr.*, FRANZCP

A. T. Fernando III, MD *Philippines*

G. Finucane, MBChB FRANZCP

S. Heed, Med.LicHons *Göteborg*, Steg-1-Komp psterapi, Led
SvPsyk foren

J. Hopkins, MBChB, MRCPsych

J. Hutchinson, BA *Williams College*, MD *Pennsylvania*

D. Krishnamurti, MBBS *Madr.*, DPM *Lond.*, FRCPSych

M. Langdon, MD *St Louis*.

P. Leatham, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP

G. McCormick, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

B. McIvor, MBChB, FRANZCP

J. Morris, MD *Mich.*

G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP
 F. Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 G. Robinson, MBBCh *Witw.*, FFPsych *S.Af.*
 H. Seth, MBBCh *Aberd.*, MRCPsych, DipFM *Glas.*,
 DipObsMedGyn
 R. Shieff, MBChB
 A. S. Sumaru, DSM *S.Pac.*, DPM *Otago*, BSc, FRANZCP
 D. Van der Klift, MBChB, FRANZCP
 T. van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago*
 V. Weatherley, BA *Brist.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP
 R. Wyness, MBChB *Johannes.*, FRANZCP

RESEARCH CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENTAL MEDICINE AND BIOLOGY

Directors

1988 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc
 DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH, FRSNZ
 1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD *Massey*

Head of Department

1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD *Massey*

Professor of Neonatology

1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor

1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRCPCan,
 CertAmBdPed

Senior Research Fellows

1987 Bernhard Breier, DiplIng *Gott.*, PhD
 1992 Barbara Funk, DrRerNat
 1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, PhD
 1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc, PhD
 1998 Gregory Thomas, BSc, PhD *W.A.*
 1984-1987, 1991 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

Research Fellows

1997 Tajrena Alexi, BA *New York*, PhD *Calif.*
 1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc, PhD
 1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD
 1997 Jian Guan, MBChB *Hubet Medical College China*,
 PhD
 1997 Yilin Huang, MBChB MMed *Human Medical*
University
 1997 Mark Oliver, MSc *Waik.*, PhD
 1997 Stephane Sizonenko, MD *Geneva*

SURGERY

Head of Department

Bryan R. Parry, MD FRCSEd FRACS

Professors

1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChM *Otago*, MD *Leeds*, FRACS,
 FRCS, FACS
 1994 Bryan R. Parry, MD, FRCSEd FRACS
 1997 Erik Heineman, MD *Groningen*, PhD *Rotterdam*

Honorary Professor

1975 D. Harley Gray, MBChB MMedSc ChM *Otago*, FRACS

Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery

✦ 1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS *Syd.*, FRACS

Associate Professors

✦ 1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, DipProfEthics FRACS
 1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD *N.U.I.*, FRCS, FRSCed,
 FRACS
 1998 John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB MD, DipObst,
 FRACS

Honorary Associate Professor

1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS *Adel.*, MSc(Med) *Cape T.*,
 FRACS

Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology

1984 M. M. Gillian Clover, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, FRACS,
 FRACO

Senior Lecturers

✦ 1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED, BSc MBChB, FRACS
 1994 Andrew Connolly, MBChB, FRACS
 1997 John L. McCall, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACS
 1997 Garth H. Poole, MBChB *Otago* FRACS
 1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD *Calif.*, FRACS
 1995 David R. Theobald, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCS Eng

Temporary Senior Lecturers

1996 Carolyn I. Hope, MBChB *Dund.*, FRACS, FRACO

Lecturer

1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB, FRACS

Assistant Lecturer

1997 Glenn Farrant, MBChB *Otago*

Senior Research Physicist

1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.*, MSc

Senior Research Fellow

...

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1996 Fikri Abu-Zidan, MD *Aleppo*, PhD *Linköping*, FRCS

Research Fellow

1996 Elizabeth R. Dennett, BMedSci, MBChB *Otago*

Honorary Research Fellows

...

Clinical Associate Professor

James H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc *Otago*, FRACS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer in Surgery

1992 Peter M. Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS

Clinical Readers

J. C. Cullen, MBChB *N.Z.*, MSc *Oxf.*, FRCS,
 R. J. Goodey, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 G. Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS FRCS

Clinical Lecturers

D. Adams, MBChB, FRACS
 T. M. Astley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 C. S. Baber, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 M. Barnes, MBChB, FRACS
 J. B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS
 S. Best, MBChB, FRACO
 J. B. Boulton, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng, FRACS
 A. Campbell, MBChB, DipObst FRACS
 J. F. Carter, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS
 M. Caughey, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 K. E. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS
 E. B. Dorman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 J. P. Dunn, MBChB, FRACS
 P. Eaton, MBChB, FRACS
 I. D. Elliott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRACO, FRCOphth
 G. Farr, MBChB, FRACS
 G. French, MBChB, FRACS
 C. Furneaux, MBBS *NSU*, FRACS
 A. Gordon, MBChB, FRACS
 R. G. Gunn, MBChB, FRACS
 A. Hadlow, MBChB, FRACS
 A. E. Hardy, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 G. Heynen, MBChB, FRACS
 J. R. Katonivaliki, MBBS *Mys.*, FRACS
 G. F. Lamb, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS
 A. McAuslan, MBChB, FRACS
 M. MacCormick, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 S. McCowan, MBChB, FRACS
 G. McDonald, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng
 R. F. McIlroy, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng, FRACS
 N. P. McIvor, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS
 C. McRae, MBChB, FRACS
 A. H. Mark, MBChB, FFRACS

E. W. Mee, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS *Eng*
 C. Mellow, MBChB, FRACS
 D. Mills, MBChB, FRACS
 R. H. Morbey, MBChB FRACS
 M. E. Neill, MBChB, FRACS
 R. O. Nicol, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS
 N. M. F. Officer, MBE, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, FRACS
 B. Otto, MBChB, FRACS
 B. Peat, MBChB, FRACS
 D. Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACO
 M. L. Rice, MBBS *Adel.*, FRACS
 P. R. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS
 P. Rosser, MBChB, FRACO
 D. L. Rothwell, MBChB *Otago* MMedSc, FRACS
 D. Sharp, MBChB, FRACS
 H. Sillars, MBChB, FRACS
 V. F. Sorrell, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS
 I. D. Stewart, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 R. Street, MBChB, FRACS
 D. S. Sumner, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, FRACS
 T. Tasman-Jones, MBChB, FRACS
 M. Tomlinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 J. Tonkin, MBChB, FRACS
 J. Walker, MBChB, FFARACS
 S. Walsh, MBChB, FRACS
 B. J. Williams, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 D. Williams, MBChB *Otago* FRCS *Eng* FRACS
 M. Wright, MBChB, FRACS

Clinical Teachers in Emergency Medicine

1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB *Cape T.*, DipObst, FACEM
 1996 C. Peter Freeman, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCS *Edin.*, FFAEM
Lon., FACEM
 1996 Wayne C. Hazell, MBBS DipObst, FACEM
 Hamish M. C. Maclaren, BSc *Edin.*, MA *Glas.*, MBChB
Edin., MRCGP *Edin.*, FACEM *Syd.*

Honorary Clinical Tutor

Janek S. Januszkiewicz, MBChB, FRACS

Waikato Academic Division

Head of Division

R. P. G. Rothwell, MBChB, FRCP *Lon.*, FRACP

Clinical Professor

G. Mellsop, MBChB *Otago*, DPM, MD, FRANZCP, MRC Psych

Associate Professor

J. Bass, BSc PhD FRS *N.Z.*

Clinical Associate Professor

J. V. Conaglen, MBChB *Otago* FRACP

Clinical Readers

J. Gillies, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPC FAAP FRACP
 P. Rothwell, MBChB FRCP *Lon.*, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

R. Cursons, PhD
 J. Sleigh, MBChB *Capetown*, FFARCS *UK*

Clinical Senior Lecturers

M. Giles, BSc MBChB FRACS
 J. H. Havill, BSc MBChB FFARCS FANZCA FICANZA
 M. Rademaker, DM FRCP *Edin.*, FRACP
 P. Stokes, MD, FRACP

Lecturer

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Lecturers

F. Al-Sudani, MBChB DPM MRC Psych.
 D. Balog, MBBS, FRACP
 D. Bouchier, MBChB, MRCP *U.K.*, FRACP
 I. Campbell, BHB MBChB, FRACS
 D. Clews, MBChB, FRACS
 W. de Beer, MBChB
 D. Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP

B. E. B. Hyne, MBBS, MRCP *Lon.*, FRACP
 P. Jones, PhD MRCP *Queen Elizabeth Hospital*, FRACP
 N. C. Karalus, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 N. Manikkam, MBChB MMed *S.Af.*
 S. Marsden, MBBS, FRACP
 J. Meher-Homji, MBBS, DPM, MD, MRC Psych.
 N. Meher-Homji, MD, MRCP FRNZCOG
 A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP
 J. Roman, MBBS MSc *Lon.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG
 S. Singh, MBBS DPM MRC Psych.
 Marjory Vanderpyl, MBChB
 M. Williams, MBChB, FANZCA

Faculty of Science

City Campus

Dean

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Q'ld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (HR and Deputy Dean)

Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD ScD *Camb.*

Associate Dean (Academic)

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Finance)

Peter L. Hosking, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cart.*, PhD *S.ill.*

Associate Dean

Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Ston.*, FNZIC, CChem,
 FRSC

Assistant Dean (Undergraduate)

Murray D. Johns, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE,
 MASA

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)

Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD *Hawaii*

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)

Christopher T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (International)

R. J. Warwick Neville, MA, DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lon.*

Faculty Registrar

Christina J. McCarthy, BSc *Well.*, MEdAdmin *Massey*,
 DipEd, DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

Assistant Dean

Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

City Campus

Director

A. Richard Bellamy, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (Teaching)

Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

School Registrar

Sandra Jones, BA *Qld.*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

Professors

1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
 1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FNZIC, FRSNZ
 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB, DipObst,
 FRCPA (*jointly with School of Medicine*)
 1976 Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD *Sheff.*
 1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc *Otago*, PhD DSc *Brist.*,
 FRSNZ
 1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc *Lon.*, MSc, FRSNZ (*on*
leave Semester 1)

Associate Professors

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD *E.Anglia*, CChem,
 FRSCHEM, FNZIC
 1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
 1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

- 1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD (*on leave Semester 1*)
 1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*
 1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETHZür.*, PhD *Basle*, FRSNZ
 1998 Peter Metcalf, BSc *Cant.*, PhD
 1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD *R'dg.*, FLs
 1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 C. Scott Baker, BA *Sth. Florida*, PhD *Hawaii*
 1974 Peter M. Barling, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD
 1969 John E. Braggins, MSc *Well.*, PhD
 1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc *Bath*, PhD *Manc.*
 1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*
 1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD *Otago* (*jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences*)
 1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD *Wales*
 1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD *Adel.*
 1972 John A. Macdonald, AB *Stan.*, PhD *Texas*
 1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc *C.N.A.A.*, PhD *Exe.*
 1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*
 1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD *Hawaii* (*on leave*)

Lecturers

- 1995 Kendall D Clements, BSc *Well.*, PhD *James Cook*, MSc
 * 1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc *Otago* MSc
 1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc *U.N.E.*, PhD *Melb.*
 1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
 1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD *Sheff.*
 1997 Clyde A. Smith, BSc, PhD *Massey*
 * 1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

Honorary Lecturers

- 1971 Roderick L. Bielecki, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ
 1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc *Well.*, PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
 1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc
 1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD
 1989 Patricia J. Lovell, BSc PhD *Sheff.*
 1961 Joan M. Miller (Mrs), BSc *Liv.*

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows

- 1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*
 1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil *Massey*, BSc
 1998 Bradley C. Congdon, BSc PhD *Griff.*
 1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA *Humboldt State*, PhD *M.I.T.*
 1995 Reiner Eckert, DipBiol PhD *Stuttgart*
 1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*
 1997 Luis Medrano Gonzalez, MSc PhD *Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico*
 1996 Simon H. Greenwood, BSc *Massey*, MA MPhil PhD *Columbia NY*
 1995 Marc D. Jacobs, MSc *Stan.*, PhD *Camb.*
 1997 Todd F. Kagawa, BS *Hawaii*, PhD *Oregon*
 1998 Richard D. Kidd, BS *California* (*Davis*), PhD *Pennsylvania*
 1995 Gina M. Lento, BA *Calif.*, PhD *Well.*
 1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*
 1997 Andrew McCarthy, BSc PhD *Univ. College, Galway*
 1996 Graham J. O'Brien, MSc PhD *Cant.*
 1996 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*
 1998 Kim C. Snowden, MSc PhD
 1990 John A. Taylor, BSc *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.*
 1998 Nicholas Tolimieri, BA *Colby Coll.*, *Waterville*, MSc *New Hampshire*, PhD *Windsor*
 1997 Mark J. Tunstall, BSc PhD *Brist.*
 1997 Rainer Voigt, DipBiol & Neurophysical, PhD *Göttingen*, *FRG*
 1997 Tao Zheng, MSc PhD *Tianjin Med College, China*

Honorary Research Fellows

- 1998 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc *B'lore*, PhD *S.P.*
 1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc, PhD

- 1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, PhD MSc
 1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc *N.Z.*, FAAAS
 1996 Corran D. N. McLachlan, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
 1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
 1994 Dorit Naot, MSc *Hebrew Univ.*, PhD *Weizmann Instit.*, *Israel*
 1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*
 1996 Robert Schaffier, PhD *E.Anglia*
 1995 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD *Otago*
 * 1993 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD *Oregon*
 1996 Susan J. Turner, BSc *Massey*, PhD
 1996 Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*

Honorary Research Officer

- 1993 Tom Mulvey, DipBusStuds *Massey*

Assistant Research Fellows

- 1987 Indumathy D. Anthony, BSc *Lond.*
 1991 Leigh C. Coates, BSc *Cant.*
 1997 B. Rachele Merriman-Smith, MSc
 1998 Nicola R. Walsh, MSc
 1990 Liam C. Williams, BSc *Well.*
 1998 Miriam Young, MSc *Otago*

Tamaki Campus**Associate Professors**

- 1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD *DSc Wales*, FRSNZ (*jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences*)
 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD (*jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences*)

Research Fellow

- 1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD

CHEMISTRY**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *S'ton.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Academic and Technical Manager

- Eunice Beveridge, BSc *Glas.*, MSc *Lond.*, BA

Professors

- 1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FRSNZ, FNIC
 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MSc PhD *S'ton*, FRACI
 1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
 1966 W. R. Roper, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Cant.*, FRs, FRSNZ, FNZIC
 1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *S'ton.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Honorary Professor

- 1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors

- 1968 Graham A. Bownmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FNZIC, MRACI
 1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*, FNZIC, MRACI
 1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
 1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC
 1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, FNZIC, MTMS
 1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, FNZIC
 1967 P. S. Rutledge, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, DSc, FNZIC
 1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC
 1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, FNZIC
 1961 Graham A. Wright, MSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, MNZIC
 1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Tas.*, MNZIC
 1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Leic.*
 1995 Hicham Idriss, PhD *Strasbourg*, Habil *Strasbourg*
 1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC, MACS
 ...

Lecturers

- 1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD *Cant.*
 1998 Neil Edmonds, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
 1998 Paul A. Kilmartin, BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh *Syd.*,
 MNZIC, MNZIFST
 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS
 1997 David Salter, MSc PhD, MNZIC
 1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD *Penn.*, MSc

Temporary Lecturer

- 1998 Richard Meinhold, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Senior Tutors

- 1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD *E. Anglia*, MNZIC
 1993 Tania Chirnside, BSc *Cant.*
 1997 Ralph Stevenson, MSc PhD
 1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS *Arizona*, PhD *Stan.*

Tutor

...

Postdoctoral Fellows

- 1997 Markus Pernpointner, MSc *Tübingen*, PhD *Stuttgart*
 1998 Jon K. Lardahl, MSc PhD *Oslo*
 1998 Elizabeth Regan, MSc *Konstanz*, PhD *Zurich*
 1998 Christoph Uffing, MSc PhD *Karlsruhe*

Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow

- 1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

Royal Society Post-doctoral Fellow

- 1998 Timothy J. Woodman, BSc PhD *Warwick*

Senior Honorary Research Fellows

- 1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem
 1962 John E. Packer, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, FNZIC, CChem,
 FRSC
 1966 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC, FRSC,
 CChem
 1986 David C. Ware, BS *Berkeley*, PhD *Stan.*, MNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows

- 1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc *W.Ont.*, PhD *McM.*,
 1991 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc PhD

Tamaki Campus**Senior Lecturer**

- 1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Lecturer

- 1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MNZIC

SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE SCIENCES**Tamaki Campus****Head**

...

Professors

- 1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD *Sask.*, MSc
 1976 John L. Craig, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

Professor and Woodward Clyde Chair in Environmental Science

- 1987 John E. Hay, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professors

- 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD (*jointly with Biological Sciences*)
 1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc *Wales* (*jointly with Biological Sciences*)

Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD *Otago* (*jointly with Biological Sciences*)
 1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *N'cle. (U.K.)*
 1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC (*jointly with Chemistry*)
 *1997 Jenny Webster, BSc *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*
 1997 John Wilkin, BSc *Auck.*, PhD *MIT and Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution*

Lecturers

- 1999 Robin Hankin, MA *Trinity College Camb.*, PhD *Camb.*
 1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc *Cant.*, MSc PhD
 *1998 Elisabeth Siker, BA *Wes.*, MSc *UNL*, PhD *MIT* (*jointly with Geology*)
 1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*, (*jointly with Chemistry*)
 *1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc *Witw.*

...

...

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- 1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin *Massey*,
 FNZIC, MIPENZ

Postdoctoral Fellow

- 1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD *Auck.*

LEIGH LABORATORY**Senior Lecturers**

- 1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD *James Cook*
 1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA *Camb*, PhD *Lond.*, MIBiol
 1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD *Syd.*
 1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc *Liv.*, PhD *Wales*, MIBiol

FOOD SCIENCE**Director**

- 1996 Laurence D. Melton, MSc PhD *Simon Fraser*, CChem
 FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

Lecturer

- 1998 Paul A. Kilmartin, BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh *Syd.*,
 PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

Research Fellow

- 1997 Bronwen G. Smith, MSc PhD, MNZIFST

Honorary Lecturers

- 1999 Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, MRSC
 1997 Richard Beyer, BSc *Strathclyde*, PhD *Otago*, DipMus
Tasmania, FNZIFST
 1998 Mohammed Farid, MSc, PhD *Swansea*, AChE,
 ANZSES, ISES
 1998 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc, PhD

FORENSIC SCIENCE**Director**

- 1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*

Deputy Director

- 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS MNZIC

Honorary Lecturers

- 1996 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD
 1996 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD *Liv.*,
 1996 Anne Coxon, BSc *Sunderland Polytechnic*, MSc PhD
Strathclyde, MRPharms

GEOGRAPHY**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Richard Le Heron, MA *Massey*, PhD *Wash.*

Administrative Assistant

- Gael Arnold

Professors

- 1995 Philip C. Forer, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*
 1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey*, PhD *Wash.*
 1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ
 1972 Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD *ScD Camb.*

Associate Professor

- 1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA *Seoul*, MS *Brigham Young*, PhD
Calif.

Honorary Associate Professor

- 1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD *Waik.*, BSc

Senior Lecturers

- 1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.
 1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA
 1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.
 1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD *James Cook*

Lecturers

- 1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc *Hamburg*, PhD *Vechta*
 1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD *Otago*
 1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD
 1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA *Calg. and Car.*, PhD
 1992 Jay Gao, BE *Wuhan*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Georgia*.
 1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS *Nebraska*, MA *Arizona State*, PhD *Br.Col.*
 1992 David J. Hayward, BA *Lanc.*, MS PhD *Penn. State*
 1996 Craig F. Millar, DipNaut SCI CCGC, BA *Car.*, MDevEcons *Dal.*, PhD *W.Ont.*
 1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA A.N.U., PhD *Syd. (on leave)*

...

Honorary Lecturer

- 1986 David V. Hawke, BA *Adel.*, MSc *Witw.*, PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.* MPhil
 1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus
 1994 Melanie A. Milicich, MA

Research Fellows

- 1997 Alan Latham, PhD *Brist.*

Tamaki Campus**Associate Professor**

- 1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Q'ld.*

Senior Lecturer

- 1993 William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

Lecturers

- 1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb. and Tas.*, DPhil *Waik. (jointly with Geology)*
 1994 Philip Osborne, BES *Wat.*, MSc PhD *Tor.*
 1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD *Tor.*, MA

Senior Tutor

- 1997 Janine Elley, MSc

GEOLOGY**Head of Department**

- Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRNSZ

Departmental Manager

- Kimberley Rush, BA, DipHort. *Massey*

Professor

- 1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRNSZ

Honorary Visiting Professor

- 1992 J. Malpas, MA *Oxf.*, MSc PhD *Nfld.*, FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

Associate Professors

- ◆ 1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
 1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*, *(jointly with Geothermal Institute)*
 1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc N.Z., PhD *Dal.*, MSc
 1964 K. A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC
 1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc *Well.*, PhD A.N.U.
 1969 K. B. Spörli, DiplngGeol DrScNat *ETHZür.*, FGSAm, FRNSZ

Senior Lecturers

- ◆ 1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD *Liv.*
 ◆ 1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS
 1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc *N.Carolina*, MSc *Montr.*, PhD *Mich.*, SEG, SME
 1981 R. J. Parker, MSc *Cape T.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc *Well.*, PhD
 1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)*

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- 1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc *Cant.*, MSc PhD

Lecturers

- 1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc *Calif.*, MSc *Wash.*, PhD *S.California*
 1996 Neil L. Ingraham, BA *California State*, MS *Nevada*, PhD *Calif.*
 1998 Elisabeth L. Sikes, BA *Wesleyan*, MSc *N. Carolina*, PhD *MIT (jointly with SEMS)*

Honorary Research Associates

- 1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc *Lond.*
 1998 Hugh Grenfell, MSc PhD *Syd.*
 1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc N.Z., PhD
 1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*, DrRerNat *Mün.*, FRNSZ *(jointly with Geothermal Institute)*
 1967 H. W. Kobe, DrPhil *Zür.*
 1997 Phil Shane, MSc PhD *Well.*

Honorary Research Associate and James Cook Fellow

- 1998 Bruce Hayward, BSc PhD

Tamaki Campus**Lecturer**

- 1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb.*, DPhil *Waikato (jointly with Geography)*

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES**Director**

- 1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, C.Math. FIMA

School Administrator

...

COMPUTER SCIENCE**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*, MNZCS, FTICA

Departmental Assistant

- Penny Barry

Computer Manager

- Rob Burrowes, BSc

Professors

- 1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD *Bucharest*
 1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FNZCS *(retired 1998)*
 1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME *Stanford*, PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSPR, MRSNZ

Honorary Visiting Professor

- 1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil *Vienna*, DrTech h.c. *St. Petersburg*

Associate Professor

- 1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*, MNZCS, FTICA

Senior Lecturers

- 1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE
 1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn.*, Dr.rer.nat. *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*
 1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE
 1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD
 1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD
 1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MACM

Lecturers

- 1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *Calif.*, MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Rutgers*
 1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD *Lund*
 1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vict.B.C.*
 1990 John Hamer, BSc *Well.*, PhD, MACM, MNZCS

1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD *Warw.*, MSc
 1996 Bakhadyr M. Khousainov, DipMaths PhD *Novosibirsk*
 1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn.*, PhD *Rutgers*
 1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Hua Qiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.*

Honorary Lecturer

J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemIEE, MNZIP

Senior Tutors

1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

...

Tutors

1996 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD *Calg.*

1995 Andrew Luxton, BSc, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

1973 G. Alan Creak, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*

1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc, MNZCS

Tamaki Campus**Professor of Information Technology**

1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr.rer.nat., Dr.sc.nat.
Jena University

Senior Lecturer

1997 Georgy Gimelfarb, MSc *Kiev*, ScD(Eng) *Moscow*

Lecturers

1994 S. Manoharan, BTech *I.I.T.*, PhD *Edin.*

1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD *Bucharest*, MACM, MemIEE

1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS *Arizona SU*

MATHEMATICS**City Campus****Head of Department**

... to be appointed

Departmental Assistant

Bev Grove

Professors

1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil *Oxf.*,
 FNZMS

1969 David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, FNZMS

1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD *Mich.*, MSc

1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc *Leningrad*

1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, CMath,
 FIMA

Alumni Distinguished Professor

✦1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc *Wales* &
Auck., FRS, FRSNZ

Honorary Research Professor

1966 John C. Butcher, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, FRSNZ

Associate Professor

1971 Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*,
 FNZMS

Senior Lecturers

1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc *N.Z.*

1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*

1993 William D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc PhD, DipTchg
(joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)

1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc

1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*

1990 Colin Fox, PhD *Camb.*, MSc

1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil *Zür.*

1969 Christopher C. King, MSc *Well.* and *Warw.*

1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc *Case Western Reserve*, MS
 PhD *Mich.*

1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD *Penn.*, MSc

1971 P. Ramankutty, BA *Madras*, MSc *Kerala*, MA PhD
Indiana

1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD *Calif.*

1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc *USSR*
Academy of Sciences

1970 David J. Smith, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash.*

1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*, C.Math,
 FIMA *(Joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)*

1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD *Ill.*, MSc

Lecturers

1998 Mohan Chinnappan, BSc DipEd *Sci.U.Malaysia*, BEd
Adel., MEdAdmin PhD *Flin.*

1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc

1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil *Oxf.*

1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *Galway*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DipTchg *(jointly with*
Statistics)

1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.*

1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc *(jointly with*
Statistics)

1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

Senior Tutors

1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc, DipTchg

1990 Moira Statham, BSc, DipTchg

1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

Research Fellows

1997 Patricia A. McKenna, BA *SUNY.*, PhD *Colorado*

1996 Serguei Fedorov, PhD *Leningrad*

1998 John McKenzie, PhD *Melb.*

1997 Michael H. Meylan, BSc, PhD *Otago*

Tamaki Campus**Professor of Industrial and Applied Mathematics**

...

Senior Lecturer

1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

Lecturers

1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*

1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc, PhD *Minneapolis*

Senior Tutors

1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc *(jointly with Statistics)*

1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA *Otago*, MSc, DipEd *Massey*

STATISTICS**City Campus****Head of Department**

Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

Departmental Assistant

Kathy Edmunds

Professors

1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.*,
 FRSNZ

1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Chic.*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD

1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

Senior Lecturers

1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath *Wat.*, MStat PhD
N.Carolina State

1994 Vera R. Eastwood, BDiv BEd MSc *Phillipps*, PhD *Car.*

1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc *Br.Col.*, MSc PhD *Wash.*

1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc

1985 Peter Mullins, MSc

Lecturers

1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD *Harv.*, BSc

1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*

1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.B.C.*, MMaths PhD *Wat.*

1998 John F. Pearson, MSc PhD *Auck.*

1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, DipTchg *(jointly with*
Mathematics)

1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (*jointly with Mathematics*)
 1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA Waik., DipMathStat, PhD Camb.

Research Fellow

1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD Auck. (*jointly with Community Health*)

Tamaki Campus**Associate Professor**

1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DipCompSci La Trobe

Senior Lecturer

1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD, Wash.

Lecturers

1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD Wis., BSc
 1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD Auck.

Senior Tutors

1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (*jointly with Mathematics*)
 1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTchg

OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE**Head of Department**

Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd Melb., LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Administrative Assistant

Lyn Hood

Clinic Manager

Carolyn Jones

Professor

1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd Melb., LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Senior Lecturers

1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., LOsc, FAAO
 1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO, FAAO

Lecturers

1998 Helen Owens, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MCOptom
 1998 John Phillips, BSc(MEng), BSc(Optom), MSc, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO

Clinic Director

1995 Peter L. Hendicott, DipAppSc(Optom) *Old.IT*, MAppSc *Old.UT*

Academic Associate

Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FCOptom

Senior Clinical Associates

Kerry W. Atkinson, FCOptom, DCLP, DOO
 Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt
 Graham Kearney, BSc SDONZ
 Robert Kinnear, SDONZ, FAAO
 Jenny Ogier, BOptom
 Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc Melb., LOsc
 Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

Clinical Associates

Jackie Cato-Symonds, BOptom
 Stacey Choi, BOptom
 Karen Humphries, BOptom
 Anna Maitland, BOptom
 Blair Morters, BOptom

PHYSICS**City Campus****Head of Department**

G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP, FRSNZ

Administrative Assistant

Francie Norman

Professors

1991 G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP FRSNZ
 1975 John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP
 1969 Alan R. Poletti, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FlinstP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ, CPhys

1987 D. F. Walls, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ, FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

Associate Professors

1971 Paul H. Barker, BA Oxf., PhD Manc.
 1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MSPIE, MjpnSocApplPhys

1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIP

1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD Maric., DSc, FlinstP Lond., FMetS Japan, CPhys

1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (*on leave*)

Senior Lecturers

1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA

1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MInstP Lond., MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys

1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP

1991 Nelson Christensen BS Stan., PhD M.I.T.

1989 M. J. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex, MNZIP

1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA

1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat Munich

1971 Graeme D. Punt, BSc PhD Melb., FAIP, FNZIP, MAAPT

1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD Camb., Mem.IEEE, AASA, MOSA

1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc Cape T., PhD Wales MIEEE, MInstP, CPhys, MOSA

Lecturers

1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA

1997 Elizabeth P. Storey, PhD Paris, MSc

Visiting Lecturer

1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD Waik.

Honorary Research Fellows

1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIP

✦ 1958 R. F. Keam, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FlinstP Lond., FNZIP, CPhys, FASA

1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPT

1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FlinstP Lond., FNZIP, FRSNZ

1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom ETHZür., PhD Bern

1997 Ian Bord, MSc, PhD Auck.

1997 P. Harty, BSc PhD Melb.

1995 Merab Menabde, DSc USSR, PhD Tbilisi

Senior Tutor

1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Camb., MSc Guelph PhD W.Ont.

Tamaki Campus**Associate Professor**

1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent, MInstP Lond., CPhys

Senior Lecturers

1995 David Krofcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS

1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

PSYCHOLOGY**City Campus****Head of Department**

Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPss

Administrative Assistant

Clear Henderson

Professors

1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPss, FRSNZ

1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*, DSc.,
FRSNZ

1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*, FNZPsS

Associate Professor

1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc *Massey*, DipSocSc *N.E.*, MSc
PhD, DipClinPsych

Senior Lecturers

1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD *Brigham Young*

1981 Jeffery Field, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD

1965 J. A. Gribben, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*

1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leic.*

1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA *Well.*, MA *W. Aust.*, PhD

Lecturers

1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych *W.Aust.*, PhD *LaT.*

1996 Blake Johnson, BSc *Alberta*, MA PhD *Simon Fraser*

1993 Brent M. Jones, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Otago*

1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD *Edin.*

1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Senior Research Fellow

◆ 1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD, PGDipClinPsych

Associate in Clinical Psychology

1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

Honorary Research Fellow

1994 G. L. Mangan, MAN *N.Z.*, BEd *Melb.*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*,
DSc *Oxf.*, FBrPsS, FAPsS

Senior Tutors

1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

1993 Meryle Hawkins, MA

◆ 1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

Tutor

◆ 1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS *Southern Illinois*, MSc

Tamaki Campus

Professor

1995 Glynn Owens, BTech *Brunel*, DipPsych *BPS*, DPhil *Oxf.*,
AFBPsS

Senior Lecturer

1994 John Duckitt, BA *Cape T.*, MA *Natal*, PhD *Witw.*

Lecturers

1996 Ann K. Boggiano, MA PhD *Prin.*

1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc *Calif.*, MSc PhD *Wis.*,

1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych

1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago*, MS PhD *Wis.*

...

...

SPORT and EXERCISE SCIENCE

Tamaki Campus

Head of Department

Robert Marshall, BPE MSc *Alta.*, PhD *W. Aust.*

Departmental Assistant

...

Associate Professor

1994 Robert Marshall, BPE MSc *Alta.*, PhD *W. Aust.*

Senior Lecturers

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSd *Sur.*, MPhil, PhD

1984 Stewart Robinson MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Adel.*

1997 Shona Thompson, BPE, MA *Alta.*, PhD *Murd.*

Lecturers

1998 James C. Baldi, MSc *Ethica*, PhD *Ohio State*

1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*, BHK *Windsor*

1996 Patria Hume, PhD *Otago*, MSc *Auck.*

1995 Harry Prapavessis, MA HBA *W.Ont.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

1996 Heather Smith, MA *McG.*, BPHE PhD *Tor.*

1998 Sharon Walt, MSc(Eng) PhD *Waterloo*

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Chair of Joint Board of Studies

John C. Bishop, BA *A.N.U.*, PhD *Camb.*

Honorary Dean

Appointment pending

Consortium Registrar

Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

Honorary Lecturers

1996 M. J. Ayers, MA BTheol *M.C.D.*

1997 D. H. Battley, BCom LTh, DMin *San Francisco*

1992 G. R. Bellingham, DipTheo *M.C.D.*, BA *Cant.*, DipSocSci
Massey, DipMissionStudies OMSC *U.S.A.*, DMin
EBTS *U.S.A.*

1994 H. F. Bergin, MA *Well.*, BTheol *Otago*, STL *C.U.A.*

◆ 1991 K. Brill, MRE *Loyola*

1997 B. Bulkeley, BA *Belf.*, MAppScience *Glas.*

1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc *Leic.*, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Glas.*

1990 K. W. Carley, BCom *N.Z.*, BD *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*

1996 M.E. Caygill, DipSocialWork *Well.*, LTh DMin *San*
Francisco Theological College

1997 D. Christensen, BA *Well.*, BDIV *M.C.D.*

1993 G. J. Connolly, STL STD *Angelicum*

1993 T. J. Costello, BA *Well.*, PsychLic *Greg. (on leave)*

1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd *Otago*, STM *Yale*

1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus *Washington St. Louis*, MDiv
General (N.Y.), PhD *N.Y.*

1990 N. P. Darragh, STL *Urban*, MA PhD *Otago*

1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA *Otago*, PhD *Aberd.*

◆ 1993 P. Davis, MA *Dub.*

1993 T. Dibble, MTh *Maryknoll NY*

◆ 1993 J. Dunn, STL *Urban*, PhD *C.U.A.*

1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA *Boston College*, MA PhD *Oxf.*

1997 V. Grigg, BE *Cant.*, MA *Fuller Theological Seminary*

1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA

1996 Rt Rev W. Halapua, BDiv, MA *University of the South*
Pacific

1997 V. J. Hunt, MA MTh *Otago*

1998 P. Janssen, BSc *Well.*, STB *Angelicum*, STL *Rome*

1996 Canon H. Kaa, LTh BA

1997 W. E. Limbrick, MA *Cant.*, MDiv *Episcopal Divinity*
School, DMin *Harvard Divinity School*

1996 A. Malone, DipAnth, J.C.D., D.C.L., PhD *Saint Paul(Ott.)*

1990 S. C. May, BD *Edin.*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Aberd.*

1997 J. McAlpine,

1994 M. A. McClure, BA, MA

1998 V. Mokaraka, MA

1992 J. Owens, BA *Cant.*, PhL *Angelicum*, PhD *Munich*

1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol *MEd*

◆ 1994 G. D. Pratt, BD *Otago*, PhD *St And.*, MA

1992 J. Salmon, BD MA PhD *Otago*, ThM *Prin.*

1996 A. Sinnott, MTheolStudies *Cath Theological Union*
Chicago, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

1990 B. K. Smith, BE *N.Z.*, BD *M.C.D.*, MA *Birm.*

1994 S. E. Smith, BA *Cant.*, MTheol *Maryknoll*

1996 D. M. Strevens, BA MTheol *M.C.D.*

1996 M. P. Sutherland, BA *Cant.*, BTheol PhD *Cant.*

1992 H. Tate

1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA MA *Cant.*, BD *Otago*, MA PhD *Durh.*

1994 N. Vaney, MA *Cant.*, STL *Greg.*, PhD *Otago*

1993 K. Waldie, BA *Well.*, STB *Angelicum*, SSL *Biblicum*

1997 L. J. Wall, BA *Cant.*, BD *Otago*, PhD *Birm.*

1997 C. A. Walsh, MA *Otago*, DipCat *Brussels*, MTh *Melb.*

1992 P. Williamson, MA *Cant.*, STL STD *Greg.*

1998 P. Windsor, BSc, MDiv *Trinity Evangelical Divinity*
School Chicago

1997 T. J. Wright, BSc *Well.*, BD *Otago*, PhD *Manc.*

1996 D. Wynn-Williams, BA *Cant.*, BTheol *Otago*, MA
Durham, LSS *Rome*, PhD *McD*

Continuing Education

Acting Director

George Dibley, BA DipArts

Senior Continuing Education OfficersJoh Cogle, BEd Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTch, AAMINZ
Barry Williams, BCA**Continuing Education Officers**Kahu Pou, DipBus (*Maori Development*)

Lynn Lander, BA

Cheryl Lawton, BA *Otago*, DipEd, DipBusStuds *Massey*,
DipTchg**Assistant Continuing Education Officers**

Catherine M. Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory

Libby Passau, BA DipTchg

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor1997 Reynold J. S. Macpherson, BA *Open(UK)*, MEdAdmin
NE, PhD *Monash*, FACEA, FCCEA**Deputy Director**

Lorraine Parker, BA MPhil

Departmental Manager

Iris Greenland

Lecturers1998 Stanley Frielick, MA HDipEd *Witw.*1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD *H-W.*, DipCP *EdinTC.*,
DipIndAdmin, SHND *Napier***Senior Tutors**1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc *Cant.*, BA

1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA

Evaluations Manager

Jenny Brown, MA

Student Learning Centre

Director1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD *Massey*, MSc**Senior Tutors*** 1985 Barbara J. Miller-Reilly, BSc *Well.*, MS *Ill.*1994 Josta van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach *Delft*, MA

* 1994 'Ema Wolfram-Foliaki, MA

1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

Tutors

* 1995 Hazel Chan, BA, DipELT

* 1998 Jennifer Fan, MA

* 1998 Lyn Lavery, MA

* 1998 Helen Lenihan, BSc

* 1997 Myrna O'Shea, BA, DipTeach

* 1995 Sharon Rickard, MA

* 1997 Craig Selby, BA

University Library

University LibrarianJanet Copsey, DipNZLS *Well.*, BA, DipBus (InfSys), FNZLIA**Associate University Librarian**Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS *Well.*, BA, FNZLIA**Head of Acquisitions**Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS *Well.*, DipBusStuds *Massey*,
BA, ANZLA.**Head of Cataloguing**

Jenefer M. Wright, BA, NZLACert

Architecture LibrarianWendy S. Garvey, BA DipNZLS *Well.***Arts and Commerce Librarian**A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA DipNZLS *Well.*, ANZLA**Asian Languages Librarian**Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA *Nan.*, MA DipNZLS *Well.***Biological Sciences Librarian, Acting**Stephen Merrick, DipLibr *Well.*, MA**Continuing Education Librarian**

Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert

Engineering LibrarianPatricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS *Well.*, BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL**Fine Arts Librarian**

Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

Geography LibrarianBrian W. Marshall, BA *Massey*, DipNZLS *Well.*, MA, ANZLA**Geology Librarian**

Elva M. Leaming, BA, NZLACert

Information Services LibrarianShelley Taylor, DipLibr *MA Well.***Instructional Services Librarian**

Christine Woods, BA, NZLSCert

Interlibrary Services Librarian

Jillian Irwin, BA, NZLSCert

International Commerce, Official Publications, Statistics LibrarianRainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen *Hamburg*, DipLibr *Well.***Law Librarian**

...

Lending Services LibrarianElizabeth H. McKenzie, DipLibr *Well.*, BA**Maori Studies Librarian**

Hinerangi J. Himiona, Cert. Archive Management

Medical LibrarianGregory Morgan, DipLibr *Well.*, MA PhD**Music Librarian**Lisa Allcott, DipLibr *Well.*, BA BMus, DipTchg**New Zealand and Pacific Librarian**R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA *Otago*, DipLibr *Well.***Planning Librarian**John W. Hayward, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS *Well.***Science Librarian, Acting**Eileen Tolan, DipLibr *Well.*, BA *Waik.***Science Group and Tamaki Library Manager**Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA(LibrSci) *S.Af.***Serials Librarian**Neil C. Heinz, MA DipNZLS *Well.***Tamaki Librarian, Acting**Hester Montifield, DipHigherEd MA(Libr.Sc) *S.Af.***Undergraduate Services Librarian**Jenny J. Hart, DipNZLS *Well.*, MA, ANZLA

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor*Appointment pending***Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor**

Jennifer M. Topliss

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**

Marie Lycett

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)

Ian G Buckle, BE PhD

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Lily Jeevaratnam

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)

Professor Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD *Penn.*,
FRSNZ

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Can.*, MA

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)

Graham Smith, MA, PhD

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Acting

Christopher R. de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Q'd*

Registrar

Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

Executive Assistant to the Registrar

Joyce E. Jörgensen

Executive Officer

Grant Wills, BSc *Can.*

Director, Marketing

James Quinn

Director, Planning

Mary Henning, MEd DipEconStats *N.E.*, GradDipBA *Syd.*

Director, Quality

...

Director, Auckland University Press

Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA *Can.*, MS *Georgetown*

Manager, Research Office

Lyn Clark, DipMgt

Alumni Officer

Christine Keller, BA *Massey*, MA *Can.*

Internal Auditor

Peter G. Dorman, FCA *Eng and Wales*, CA AIIA *N.Z.*

Internal Auditor - Information Systems

Robert A. Lee, CA CISA DipMkting

Mediator

Matthew Fitzsimons, BA *Hull*, MA

Accountant

Ian Johnson, BCom, CA

Academic Registry**Academic Registrar**

Frank Metcalfe, MA *Can.*

Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment

...

Group Manager, Information Systems

Elizabeth J. Warde

Group Manager, International

Lesley Cavanagh, BA

Group Manager, Student Administration

Hugh Smith, BSocSci *Waik.*

Manager, Admissions and Enrolment

Alma Kelleher, MA *Well.*

Manager, Examinations

Margaret L. Brickland, BA

Manager, Fees and Loans

Graeme R. Lewis, BCom *Otago*, CA

Manager, Postgraduate and Scholarships

Anne R. Jackson

Manager, Student Records and Graduation

...

Secretariat Manager

Anna Rees

Equal Educational Opportunities**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

Professor Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD *Penn.*,
FRSNZ

Office Manager

Lee Cooper

Women in Science and Engineering Coordinator

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

Maori Equity Coordinator

Margaret Taurere, BA MED

Pacific Islands Equity Coordinator

T. Aaron Marsters, MA

Finance Registry**Chief Financial Officer**

John A. Cowan, BCA, FCA, ACCM

Director Financial Operations

Rick J. Townsend, CA

Director Financial Management

Jenny D. Andrews, CA

Head Cashier

Pam Mayall

Credit Controller

Irene Slater

Accounts Payable Supervisor

Jean McArdle

Information Technology Systems and Services**Director, Information Technology Systems and Services**

Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS

Manager, Administrative Services

Joy L. Gilchrist

Director, Academic Services

John C. B. White, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Acting Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services

Gregory A. Brumby, Adv NCBC

Director, Technology Development

J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE

Manager, Client Services

Howard A. Ross, BSc *York (Can.)*, MSc *Brock*, PhD *Dal.*

Manager, Desktop Systems and Services

Dylan Rogers

Manager, Customer Services

Rod I. McPherson, BBS MBS *Massey*

Manager, Network Engineering

Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE

Manager, Data Network Services

Michael A. Fann, Nat. Cert. for Technicians *South Africa*

Manager, Voice Network Services

Keith A. Ashton

Acting Manager, Corporate Information Systems/Manager, Information Resource

Stephen Haresnape, BSc

Manager, Computer Network Operations

Prak N. Bhana

Business Manager

Neil J. Martin

Human Resources Registry

Human Resources DirectorDoug Northey, PhD *Well.***Payroll Manager**

Brenda Davis

Equal Employment Opportunities Advisor

Prue Toft, MA

Marketing and External Relations

Director

James V. Quinn

Development Officer

...

Public Relations OfficerBill Williams, LLB *Well.*, DipJ *Cant.***Student Recruitment and Careers**Christine M. Hammett, BSc *S'ton.*

W. Guy Nash

Advice Centre ManagerStephen Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*

Student Affairs

Student Affairs Director

Kay Wills, MA, DipTchg

Accommodation and Conference Centre*General Manager*

Stewart McElwain

Administration Manager

Pam S. Cowey

Conference Manager

Andrew Phillips

Accountant

Trish Hiestand

House Manager

Bruce Brooking

Residential Manager, O'Rorke Hall

Ian Brown, BA, DipGC

Residential Manager, International House

Debbie Netley

Chaplains*Maclaurin Chaplain to the University*

Pauline Feltham

Ecumenical Chaplain

Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD LTh

Roman Catholic Chaplains

Rev. Peter Murnane, O. P. BA

Rev. Alex Vickers, O. P.

Childcare Centres*Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor*

Elaine McCulloch, QSM, BA

Kohanga Reo Kaiako

Rangi Laskey

Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor

Rita Blomfield, DipTchg(ECE)

Health and Counselling Service*Head of Department*Patricia Mauger, MBBS *Lond.*, LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP*Head Counsellor*

Lesley McKay, MA

Disability Co-ordinators

*Lynne Crabb

*Terry O'Neill, MA

Financial Advisory Service*Head of Department*

Marcella McCarthy

Maidment Arts Theatre*Artistic Director*

Paul Minifie

International Students*Adviser to International Students*

Brian R. Lythe, MA

Recreation*Head of Department*

Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg

Assistant to Head of Department

Rod Grove, BPHEd

Centre Manager

Lyndall Fraser

Property Services

Administration*Director*

M. B. Matthewson, BE N.Z., MIPENZ

Business Services Manager

C. B. M. Jackson, BA DipLGA

Planning and Development*Planning and Development Manager*T. G. Young, BE PE *Sing.**Project Managers*C. B. Buller, BE *Cant.*, DBA RegEngJ. F. Light, FRICS, MSc *Lough.*

S. J. Saw, BE DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ

Information Technology Engineer

K. G. Prisk, ME

Buildings and Utilities*Facilities Manager*

G. R. Simpson, BE MBA MICE

Maintenance Manager

E. J. Mackle, NZCE

Mechanical Engineer

D. R. Agate, NZCE, AMNZICW, MIRHACE

Electrical Engineer

C. P. M. Bakker, BE

Custodial and Grounds*Facilities Manager*

W. A. Anderson, ARICS

Security Manager

E. H. Wyatt

Grounds Superintendent - City

A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort

Housekeeping Manager

R. Koosache

Grounds Superintendent - Tamaki

M. Weaver, DipTurfCult

Auckland UniServices Limited

Chief Executive OfficerJohn A. Kernohan, PhD *Boston*, MSc**Operations Manager**Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc *Well.***Accounting Manager**

Anna Chen, BCom, CA, CMA

Contracts Manager

Niels C. Gedge, BA

Manager, Engineering ContractsKeith Jones, MSc *Cran.I.T***Manager, Medical Contracts**Johanna Stapelberg, MSc *Bloemfontein***Manager, Arts Contracts**Jenny A. Alford, BA *Otago*, DipBusStuds *Massey***Accountant**

Sandra Hopping, BMS, CA

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

General Information

This section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:

1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Semesters 1999

First Semester

Monday 1 March - Saturday 26 June

Mid-semester/Easter break

Monday 29 March - Saturday 10 April

Inter-semester break

Monday 28 June - Saturday 17 July

Second Semester

Monday 19 July - Saturday 13 November

Mid-semester break

Monday 30 August - Saturday 11 September

Streams

Lectures: Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only **one** lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Laboratories: Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only **one** laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes.

Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

Example

subject	location	stream	times
Accounting and Finance	600.111	FC i	Mon Tue 8-10
		FC ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
		FT	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30
		SC	Mon Tue 8-10
		ST i	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30
		ST ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30
	600.121	FC i	Mon Wed Fri 10
		FC ii	Mon Wed Fri 12
		FT	Mon Wed Fri 2:30
		SC	Mon Wed Fri 10
		SC	Mon Wed Fri 12
		ST ii	Mon Wed Fri 2:30

on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays from 1.00pm to 2.00pm

City Campus stream one

KEY

Semester

- D Double semester
- F First semester
- S Second semester
- A Summer School

Availability

- * not offered this year
- † check availability with faculty office

Locations

- C City Campus
- H Medicine and Health Science Campus
- T Tamaki Campus
- E Auckland College of Education
- M Manukau Institute of Technology
- N Northland Polytechnic
- B Carey Baptist
- J Joint - Trinity and St John's
- W Te Unga Waka (Epsom)
- V Abroad

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
100 Ancient History			
100.100	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
100.102	FC		Mon Tue Thu 4
100.103	SC		Tue Thu Fri 9
100.204	FC		Tue Thu Fri 11
100.210	FC		Mon Tue Thu 12
100.212	FC		Mon Tue Thu 4
100.213	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
100.220	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
100.230	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2
100.312	FC		Mon Tue Thu 4
100.313	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
100.324	FC		Tue Thu Fri 12
100.330	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2
100.340	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
105 Anthropology			
105.100	FC		Tue Thu 9
105.100	FM		Wed 10-12
105.100	SC		Tue Thu 5
105.100	SN		Wed 12-2
105.100	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
105.101	FC		Tue Thu 11
105.101	SC		Mon Wed 5
105.101	SM		Tue 5:30-7:30pm
105.102	FC		Tue Fri 1
105.103	FC		Tue Thu 3
105.104	FM		Tue 10-12
105.104	SC		Tue Thu 9
105.200	FC		Mon Thu 1
105.201	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.202	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.203	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.204	SC		Mon Wed 4
105.206	SC		Mon Wed 4
105.207	FC		Tue Thu 2
105.207	SN		Fri 11-1
105.209	SC		Mon Thu 12-2
105.211	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
105.215	SC		Mon Wed 1-3
105.217	FC		Mon Wed 2
105.238	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
105.300	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
105.303	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.304	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.306	FC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
105.308	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
105.309	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
105.311	SC		Wed 2-4
	SC		Fri 10-12
105.313	FC		Mon Thu 12-2
105.314	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.315	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.316	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.317	FC		Mon Wed 12
105.318	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.324	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.326	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.328	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.337	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.338	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.339	FC		Tue Thu 2-4

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
114 Art History			
114.101	FC		Wed Fri 2
114.102	FM		Mon 12:30-3:30
114.102	SC		Mon Tue 2
114.102	SM		Mon 12:30-3:30
114.103	FC		Tue Thu 3
114.104	SC		Wed Fri 2
114.105	SC		Mon Wed 4
114.106	FC		Mon Wed 4
114.107	FC		Tue Thu 2
114.201	FC		Mon Wed 2
114.202	FC		Tue Thu 11
114.203	SC		Mon Wed 12
114.204	FC		Tue Fri 4
114.205	SC		Wed Fri 3
114.302	FC		Mon Wed 12

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
114.305	SC		Mon Wed 2
114.306	SC		Mon Thu 9
114.307	FC		Wed Fri 3
114.308	FC		Thu Fri 9
114.312	SC		Tue Thu 12
114.315	SC		Tue Fri 2
114.317	FC		Mon Fri 10
114.318	FC		Wed Fri 11
114.319	SC		Tue Thu 3
114.320	SC		Tue Fri 4

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
130 Chinese			
130.100	FC		Tue 12
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	FC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 4
	FC	iv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 5
	FC	tv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 8
			<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>
	FC	i	Fri 9
	FC	ii	Fri 10
	FC	iii	Fri 11
	FC	iv	Fri 12
	FC	v	Fri 2
	FC	vi	Fri 9
	FC	vii	Fri 4
130.101	SC		Tue 11
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	SC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 4
	SC	iv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 5
	SC	tv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 8
			<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>
	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ii	Fri 10
	SC	iii	Fri 11
	SC	iv	Fri 12
	SC	v	Fri 2
	SC	vi	Fri 9
	SC	vii	Fri 4
130.120	SC		Mon 3
	SC		Wed 3-5
130.124	FC		Tue 4-6
	FC		Thu 4
130.125	SC		Tue 4-6
	SC		Thu 4
130.200	FC		Mon Thu 1
	FC		Wed 2
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	FC	i	Tue Fri 9
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	FC	iii	Tue Fri 11
			<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>
	FC	i	Tue 11
	FC	ii	Tue 12
	FC	iii	Tue 1
	FC	iv	Tue 3
130.201	SC		Mon Thu 1
	SC		Wed 2
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	SC	i	Tue Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	SC	iii	Tue Fri 11
			<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 11
	SC	ii	Tue 12
	SC	iii	Tue 1
	SC	iv	Tue 3
130.221	FC		Mon 4-6
	FC		Tue 4
130.222	SC		Mon 4-6
	SC		Tue 4
130.300	FC		Mon Wed 10
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	FC	i	Tue Fri 9
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 10

Semester/		Stream		Days and Times	
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times		
<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>					
	FC	i	Thu 10		
	FC	ii	Fri 1		
130.301	SC		Mon Wed 10		
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>					
	SC	i	Tue Fri 9		
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 10		
<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>					
	SC	i	Thu 10		
	SC	ii	Fri 1		
130.304	FC		Mon Tue 1		
130.305	SC		Mon Tue 1		
†130.320	SC		Mon Wed 4		

135 Classical Studies

135.110	FC		Mon Tue Thu 2		
135.210	SC		Tue Thu Fri 11		
135.240	SC		Tue Thu Fri 2		

140 Comparative Literature

140.100	FC		Mon 2		
	FC		Tue 2-4		
140.200	SC		Mon 2		
	SC		Tue 2-4		
140.202	FC		Wed 2		
	FC		Thu 2-4		

145 Cook Islands Maori

145.101	FC		Mon Tue 4		
145.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4		
145.201	FC		Wed Thu 1		
145.202	SC		Wed Thu 1		
145.301	FC		Tue 12		
	FC		Fri 11		
145.302	SC		Tue 12		
	SC		Fri 11		

160 Dutch

160.100	FC		Mon Wed 3, Tue 3-5		
	<i>plus laboratory (to be advised)</i>				
160.101	SC		Mon Wed 3, Tue 3-5		
	<i>plus laboratory (to be advised)</i>				
160.201	FC		Mon Wed 12, Tue 11-1		
160.202	FC		Mon Thu Fri 11		
160.203	FC		Mon Tue Wed 2		
160.204	SC		Mon 9, Wed 2-4		
160.205	SC		Tue 2, Thu 9, Fri 2		
160.206	SC		Mon 11, Tue 10-12		
160.301	SC		Tue Thu 11-1		
160.303	FC		Mon Tue Wed 2		

165 Education

165.101	FM		Tue 4:30-6:30pm		
	FM		Wed 5:30pm		
165.101	SC	i	Mon Wed 12		
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 5		
165.101	SN		Mon 12-4		
	165.102FC		i Mon Wed 12		
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5		
165.102	FN		Tue 10-2		
165.102	SM		Wed 3-6		
165.103	FM		Wed 4:30		
	FM		Thu 4:30-6:30pm		
165.103	SC		Mon Tue 4		
165.206	SC		Tue 5-7pm		
165.207	SC		Wed Thu 10-12		
165.208	FC		Wed 2-4		
165.210	FC		Tue 4		
	FC		Thu 4-6		
165.223	SC		Wed 4		
165.224	FC		Thu 11-1		
165.301	SC		Mon 2		
	SC		Thu 2-4		
165.303	FC		Mon 2		
	FC		Wed 10-12		
165.304	DC		Thu 10-12		
165.305	SC		Tue Thu 10-12		
165.306	FC		Mon 4-7pm		
165.309	DC		Tue 4-6		

Semester/		Stream		Days and Times	
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times		
165.310	SC		Tue 1-3		
	SC		Wed 12-2		
165.343	SC		Mon Tue 12-2		
165.344	FC		Tue 1-3		
165.345	FC		Tue 10		
	FC		Thu 10-12		
165.348	FC		Mon Wed 4-6		
165.349	SC		Tue Thu 10-12		
165.381	SC		Mon Wed 10-12		
165.382	FC		Tue Thu 9		
165.383	FE		Tue 2-4		
	FE		Thu 4		

175 English

175.100	SC		Mon Wed 11		
175.101	FC	i	Mon Wed 3		
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5		
175.103	SC		Tue Thu 5		
175.104	FC		Mon Wed 11		
175.107	FM		Mon 2:30		
	FM		Wed 1:30-3:30		
175.108	FC		Tue Thu 11		
175.108	FN		Fri 9-11		
175.109	SC		Tue Thu 12		
175.110	SM		Thu 12-3		
175.200	FC		Tue Fri 11		
175.201	SC		Mon Thu 10		
175.202	SC		Tue Thu 4		
175.210	SC		Tue Thu 9		
175.213	FC		Mon Wed 5		
175.220	SC		Mon Wed 4		
175.221	FC		Mon Wed 12		
175.222	FC		Tue Thu 5		
175.230	SC		Mon Thu 2		
175.250	FC		Thu 4-6		
175.251	SC		Thu 4-6		
175.301	FC		Mon Wed Thu 11		
175.302	SC		Tue Thu 12		
175.303	FC		Mon Wed 2		
175.304	SC		Mon Wed 2		
175.306	FC		Tue 12		
	FC		Fri 11		
175.307	SC		Mon Wed 4		
175.314	FC		Tue Thu 4		
175.315	SC		Tue Thu 2		
175.319	SC		Mon Wed 5		
175.320	SC		Tue Thu 10		
175.323	FC		Mon Wed 12		
175.325	DC		Fri 9-11		
175.326	FC		Tue Thu 11		
175.327	SC		Mon 12		
	SC		Wed 11		
175.328	DC		Tue 10-1		
175.331	DC		Tue 4-7pm		
175.332	FC		Tue Thu 9-11		
175.333	DC		Mon 10-12		
175.336	FC		Tue Thu 2		

180 English as a Second Language

180.001	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10		
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-12		
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1		
	FC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4		
	FC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6		
180.002	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10		
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-12		
	SC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1		
	SC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4		
	SC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6		
180.011	FC	i	Mon Tue 12-2		
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6		
180.011	SC	i	Mon Tue 12-2		
	SC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6		
180.012	FC	i	Mon Tue 12-2		
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6		
180.012	SC	i	Mon Tue 12-2		
	SC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6		
180.100	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10		
	FC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12		
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4		

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.100	FT	i	Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Tue Wed 2:30-4:30
180.100	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4
	SC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.100	ST	i	Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Tue Wed 2:30-4:30
180.101	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	FC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.101	FT	i	Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Thu Fri 2:30-4:30
180.101	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4
	SC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.101	ST	i	Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Thu Fri 2:30-4:30

194 European Languages

194.111	SC	Mon 3-5
	SC	Wed 3
194.201	SC	Tue 3
	SC	Fri 2-4
194.221	FC	Tue Wed Thu 5:30pm

195 Film, Television and Media Studies

195.100	FC	Thu 10
	FC	Fri 10-12
195.101	SC	Thu 10
	SC	Fri 10-12
195.200	FC	Wed Thu 11-1
195.300	SC	Wed 1-3
	SC	Thu 11-1
195.301	DC	Wed 3-8pm (First Semester)
195.302	SC	Mon Wed 10-12
195.303	DC	Mon 3-6
195.310	SC	Wed 4-6, Fri 12-2

200 French

200.100	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Tue 2
	FC	iii	Wed 11
	FC	iv	Thu 12
	FC	v	Thu 2
200.100	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	SC	i	Wed 11
	SC	ii	Thu 12
200.129	SC		Mon Tue Thu 1
200.141	SC		Mon Wed Thu 3
200.151	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed 5
	FC	v	Thu 4-6
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 9
	FC	ii	Mon 9
	FC	iii	Mon 10
	FC	iv	Mon 10
	FC	v	Mon 11

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	vi	Mon 12
	FC	vii	Mon 4
200.151	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10
	SC	ii	Tue 10
200.152	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Mon 1
	FC	iii	Mon 1
200.152	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10
	SC	ii	Mon 10
	SC	iii	Mon 11
	SC	iv	Mon 11
	SC	v	Mon 12
	SC	vi	Mon 1
	SC	vii	Mon 2
200.159	FC		Tue Wed Thu 3
200.200	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 11
	FC	ii	Tue 9
	FC	iii	Thu 10
	<i>plus one of the following oral classes:</i>		
	FC	i	Tue 1
	FC	ii	Thu 1
200.200	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 11
	SC	ii	Tue 11
	<i>plus the following oral class:</i>		
	SC		Wed 11
200.214	FC		Tue Thu 3
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 3
	FC	ii	Wed 3
200.218	SC		Mon Tue Wed 4
200.229	SC		Tue Wed Thu 3
200.241	FC		Tue Wed Thu 11
200.300	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one of the following oral classes:</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 9
	FC	ii	Wed 10
200.300	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
	<i>plus the following oral class:</i>		
	SC		Wed 12
200.306	SC		Tue Fri 10-12
200.318	FC		Wed 4-6
	FC		Thu 4
200.320	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Thu 10-12
200.329	SC		Tue 3
	SC		Thu 3-5
200.339	FC		Mon 4-6
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 12
	FC	ii	Wed 1
	FC	iii	Thu 1
200.341	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
200.342	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2

205 German

Please consult Dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd. at start of semester for room and streaming information

205.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu 2

one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:

682 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

Semester/		Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times	
	FC	i	Fri 10
	FC	ii	Fri 12
	<i>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</i>		
205.102	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
	<i>plus the following clinic:</i>		
	FC		Fri 10
	<i>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of the semester</i>		
205.102	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
	<i>one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:</i>		
	SC	i	Wed 12
	SC	ii	Fri 9
	<i>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</i>		
205.104	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
	<i>plus the following clinic:</i>		
	FC		Fri 10
	<i>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</i>		
205.104	SC		Mon Tue Thu 10
	<i>plus the following clinic:</i>		
	SC		Fri 10
	<i>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</i>		
205.110	SC		Mon Wed 12
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ii	Fri 11
205.120	SC		Mon Wed 3
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	SC	i	Fri 10
	SC	ii	Fri 12
205.201	FC		Tue Thu 3, Wed 12
	<i>plus the following clinic:</i>		
	FC		Fri 11
205.201	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2
	<i>plus the following clinic:</i>		
	SC		Fri 12
205.210	FC		Mon 3-5, Wed 2
205.211	SC		Tue 3, Thu 3-5
205.220	SC		Wed 2-4, Fri 12
205.301	FC		Mon Tue 11, Thu 3-5
205.302	SC		Mon Tue 11, Thu 3-5
205.305	FC		Wed 2-4, Fri 9
205.310	SC		Tue 12, Thu 11-1
205.311	FC		Tue 2-4, Thu 12
205.320	FC		Mon 2-4, Wed 12
205.330	FC		Mon 12, Fri 2-4
205.391	SC		Tue 9-11, Thu 9

210 Greek

210.100	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
210.101	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
210.200	FC		Mon Tue Thu 12
210.201	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
210.202	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
210.300	FC		Tue Thu Fri 12
210.301	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
210.302	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10

216 History

216.101	FC		Mon Tue 4
216.102	FC		Wed Thu 3
216.105	SC		Mon Tue 4
216.109	FC		Tue Wed 12
216.110	SC		Tue Wed 12
216.122	FC		Thu Fri 2
216.123	SC		Thu Fri 2
216.130	SC		Thu Fri 10
216.133	SC		Mon Tue 10
216.134	FC		Mon Tue 10
216.140	SC		Wed Thu 3
216.150	FC		Thu Fri 10
†216.214	FC		Thu Fri 10
216.215	SC		Thu Fri 10
216.218	FC		Mon Wed 4
216.219	SC		Tue Wed 11
216.220	FC		Mon Tue 12
216.222	SC		Wed Thu 2

Semester/		Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times	
216.224	FC		Wed Thu 3
216.225	SC		Mon Tue 12
216.226	FC		Wed Thu 2
216.227	FC		Mon Tue 3
216.230	SC		Mon Wed 4
216.233	SC		Wed Thu 3
216.234	FC		Mon Wed 11
216.235	SC		Mon Tue 3
216.240	SC		Thu Fri 11
†216.241	FC		Thu Fri 10
216.300	SC		Mon 12
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Wed 11-1
	SC	ii	Fri 11-1
216.301	SC		Mon 3
	SC		Wed 2-4
216.302	SC		Mon 4
	SC		Wed 4-6
216.303	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Tue 11-1
216.305	SC		Thu 9
	SC		Fri 9-11
	216.315FC		Mon 4
	FC		Tue 4-6
216.317	FC		Thu 10
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	FC	i	Fri 10-11:30
	FC	ii	Fri 11:30-1
216.320	SC		Thu 10
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Thu 2-4
	SC	ii	Fri 2-4
216.324	SC		Mon 2
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 9-11
	SC	ii	Tue 2-4
216.325	FC		Thu 10
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	FC	i	Thu 2-4
	FC	ii	Fri 2-4
216.329	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Wed 11-1
216.336	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Tue 2-4
216.340	SC		Thu 9
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Fri 9-11
	SC	ii	Fri 2-4
†216.341	FC		Thu 9
	FC		Fri 2-4
216.342	SC		Mon 4
	SC		Tue 4-6
216.345	SC		Mon 10
	SC		Thu 11-1
216.347	FC		Mon 10
	FC		Thu 11-1
216.362	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Wed 11-1
†216.363	FC		Thu 9
	FC		Fri 2-4

220 Indonesian

220.101	FC		Mon Thu 12
	FC		Wed 11
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	FC	i	Tue Fri 10
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 11
220.102	SC		Mon Thu 12
	SC		Wed 11
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue Fri 10
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 11
220.130	FC		Tue Wed Fri 4
220.135	FC		Tue Thu Fri 1
220.136	SC		Tue Thu Fri 1
220.138	SC		Tue Wed Thu 5
220.181	DC		Tue Thu Fri 2
220.201	FC		Mon Thu 10
	FC		Tue Wed Fri 12

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times
	Location	Stream	
220.202	SC		Mon Thu 10
	SC		Tue Wed 12
220.220	SC		Mon Thu 4
	SC		Fri 12
220.230	FC		Tue 5
	FC		Thu 4
	FC		Fri 2-4
220.265	FC		Mon Tue Wed 3
220.301	FC		Mon 11
	FC		Wed 10-12
220.302	FC		Thu 11-1
	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Wed 10-12
220.330	SC		Thu 11-1
	FC		Tue 5
	FC		Thu 4
FC		Fri 2-4	

226 Italian

226.106	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
226.107	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
226.111	SC		Mon 3-5
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 12
	SC	ii	Tue 1
	SC	iii	Thu 1
226.200	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
226.201	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 9
	SC	i	Wed Fri 11
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
226.202	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
	FC		Wed 2-4
	<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	FC		Thu 2
226.203	FC		Wed 2-4
	<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	FC		Thu 3
226.204	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 11
226.205	SC		Mon 10-12
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 12
	SC	ii	Wed 3
226.209	SC		Wed 12
	SC		Thu 2
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 12
	SC	ii	Mon 1
226.210	SC		Wed 12
	SC		Thu 2
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC		Tue 10
226.233	SC		Tue 12-2
	SC		Thu 4
226.300	FC	i	Mon Tue 11
	FC	i	Wed 12
	FC	i	Thu 11-1
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 5
	FC	ii	Thu 4-6
226.302	SC		Wed Thu 11
	SC		Fri 12
226.303	FC		Mon Tue 12
	FC		Wed 1
226.322	SC		Wed Thu 12
	SC		Thu 2
226.334	FC		Mon 10-12
FC		Wed 2	

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times	
	Location	Stream		
230 Japanese				
230.130	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	FC	vii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	FC	viii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>				
	FC	i	Tue 9	
	FC	ii	Tue 8	
	FC	iii	Tue 11	
	FC	iv	Tue 10	
	FC	v	Tue 1	
	FC	vi	Tue 12	
	FC	vii	Tue 3	
	FC	viii	Tue 2	
230.131	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	SC	vii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	SC	viii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
	SC	ix	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
	SC	x	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	SC	xi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>				
	SC	i	Tue 9	
	SC	ii	Tue 8	
	SC	iii	Tue 11	
	SC	iv	Tue 10	
	SC	v	Tue 1	
	SC	vi	Tue 12	
	SC	vii	Tue 3	
	SC	viii	Tue 2	
	SC	ix	Wed 3	
	SC	x	Wed 1	
	SC	xi	Wed 2	
230.150	DC		Wed Thu Fri 4	
†230.206	DC		Mon Wed 9	
230.222	DC		Mon Wed 10	
230.230	DC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10	
	DC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
	DC	iii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12	
	DC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 1	
	DC	v	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	
	DC	vi	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3	
	DC	†vii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8	
	DC	†viii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
	230.239	DT	i	Mon Wed Fri 10:30
		DT	ii	Mon Wed Fri 11:30
		DT	iii	Mon Wed Fri 12:30
230.240	DC		Mon Wed 3	
230.252	DC		Mon Wed 2	
230.260	DC		Tue Thu 5	
230.270	FC		Mon 12	
	FC		Wed 11	
	FC		Thu 10	
230.271	SC		Mon 9	
	SC		Tue 4	
	SC		Thu 12	
230.280	SC		Mon Wed 11	
	SC		Thu 10	
†230.285	DC		Tue 9	
	DC		Thu 9	
230.290	SC		Mon 5	
	SC		Tue 3	
†230.306	SC		Thu 2	
	DC		Tue 12	
	DC		Thu 12	
230.307	DC		Wed Fri 2	
230.322	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10	
230.323	FC		Mon Wed Fri 10	
230.330	DC	i	Mon Thu Fri 10	
	DC	i	Wed 10	
DC	ii	Mon Thu Fri 11		

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times
	Location	Stream	
	DC	ii	Wed 11
	DC	iii	Mon Thu Fri 1
	DC	iii	Wed 1
	DC	iv	Mon Thu Fri 2
	DC	iv	Wed 2
230.339	DT	i	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
	DT	ii	Mon Wed Fri 2:30
230.341	DC		Wed Fri 5
†230.342	FC		Tue Wed Fri 9
230.343	DC		Tue Thu 2
230.353	FC		Mon Wed Thu 3
230.354	SC		Mon Wed Thu 3
230.361	DC		Mon Thu 9
230.370	FC		Tue 4
	FC		Thu 1
	FC		Fri 3
230.371	SC		Mon Wed Thu 1
230.380	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Tue 12-2
†230.385	SC		Mon Wed Thu 4
230.390	FC		Mon Tue Thu 5

235 Korean

235.100	DC	i	Mon Tue Fri 10
	DC	i	Wed 10
	DC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 12
	DC	iii	Mon Wed 4
	DC	iii	Fri 4-6
<i>plus the corresponding oral classes:</i>			
	DC	i	Mon 11
	DC	i	Thu 10
	DC	ii	Mon 1
	DC	ii	Thu 12
	DC	iii	Mon Wed 5
235.120	FC		Tue 2-4
235.200	DC		Mon 1
	DC		Wed 1
235.201	DC		Wed Fri 2
235.202	DC	i	Wed Fri 11
	DC	ii	Wed Fri 12
†235.230	SC		Thu 11-1
235.300	DC		Mon Thu 11
235.301	DC		Tue Fri 1
235.302	DC		Mon 12
	DC		Thu 1
235.304	SC		Mon Wed 2

245 Latin

245.100	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
245.101	SC		Mon Tue Thu 10
245.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
245.200	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
245.201	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
245.202	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
245.300	SC		Tue Thu Fri 10
245.301	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
245.302	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3

250 Latin American Studies

250.100	FC		Fri 2-4
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	FC		Fri 4

255 Linguistics

255.100	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Fri 1
255.100	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Fri 1
255.101	FC		Tue Thu 11
255.102	FC		Mon Wed 11
255.200	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Fri 10
255.201	FC		Tue Thu 10
255.202	SC		Mon Wed 3-5
255.300	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Fri 10
255.301	SC		Tue 10
	SC		Thu 10-12
255.302	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Wed 2-4

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times
	Location	Stream	
255.303	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
255.304	FC		Mon Wed 11-1
255.306	SC		Tue Fri 2-4

260 Maori Studies

260.101	FC		Tue 4-6
260.101	SC		Mon 10-12
260.102	FC		Tue 10-12
260.102	SC		Tue 4-6
260.105	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
260.106	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
260.110	FC		Mon Wed 10
260.130	FC		Tue Thu 12
260.130	SC		Tue Thu 5
260.190	FC		Tue Wed 9-11
260.201	FC		Mon Wed 1-3
260.201	SC		Tue Wed 3-5
260.202	FC		Wed 10-12
260.202	SC		Thu 4-6
260.205	SC		Tue Wed 3-5
260.206	FC		Mon 9-11
260.210	FC		Mon Wed 11-1
260.230	FC		Mon Tue 4
260.232	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Wed 9-11
260.240	FC		Fri 11-1
260.250	FC		Wed Thu 3-5
260.251	FC		Thu Fri 10-12
260.251	SC		Tue Wed 5-7pm
260.291	SC		Tue Wed 9-11
260.301	SC		Tue Wed 11-1
260.302	FC		Thu 10-12
260.310	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
260.311	DC		Thu 1-3
260.312	FC		Wed Thu 4-6
260.313	FC		Tue 9-11
	FC		Wed 2-4
260.320	SC		Mon 1-3
	SC		Thu 11-1
260.330	FC		Wed Fri 12-2
260.331	SC		Tue Wed 9-11
260.332	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Tue 11-1
260.340	SC		Fri 11-1
260.341	FC		Fri 10-1
260.342	SC		Fri 9-11
260.351	SC		Mon Wed 9-11
260.360	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Wed 9-11

271 Pacific Studies

271.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
	SC		Fri 9-11
271.201	FC		Tue Thu 3

280 Philosophy

280.100	SC		Mon Wed 11
280.101	FT		Fri 9:30-12:30
280.101	SC	i	Mon Wed 9
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 3
280.101	ST		Fri 9:30-12:30
280.102	SC		Tue Thu 11
280.103	FC		Tue Thu 11
280.105	FC		Tue Thu 12
280.152	FC		Tue Wed 3
280.152	FT		Wed 10:30-12:30
280.200	SC		Wed 2-4
280.201	FC		Mon Thu 4
280.204	FC		Tue 2-4
280.205	SC		Fri 10-12
280.207	FC		Thu 2-4
280.208	FC		Tue 4-6
280.209	FC		Fri 10-12
280.210	SC		Mon 4-6
280.211	FC		Mon 10-12
280.212	FC		Wed 10-12
280.213	SC		Tue 3-5
280.215	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Wed 1
280.216	FC		Tue 10
	FC		Thu 9-11

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
280.217	FC		Wed 2-4
280.219	SC		Mon Wed 11
280.250	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Wed 12-2
280.260	FC		Tue Thu 11
280.264	SC		Tue 4
	SC		Thu 2-4
280.302	SC		Tue 2-4
280.303	SC		Thu 10-12
280.304	SC		Wed 10-12
	SC		Wed 3
280.305	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 12
280.306	FC		Tue 1-3
	FC		Thu 1
280.312	FC		Mon 1-3
	FC		Wed 1
280.320	SC		Wed 2-4
280.327	FC		Thu 2-4
280.328	FC		Tue 4-6
280.332	FC		Wed 10-12
280.335	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Wed 1
280.337	FC		Wed 2-4
280.364	SC		Tue 4
	SC		Thu 2-4

284 Polish

284.100	SC		Mon Wed Fri 9
284.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10

285 Political Studies

285.106	FC		Mon Tue 11
285.107	FC		Thu Fri 12
285.109	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Fri 12
285.110	SC		Mon Tue 10
285.113	SC		Wed Thu 4
285.204	FC		Wed Thu 11
285.209	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Thu 3
285.214	SC		Mon Tue 2
285.215	FC		Wed Thu 2
285.220	FC		Mon Wed 3
285.222	FC		Mon 4
	FC		Tue 12
285.228	SC		Mon 10
	SC		Tue 11
285.229	SC		Wed Thu 12
285.231	FC		Wed Thu 4
285.232	SC		Thu Fri 12
285.233	SC		Wed Thu 10
285.234	SC		Mon Wed 11
†285.312	SC		Thu Fri 11
†285.313	SC		Thu Fri 11
285.318	SC		Thu Fri 12
285.320	DC		Tue 10
285.326	SC		Mon Wed 11
285.327	SC		Wed Thu 2
285.328	FC		Wed Thu 10
285.331	FC		Mon Tue 10
285.333	SC		Mon Wed 3
285.334	FC		Mon Tue 11
285.336	SC		Mon 4-6

290 Russian

290.100	FC		Wed 12
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 12
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 1
	FC	ii	Mon 2
290.101	SC		Wed 12
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 12
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 1
	SC	ii	Mon 2

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
290.111	FC		Mon 4-6
	FC		Wed 4
290.112	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
†290.113	SC		Tue 3-5
	SC		Thu 3
290.121	SC		Tue Thu Fri 9
290.200	DC		Tue Thu 3
<i>plus the following laboratory session:</i>			
	DC		Mon 3
290.211	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
290.212	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11
290.310	DC		Tue 4
	DC		Wed 3-5
290.311	FC		Tue 2
	FC		Thu 2-4
290.313	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2

295 Samoan

295.101	FC		Tue Wed 11
295.102	SC		Tue Wed 11
295.201	FC		Thu Fri 10
295.202	SC		Thu Fri 10
295.301	FC		Thu Fri 12
295.302	SC		Thu Fri 12

300 Scandinavian Studies

300.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Fri 12
300.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Fri 12
300.107	FC		Thu 2-4, Fri 10
300.110	SC		Mon 9-11, Thu 11-12
300.201	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
300.205	FC		Tue 12-2, Fri 11
300.290	FC		Mon 2-4
300.301	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
300.305	FC		Tue 12-2, Fri 11
300.307	SC		Thu 2-4, Fri 10
300.390	SC		Mon 2-4

305 Science and Human Affairs

305.100	FC		Mon Tue 4
<i>plus tutorial (to be advised)</i>			
305.200	FC		Wed 2-5
305.300	FC		Mon 4-6
305.300	SC		Wed 4

315 Sociology

315.100	FC	i	Mon Wed 12
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 4
315.100	FM		Tue Thu 11
315.101	SC	i	Mon Wed 12
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 4
315.102	FC		Tue Fri 2
315.103	SC		Tue Fri 2
315.200	SC		Mon 10-12
315.202	FC		Wed 2-4
	FC		Thu 4
315.208	SC		Thu 12-2
	SC		Fri 12
315.210	SC		Tue 11
	SC		Thu 2-4
315.211	FC		Fri 10-12
315.212	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Tue 2
315.213	SC		Tue 8-10
	SC		Tue 1
315.214	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 10
315.215	SC		Wed 3
	SC		Fri 10-12
315.216	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Tue 12
315.220	FC		Thu 12-2
	FC		Fri 12
315.222	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 2

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
315.303	SC		Thu 12-2
	SC		Fri 12
315.304	FC		Thu 2-4
	FC		Fri 10
315.305	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Tue 2
315.307	FC		Tue 12-2
	FC		Tue 3
315.308	SC		Tue 12-2
	SC		Tue 3
315.311	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 10
315.313	FC		Thu 12
	FC		Fri 12-2
315.317	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Tue 4
315.320	FC		Wed 2-4
315.321	SC		Wed 2-4
†315.324	SC		Thu 10-12
	SC		Fri 11
315.331	SC		Thu 2-4
	SC		Fri 10
315.332	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Tue 11

320 Spanish

320.103	SC		Tue Thu 12
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	SC	i	Tue 1
	SC	ii	Thu 1
320.104	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Thu 9
	FC	iv	Fri 9-11
	FC	v	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	v	Thu 11
	FC	vi	Mon Tue Thu 11
	FC	vi	Fri 11-1
	FC	vii	Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	vii	Tue Thu 2
	FC	viii	Mon 1-3
	FC	viii	Tue 1
	FC	viii	Tue Wed 2
	FC	ix	Mon 2-4
	FC	ix	Tue Wed Thu 2
	FC	x	Mon Tue Thu 5
	FC	x	Wed 4-6
320.104	SC		Mon 1
	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
320.105	FC		Mon Fri 11-1
	FC		Tue 12
320.105	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 9
	SC	ii	Fri 9-11
	SC	iii	Mon Thu 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue 10
	SC	iv	Mon Wed Thu 12
	SC	iv	Tue 11-1
	SC	v	Mon Fri 11-1
	SC	v	Tue 11
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	SC	vi	Wed 1
	SC	vii	Mon Tue 1-3
	SC	vii	Wed 1
	SC	viii	Mon Tue Thu 5
	SC	viii	Wed 4-6
320.107	FC	i	Tue Thu 10-12
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 4
	FC	ii	Wed 3
320.108	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
320.200	FC	i	Mon 10
	FC	i	Tue Thu 10-12
	FC	ii	Mon 10
	FC	ii	Tue Thu 10-12
	FC	iii	Mon Fri 11-1
	FC	iii	Thu 12
	FC	iv	Mon 12
	FC	iv	Tue Thu 12-2
	FC	v	Tue 5
	FC	v	Wed Thu 4-6

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
320.201	SC	i	Mon Tue Fri 10
	SC	i	Thu 10-12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 1
	SC	ii	Thu 1-3
	SC	iii	Mon Thu 2-4
	SC	iii	Wed 2
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed 4
	SC	iv	Thu 4-6
320.202	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
320.204	SC		Thu 10-12
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	SC	i	Wed 12
	SC	ii	Thu 12
320.205	FC		Mon 2-4
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	FC	i	Fri 11
	FC	ii	Fri 12
320.211	SC		Tue 2-4
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	SC	i	Thu 1
	SC	ii	Thu 2
320.212	SC		Tue 2-4
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	SC	i	Thu 1
	SC	ii	Thu 2
320.221	FC		Wed 12-2
	FC		Thu 12-2
320.277	SC		Mon 1
320.300	FC	i	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	ii	Tue 11-1
	FC	ii	Wed 12
	FC	ii	Thu 11
	FC	iii	Mon Tue 1-3
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>	
	FC	i	Mon 3
	FC	ii	Tue 3
	FC	iii	Wed 9
	FC	iv	Wed 10
	FC	v	Wed 11
	FC	vi	Thu 10
320.302	SC		Mon Tue 10
		<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>	
	SC		Tue 11
320.304	SC		Mon 2-4
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	SC	i	Mon 12
	SC	ii	Tue 12
320.305	FC		Mon 11-1
		<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>	
	FC	i	Thu 12
	FC	ii	Thu 2
320.309	SC		Wed 12-2
	SC		Thu 1
320.310	FC		Tue 3
	FC		Wed 2
		<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>	
	FC		Wed 3
320.314	SC		Tue 1-3
	SC		Thu 2-4
320.377	SC		Mon 1

325 Theatre Studies

325.201	DC		Thu 1-4
---------	----	--	---------

329 Tongan

329.101	FC		Wed Fri 10
329.102	SC		Wed Fri 10
329.201	FC		Wed Fri 9
329.202	SC		Wed Fri 9
329.301	FC		Wed Fri 11

335 Women's Studies

335.100	FC		Tue Thu 12
335.101	SC		Tue Thu 12
335.200	SC		Tue Thu 2
335.203	FC		Tue Thu 2
335.300	SC		Tue Thu 3
335.303	FC		Tue 3
335.304	FC		Wed Fri 10

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
405 Biological Sciences			
405.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 3-6
	FC	ii	Mon 3-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 10-1
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 10-1
	FC	vii	Wed 3-6
	FC	viii	Wed 3-6
	FC	ix	Thu 10-1
	FC	x	Thu 10-1
	FC	xi	Fri 10-1
	FC	xii	Fri 10-1
405.101	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30
	<i>plus laboratories held on City Campus, as for 405.101FC</i>		
405.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iv	Wed 10-1
	SC	v	Wed 2-5
	SC	vi	Wed 2-5
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
	SC	viii	Thu 10-1
405.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iv	Wed 10-1
	SC	v	Wed 2-5
	SC	vi	Wed 2-5
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
	SC	viii	Thu 10-1
405.104	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip.</i>		
405.105	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 10-1
	SC	iii	Fri 10-1
	SC	iv	Fri 10-1
	SC	v	Fri 3-6
	SC	vi	Fri 3-6
405.201	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 10-1
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.202	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iv	Thu 10-1
	SC	v	Fri 10-1
405.203	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
	SC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.204	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Thu 10-1
	FC	ii	Fri 10-1
405.205	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Thu 10-1
405.206	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 2-5
	FC	ii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iii	Fri 10-1
	<i>plus field trip during mid-semester Easter break:</i>		
405.207	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iv	Thu 10-1
405.208	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Tue 10-1
405.209	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 10-1
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.320	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus six hours of laboratory sessions (labs alternate with 405.330FC labs):</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
405.321	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>		
	FC		Tue 10-1
405.322	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>		
	FC		Tue 10-1
405.329	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>residential field trip 4-11 September</i>		
405.330	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus six hours of laboratory sessions (labs alternate with 405.320FC labs):</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
	<i>3 field trips during course</i>		
405.331	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
	<i>residential field trip 28 August - 4 September</i>		
405.332	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>residential field trip during enrolment week.</i>		
405.335	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	SC		Mon 10-1
405.336	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Fri 10-1
	<i>field trip: one weekend in second half of semester 2.</i>		
405.340	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5
405.342	FC		Mon Thu 3
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	FC		Thu 10-1
	<i>residential field trip, 29 March - 2 April.</i>		
405.343	SC		No lectures
	<i>laboratory sessions:</i>		
	SC		Wed 9-1
	SC		Wed 2-4
405.350	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Thu 10-1
405.351	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
405.352	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	SC		Fri 10-1
405.353	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon 10-1

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
405.354	SC	ii	Thu 10-1
	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Fri 10-1
405.356	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>			
	FC		Wed 10-1
405.357	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Wed 10-1
405.391	FT		Mon Tue Thu 11:30
<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>			
	FT		Wed 9:30-12:30
<i>residential field trip during enrolment week.</i>			
405.393	ST		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
<i>plus four one day field trips</i>			
405.394	FT		Mon Thu Fri 2:30
<i>plus one laboratory on one Wednesday 9:30-16:30 two weeks before end of semester plus four one-day field trips</i>			

410 Chemistry

410.110	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Thu 3-6
	FC	v	Fri 10-1
410.110	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6
410.120	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 2-5
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
410.150	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Tue 9-12
410.195	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1
<i>plus the following laboratory session:</i>			
	SC		Mon 3-6
410.201	SC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 10-1
	SC	vi	Wed 3-6
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
	SC	viii	Thu 3-6
410.202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 9
	FC		Fri 11
<i>plus laboratory sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 2-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 2-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 2-6
	FC	vii	Thu 10-1
<i>The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture</i>			
410.203	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
<i>plus laboratory sessions for four hours per week between 10am - 6pm on Tue, Wed or Thu</i>			
410.204	FC		Wed 3-5
	FC		Fri 3
<i>plus one four hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 9-1
	FC	ii	Mon 2-6

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	iii	Tue 2-6
	FC	iv	Thu 9-1
	FC	v	Thu 2-6
410.207	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 1:30-4:30
	FT	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30
<i>other laboratory sessions by arrangement</i>			
410.208	FC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 8
<i>plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem.Lab:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 3-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 3-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 3-6
410.301	SC		Mon Tue Wed 2
	SC		Fri 11
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 10-1
	SC	vi	Wed 3-6
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
	SC	viii	Thu 3-6
410.302	FC		Mon Wed Thu 9
<i>plus laboratory sessions for eight hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 2-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 2-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 2-6
	FC	vii	Thu 10-1
<i>The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture</i>			
410.303	FC		Tue Fri 9
	FC		Wed 2
<i>plus one four hour laboratory session per week from:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 10-2
	FC	ii	Thu 10-6
	FC	iii	Fri 10-2
410.304	SC		Wed 3-5
	SC		Fri 3
<i>plus one four hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 9-1
	SC	ii	Mon 2-6
	SC	iii	Thu 9-1
	SC	iv	Thu 2-6
410.305	DC, FC and SC		
<i>For lecture and laboratory details consult Dept.</i>			
410.306	DC, FC and SC		
<i>For lecture and laboratory details consult Dept.</i>			
410.307	ST		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 1:30-4:30
	ST	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30
<i>other laboratory sessions by arrangement</i>			
410.308	SC		Mon Wed Thu 10
	SC		Fri 12
<i>plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem.Lab:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 3-6
	SC	iii	Wed 11-2
	SC	iv	Wed 3-6
	SC	v	Thu 11-2
	SC	vi	Thu 3-6

415 Computer Science

415.101	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 3
415.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
415.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 11:30
415.105	FT		Tue Thu 1:30
	FT		Fri 12:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
415.105	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 3
415.111	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1
415.111	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1
415.210	SC		Tue Thu 11
	SC		Fri 1
415.220	SC		Tue Thu Fri 4
415.230	FC		Tue Wed Thu 11
415.230	ST		Tue Thu Fri 9:30
415.280	SC		Mon Wed Fri 5
415.313	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
415.314	FC		Tue Thu 2
	FC		Fri 3
415.320	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
415.330	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2
415.333	FT		Mon Fri 11:30
	FT		Wed 2:30
415.340	SC		Mon 1
	SC		Wed Fri 2
415.350	FC		Tue Wed Fri 9
415.360	FC		Mon Tue Fri 12
415.365	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
415.370	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
415.375	FT		Mon 9:30
	FT		Thu 11:30-1:30

422 Environmental and Marine Science

422.310	SC		Tue Wed Thu 8
422.310	ST		Tue Wed Thu 10:30
			<i>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</i>
	ST	i	Wed 11:30-1:30
	ST	ii	Thu 11:30-1:30
	ST	iii	Fri 10:30-12:30

424 Marine Science Programme

424.201	FC		Mon Thu Fri 5
424.201	FT		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
424.301	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30

425 Environmental Science Programme

425.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
425.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30
425.301	ST		Wed Thu Fri 8:30
			<i>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</i>
	ST	i	Thu 2:30-4:30
	ST	ii	Fri 12:30-2:30

430 Geography

430.101	FC		Tue Wed Thu 9
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Tue 10-12
	FC	ii	Tue 12-2
	FC	iii	Tue 4-6
	FC	iv	Tue 6-8pm
	FC	v	Wed 10-12
	FC	vi	Wed 12-2
	FC	vii	Wed 2-4
	FC	viii	Thu 2-4
	FC	ix	Fri 8-10
430.102	SC		Tue Wed Thu 9
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-12
	SC	ii	Tue 12-2
	SC	iii	Tue 4-6
	SC	iv	Tue 6-8pm
	SC	v	Wed 10-12
	SC	vi	Wed 12-2
	SC	vii	Wed 2-4
	SC	viii	Thu 2-4
	SC	ix	Fri 8-10
430.151	ST		Mon Tue Fri 2:30
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	ST	i	Wed 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Wed 12:30-2:30
	ST	iii	Fri 10:30-12:30
	ST	iv	Fri 12:30-2:30
430.152	FT		Mon Tue Fri 1:30
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	FT	i	Thu 9:30-11:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FT	ii	Thu 11:30-1:30
	FT	iii	Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	iv	Fri 2:30-4:30
430.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Thu 8-10
	SC	iii	Thu 10-12
	SC	iv	Fri 10-12
	SC	v	Fri 12-2
430.202	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 8-10
	FC	ii	Wed 6-8pm
	FC	iii	Thu 8-10
	FC	iv	Fri 10-12
	FC	v	Fri 12-2
430.204	DC		Tue Thu 12
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	DC	i	Mon 8-10
	DC	ii	Mon 12-2
	DC	iii	Mon 2-4
	DC	iv	Tue 8-10
	DC	v	Tue 2-4
430.204	DT		Wed Fri 12:30
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	DT	i	Tue 11:30-1:30
	DT	ii	Tue 2:30-4:30
	DT	iii	Wed 2:30-4:30
430.205	FC		Mon Tue Wed 10
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	FC	i	Tue 11
	FC	ii	Tue 1
	FC	iii	Tue 3
	FC	iv	Tue 4
430.251	FT		Mon Wed Fri 9:30
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	FT	i	Mon 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Mon 12:30-2:30
	FT	iii	Wed 10:30-12:30
430.252	ST		Mon Wed Fri 9:30
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	ST	i	Mon 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Mon 12:30-2:30
	ST	iii	Thu 10:30-12:30
430.255	ST		Tue 9:30-11:30
	ST		Thu 9:30
430.302	FC		Tue 9-11
	FC		Wed 10
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 11
	FC	ii	Wed 12
430.305	FC		Tue 3-5
	FC		Thu 3
			<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>
	FC	i	Thu 12
	FC	ii	Thu 4
430.312	SC		Mon 3
	SC		Wed 3-5
			<i>plus laboratory:</i>
	SC		Mon 4
430.315	DC		Mon 3-5
	FC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Tue 3-5
			<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 4-6
	FC	ii	Thu 10-12
			<i>Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break - check with Department.</i>
430.317	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10
			<i>plus 4-hour laboratories to be arranged.</i>
430.318	FC		Mon Wed 2
			<i>plus 3-hour laboratories to be arranged:</i>
430.319	SC		Tue Thu 2
			<i>plus 3-hour laboratories to be arranged:</i>
430.320	SC		Mon 9
	SC		Tue 9-11

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-12
	SC	ii	Tue 11-1
	SC	iii	Wed 8-10
430.322	FC		Mon Wed Thu 9
430.330	DC		Tue Thu 11
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-12
	FC	ii	Mon 4-6
<i>Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break - check with Department.</i>			
430.331	DC		
<i>TWO modules from any of the following six:</i>			
Module A			
	FC		Mon Wed 12
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC		Thu 12-2
	FC		Thu 4-6
Module B			
	FC		Tue Thu 12
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC		Fri 2-4
	FC		Fri 4-6
Module C			
	FC		Tue Thu 2
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC		Fri 10-12
	FC		Fri 12-2
Module D			
	SC		Mon Wed 12
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Mon 4-6
Module E			
	SC		Mon Wed 2
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC		Thu 12-2
	SC		Thu 4-6
Module F			
	SC		Tue Thu 12
<i>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC		Fri 2-4
	SC		Fri 4-6
430.332	DC		
<i>TWO additional modules selected from 430.331DC</i>			
†430.333	DC		
<i>TWO additional modules selected from 430.331DC</i>			
430.351	ST		Mon 3:30
	ST		Wed 2:30-4:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 9:30-11:30
	ST	ii	Thu 12:30-2:30
	ST	iii	Thu 2:30-4:30
430.352	FT		Mon 10:30
	FT		Wed 10:30-12:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 9:30
	FT	ii	Mon 11:30
	FT	iii	Wed 9:30
	FT	iv	Wed 12:30
430.353	FT		Tue Thu 2:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 1:30
	FT	ii	Thu 1:30
	FT	iii	Thu 3:30
<i>Field trip will be scheduled during the semester check with Dept.</i>			
435 Geology			
435.110	SC		Mon Tue Thu 5
<i>plus a Saturday laboratory.</i>			
435.111	FC		Mon Tue Thu 4

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iii	Fri 10-1
435.112	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Thu 10-1
	SC	iii	Fri 10-1
435.201	FC		Wed 8
<i>plus a field course during Easter-mid semester break.</i>			
435.202	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Tue 11-1
435.203	FC		Tue Thu 2
	FC		Wed 9
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 3-6
435.204	SC		Tue Thu 2
	SC		Wed 9
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Wed 10-1
435.205	SC		Mon Wed Fri 2
<i>plus 1 weekend field trip.</i>			
435.302	SC		Wed 10
	SC		Fri 9
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Mon 2-5
435.303	FC		Mon Thu 12
	FC		Tue 3
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Wed 3-6
435.304	FC		Mon Thu 11
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Fri 2-5
435.305	SC		Mon Tue 10
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Fri 10-1
435.340	FC		Tue 4
	FC		Fri 9
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 2-5
	FC	ii	Thu 2-5
435.342	SC		Tue 9
	SC		Tue 11
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Tue 2-5
435.361	FC		Mon Wed 10
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Fri 10-1
435.372	SC		Mon Thu 9
	SC		Tue 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Thu 11-1
435.374	FC		Mon 9
	FC		Tue Wed 2
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Wed 11-1
445 Mathematics			
445.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed 10
<i>plus tutorial on Thu</i>			
445.102	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.102	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.107	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.108	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.108	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.109	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
445.130	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.151	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.151	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.152	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.152	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.162	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.162	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.162	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
445.202	FC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 11
445.207	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
445.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.208	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
445.208	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.210	DC		Tue Fri 9
445.225	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
445.225	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
445.225	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
445.230	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.231	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.251	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.251	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.252	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.252	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.260	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
445.260	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
445.267	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.270	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
445.302	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
445.310	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.315	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.320	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
445.322	FC		Tue Wed Fri 2
445.326	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.330	FC		Mon Wed Thu 12
445.331	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.335	SC		Mon Wed Thu 12
445.340	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.340	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.345	SC		Tue Fri 12
445.347	FT		Mon 1:30
	FT		Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.353	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.361	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.362	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.367	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
445.370	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
445.372	DT		Fri 2:30-4:30
445.381	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30
445.388	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9

453 Physics

453.101	DC		Tue Fri 1, alt Wed 1
453.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.107	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
453.120	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 3-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 3-6
	FC	v	Wed 3-6
	FC	vi	Thu 10-1
	FC	vii	Thu 3-6
	FC	viii	Fri 10-1
	FC	ix	Fri 3-6
453.120	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 9:30-12:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	ST	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Wed 8:30-11:30
	ST	iv	Wed 2:30-5:30
	ST	v	Thu 9:30-12:30
453.130	SC		Tue Thu Thu Fri 11
<i>consult dept for laboratory details</i>			
453.150	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 11:30-2:30
	FT	ii	Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT	iii	Wed 8:30-11:30
	FT	iv	Wed 11:30-2:30
	FT	v	Thu 11:30-2:30
	FT	vi	Thu 2:30-5:30
	FT	vii	Fri 11:30-2:30
453.150	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 3-6
	SC	vi	Thu 10-1
	SC	vii	Thu 3-6
	SC	viii	Fri 10-1
	SC	ix	Fri 3-6
453.160	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
<i>consult dept for laboratory details</i>			
453.160	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<i>consult dept for laboratory details</i>			
453.200	DC		Wed 3-5
453.213	FC		Tue Thu Fri 1
<i>plus a 2 day weekend field trip in the second semester</i>			
453.219	DC		Mon 1, alt Wed 1
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	DC		Wed 4-6
453.220	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10
<i>plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.230	FC		Mon Wed Fri 10
<i>plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.240	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
<i>plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.242	FT		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-11:30
	FT	ii	Tue 8:30-11:30
	FT	iii	Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT	iv	Wed 8:30-11:30
	FT	v	Thu 2:30-5:30
	FT	vi	Fri 8:30-11:30
453.243	ST		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST	ii	Wed 8:30-11:30
453.250	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
<i>plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.310	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1, alt Tue 1
453.320	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1, alt Tue 1
453.321	SC		Tue Fri 2, alt Wed 2
<i>(see note on labs below)</i>			
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.340	FC		Mon Fri 11, alt Wed 11
<i>(see note on labs below)</i>			
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.341	SC		Mon Fri 11, alt Wed 11
<i>(see note on labs below)</i>			

Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.350	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9
	FC		alt Tue 1
453.351	SC		Mon Thu 2, alt Wed 2
<i>(see note on labs below)</i>			
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.354	FC		Tue Fri 12, alt Wed 12
<i>(see note on labs below)</i>			
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.370	SC		Mon Fri 12, alt Wed 12
453.390	DC, FC and SC		
<i>attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:</i>			
453.390	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
<i>Note on labs:</i>			
453.321, 453.340, 453.341, 453.351, 453.354: Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:			
	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6

457 Geophysics

457.330	SC		Mon Wed 12, alt Fri 2
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Fri 3-6
457.332	FC		Tue Fri 2, alt Wed 2
<i>plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1</i>			
457.333	FC		Mon Thu 2, alt Wed 2
<i>plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1</i>			

461 Psychology

461.108	FC	i	Mon Wed Thu 1
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 4
461.109	SC	i	Mon Wed Thu 1
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 4
461.128	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30
461.129	FT		Mon Tue Fri 12:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Mon 1:30-3:30
	FT	iii	Mon 3:30-5:30
	FT	iv	Tue 8:30-10:30
	FT	v	Tue 10:30-12:30
	FT	vi	Tue 1:30-3:30
	FT	vii	Tue 5:30-7:30pm
	FT	viii	Thu 10:30-12:30
	FT	ix	Thu 1:30-3:30
	FT	x	Thu 3:30-5:30
	FT	xi	Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	xii	Fri 1:30-3:30
461.220	FC		Mon 10
	FC		Mon Tue 1
461.230	FC		Tue 3
	FC		Thu 2-4
461.240	SC		Wed 10-12
	SC		Fri 10
461.250	SC		Mon Wed 2
461.261	ST		Mon Thu 10:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 11:30-1:30
	ST	ii	Mon 1:30-3:30
	ST	iii	Mon 3:30-5:30
	ST	iv	Tue 9:30-11:30
	ST	v	Tue 11:30-1:30
	ST	vi	Tue 1:30-3:30
461.262	FT		Tue 10:30
	FT		Fri 11:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Wed 9:30-11:30
	FT	ii	Wed 11:30-1:30

Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FT	iii	Wed 2:30-4:30
	FT	iv	Thu 9:30-11:30
	FT	v	Thu 11:30-1:30
	FT	vi	Thu 2:30-4:30
461.301	FC		Tue Thu 2
	FC		Wed 12
461.305	SC		Tue 3
	SC		Thu 2-4
461.306	DC		Mon 10
	DC		Wed 4
461.307	FC		Mon Thu Fri 11
461.309	FC		Tue Wed Fri 4
461.311	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 11
461.312	FC		Mon 8-10
	FC		Wed 9
461.314	ST		Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST		Thu 9:30-11:30
461.315	SC		Tue Wed 10-12
461.316	SC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Wed 2
461.317	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Wed 2-4
461.319	ST		Thu 11:30-1:30
	ST		Fri 10:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Fri 11:30-1:30
	ST	ii	Fri 11:30-1:30
	ST	iii	Fri 11:30-1:30
	ST	iv	Fri 11:30-1:30
461.361	FT		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	FT		Wed 4:30-6:30pm
461.362	ST		Tue Wed Thu 4:30
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	ST		Wed 2:30-4:30
461.363	ST		Mon 11:30
	ST		Wed 10:30-12:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 1:30-3:30
	ST	ii	Thu 1:30-3:30
461.364	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30

465 Science General

465.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
465.201	FC		Mon Wed 3
465.201	FT		Mon Wed 10:30

470 Sports Science

470.102	FT		Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
470.103	FT		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 11:30-1:30
	FT	ii	Wed 8:30-10:30
	FT	iii	Fri 8:30-10:30
470.104	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 8:30-10:30
	ST	ii	Mon 10:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Mon 3:30-5:30
	ST	iv	Wed 12:30-2:30
470.201	FT		Wed Fri 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 2:30-5:30
	FT	ii	Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-4:30
470.202	ST		Tue Thu 8:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Thu 9:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Fri 9:30-12:30
470.203	FT		Wed 11:30
	FT		Thu 4:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 10:30-1:30
	FT	ii	Thu 10:30-1:30
	FT	iii	Fri 10:30-1:30
470.204	FT		Wed Fri 8:30

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-10:30
	FT	ii	Tue 8:30-10:30
	FT	iii	Wed 3:30-5:30
	FT	iv	Thu 8:30-10:30
470.301	FT		Tue Thu 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Wed 1:30-4:30
	FT	ii	Fri 1:30-4:30
470.302	ST		Tue Thu 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 12:30-3:30
	ST	ii	Wed 9:30-12:30
470.303	FT		Wed Fri 8:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-11:30
	FT	ii	Wed 10:30-1:30
470.304	FT		Tue Thu 11:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 1:30-3:30
	FT	ii	Wed 1:30-3:30
	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-3:30
470.305	ST		Tue Thu 10:30
<i>plus both of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST		Wed 2:30-5:30
	ST		Fri 1:30-4:30
470.306	ST		Tue Thu 1:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 2:30-5:30
	ST	ii	Thu 2:30-5:30
470.307	FT		Tue Thu 4:30
470.308	ST		Tue Wed Fri 8:30

475 Statistics

475.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.107	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	FC	†iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
475.108	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
475.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.108	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
475.110	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
475.201	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.208	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
475.208	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.208	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.210	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.210	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.210	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30
475.255	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.255	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.255	ST		Tue Thu 11:30-1:30
	ST		Fri 11:30
475.301	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12:30
475.301	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.310	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
475.320	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.320	ST		Mon 10:30
	ST		Wed Fri 10:30-12:30
475.325	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
475.330	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.340	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.340	ST		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30
475.350	DT		Mon 8:30-10:30
475.391	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
475.391	ST		Tue Thu 8:30-10:30
	ST		Fri 9:30

560 Pathology

560.251	FC		Tue Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Wed 10-12
	FH	ii	Wed 1-3
	FH	iii	Wed 3-5
560.301	FH		Mon Tue Thu 3
<i>plus laboratories (to be advised)</i>			

565 Pharmacology

565.201	SH		Tue Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 10-1
	SH	ii	Wed 10-1
	SH	iii	Thu 10-1
565.301	FH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Tue 10-1
	FH	ii	Wed 10-1
565.302	FH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Tue 3-6
	FH	ii	Fri 3-6
565.303	SH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 10-1
	SH	ii	Wed 10-1
565.304	SH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 3-6
	SH	ii	Fri 3-6
565.305	SH		Mon Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Mon 10-1
	SH	ii	Thu 10-1

570 Physiology

570.201	FC		Mon Wed Fri 3
<i>plus one of the following laboratories</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
570.202	SC		Mon Wed Fri 3
<i>plus one of the following laboratories</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
570.301	FH		Mon Wed 5
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	FH		Wed 2-5
570.302	FH		Tue Fri 9
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	FH		Fri 10-1
570.303	SH		Tue Fri 9
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	SH		Fri 10-1
570.304	SH		Mon Wed 5
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	SH		Wed 2-5

600 Accounting & Finance

600.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.101	FT	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30
600.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
600.101	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30
600.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
600.102	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 11

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
600.102	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30
600.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.211	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.221	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.221	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.222	FC		Tue Wed 12
600.222	SC		Tue Wed 10
600.251	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
600.251	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
600.261	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.261	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
600.311	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
600.311	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
600.312	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.312	SC		Tue Thu 8-10
600.321	FC		Mon 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 2-4
	FC	ii	Thu 2-4
	FC	iii	Fri 10-12
600.323	SC		Mon 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 2-4
	SC	ii	Thu 2-4
	SC	iii	Fri 10-12
600.331	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
600.351	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
600.351	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
600.361	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
600.361	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
600.362	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
600.362	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
600.371	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
600.371	SC		Mon Wed 4-6

610 Commercial Law

610.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
610.101	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30
610.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
610.101	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30
610.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
610.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
610.202	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
610.203	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
610.203	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
610.204	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
610.205	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
610.206	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
610.207	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
610.301	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
610.301	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
610.302	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
610.303	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
610.304	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
610.305	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
610.307	FC		Thu Fri 8-10
610.308	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
610.311	SC		Wed 5-7pm
	SC		Thu 8-10

616 Economics

616.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.101	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
616.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
616.111	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.111	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.111	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
616.201	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu 9
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 11
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu 2
616.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 2
616.202	FC		Tue Wed Thu 5
616.205	SC		Tue Thu 4-6

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
616.211	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
616.211	SC		Mon Tue Wed 9
616.221	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.221	SC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.232	SC		Tue Thu 3
616.241	FC		Tue Wed Thu 4
616.301	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.302	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.303	SC		Wed Fri 2-4
616.304	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
616.311	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
616.321	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
616.322	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
616.331	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
616.341	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
616.342	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.343	SC		Mon Wed 12-2
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 8
	SC	ii	Mon 9
	SC	iii	Tue 4
	SC	iv	Wed 10
616.351	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
616.352	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.361	SC		Mon Tue 8-10
616.381	SC		Mon Wed 10-12

622 International Business

622.202	FC		Mon 8-10
	FC		Wed Thu 9
622.202	SC		Mon 8-10
	SC		Wed Thu 9
622.210	FC		Wed Thu Fri 12
622.210	SC		Wed Thu Fri 12
622.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed 1
622.211	SC		Mon 4
	SC		Wed 4-6
622.301	SC		Tue 8-10
	SC		Thu 8
622.302	FC		Thu 10-12
	FC		Fri 10
622.303	FC		Wed 4-7pm
622.304	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 1
622.310	FC		Mon 12-2
	FC		Thu 1
622.312	SC		Tue 12-2
	SC		Thu 1

636 Management Science & Information Systems

636.101	FC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.101	FT	i	Mon Wed Fri 11:30
	FT	ii	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
636.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 12:30
636.220	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
636.220	SC		Mon Wed Thu 1
636.222	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	ST		Mon Wed Fri 8:30
636.223	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
636.223	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
636.224	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
636.224	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2
636.255	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9
636.255	SC		Mon Wed Fri 9
636.256	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.257	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.320	FC		Mon 4
	FC		Tue 4-6
636.320	SC		Tue 4-6
	SC		Thu 4
636.323	SC		Wed 8-10
	SC		Fri 8
636.327	FC		Wed 12-2
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Thu 12
	FC	ii	Thu 1
636.329	ST		Mon 8:30-10:30
	ST		Tue 8:30

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
636.330	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Fri 2
636.332	FC		Tue 8-10
	FC		Wed 8
636.332	ST		Mon 11:30
	ST		Thu 11:30-1:30
636.340	DC		Wed Thu 5-7pm (1st semester)
636.341	SC		Mon 8
	SC		Tue 8-10
636.370	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 10
636.370	SC		Tue 12
	SC		Thu 12-2
636.371	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Fri 10
636.379	SC		Mon 4-6
636.382	FC		Thu 2-4
	FC		Fri 2
636.385	SC		Wed 12-2
	SC		Fri 12
636.392	FC		Wed 12
	FC		Fri 12-2

641 Management & Employment Relations

641.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
641.101	FT		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
641.101	ST		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.211	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
641.211	SC		Tue Wed Thu 11
641.212	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
641.213	FC		Tue Wed Thu 1
641.213	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
641.221	FC		Tue 4-6
641.222	SC		Tue 4-6
641.231	SC		Tue Wed Thu 12
641.232	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
641.301	FC		Wed 10-12
	FC		Fri 10
641.302	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Wed 12-2
641.303	FC		Wed 12-2
	FC		Thu 12
641.309	SC		Tue 4-6
641.311	SC		Mon 2
	SC		Tue 2-4
641.313	SC		Tue 10
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 4-6
	SC	ii	Wed 10-12
641.315	SC		Thu 4-7pm
641.316	FC		Tue 2-4
	FC		Wed 2
641.322	SC		Mon 4
	SC		Thu 4-6
641.323	FC		Tue 8-10
	FC		Wed 8
641.323	SC		Mon Wed Thu 3
641.324	SC		Mon 12-2
641.325	FC		Mon 12-2
641.326	FC		Wed 4
	FC		Thu 4-6
641.331	FC		Mon 4-6
641.332	SC		Tue 12
	SC		Thu 12-2
641.337	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Tue 11
641.338	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11

646 Marketing

646.201	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
646.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
646.202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 4
646.202	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
646.301	FC		Mon 2
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 2-4
	FC	i	Fri 2
	FC	ii	Wed 10-12

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	ii	Fri 10
	FC	iii	Thu 12-2
	FC	iii	Fri 12
	FC	iv	Thu 10-12
	FC	v	Fri 11
	FC	v	Wed 12-2
	FC	v	Fri 1
646.301	SC		Mon 9
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 12-2
	SC	i	Wed 9
	SC	ii	Tue 12-2
	SC	ii	Wed 8
	SC	iii	Wed 10-12
	SC	iii	Fri 9
646.302	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Wed 10
646.303	FC		Mon 10-12
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 8-10
	FC	ii	Wed 8-10
	FC	iii	Thu 8-10
	FC	iv	Fri 8-10
646.303	SC		Mon 4-6
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 4-6
	SC	ii	Wed 4-6
	SC	iii	Thu 4-6
646.305	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
646.306	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
646.306	SC		Mon Tue 10-12
646.307	SC		Mon Wed 2-4

650-695 Engineering

For timetable information on papers not listed here, please consult the School of Engineering

650 Chemical & Materials Engineering

650.121	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11

660 Electrical & Electronic Engineering

660.101	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu 10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 12

670 General Engineering

670.102	DC	i	Tue 9 (1st Semester)
	DC	i	Mon 10 (2nd Semester)
	DC	ii	Tue 11 (1st Semester)
	DC	ii	Mon 12 (2nd Semester)
670.121	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Wed Thu Fri 11

675 Engineering Science

675.111	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Wed Thu Fri 12
675.131	FC		Mon 9
675.131	SC		Mon 9

695 Resource Engineering

695.140	FC	i	Mon Tue 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 12

700 Biblical Studies

700.101	FC	CIT	Thu 7-10pm
700.101	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
700.101	SC	MSM	Tue 2-4
	SC	MSM	Thu 2
700.102	FB		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
700.135	FB		Mon Wed 2-3:30
700.136	SB		Mon 2-5
700.141	FB		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
700.141	SC	CIT	Wed 7-10pm
700.141	FC	MSM	Mon 2
	FC	MSM	Tue 2-4
700.141	SJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
700.175	FJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
700.202	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
700.204	SC	MSM	Mon 2-4
	SC	MSM	Wed 4

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
700.235	SB		Mon Thu 9-10:30
700.236	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
700.244	FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
700.245	SC	CIT	Thu 1:30-4:30
700.246	FB		Mon 2-5
700.247	SC	MSM	Tue 10-12
	SC	MSM	Fri 10
700.275	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
700.276	FC	MSM	Tue 11
	FC	MSM	Thu 10-12
700.281	FC	CIT	Mon 7-10pm
700.282	FB		Tue 2-5
700.301	SC	CIT	Mon 7-10pm
700.302	SJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3
700.314	SB		Wed 2-5
700.336	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
700.345	FJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3
700.346	SJ		Tue Fri 3:30-5
700.347	SB		Tue 9-12
700.376	SC	MSM	Mon 10
	SC	MSM	Thu 10-12
700.381	SC	CIT	Tue 7-10pm

705 Christian Thought & History

705.101	FC	CIT	Wed 7-10pm
	FC	MSM	Wed 3
	FC	MSM	Thu 3-5
705.101	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
705.101	SB		Mon 6:30-9:30pm
705.103	FW		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.104	FC	MSM	Tue 10
	FC	MSM	Wed 10-12
705.105	FB		Mon 9-12
705.141	FB		Tue 2-5
705.141	FC	CIT	Tue 7-10pm
705.141	SC	MSM	Mon 10-12
	SC	MSM	Tue 10
705.141	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
705.142	FJ		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.202	FC	CIT	Tue 7-10pm
705.202	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
705.203	FB		Tue 9-12
705.203	FC	MSM	Tue 11
	FC	MSM	Mon 10-12
705.203	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
705.203	SC	CIT	Wed 7-10pm
705.208	SW		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.210	FB		Wed 2-5
705.210	FC	CIT	Mon 7-10pm
705.211	SC	MSM	Tue 4
	SC	MSM	Thu 3-5
705.212	SJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
705.220	SC	MSM	Wed 10-12
	SC	MSM	Fri 11
705.243	SC	MSM	Mon 1
	SC	MSM	Wed 2-4
705.245	SC	CIT	Tue 1:30-4:30
705.246	SJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3
705.248	FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
705.302	FC	CIT	Thu 7-10pm
705.303	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
705.306	SB		Tue 2-5
705.307	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
705.308	SC	MSM	Wed 10-12
	SC	MSM	Fri 11
705.333	FC	MSM	Thu 10-12
	FC	MSM	Fri 10
705.343	FJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
705.345	FC	MSM	Mon 1
	FC	MSM	Wed 3-5

715 Moral & Practical Theology

715.101	SB		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
715.102	FC	CIT	Wed 7-10pm
715.103	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
715.143	FB		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
715.143	FC	MSM	Mon 10-12
	FC	MSM	Fri 11
715.143	SC	CIT	Tue 7-10pm
715.171	FJ		Tue 1:30-5
715.171	SJ		Tue 1:30-5

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
715.172	FJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.172	SJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
715.173	FJ		Tue 1:30-5
715.174	SB		Wed 2-5
715.175	FB		Mon 6:30-9:30pm
715.175	SC	CIT	Mon 7-10pm
715.176	FJ		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.203	FJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
715.206	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.242	SC	CIT	Tue 7-10pm
715.245	FC	MSM	Tue 10
	FC	MSM	Wed 10-12
715.271	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.272	SJ		Mon 1:30-5
715.273	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
715.273	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.275	SB		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.276	SB		Tue 9-12
715.276	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
715.277	FB		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.283	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.301	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
715.302	FJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.306	FJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3
715.371	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
715.372	SJ		Tue Fri 3:30-5
715.385	SJ		Thu 1:30-5
740.101	SC	CIT	Thu 7-10pm

752 Architectural Drawing and Computing

752.100	FC		Thu 9-11
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FC		Thu 11-1
752.101	SC		Thu 9
	SC		Thu 10-1
752.200	SC		Thu 9-11
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	SC		Thu 11-1
752.201	FC		Thu 9
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FC		Thu 10-1
752.300	SC		Tue 10-1
752.302	SC		Tue 11-1
+752.303	FC		Wed 2-5
752.304	FC		Tue 9-11
752.400	SC		Wed 11-1

753 Architecture General

753.400	FC		Thu 9-11
753.400	SC		Thu 9-11

754 Architectural History Theory and Criticism

754.100	SC		Tue 9
	SC		Fri 10
754.101	FC		Tue 9
	FC		Fri 10
754.200	FC		Wed Fri 10
754.202	FC		Mon 9-11
754.204	FC		Wed 11-1
754.205	FC		Wed 11-1
+754.207	SC		Fri 11-1
754.208	FC		Wed Fri 10
754.209	SC		Wed Fri 10
754.212	SC		Mon 11-1
754.217	SC		Wed 11-1
754.218	SC		Wed Fri 10
754.219	SC		Wed 11-1
754.227	FC		Fri 11-1
754.300	FC		Wed Fri 10
754.302	FC		Mon 9-11
754.304	FC		Wed 11-1
754.305	FC		Wed 11-1
+754.307	SC		Fri 11-1
754.308	FC		Wed Fri 10
754.309	SC		Wed Fri 10
754.312	SC		Mon 11-1
754.317	SC		Wed 11-1
754.318	SC		Wed Fri 10
754.319	SC		Wed 11-1
754.327	FC		Fri 11-1

Semester/		Stream	Days and Times
Paper No.	Location		
754.400	FC		Tue 11-1
754.404	DC		Mon 11-1 (1st semester)
	DC		Thu 11-1 (2nd semester)
754.405	SC		Mon 11-1
754.409	SC		Mon 11-1
754.411	FC		Tue 11-1
754.412	FC		Mon 9-11

756 Architectural Practice and Management

756.300	SC		Thu 9-11
756.303	FC		Thu 8-11
756.303	SC		Tue 8-11
756.401	FC		Wed 8-10
756.402	SC		Wed 8-10
756.501	FC		Tue 9
	FC		Tue 10
756.502	SC		Tue 9-11

758 Architectural Technology

758.100	DC		Wed 10
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	DC		Wed 11-1
758.101	DC		Mon 10
	DC		Fri 12
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	DC		Mon 11
758.200	DC		Tue 10
	<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	DC		Tue 11-1
758.201	DC		Wed Fri 9
†758.300	FC		Mon 11-1
758.301	FC		Thu 10-1
758.302	SC		Tue 11-1
758.303	SC		Thu 11-1
†758.304	FC		Tue 11-1
758.307	FC		Tue 9-11
758.400	DC		Mon 9-11
	DC		Fri 11-1
758.401	FC		Wed Fri 11-1
758.403	FC		Mon 11-1
†758.404	SC		Wed 11-1
758.411	SC		Tue 11-1
758.412	SC		Thu 11-1
758.414	FC		Thu 11-1
758.417	SC		Tue 11-1
758.418	FC		Mon 9-11
758.500	FC		Thu 11-1

760 Planning

760.100	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Thu Fri 9
	<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>		
	FC		Mon 3
	FC		Tue 2
760.101	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Thu 9-11
	SC		Fri 10
	<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	SC		Tue 12
760.102	SC		Mon Tue 2-4
760.103	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC		Fri 10-12
760.110	FC		Tue 11-1
	FC		Thu 12
	<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	FC		Fri 12
760.111	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Tue 10
	SC		Thu Fri 12
760.120	FC		Wed 9-12
760.121	SC		Wed 9-12
760.200	SC		Thu 12
	SC		Fri 11
	SC		Fri 2
	<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	SC		Thu 11
760.201	FC		Mon 3-5
	FC		Thu 4

Semester/		Stream	Days and Times
Paper No.	Location		

plus one of the following tutorials:

	FC		Thu 11
	FC		Fri 12
760.202	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
760.203	SC		Mon Thu Fri 9
	SC		Mon 10
760.210	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
760.220	SC		Mon 2-5
	SC		Tue 10-1
760.230	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.231	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.232	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.233	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.234	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.235	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.300	FC		Mon 9-11
	FC		Tue 4-6
760.301	SC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Thu 11
	SC		Thu 4
760.302	FC		Mon Tue Thu 12

plus one of the following tutorials:

	FC		Mon 11
	FC		Thu 9
760.303	SC		Mon 11-1
	SC		Fri 12-2
760.310	SC		Thu Fri 2-4
760.320	FC		Wed 9-12
760.321	SC		Wed 9-12
760.330	FC		Tue 9-11
	FC		Thu 10-12
760.333	FC		Tue 2-4
760.338	SC		Tue 9-11
	SC		Fri 10-12
760.400	SC		Mon Thu 9-11
760.401	FC		Tue 4-6
760.402	FC		Mon 9-11
760.403	FC		Fri 11-1
760.410	FC		Tue 2
760.410	SC		Fri 9
760.420	SC		Mon Thu 2-5
760.430	SC		Tue Thu 11-1
760.433	SC		Tue 4-6
760.434	SC		Fri 2-4
760.436	SC		Fri 2-4
760.437	FC		Thu 2-4
760.438	FC		Thu 9-11
760.439	FC		Thu 9-11

765 Property

765.111	SC		Mon Thu 2-4
765.141	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Wed 1-4
765.211	SC		Mon Thu 10-12
765.221	FC		Tue Fri 10-12
765.231	SC		Tue Fri 2-4
765.241	FC		Mon Thu 8-10
765.251	SC		Mon Thu 4-6
765.261	SC		Tue Fri 12-2
765.271	FC		Tue Fri 8-10
765.311	FC		Tue Fri 12-2
765.321	SC		Tue Fri 10-12
765.331	FC		Mon Thu 12-2
765.332	SC		Tue 8-10
765.342	FC		Mon Thu 4-6
765.343	FC		Thu 10-12
765.351	SC		Mon Thu 12-2
765.362	FC		Mon 10-12
765.371	SC		Tue 4
765.372	SC		Tue 4
765.383	FC		Tue Fri 2-4
765.384	SC		Mon Thu 2-4

810 Law

810.101	DC	i	Mon Wed 8
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 1
	DC	iii	Mon Wed 4
810.201	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 2
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 10

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times
	Location	Stream	
810.211	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 3
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 11
810.231	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 8
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 2
	DC	iii	Mon Wed Thu 4
810.241	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 11
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 1
810.301	DC	i	Mon Wed 12
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 9
810.306	DC	i	Mon Wed 9
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 12
810.311	FC		Mon Wed 3
810.311	SC		Mon Wed 10
810.316	DC	i	Mon Wed 10
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 1
810.402	SC		Tue Fri 3-5
810.413	SC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.414	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
810.415	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.415	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.416	SC		Tue Thu 11-1
810.417	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
810.417	SC		Tue Thu 8-10
810.419	SC		Tue Fri 3-5
810.420	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
810.421	SC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.422	SC		Tue Fri 12-2
810.425	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
810.425	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
810.426	FC		Tue Fri 8-10
810.427	FC		Tue Fri 11-1
810.428	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
810.429	FC		Mon Wed 1-3
810.430	FC		Tue Thu 1-3
810.432	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
810.433	FC		Mon Wed 3-5
810.435	SC		Mon Fri 2-4
810.436	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
810.438	FC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.441	SC		Mon Thu 3-5
810.444	FC		Mon Wed 9-11
810.445	FC		Mon Thu 9-11
810.446	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.447	FC	i	Mon Wed 8-10
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 11-1
810.447	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
810.448	SC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
810.450	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.451	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
810.452	SC		Tue Fri 9-11
810.454	FC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.457	SC		Fri 9-12
810.458	FC		Fri 9-11
810.458	SC		Fri 9-11
810.481	SC		Tue Thu 1-3
810.482	SC		Mon Fri 2-4
810.483	FC		Mon Wed 11-1

840 Music

840.100	DC		Mon 11
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	DC	i	Mon 4
	DC	ii	Tue 9
	DC	iii	Tue 10
840.101	DC		Tue 11
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	DC	i	Thu 2
	DC	ii	Thu 3
	DC	iii	Fri 11
			<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>
	DC	i	Mon 10-10:30
	DC	ii	Mon 10:30-11
	DC	iii	Mon 11-11:30
	DC	iv	Mon 11:30-12
	DC	v	Tue 9-9:30
	DC	vi	Tue 9:30-10
	DC	vii	Tue 10-10:30
	DC	viii	Tue 10:30-11
	DC	ix	Wed 10-10:30
	DC	x	Wed 10:30-11

Paper No.	Semester/		Days and Times
	Location	Stream	
840.102	DC		Tue 12
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	DC	i	Tue 2
	DC	ii	Tue 4
	DC	iii	Wed 11
840.106	DC		Tue 5
840.110	DC		Fri 2:30-4
			<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>
	DC	i	Wed 2-2:30
	DC	ii	Wed 2:30-3
	DC	iii	Wed 3-3:30
	DC	iv	Thu 2-2:30
	DC	v	Thu 2:30-3
	DC	vi	Thu 3-3:30
840.140	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	FC	i	Mon 2
	FC	ii	Tue 10
	FC	iii	Tue 3
	FC	iv	Thu 2
840.144	SC		Mon Wed Fri 3
840.145	FC		Mon Wed 5
	FC		Thu 4
840.154	SC		Tue Thu 10
	SC		Wed 11
840.201	DC		Tue Thu 2
			<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>
	DC	i	Mon 2-2:30
	DC	ii	Mon 2:30-3
	DC	iii	Wed 9-9:30
	DC	iv	Wed 9:30-10
	DC	v	Wed 3:30-4
	DC	vi	Wed 4-4:30
	DC	vii	Wed 4:30-5
	DC	viii	Fri 10:30-11
	DC	ix	Fri 11-11:30
	DC	x	Fri 11:30-12
840.202	DC		Tue 11
			<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>
	DC	i	Mon 10
	DC	ii	Mon 12
			<i>plus one of the following sessions:</i>
	DC	i	Tue 3
	DC	ii	Wed 12
	DC	iii	Fri 12
840.210	FC		Fri 2:30-4
840.211	SC		Fri 2:30-4
840.214	DC		Fri 9-11
840.216	DC		Wed 4-6
840.240	SC		Tue 3-5
	SC		Thu 3
840.241	FC		Tue 3-5
	FC		Thu 3
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 2
	FC	ii	Fri 11
	FC	iii	Fri 12
840.243	SC		Tue Wed Fri 12
840.250	DC		Thu 11-1
840.251	DC		Mon 11-1
840.260	DC		Mon 5-7pm
840.273	FC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
840.301	DC		Mon 2-4
840.302	DC		Wed 2-4
840.306	DC		Wed 11-1
840.310	FC		Tue 2
840.311	SC		Tue 2
840.316	DC		Thu 11-1
840.341	FC		Tue 3-5
	FC		Thu 3
			<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 2
	FC	ii	Fri 11
	FC	iii	Fri 12
840.343	SC		Tue Wed Fri 12
840.350	DC		Thu 11-1
840.351	DC		Mon 11-1
840.360	DC		Tue 5-7pm

GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Ad Eundem Status: A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

Availability of Papers: All papers are available unless indicated by * or †. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by *. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is † and students should check with the department or faculty office.

Bachelor's Degree: A first degree.

Certificate: A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

Completing Student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Corequisite paper: A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course of study (course): A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Course Schedule: A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Current Enrolment: Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

Diploma: A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

Direct Entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

Doctoral Degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

Electives: A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of Lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

Extra-mural: Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

Grade-Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

Limited Entry: Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

Master's degree: A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 8 points per semester.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

Paper: The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

Plussage: A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate Course: A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

Prescribed Texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

Programme: A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

Reassigned paper: A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Requisite: A requirement which is to be met before the commencement of study for a particular paper or course or, where necessary, a paper which may be taken concurrently.

Restricted paper (restriction): A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

Schedule of Prescriptions: A list of papers in numerical paper order including paper title, semester/location code, points value, prescription, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Semester: A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Study Period: Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

Subject: An area of learning.

Thesis: A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

Tutorial: A small-group learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.

DIRECTORY

The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
Academic Registry	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Accommodation and Conference Centre	O'Rorke Hall	14-16 Mount Street
Accounting & Finance	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Acoustics Research & Testing Service	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Alumni Office	Alumni House	1 Symonds Street
Anatomy	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Ancient History - refer Classics		1-3 Wynyard Street
Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Architecture	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Architecture Property & Planning Faculty Office	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Art History	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education-refer Theology		Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
Auckland UniServices Ltd	UniServices House	58 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press		1-11 Short Street
Audio Visual Centre	Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
AUSA - Administration		4 Alfred Street
Bank of New Zealand	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Biological Sciences, School of	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Cafeteria	Student Union	34 Princes Street
Careers Advisory Service	Upper Lecture Theatre	3A Symonds Street
Cashier	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain	Newman Hall	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Labour Studies	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Centre for Pacific Studies		22 Wynyard Street
Centre for Professional Development		76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain	Maclaurin Chapel	18 Princes Street
Chemistry	Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry - deliveries		40 Wellesley Street E.
Childcare Centre		22 Park Avenue
Chinese	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History		1-3 Wynyard Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit	Toshiba House	3 Ferncroft Street
Colin Maiden Park		85 Merton Road
Commerce Faculty Office	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Commercial Law		1-11 Short Street
Community Health		52-54 Grafton Road
Computer Science	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Creche 1, 2, 3		30-34 Wynyard Street
Drama Theatre	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Dutch	Germanic Languages Buildings	10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street
Economics	Commerce A Building	3A Symonds Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Engineering - deliveries	Engineering Building	3 Grafton Road
English	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Enquiries	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Environmental Science	Tamaki Campus	Morrin Road
Equal Opportunities Office	Lower Lecture Theatre	3A Symonds Street
European Languages, School of	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Executive Programmes		1-11 Short Street
Federation of University Women		13 Mercury Lane
Finance Registry		70 Symonds Street
Fine Arts Faculty Office	UniServices House	58 Symonds Street
Fine Arts - deliveries	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
Fisher Building		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Foundation Studies	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
French - refer European Languages	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
General Practice	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Geology	Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
Geothermal Institute	Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
German	Germanic Languages Buildings	8 and 10 Grafton Road
Grafton Hall		40 Seafield View Road
Greek - refer Classics		1-3 Wynyard Street
Grounds - refer Property Services		
Gymnasium	Recreation Centre	17 Symonds Street
History	History Building	5 Wynyard Street
Human Resources Registry	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Human Sciences Building		10 Symonds Street
Indonesian	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street

<i>Department/Faculty</i>	<i>Building</i>	<i>Street Address</i>
Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS)	Information Technology Centre	24 Symonds Street
International Business		1-11 Short Street
International House		27 Whitaker Place
Italian - refer European Languages	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Japanese	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street
Kenneth Maidment Theatre	Maidment Arts Centre	8 Alfred Street
Korean	Uniservices House	58 Symonds Street
Language Laboratories B and D	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratories 1 and 2		8 Grafton Road
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Latin - refer Classics		1-3 Wynyard Street
Law	Law Buildings	9-17 Eden Crescent
Lecture Theatres and Rooms:		
Architecture (ALR)	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT)	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT)	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem)	Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng)	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB)	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib)	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT)	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Medical	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Mount Saint Mary's College (MSM)		65 Wakefield Street, City
Newman Hall (NH)		16 Waterloo Quadrant
Old Arts (OA)	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH)	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Old Government House		3A Symonds Street
Physics (PLT)	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT)		3A Symonds Street
Leigh Laboratory	Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh, P.O. Box 349, Warkworth	North Auckland (Phone Warkworth (09) 422-6111)
Liaison Office		9 Symonds Street
Library:		
General	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
General - deliveries	Library Building	26 Princes Street
Architecture	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Commerce	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Community Education	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Law	Law Buildings	15 Eden Crescent
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)	Rehutai	16 Wynyard Street
Medicine (Philson Library)	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Music	Music Building	6 Symonds Street
Science	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Tamaki	Tamaki Campus	Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
Linguistics - refer Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Maidment Arts Centre		8 Alfred Street
Maintenance - refer Property Services		
Management Science and Information Systems	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Management Studies and Employment Relations	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Maori Studies	Maori Studies Academic Wing	16 Wynyard Street
Marae		16 Wynyard Street
Marketing	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Mathematics	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Medicine	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Music	School of Music	6 Symonds Street
Music-Piano Studies		18 Grafton Road
Newman Hall		16 Waterloo Quadrant
New Zealand Asia Institute		1-11 Short Street
Norman Spencer Student Apartments		9 St Stephens Avenue
"Number 14" Student Flats		14 Whitaker Place
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	National Women's Hospital	Claude Road, Epsom
Old Arts Building		22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall		7 Symonds Street
Optometry	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
O'Rorke Hall		16 Mount Street
Paediatrics	Starship Children's Hospital	Park Road
Park Road Student Flats		70 Seafield View Road
Pathology	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road

<i>Department/Faculty</i>	<i>Building</i>	<i>Street Address</i>
Pharmacology	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Philosophy .....	.....	1 Alfred Street
Photographer - refer Audio Visual Centre	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Physico-Chemistry	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Physics	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Physics - deliveries	Science Building	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Planning	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Political Studies	Political Studies Building	14 Symonds Street
Property	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Property Services:		
Administration and Project Management .....	.....	70 Symonds Street
Facilities Management - Buildings and Utilities .....	.....	11 Wynyard Street
Facilities Management - Grounds and Custodial .....	.....	11 Wynyard Street
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Psychology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Public Relations Officer	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Recreation Centre .....	.....	17 Symonds Street
Registry .....	.....	24 Princes Street
Russian .....	.....	28 Wynyard Street
Scandinavian Studies	Germanic Languages Buildings	10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street
Science Faculty Office	Ground Floor, Chemistry Building	23 Symonds Street
Security - refer Property Services .....	.....	.....
Staff Common Room	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Sociology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Spanish - refer European Languages	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Statistics	Maths/Physics Building	38 Princes Street
Student Accommodation	O'Rorke Hall	16 Mount Street
Student Affairs Registry	Administration Office	9 Symonds Street
Student Cafeteria .....	.....	34 Princes Street
Student Counsellors	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Student Finance Advisory Service	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Student Health	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Student Learning Centre	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Tamaki Campus .....	.....	Morrin Road
Theology .....	.....	ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Morrin Road
Thomas Building .....	.....	3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building - deliveries .....	.....	3 Symonds Street
University Book Shop	Student Union Building	34 Princes Street
University Press	Auckland University Press	1-11 Short Street
Uniprint .....	.....	176 Kapa Road, Orakei
Women's Studies	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street

Index

A

- Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation) 40
- Academic Dress, Availability of 45
- Academic Progress 18
- Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 43
- Academic Registry 676
- Accommodation Service 637
- Accounting and Finance 188, 203, 208, 511
- Acts of Parliament 623
- Addition of papers 16
- Additional Fees 33
- Administration 199
- Admission Regulations:
 - Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 13
 - Prerequisites and Conditions 13
 - Provisional Entrance 13
 - Requirements for Entrance to a University 13
 - Special Admission 13
- Adult and Higher Education, Bachelor of 162
- Adult Education, Certificate in 352
- Adult Education, Diploma in 166
- Aegrotat Consideration 37
- Alterations to Current Enrolment 16
- Alumni Association 6
- Anatomy 251, 253, 303, 494
- Ancient History 81, 82, 87, 104, 363
- Animal Technology (BTech) 318
- Anthropology 81, 82, 87, 105, 294, 365
- Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 641
- Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme 273
- Applied Geology 279, 296, 310
- Applied Mathematics 276, 279, 303, 309
- Applied Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma 284
- Architectural Design 574
- Architectural Studies 53, 56, 574
- Architectural Technology 584
- Architecture 54, 57, 574
- Architecture, School of 52
- Architecture, General 577
- Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts 51, 644
- Arms of the University 2
- Art History 81, 82, 87, 107, 370
- Arts 80, 649 *See Degree Regulations*
- Arts - General 373
- Arts Management, Diploma in 324, 332, 373
- Asian Studies 88, 373
- Auckland Alumni Association 6
- Auckland College of Education (ACE) 350
- Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 351
- Auckland UniServices Limited 6, 677
- Auckland University Students' Association 640
- Audiology, Master of 248, 494
- Availability of Academic Dress 45
- Availability of Scripts 40
- AUSA Services 640

B

- Bachelor's degrees *See Degree Regulations*
- Biblical Studies 312, 562
- Biological and Environmental Modelling 281
- Biological Sciences 272, 279, 286, 297, 303, 308, 309, 448
- Biomedical Science (BTech) 318
- Biosciences Option 274
- Biotechnology 318
- Book Shop, Auckland University 640
- Building Science 59, 60, 578
- Business Administration, Master of 192, 211, 542
- Business, Graduate Diploma in 199, 213, 514, 539
- Business and Economics 184, 654 *See Degree Regulations*
- Business Environment of Europe 197
- Business Environment of the Americas 197

C

- Calendar Year 7
- Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees 31
- Cancellation of Student Loans 31
- Careers Advisory Service 637
- Case Management 497
- Central Administration 5
- Centre for Professional Development 675
- Certificates:
 - Adult Education 352
 - Foundation Studies 349
 - Geothermal Energy Technology 228
 - Health (Mental Health Nursing) - Postgraduate 268
 - Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) - Postgraduate 267
 - Health Science 269
 - Medical Science - Postgraduate 268
 - Ocular Pharmacology 285
 - Proficiency (COP) 348
 - Relationship Counselling 352
 - Training and Human Resource Development 352
 - Transitional 348
 - Unitech 348
 - Women's Studies 352
 - CCE Credit and Cross-credit Regulations 352
- Chaplaincy 637
- Chemical and Materials Engineering 219, 543
- Chemical Sciences 274
- Chemistry 279, 287, 297, 308, 453
- Childcare 637
- China Studies 81, 109, 373
- Chinese 81, 82, 88, 109, 373
- Christian Thought and History 312, 566
- City Campus 5
- City Campus Map 709
- Civil and Resource Engineering 295
- Civil Engineering 219, 546
- Classical Studies 81, 110, 377
- Clinical Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 284
- Colin Maiden Park 638
- Commerce 185 *See Degree Regulations*
- Commercial Law 203
- Commercial Law, Master of 194, 211
- Committee Meetings 7
- Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 258
- Community Health 253, 495
- Comparative Literature 83, 88, 378
- Comparative Literature Programme 81, 111
- Compassionate Consideration 37
- Computational Sciences 274
- Computer Science 273, 276, 279, 287, 298, 308, 456
- Computer System Regulations 47
- Computer Systems Engineering 549
- Conceded Passes 39
- Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 43
- Conjoint Degrees 336
- Conjoint degrees:
 - BA/BCom 337
 - BA/BEd(Tchg) 338
 - BA/BE 338
 - BA/BMus 339
 - BA/BProp 339
 - BA/BSc 339
 - BA/BTheol 340
 - BA/LLB 340
 - BA/LLB(Hons) 340
 - BCom/BEd(Tchg) 340
 - BCom/BE 341
 - BCom/BMus 341
 - BCom/BProp 342
 - BCom/BSc 342
 - BCom/LLB 343
 - BCom/LLB(Hons) 343
 - BE/BProp 344

Index

- BE/BSc 344
 BMus/BSc 344
 BMus/BTheol 344
 BProp/BSc 345
 BProp/LLB 345
 BProp/LLB(Hons) 345
 BSc/BTheol 346
 BSc/LLB 346
 BSc/LLB(Hons) 346
 Continuing Education 351, 675
 Cook Islands Maori 81, 112, 379
 Copyright 50
 Corequisite *See Regulations and Schedule of Prescriptions*
 Council Elections Statute 628
 Council of the University 4, 645
 Council Members 645
 Counselling, Diploma in 167
 Counselling Service 634
 Counselling Theory, Diploma in 168
 Course Materials Fee 32
 Court of Convocation Register Statute 624
 Credit from another tertiary institution 21
 Credit Regulations 21
 Cross-Credits 22
- D**
- Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 16
 Deans 645
 Degree Regulations
 Bachelor of:
 Adult and Higher Education 162
 Architectural Studies 53, 574
 Architecture 54, 575
 Arts 80
 Arts (Honours) 81
 Commerce 185
 Commerce (Honours) 187
 Education (Teaching) 161
 Engineering 218
 Fine Arts 72
 Health Science 245
 Human Biology 246
 Human Biology (Honours) 246
 Laws 230, 238
 Laws (Honours) 231, 239
 Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 247
 Music 173
 Music (Honours) 174
 Music Education 176
 Optometry 277
 Planning 66, 588
 Property 61, 592
 Property (Honours) 62, 593
 Science 272, 286
 Science (Honours) 275, 296
 Science Education 317
 Technology 317
 Theology 312
 Doctor of:
 Education 165
 Engineering 360
 Fine Arts 75
 Laws 359
 Literature 357
 Medicine 257
 Music 179
 Philosophy 354
 Science 358
 Master of:
 Architectural Studies 56, 574
 Architecture 57, 575
 Arts 86
 Audiology 248
 Building Science 59
 Business Administration 192
 Commerce 189
 Commercial Law 194
 Education 163
 Educational Management 321
 Engineering 221
 Engineering Management 223
 Engineering Studies 224
 Fine Arts 73, 601
 Health Management 322
 Health Sciences 250
 International Business 196
 Laws 232, 240
 Laws in Environmental Law 234, 241
 Literature 96
 Management 193
 Medical Science 252
 Music 177
 Operations, Research 323
 Planning 69
 Planning Practice 68
 Property 63
 Public Health 255
 Science 278, 296
 Science (Health Psychology) 279
 Taxation Studies 197
 Theology 314
 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 45
 Deletions 16
 Development Studies 88, 379
 Diploma Regulations:
 Adult Education 166
 Arts Management 324
 Business (Graduate) 199
 Commerce 198
 Community Emergency Medicine 258
 Counselling 167
 Counselling Theory 168
 Drama 97
 Educational Studies 169
 Engineering 225
 Engineering (Transportation) 226
 English Language Teaching 98
 Environmental Management 325
 Geothermal Energy Technology 227
 Geriatric Medicine 259
 Health (Case Management) 259
 Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) 260
 Health (Mental Health Nursing) 261
 Labour Studies 99
 Mathematics Education 326
 Music 181
 Music (Advanced) 182
 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261
 Occupational Medicine 262
 Operations Research 327
 Paediatrics 263
 Performing Arts 99
 Professional Ethics 100
 Public Health 264
 Pulp and Paper Technology 228
 Science 280
 Science Education 328
 Special Education 170
 Sports Medicine 264
 Teacher Education 170
 Teaching (Primary) 329
 Teaching (Secondary) 329
 Technology Education 330
 Translation Studies (Graduate) 102
 Directory 700
 Disabilities Coordinator 638
 Disabled Students *See Special Examination Conditions*
 Disciplinary Statute 625
 Discrete Mathematics and Computing 273, 276, 279, 298

Index

Disputes - Mediation Service 641
 Dissertations *See individual degree regulations*
 Doctorates *See Degree Regulations*
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 354
 Drama 379
 Drama, Diploma in 97
 Dutch 81, 112, 380

E

Ecology 274
 Economics 81, 83, 89, 113, 188, 204, 208, 524
 Education 81, 83, 89, 114, 381, 594
 Education Act 1989 623
 Education, School of 161
 Education (Teaching) 599
 Educational Management, Master of 321
 Educational Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 172
 Educational Studies, Diploma in 169
 Elam School of Fine Arts 72
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 219, 549
 Electronics and Computing 273, 279, 281, 299, 309, 459
 Emeritus University Librarian 646
 Eligibility to Enrol 16
 Employment Relations 81, 117, 386
 Energy Technology 552
 Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 226
 Engineering, Diploma in 225
 Engineering Management, Master of 223
 Engineering Science 220
 Engineering Studies, Master of 224
 Engineering: 218, 657 *See Degree Regulations*
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 219
 Civil Engineering 219
 Computer Systems Engineering 219
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 219
 Engineering Science 220, 553
 General Engineering 552
 Mechanical Engineering 220, 557
 Resource Engineering 220
 English 81, 89, 117, 386
 English as a Second Language 81, 120, 350, 392, 393
 English Language Teaching, Diploma in 98, 392
 English Writing 81, 120, 393
 Enrolment 1999 12
 Enrolment and Course Regulations 14
 Enrolment Limitations 29
 Enrolment Timetable 12
 Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13
 Environmental and Marine Science 299, 460
 Environmental Law 234, 241, 613
 Environmental Management, Diploma in 325, 332, 459
 Environmental Science
 273, 279, 281, 288, 299, 308, 462
 Equal Educational Opportunities 676
 Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 641
 Ethnomusicology 81, 120
 European Languages and Literatures 81, 121, 393
 Examination Regulations: 34
 Aegrotat Consideration 37
 Availability of Scripts 40
 Conceded Passes 39
 Deferred Results 40
 Direction of Examinations 35
 Materials Permitted 35
 Misconduct 36
 Missed Exams 36
 Passes - Grades and Marks 38
 Place of Examinations 35
 Reconsideration 38
 Recount of Marks 40
 Requirements 34

Results Determination 38
 Special Examination Conditions 35
 Theses and Dissertations 40
 Time of Examinations 34
 Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct 35
 Work at Standard of Honours 40
 Work other than examinations 34
 Written Tests 38
 Executive Programmes 184
 Extramural Study 21

F

Faculties: 5
 Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts 52
 Arts 80
 Business and Economics 184
 Engineering 218
 Law 230
 Medicine and Health Science 243
 Science 272
 Fees Regulations 31
 Feminist Theology 574
 Film, Television and Media Studies 81, 89, 121, 393
 Finance 213, 518
 Finance Registry 676
 Fine Arts 72, 601
 Fines:
 Disciplinary 627
 Library 49
 Food and Fabric Technology 598
 Food Science 299, 463
 Forensic Science 283, 300, 464
 Foundation Studies, Certificate in 349
 French 81, 83, 89, 122, 394
 Full-Time Study, Definitions of 14

G

General Course Provisions 15
 General Engineering 552
 General Fees 31
 General Practice 253, 497
 General Regulations 42
 General Regulations - Masters Degrees 19
 General Science 295, 489
 Geography 81, 83, 90, 124, 273, 276, 279, 288, 300,
 309, 464
 Geology 273, 276, 279, 289, 301, 309, 310, 469
 Geophysics 274, 289, 301, 309, 483
 Geosciences Option 274
 Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 228
 Geothermal Energy Technology, Diploma in 227
 Geothermal Institute 218, 659
 Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 259
 German 81, 83, 90, 125, 397
 Glossary of Terminology 699
 Goodfellow Unit 661
 Grades and Marks 38
 Graduates Association (UK) 639
 Graduate Diplomas:
 Arts 101
 Business 199
 Education 171
 Translation Studies 102
 Grafton Hall 637
 Greek 81, 83, 90, 126, 399
 Guidelines for Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships 47

H

Halls of Residence/Hostel 637
 Harassment *See Anti-Harassment Policy* 641

Index

- Health (Case Management), Diploma in 259
 Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health), Diploma in 260
 Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health), Postgraduate Certificate in 267
 Health (Mental Health Nursing), Diploma in 261
 Health (Mental Health Nursing), Postgraduate Certificate in 267
 Health Management 499
 Health Management, Master of 322
 Health Psychology 301, 489
 Health Sciences, Certificate in 269
 Health Sciences, Master of 250, 499
 Health Science, Postgraduate Diploma in 265
 Health Service 638
 Hebrew 81, 126
 Heraldic Description 2
 Higher degrees:
 Doctor of Engineering 360
 Doctor of Laws 359
 Doctor of Literature 357
 Doctor of Science 358
 History 81, 84, 90, 126, 295, 400
 History of the University of Auckland 2
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 46
 Honorary Fellows 646
 Honorary Graduates 646
 Honours 40
 Hours of Opening (General Library only) 48
 Human Biology, Bachelor of 246, 499
 Human Biology, Bachelor (Honours) of 246
 Human Resources Registry 677
- I**
- Indonesian 81, 84, 90, 129, 405, 406
 Industrial Mathematics (BTech) 319
 Information Systems 213, 515
 Information Technology (BTech) 319
 Information Technology Systems and Services 47, 676
 Intellectual Property 642
 Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 316
 International Business 196, 205, 209, 212, 213; 528
 International Business, Master of 196, 212
 International House 637
 International Students 33
 Admission 33
 Fees 33
 International Students Office 34
 Scholarships and Financial Assistance 34
 Introduction 1
 Inventions and Patents 642
 Italian 81, 84, 90, 130, 409
- J**
- Japan Studies 81, 132, 411
 Japanese 81, 84, 90, 132, 411
 Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 350
 Joint Certificates *See Unitech Certificate*
- K**
- Korean 81, 90, 134, 414
- L**
- Laboratory Timetable 678
 Labour Studies, Centre For 652
 Labour Studies, Diploma in 99, 415
 Language Study Abroad 416
 Language Teaching 91
 Language Teaching and Learning, Institute of 653
 Language Teaching and Learning 416
 Language Teaching, English, Diploma in 98
 Languages and Literature 90, 149
 Late Enrolment 16
 Latin 81, 84, 92, 134, 417
 Latin American Studies 81, 135, 418
 Law, 230, 295, 601, 659 *See Degree Regulations*
 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 678
 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 236
 Leigh Laboratory 670
 Library 5, 675
 Library Regulations: 48
 borrowing 49
 copyright 50
 discipline 49
 hours of opening 48
 Limitation of Entry Statute 28
 Limitations Schedule 29
 Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 29, 30
 Limits 22
 Limits on Cross-credits for conjoint degrees 22
 Linguistics 81, 92, 136, 418
 Literature, Comparative 83
 Literature, Doctor of 357
 Literature, Master of 96
- M**
- Maclaurin Chapel 637
 Maidment Arts Centre 637
 Majors *See Degree Regulations*
 Management and Employment Relations 206, 209, 534
 Management, Master of 193, 212
 Management Science and Information Systems
 188, 205, 209, 295, 531
 Manukau Institute of Technology 351
 Maaori Development 214, 516
 Maaori Studies 81, 84, 92, 137, 420
 Maps:
 City Campus 709
 Tamaki Campus 711
 Marine Science 279, 290, 299, 309, 461
 Marine Science Programme 274, 282
 Marketing 188, 190, 191, 207, 210, 214, 541
 Master's degrees *See Degree Regulations*
 Master's Degrees - General Regulations 19
 Materials (BTech) 319
 Mathematics 81, 84, 92, 140, 207, 273, 276, 279, 290,
 302, 309, 471
 Mathematics Education, Diploma in 326, 332
 MBChB 502
 Mechanical Engineering 220, 557
 Mediation Service 641
 Medical Science 279, 303, 502
 Medical Science, Master of 252
 Medical Science, Postgraduate Diploma 266
 Medical Science, Postgraduate Certificate 268
 Medicine 502
 Medicine and Health Science 5, 243, 660 *See Degree Regulations*
 Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of 247
 Meeting Dates 7
 Mental Health Nursing 268
 Minors *See Degree Regulations*
 Missiology 313
 Missiology Theology 573
 Molecular Medicine 503
 Moral and Practical Theology 312, 570
 Music 81, 84, 92, 142, 615
 Music, School of 173
 Music Education, Bachelor of 176
 Community Music Certificate 176
 Primary Music Certificate 176
 Secondary Music Certificate 176

Index

N

National Scholarships 1998 630
 New Start Courses 350
 New Start Programmes (Continuing Education) 351
 New Venture Management 517, 519
 New Ventures 214
 New Zealand Federation of University Women 45
 New Zealand Studies 93, 423
 New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 639
 New Zealand University Students' Association 640
 Newman Hall 637
 Northland Polytechnic 351
 Not-for-Credit Papers 16

O

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Diploma in 261
 Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 262
 Ocular Pharmacology 285, 479
 Office of the Vice-Chancellor 675
 Officers of the University 645
 Operations Management 214, 518
 Operations Research, Diploma in 327, 555
 Operations Research, Master of 323
 Optoelectronics (BTech) 319
 Optometry, Bachelor of 277
 Optometry and Vision Science 478
 Organisation Studies 423
 Organisation Studies Programme 81, 143
 O'Rorke Hall 637 *See also Halls of Residence*

P

Pacific Studies 93, 295, 423
 Pacific Studies, Centre For 653
 Pacific Studies Programme 81, 144
 Paediatrics, Diploma in 263, 504
 Parking 638
 Passes - Grades and Marks 38
 Patents 642
 Pathology 295, 505
 Payment of Tuition Fees 32
 Performing Arts; Diploma in 99, 423
 Personnel Management and Employee Relations 214, 517
 Pharmacology 276, 279, 292, 309, 505
 Philosophy 81, 85, 94, 146, 295, 424
 Philosophy, Doctor of 354
 Physical Sciences Option 274
 Physics 81, 148, 279, 292, 480
 Physiology 276, 279, 293, 309, 507
 Planning, Bachelor of 66, 588
 Planning, Master of 69, 591
 Planning Practice, Master of 68, 590
 Points 14
 Polish 81, 148, 429
 Political Studies 81, 85, 94, 148, 430
 Polymers and Coatings Science 456
 Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) 267
 Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 268
 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health) 268
 Postgraduate Diplomas:
 Applied Psychology 284
 Arts 103
 Building Science 60
 Clinical Psychology 284
 Educational Psychology 172
 Fine Arts 77
 Forensic Science 283
 Health Science 265
 Legal Studies 236

Medical Science 266
 Property 65
 Science 282
 Prerequisites and Conditions 13
 Prizes *See Scholarships and Prizes*
 Professional and Graduate Education Limited (PAGE) 351
 Professional Ethics, Diploma in 100, 430
 Professores Emeriti 646
 Proficiency, Certificate of (COP) 348
 ProfLS 230
 Programmes:
 Animal Technology 318
 Applied and Industrial Mathematics 273
 Biomedical Science 318
 Biotechnology 318
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 219
 China Studies 81, 109, 373
 Civil Engineering 219
 Comparative Literature 81, 111
 Computer Systems Engineering 219
 Discrete Mathematics and Computing 298
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 219
 Electronics and Computing 273
 Employment Relations 81
 Engineering Science 220
 Environmental Science 273
 Ethnomusicology 81, 120
 Feminist Theory 313
 Film, Television & Media Studies 81, 121
 Geophysics 289
 Industrial Mathematics 319
 Information Systems 213
 Information Technology 319
 Japan Studies 81, 132
 Latin American Studies 81
 Linguistics 81
 Marine Science 279
 Materials 319
 Mechanical Engineering 220
 Missiology 313
 Optoelectronics 319
 Organisation Studies 81
 Pacific Studies 81, 144
 Resource Engineering 220
 Science and Human Affairs 81, 153
 Southeast Asia Studies 81, 155
 Theology and Maori Experience 313
 Theology and New Zealand Culture 313
 Property, Bachelor of 61, 592
 Property, Bachelor (Hons) of 62
 Property, Master of 63
 Property, Postgraduate Diploma in 65
 Provisional Entrance 13 *See also Admission*
 Psychiatry and Behavioural Sciences 508
 Psychology 81, 85, 94, 150, 276, 279, 293, 309, 484
 Public Comment 642
 Public Health, Diploma in 264
 Public Health, Master of 255
 Pulp and Paper Technology, Diploma in 228

Q

Qualification Programmes (Continuing Education) 351
 Quality Management 215, 518, 519

R

Reassigned Papers 22
 Recount of Marks 40 *See also Examinations Regulations*
 Recreation Centre 638
 Refund of Fees 17
 Refunds 33
 Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 352
 Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13

Index

Resource Engineering 560
 Rest Spaces 638
 Room Bookings 638
 Russian 81, 85, 94, 151, 435

S

Samoan 81, 152, 436
 Satisfactory Progress 18
 Scandinavian Studies 81, 152, 437
 Schedules *See Faculties and Degree Regulations*
 Schedule of Credits 22
 Scholarships and Prizes 630
 Science 272, 668 *See Degree Regulations*
 Science, Master (Health Psychology) of 279
 Science, Diploma in 280, 308
 Science, Postgraduate Diploma in 282, 309
 Science and Human Affairs 81, 153, 296, 438
 Science Education, Bachelor of 317
 Science Education, Diploma in 328, 332
 Semester Dates 14
 Senate 4
 Meetings 7
 Members 645
 Services Management 215
 Smoke Free Policy 643
 Sociology 81, 94, 85, 154, 438
 Southeast Asia Studies 81, 155, 442
 Spanish 81, 85, 95, 156, 442
 Special Admission 13 *See also Admission Regulations*
 Special Education Diploma in 170
 Sport 638
 Sport and Exercise Science 293, 489
 Sports Medicine, Diploma in 264
 Staff 644
 Statistics 81, 85, 95, 157, 207, 279, 294, 310, 490
 Statutes and Regulations of the University:
 Admission Regulations 13
 Computer Systems Regulations 47
 Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress 43
 Council Elections (Court of Convocation) 628
 Court of Convocation Register Statute 624
 Credit Regulations 21
 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 45
 Disciplinary Statute 625
 Enrolment & Course Regulations 14
 Examination Regulations 34
 Fees Regulations 31
 General Regulations 42
 General Regulations - Master's Degrees 19
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 46
 Library Regulations 48
 Limitation of Entry Statute 28
 Student Allowances 639
 Student Health Service 638
 Student Learning Centre 638, 675
 Student Loans 639

Student Services Fee 32
 Students' Association (AUSA) 640
 Students' Association Fee 32
 Subjects and Programmes - alphabetical index 362
 Substitutions 17
 Summer School Enrolment 21

T

Tamaki Campus 5, 646
 Taxation Studies, Master of 197, 212
 Teacher Education, Diploma in 170
 Teaching (Primary), Diploma in 329, 333
 Teaching (Secondary), Diploma in 329, 333
 Technology, Bachelor of 317, 493
 Technology Education, Diploma in 330, 553
 Theatre Studies 81, 159, 446
 Theology 312, 674
 Theology and Maori Experience 313
 Theology and New Zealand Culture 574
 Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies 573
 Theses and Dissertations *See also Examination Regulations*
 Tongan 81, 159, 446
 Training and Human Resource Development, Certificate in 352
 Transitional Certificate 348
 Translation Studies 95, 102, 447
 Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 32
 Tuition Fees 32, 33

U

UniServices Ltd 6, 644
 Unitech Certificate 348
 University 4
 University Counselling Service 638
 University Health Service 638
 University Book Shop 640
 University of Auckland Act 1961 623
 University of Auckland Alumni Association 6
 University of Auckland Foundation 5
 University of Auckland Scholarships 1998 630
 University Staff 644
 University Statutes 622
 Unsatisfactory Progress 18

V

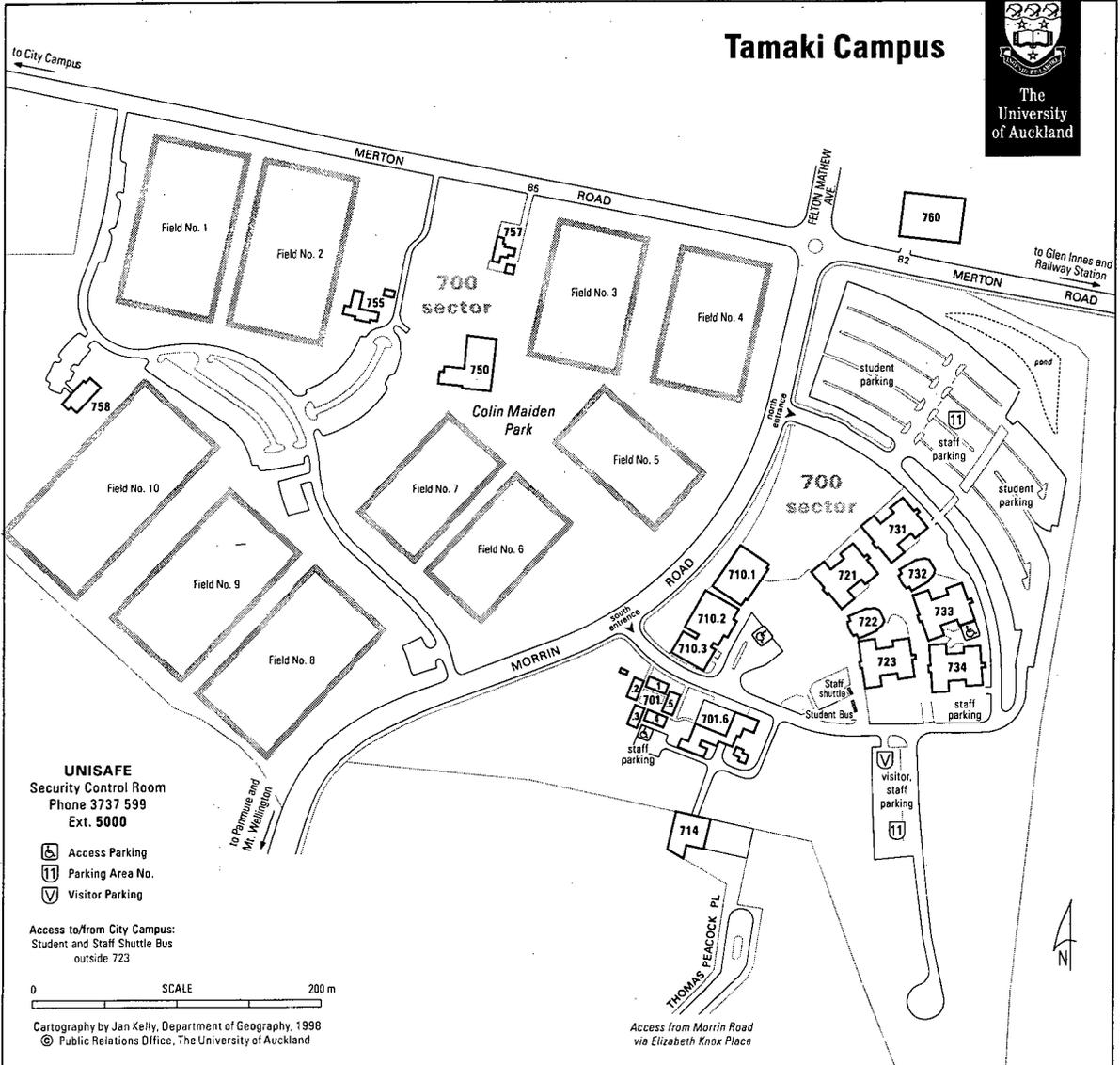
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 18

W

Wellesley Programme 350
 Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programmes 17
 Women's Studies 81, 86, 95, 159, 447
 Women's Studies, Certificate in 352



Tamaki Campus



UNISAFE
Security Control Room
Phone 3737 599
Ext. 5000

- Access Parking
- Parking Area No.
- Visitor Parking

Access to/from City Campus:
Student and Staff Shuttle Bus
outside 723

0 SCALE 200m

Cartography by Jan Kelly, Department of Geography, 1998
© Public Relations Office, The University of Auckland

DIRECTORY

701.1 Property Services Registry	722 Lecture Theatre	733 Science & Technology Division
701.2 Student Affairs Registry	723 Arts Division	Biological Sciences
701.3 Satellite Receiving Station	Anthropology	Chemistry
701.3.4 Auckland Consortium for Theological Education	English	Geography
701.5 Student Health and Counseling Services	History	Geology
701.6 Cafeteria, AUSA,	Japanese	School of Environmental & Marine Sciences, SEMS
University Bookshop	Maori Studies	ITSS Help Desk
710.1 Student Resource Centre, Student Learning Centre,	Philosophy	Chemistry, General Biology Laboratories
Uniprint Copy Centre	Political Studies	734 Pro-Vice Chancellor (Tamaki)
710.2 Library	Commerce Division	Science & Technology Division
710.3 Library, Student Common Rooms	Economics	Psychology
714 Recreation Centre,	Computer Laboratories	Sport & Exercise Science
Student Common Rooms	Multimedia Laboratory	Sport & Exercise Science, Field Sciences, Laboratories
721 Tamaki Registry	731 Science & Technology Division	Computer Laboratory
Commerce Division	Computer Science	
Accounting & Finance	Industrial Mathematics	750 Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms,
Commercial Law	Information Technology	Cricket, Unisports
International Business	Mathematics	755 Grounds Maintenance Depot
Management & Employment Relations	Physics	757 Unisports Medical Centre
Management Science & Information Systems	Statistics	758 Auckland University Rugby Football Club,
Marketing	Geography, Geology & Physics Laboratories	Clubrooms
Computer Laboratories	732 Lecture Theatre	760 Merton Road Store



The University of Auckland

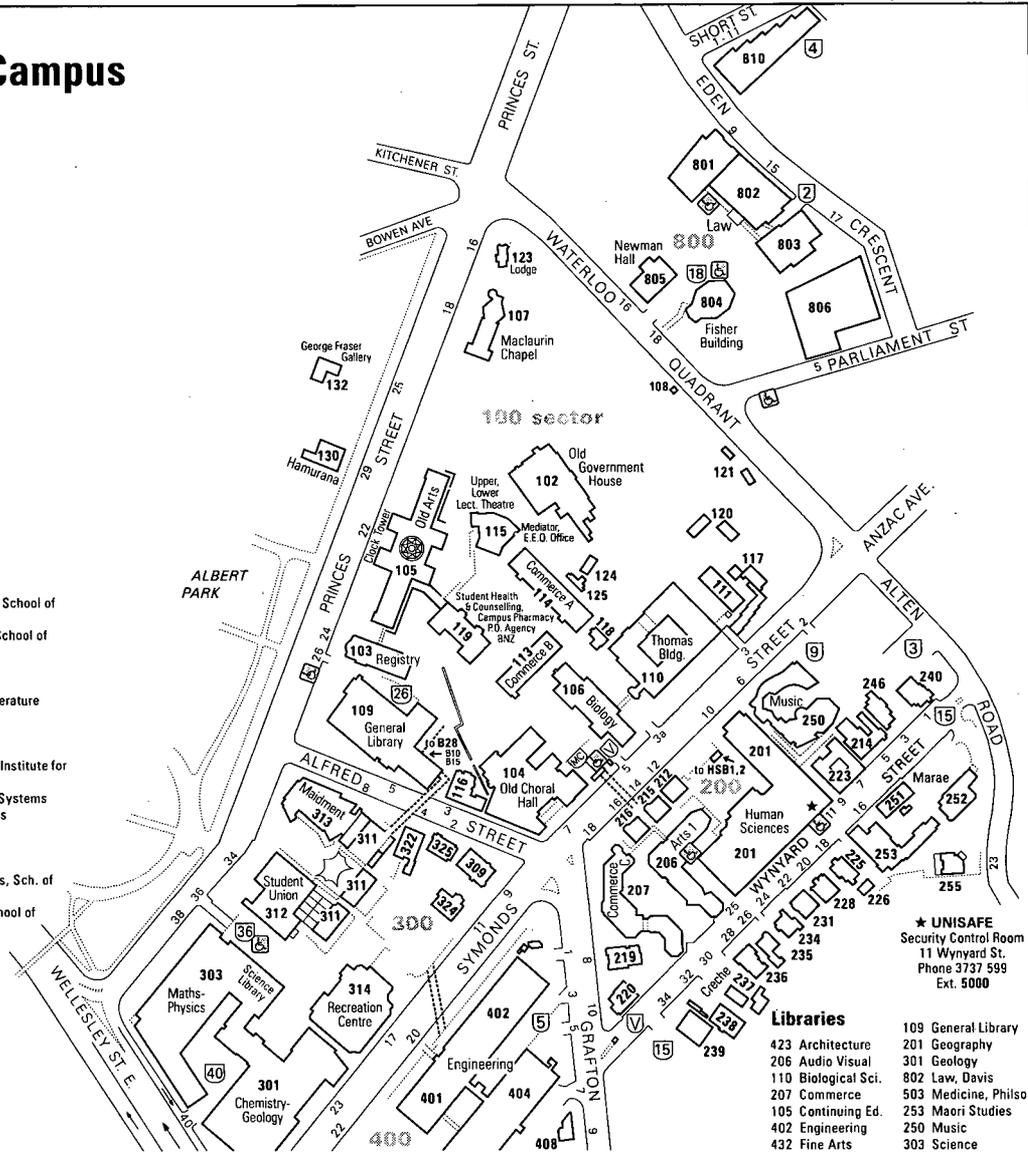
City Campus

DIRECTORY

- 103, 105, 130 Academic Registry
- 614 Accommodation and Conference Centre
- 422 Acoustics Research and Testing Service
- 117 Alumni House
- 810 APEC Study Centre
- 421 Architecture Building
- 206 Arts 1 Building
- 435 Auckland UniServices Ltd.
- 810 Auckland University Press
- 301 Audio Visual Centre
- 119 Bank of New Zealand
- 106 Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre
- 106 Biology Building
- 409 Campus Computers
- 115 Careers Advisory Service
- 105 Cashier
- 438 Centre for Professional Development, CPD
- 119 Chemist, Campus Pharmacy
- 301 Chemistry-Geology Building
- 518 Childcare Centre, Park Avenue
- 114 Commerce A
- 113 Commerce B
- 207 Commerce C
- 113 Commerce Students Centre
- 423 Conference Centre
- 105 Continuing Education, Centre for
- 109 Copy Centre
- 237, 238, 239 Creches 1, 2, 3
- 201 Custodial Services
- 105 Development Office
- 309 Disabilities Coordinators
- 103 Distance Education Office
- 206 Drama Theatre
- 103 Enquiries
- 115 Equal Employment Opportunities Office
- 810 Executive Programmes
- 439 Financial Services
- 804 Fisher Building
- 132 George Fraser Gallery
- 301 Geothermal Institute
- 521, 526 Grafton Flats and Houses
- 626-629 Grafton Hall of Residence
- 120, 121, 108 Grounds Maintenance
- 103 Human Resources Registry
- 201 Human Sciences Building
- 105 ID Card Centre
- 409 Information Technology Systems & Services
- 601-603 International House
- 309 International Students Advisor
- 225 James Henare Maori Research Centre
- 201 Key Control, Access Control, 11 Wynyard St
- 255 Kohanga Reo
- 219 Language Laboratories, HSB Multimedia Lab.
- 206 Language Laboratories, Labs 3, 4, 5
- 201 Language Laboratory 2, Multimedia Lab 1
- 109 Language Laboratory; Tape Library, Audio Std.
- 309 Liaison Office
- 108 Library, General Library
- 123 Lodge, Old Government House
- 107 Maclaurin Chapel, Chaplains
- 313 Maidment Arts Centre, Studio Theatre
- 104 Mail Room
- 206 Maintenance Services, Store
- 201 Maintenance Administration, City Campus
- 226 Maori Material Culture Workshop
- 251, 252 Marae

Teaching Departments

- 207 Accounting and Finance
- 201, 408 Anthropology
- 421 Architecture
- 435 Art History
- 435 Asian Languages and Literatures
- 110, 106 Biological Sciences, School of
- 207 Business and Economics, School of
- 401 Chemical and Materials Engineering
- 301 Chemistry
- 401 Civil and Resource Engineering
- 246, 240 Classics and Ancient History
- 810 Commercial Law
- 303 Computer Science
- 810 Development Studies, Centre for
- 114 Economics
- 804 Education, School of
- 401 Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- 401-404 Engineering, School of
- 403 Engineering Science
- 206 English
- 235 English Language Centre
- 206 European Languages and Literatures, School of
- 206 Film, TV and Media Studies
- 435, 417, 418, 431-434 Fine Arts, Elam School of
- 206 French
- 201 Geography
- 301 Geology
- 219, 220, 234 Germanic Languages & Literature
- 214, 223 History
- 810 International Business
- 206 Italian
- 207, 235 Language Teaching & Learning, Institute for
- 801-803 Law, School of
- 104 Management Science & Information Systems
- 207 Management & Employment Relations
- 253 Maori Studies
- 113 Marketing
- 303 Mathematics
- 303 Mathematical & Information Sciences, Sch. of
- 401 Mechanical Engineering
- 501-504 Medicine & Health Science, School of
- 250, 221 Music, School of
- 810 New Zealand Studies
- 228, 231 Pacific Studies, Centre for
- 116 Philosophy
- 303 Physics
- 421 Planning
- 215, 212, 216 Political Studies
- 421 Property
- 201 Psychology
- 236 Russian
- 201 Sociology
- 206 Spanish
- 303 Statistics
- 201 Women's Studies



- Libraries**
- 423 Architecture
 - 201 Geography
 - 206 Audio Visual
 - 301 Geology
 - 110 Biological Sci.
 - 802 Law, Davis
 - 207 Commerce
 - 503 Medicine, Philson
 - 105 Continuing Ed.
 - 253 Maori Studies
 - 402 Engineering
 - 250 Music
 - 432 Fine Arts
 - 303 Science

UNISAFE
Security Control Room
11 Wynyard St.
Phone 3737 599
Ext. 5000

309 Marketing Director
1999 Calendar

- 115 Mediator
- 615 Mt. St. Mary's Theological College
- 810 New Zealand Asia Institute
- 805 Newman Hall, Catholic Chaplains
- 436 'Number 14' Student Flats
- 105 Old Arts Building
- 104 Old Choral Hall
- 102 Old Government House
- 614 O'Rourke Hall
- 520, 523 Park Road Student Flats
- 439 PeopleSoft Finance Project
- 130 Postgraduate and Scholarships Office
- 119 Post Office Agency
- 439 Property Services, Planning & Development
- 105 Public Relations Office
- 314 Recreation Centre
- 103 Registry Building
- 104 Safety Manager
- 201 Security Office
- 102 Staff Common Room
- 309 Student Affairs Registry
- 512 Student Affairs, Park Road
- 312 Student Cafeteria
- 201 Student Cafeteria, Human Sciences
- 105 Student Finance Advisory Service
- 119, 512 Student Health and Counselling Service
- 109 Student Learning Centre
- 311, 312 Student Union
- 322, 325 Students' Association, AUSA
- 110 Thomas Building
- 206 Transport Officer
- 423 Uniphoto
- 435 UniServices House
- 311 University Bookshop
- 806 Westminster Court

to Tamaki Campus:

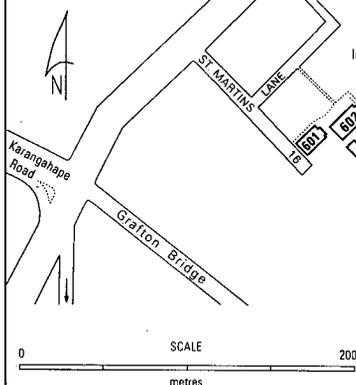
- Student Bus
- 5 Alfred St. (Library)
- Staff Shuttle Bus
- Thomas Building

Faculty Offices, Deans

- 423 Architecture, Property and Planning
- 201 Arts
- 207 Commerce
- 402 Engineering
- 435 Fine Arts
- 801 Law
- 502 Medicine and Health Science
- 250 Music
- 301 Science

Lecture Theatres

- 421 Architecture (ALR)
- 206 Arts 1 (Arts)
- 106 Biology (BLT)
- 301 Chemistry (Chem)
- 114 Commerce A (CA)
- 113 Commerce B (CB)
- 207 Commerce C (C303)
- 423 Conference Centre (Conf)
- 401-403 Engineering (Eng)
- 432 Fine Arts (FA)
- 201 Human Sciences (HSB)
- 801 Law (Algie, Northey, Small, Stone)
- 109 Library (Lib, B10, B15, B28)
- 115 Lower (LLT)
- 303 Maths-Physics (MLT, PLT, SLT)
- 501 Medical School (Cole, Henley, Lewis, Robb)
- 250 Music (M)
- 105 Old Arts (OA)
- 104 Old Choral Hall (OCH)
- 102 Old Government House (OGH)
- 115 Upper (ULT)
- 240 1 Wynyard Street (01Wyn)

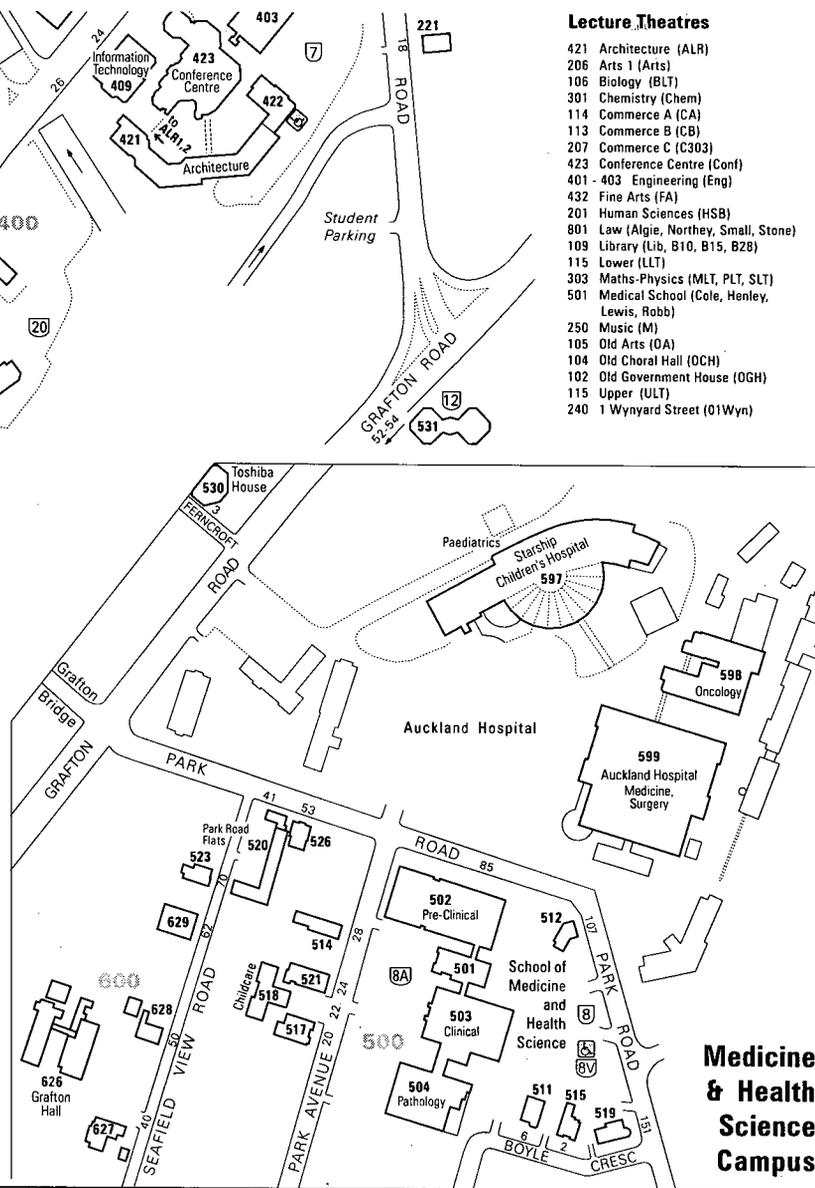


Cartography by Jan Kelly, Department of Geography 1998
 © Public Relations Office, The University of Auckland

- Access Parking
- Parking Area No.
- Visitor Parking

Medicine and Health Science

- 515, 519 Alcohol & Public Health Res. Unit
- 502 Anatomy with Radiology
- 503 Bio-Medical Engineering Workshop
- 504 Cancer Research
- 530 Clinical Trials Research Unit
- 531 Community Health
- 503 General Practice
- 511, 517 Maori & Pacific Island Health Unit
- 503, 509 Medicine
- 504 Molecular Medicine
- 502 Optometry and Vision Science
- 598 Oncology
- 597 Paediatrics
- 504 Pathology
- 503 Pharmacology & Clinical Pharmacology
- 502 Physico-Chemistry
- 502 Physiology
- 503 Psychiatry and Behavioural Science
- 504, 599 Surgery



Medicine & Health Science Campus